

---

# **Sage Reference Manual: Combinatorial and Discrete Geometry**

*Release 8.4*

**The Sage Development Team**

**Oct 18, 2018**



# CONTENTS

<b>1</b>	<b>Hyperplane arrangements</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Polyhedral computations</b>	<b>53</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>Triangulations</b>	<b>425</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>Miscellaneous</b>	<b>459</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>Helper functions</b>	<b>489</b>
<b>6</b>	<b>Indices and Tables</b>	<b>505</b>
	<b>Bibliography</b>	<b>507</b>
	<b>Python Module Index</b>	<b>509</b>
	<b>Index</b>	<b>511</b>



Sage includes classes for hyperplane arrangements, polyhedra, toric varieties (including polyhedral cones and fans), triangulations and some other helper classes and functions.



## HYPERPLANE ARRANGEMENTS

### 1.1 Hyperplane Arrangements

Before talking about hyperplane arrangements, let us start with individual hyperplanes. This package uses certain linear expressions to represent hyperplanes, that is, a linear expression  $3x + 3y - 5z - 7$  stands for the hyperplane with the equation  $x + 3y - 5z = 7$ . To create it in Sage, you first have to create a *HyperplaneArrangements* object to define the variables  $x, y, z$ :

```
sage: H.<x,y,z> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
sage: h = 3*x + 2*y - 5*z - 7; h
Hyperplane 3*x + 2*y - 5*z - 7
sage: h.normal()
(3, 2, -5)
sage: h.constant_term()
-7
```

The individual hyperplanes behave like the linear expression with regard to addition and scalar multiplication, which is why you can do linear combinations of the coordinates:

```
sage: -2*h
Hyperplane -6*x - 4*y + 10*z + 14
sage: x, y, z
(Hyperplane x + 0*y + 0*z + 0,
 Hyperplane 0*x + y + 0*z + 0,
 Hyperplane 0*x + 0*y + z + 0)
```

See `sage.geometry.hyperplane_arrangement.hyperplane` for more functionality of the individual hyperplanes.

#### 1.1.1 Arrangements

There are several ways to create hyperplane arrangements:

Notation (i): by passing individual hyperplanes to the *HyperplaneArrangements* object:

```
sage: H.<x,y> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
sage: box = x | y | x-1 | y-1; box
Arrangement <y - 1 | y | x - 1 | x>
sage: box == H(x, y, x-1, y-1) # alternative syntax
True
```

Notation (ii): by passing anything that defines a hyperplane, for example a coefficient vector and constant term:

```
sage: H = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ, ('x', 'y'))
sage: triangle = H([(1, 0), 0], [(0, 1), 0], [(1, 1), -1]); triangle
Arrangement <y | x | x + y - 1>

sage: H.inject_variables()
Defining x, y
sage: triangle == x | y | x+y-1
True
```

The default base field is  $\mathbb{Q}$ , the rational numbers. Finite fields are also supported:

```
sage: H.<x,y,z> = HyperplaneArrangements(GF(5))
sage: a = H([(1, 2, 3), 4], [(5, 6, 7), 8]); a
Arrangement <y + 2*z + 3 | x + 2*y + 3*z + 4>
```

Notation (iii): a list or tuple of hyperplanes:

```
sage: H.<x,y,z> = HyperplaneArrangements(GF(5))
sage: k = [x+i for i in range(4)]; k
[Hyperplane x + 0*y + 0*z + 0, Hyperplane x + 0*y + 0*z + 1,
 Hyperplane x + 0*y + 0*z + 2, Hyperplane x + 0*y + 0*z + 3]
sage: H(k)
Arrangement <x | x + 1 | x + 2 | x + 3>
```

Notation (iv): using the library of arrangements:

```
sage: hyperplane_arrangements.braid(4)
Arrangement of 6 hyperplanes of dimension 4 and rank 3
sage: hyperplane_arrangements.semiorder(3)
Arrangement of 6 hyperplanes of dimension 3 and rank 2
sage: hyperplane_arrangements.graphical(graphs.PetersenGraph())
Arrangement of 15 hyperplanes of dimension 10 and rank 9
sage: hyperplane_arrangements.Ish(5)
Arrangement of 20 hyperplanes of dimension 5 and rank 4
```

Notation (v): from the bounding hyperplanes of a polyhedron:

```
sage: a = polytopes.cube().hyperplane_arrangement(); a
Arrangement of 6 hyperplanes of dimension 3 and rank 3
sage: a.n_regions()
27
```

New arrangements from old:

```
sage: a = hyperplane_arrangements.braid(3)
sage: b = a.add_hyperplane([4, 1, 2, 3])
sage: b
Arrangement <t1 - t2 | t0 - t1 | t0 - t2 | t0 + 2*t1 + 3*t2 + 4>
sage: c = b.deletion([4, 1, 2, 3])
sage: a == c
True

sage: a = hyperplane_arrangements.braid(3)
sage: b = a.union(hyperplane_arrangements.semiorder(3))
sage: b == a | hyperplane_arrangements.semiorder(3) # alternate syntax
True
sage: b == hyperplane_arrangements.Catalan(3)
```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

True

sage: a
Arrangement <t1 - t2 | t0 - t1 | t0 - t2>
sage: a = hyperplane_arrangements.coordinate(4)
sage: h = a.hyperplanes()[0]
sage: b = a.restriction(h)
sage: b == hyperplane_arrangements.coordinate(3)
True

```

A hyperplane arrangement is *essential* if the normals to its hyperplane span the ambient space. Otherwise, it is *inessential*. The essentialization is formed by intersecting the hyperplanes by this normal space (actually, it is a bit more complicated over finite fields):

```

sage: a = hyperplane_arrangements.braid(4); a
Arrangement of 6 hyperplanes of dimension 4 and rank 3
sage: a.is_essential()
False
sage: a.rank() < a.dimension() # double-check
True
sage: a.essentialization()
Arrangement of 6 hyperplanes of dimension 3 and rank 3

```

The connected components of the complement of the hyperplanes of an arrangement in  $\mathbf{R}^n$  are called the *regions* of the arrangement:

```

sage: a = hyperplane_arrangements.semiorder(3)
sage: b = a.essentialization(); b
Arrangement of 6 hyperplanes of dimension 2 and rank 2
sage: b.n_regions()
19
sage: b.regions()
(A 2-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^2 defined as the convex hull of 6 vertices,
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^2 defined as the convex hull of 3 vertices,
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^2 defined as the convex hull of 3 vertices,
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^2 defined as the convex hull of 3 vertices and 1_
↪ray,
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^2 defined as the convex hull of 3 vertices,
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^2 defined as the convex hull of 3 vertices and 1_
↪ray,
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^2 defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex and 2 rays,
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^2 defined as the convex hull of 3 vertices,
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^2 defined as the convex hull of 3 vertices and 1_
↪ray,
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^2 defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex and 2 rays,
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^2 defined as the convex hull of 3 vertices,
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^2 defined as the convex hull of 3 vertices and 1_
↪ray,
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^2 defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex and 2 rays,
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^2 defined as the convex hull of 3 vertices,
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^2 defined as the convex hull of 3 vertices and 1_
↪ray,
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^2 defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex and 2 rays,
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^2 defined as the convex hull of 3 vertices and 1_
↪ray,
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^2 defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex and 2 rays,

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

A 2-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^2$  defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex and 2 rays)
sage: b.bounded_regions()
(A 2-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^2$  defined as the convex hull of 6 vertices,
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^2$  defined as the convex hull of 3 vertices,
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^2$  defined as the convex hull of 3 vertices,
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^2$  defined as the convex hull of 3 vertices,
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^2$  defined as the convex hull of 3 vertices,
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^2$  defined as the convex hull of 3 vertices,
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^2$  defined as the convex hull of 3 vertices)
sage: b.n_bounded_regions()
7
sage: a.unbounded_regions()
(A 3-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^3$  defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex, 2 rays, 1
↪line,
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^3$  defined as the convex hull of 3 vertices, 1 ray,
↪1 line,
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^3$  defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex, 2 rays, 1
↪line,
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^3$  defined as the convex hull of 3 vertices, 1 ray,
↪1 line,
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^3$  defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex, 2 rays, 1
↪line,
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^3$  defined as the convex hull of 3 vertices, 1 ray,
↪1 line,
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^3$  defined as the convex hull of 3 vertices, 1 ray,
↪1 line,
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^3$  defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex, 2 rays, 1
↪line,
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^3$  defined as the convex hull of 3 vertices, 1 ray,
↪1 line,
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^3$  defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex, 2 rays, 1
↪line,
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^3$  defined as the convex hull of 3 vertices, 1 ray,
↪1 line,
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^3$  defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex, 2 rays, 1
↪line)

```

The distance between regions is defined as the number of hyperplanes separating them. For example:

```

sage: r1 = b.regions()[0]
sage: r2 = b.regions()[1]
sage: b.distance_between_regions(r1, r2)
1
sage: [hyp for hyp in b if b.is_separating_hyperplane(r1, r2, hyp)]
[Hyperplane 2*t1 + t2 + 1]
sage: b.distance_enumerator(r1) # generating function for distances from r1
6*x^3 + 6*x^2 + 6*x + 1

```

**Note:** *bounded region* really mean *relatively bounded* here. A region is relatively bounded if its intersection with space spanned by the normals of the hyperplanes in the arrangement is bounded.

The intersection poset of a hyperplane arrangement is the collection of all nonempty intersections of hyperplanes in the arrangement, ordered by reverse inclusion. It includes the ambient space of the arrangement (as the intersection over the empty set):

```

sage: a = hyperplane_arrangements.braid(3)
sage: p = a.intersection_poset()
sage: p.is_ranked()
True
sage: p.order_polytope()
A 5-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^5 defined as the convex hull of 10 vertices

```

The characteristic polynomial is a basic invariant of a hyperplane arrangement. It is defined as

$$\chi(x) := \sum_{w \in P} \mu(w) x^{\dim(w)}$$

where the sum is  $P$  is the `intersection_poset()` of the arrangement and  $\mu$  is the Möbius function of  $P$ :

```

sage: a = hyperplane_arrangements.semiorder(5)
sage: a.characteristic_polynomial()           # long time (about a second on Core_
↪ i7)
x^5 - 20*x^4 + 180*x^3 - 790*x^2 + 1380*x
sage: a.poincare_polynomial()                 # long time
1380*x^4 + 790*x^3 + 180*x^2 + 20*x + 1
sage: a.n_regions()                           # long time
2371
sage: charpoly = a.characteristic_polynomial() # long time
sage: charpoly(-1)                             # long time
-2371
sage: a.n_bounded_regions()                     # long time
751
sage: charpoly(1)                               # long time
751

```

For finer invariants derived from the intersection poset, see `whitney_number()` and `doubly_indexed_whitney_number()`.

Miscellaneous methods (see documentation for an explanation):

```

sage: a = hyperplane_arrangements.semiorder(3)
sage: a.has_good_reduction(5)
True
sage: b = a.change_ring(GF(5))
sage: pa = a.intersection_poset()
sage: pb = b.intersection_poset()
sage: pa.is_isomorphic(pb)
True
sage: a.face_vector()
(0, 12, 30, 19)
sage: a.face_vector()
(0, 12, 30, 19)
sage: a.is_central()
False
sage: a.is_linear()
False
sage: a.sign_vector((1,1,1))
(-1, 1, -1, 1, -1, 1)
sage: a.varchenko_matrix()
[      1      h2      h2*h4      h2*h3      h2*h3*h4 h2*h3*h4*h5]
[      h2      1      h4      h3      h3*h4      h3*h4*h5]
[      h2*h4      h4      1      h3*h4      h3      h3*h5]
[      h2*h3      h3      h3*h4      1      h4      h4*h5]

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

[	$h_2 \cdot h_3 \cdot h_4$	$h_3 \cdot h_4$	$h_3$	$h_4$	1	$h_5$ ]
[	$h_2 \cdot h_3 \cdot h_4 \cdot h_5$	$h_3 \cdot h_4 \cdot h_5$	$h_3 \cdot h_5$	$h_4 \cdot h_5$	$h_5$	1]

There are extensive methods for visualizing hyperplane arrangements in low dimensions. See `plot()` for details.

AUTHORS:

- David Perkinson (2013-06): initial version
- Qiaoyu Yang (2013-07)
- Kuai Yu (2013-07)
- Volker Braun (2013-10): Better Sage integration, major code refactoring.

This module implements hyperplane arrangements defined over the rationals or over finite fields. The original motivation was to make a companion to Richard Stanley's notes [Sta2007] on hyperplane arrangements.

**class** `sage.geometry.hyperplane_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangementElement` (*parent, hy-  
per-  
planes, check=Tr*)

Bases: `sage.structure.element.Element`

A hyperplane arrangement.

**Warning:** You should never create `HyperplaneArrangementElement` instances directly, always use the parent.

**add\_hyperplane** (*other*)

The union of `self` with `other`.

INPUT:

- `other` – a hyperplane arrangement or something that can be converted into a hyperplane arrangement

OUTPUT:

A new hyperplane arrangement.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: H.<x,y> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
sage: A = H([1,2,3], [0,1,1], [0,1,-1], [1,-1,0], [1,1,0])
sage: B = H([1,1,1], [1,-1,1], [1,0,-1])
sage: A.union(B)
Arrangement of 8 hyperplanes of dimension 2 and rank 2
sage: A | B      # syntactic sugar
Arrangement of 8 hyperplanes of dimension 2 and rank 2
```

A single hyperplane is coerced into a hyperplane arrangement if necessary:

```
sage: A.union(x+y-1)
Arrangement of 6 hyperplanes of dimension 2 and rank 2
sage: A.add_hyperplane(x+y-1)      # alias
Arrangement of 6 hyperplanes of dimension 2 and rank 2

sage: P.<x,y> = HyperplaneArrangements(RR)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: C = P(2*x + 4*y + 5)
sage: C.union(A)
Arrangement of 6 hyperplanes of dimension 2 and rank 2

```

**bounded\_regions()**

Return the relatively bounded regions of the arrangement.

A region is relatively bounded if its intersection with the space spanned by the normals to the hyperplanes is bounded. This is the same as being bounded in the case that the hyperplane arrangement is essential. It is assumed that the arrangement is defined over the rationals.

OUTPUT:

Tuple of polyhedra. The relatively bounded regions of the arrangement.

See also:

`unbounded_regions()`

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: A = hyperplane_arrangements.semiorder(3)
sage: A.bounded_regions()
(A 3-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^3 defined as the convex hull of 3 vertices,
 and 1 line,
 A 3-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^3 defined as the convex hull of 3 vertices,
 and 1 line,
 A 3-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^3 defined as the convex hull of 3 vertices,
 and 1 line,
 A 3-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^3 defined as the convex hull of 6 vertices,
 and 1 line,
 A 3-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^3 defined as the convex hull of 3 vertices,
 and 1 line,
 A 3-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^3 defined as the convex hull of 3 vertices,
 and 1 line,
 A 3-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^3 defined as the convex hull of 3 vertices,
 and 1 line)
sage: A.bounded_regions()[0].is_compact()      # the regions are only
 and *relatively* bounded
False
sage: A.is_essential()
False

```

**change\_ring(base\_ring)**

Return hyperplane arrangement over the new base ring.

INPUT:

- `base_ring` – the new base ring; must be a field for hyperplane arrangements

OUTPUT:

The hyperplane arrangement obtained by changing the base field, as a new hyperplane arrangement.

**Warning:** While there is often a one-to-one correspondence between the hyperplanes of `self` and those of `self.change_ring(base_ring)`, there is no guarantee that the order in which they appear in `self.hyperplanes()` will match the order in which their counterparts in `self.cone()` will appear in `self.change_ring(base_ring).hyperplanes()`!

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: H.<x,y> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
sage: A = H([(1,1), 0], [(2,3), -1])
sage: A.change_ring(FiniteField(2))
Arrangement <y + 1 | x + y>
```

**characteristic\_polynomial()**

Return the characteristic polynomial of the hyperplane arrangement.

OUTPUT:

The characteristic polynomial in  $\mathbb{Q}[x]$ .

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: a = hyperplane_arrangements.coordinate(2)
sage: a.characteristic_polynomial()
x^2 - 2*x + 1
```

**closed\_faces** (*labelled=True*)

Return the closed faces of the hyperplane arrangement `self` (provided that `self` is defined over a totally ordered field).

Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be a hyperplane arrangement in the vector space  $K^n$ , whose hyperplanes are the zero sets of the affine-linear functions  $u_1, u_2, \dots, u_N$ . (We consider these functions  $u_1, u_2, \dots, u_N$ , and not just the hyperplanes, as given. We also assume the field  $K$  to be totally ordered.) For any point  $x \in K^n$ , we define the *sign vector* of  $x$  to be the vector  $(v_1, v_2, \dots, v_N) \in \{-1, 0, 1\}^N$  such that (for each  $i$ ) the number  $v_i$  is the sign of  $u_i(x)$ . For any  $v \in \{-1, 0, 1\}^N$ , we let  $F_v$  be the set of all  $x \in K^n$  which have sign vector  $v$ . The nonempty ones among all these subsets  $F_v$  are called the *open faces* of  $\mathcal{A}$ . They form a partition of the set  $K^n$ .

Furthermore, for any  $v = (v_1, v_2, \dots, v_N) \in \{-1, 0, 1\}^N$ , we let  $G_v$  be the set of all  $x \in K^n$  such that, for every  $i$ , the sign of  $u_i(x)$  is either 0 or  $v_i$ . Then,  $G_v$  is a polyhedron. The nonempty ones among all these polyhedra  $G_v$  are called the *closed faces* of  $\mathcal{A}$ . While several sign vectors  $v$  can lead to one and the same closed face  $G_v$ , we can assign to every closed face a canonical choice of a sign vector: Namely, if  $G$  is a closed face of  $\mathcal{A}$ , then the *sign vector* of  $G$  is defined to be the vector  $(v_1, v_2, \dots, v_N) \in \{-1, 0, 1\}^N$  where  $x$  is any point in the relative interior of  $G$  and where, for each  $i$ , the number  $v_i$  is the sign of  $u_i(x)$ . (This does not depend on the choice of  $x$ .)

There is a one-to-one correspondence between the closed faces and the open faces of  $\mathcal{A}$ . It sends a closed face  $G$  to the open face  $F_v$ , where  $v$  is the sign vector of  $G$ ; this  $F_v$  is also the relative interior of  $G_v$ . The inverse map sends any open face  $O$  to the closure of  $O$ .

INPUT:

- `labelled` – boolean (default: `True`); if `True`, then this method returns not the faces itself but rather pairs  $(v, F)$  where  $F$  is a closed face and  $v$  is its sign vector (here, the order and the orientation of the  $u_1, u_2, \dots, u_N$  is as given by `self.hyperplanes()`).

OUTPUT:

A tuple containing the closed faces as polyhedra, or (if `labelled` is set to `True`) the pairs of sign vectors and corresponding closed faces.

---

**Todo:** Should the output rather be a dictionary where the keys are the sign vectors and the values are the faces?

---

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: a = hyperplane_arrangements.braid(2)
sage: a.hyperplanes()
(Hyperplane t0 - t1 + 0,)
sage: a.closed_faces()
((0, ),
  A 1-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^2$  defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex,
  ↪and 1 line),
 ((1, ),
  A 2-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^2$  defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex,
  ↪1 ray, 1 line),
 ((-1, ),
  A 2-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^2$  defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex,
  ↪1 ray, 1 line))
sage: a.closed_faces(labelled=False)
(A 1-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^2$  defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex,
  ↪and 1 line,
  A 2-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^2$  defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex, 1
  ↪ray, 1 line,
  A 2-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^2$  defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex, 1
  ↪ray, 1 line)
sage: [(v, F, F.representative_point()) for v, F in a.closed_faces()]
[(0, ),
  A 1-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^2$  defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex,
  ↪and 1 line,
  (0, 0)),
 ((1, ),
  A 2-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^2$  defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex,
  ↪1 ray, 1 line,
  (0, -1)),
 ((-1, ),
  A 2-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^2$  defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex,
  ↪1 ray, 1 line,
  (-1, 0))]

sage: H.<x,y> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
sage: a = H(x, y+1)
sage: a.hyperplanes()
(Hyperplane 0*x + y + 1, Hyperplane x + 0*y + 0)
sage: [(v, F, F.representative_point()) for v, F in a.closed_faces()]
[(0, 0),
  A 0-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^2$  defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex,
  (0, -1)),
 ((0, 1),
  A 1-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^2$  defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex,
  ↪and 1 ray,
  (1, -1)),
 ((0, -1),
  A 1-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^2$  defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex,
  ↪and 1 ray,
  (-1, -1)),
 ((1, 0),
  A 1-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^2$  defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex,
  ↪and 1 ray,
  (0, 0)),
 ((1, 1),
  A 2-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^2$  defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex,
  ↪and 2 rays,

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    (1, 0)),
    ((1, -1),
     A 2-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^2$  defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex,
↪and 2 rays,
     (-1, 0)),
    ((-1, 0),
     A 1-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^2$  defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex,
↪and 1 ray,
     (0, -2)),
    ((-1, 1),
     A 2-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^2$  defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex,
↪and 2 rays,
     (1, -2)),
    ((-1, -1),
     A 2-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^2$  defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex,
↪and 2 rays,
     (-1, -2)))]

sage: a = hyperplane_arrangements.braid(3)
sage: a.hyperplanes()
(Hyperplane 0*t0 + t1 - t2 + 0,
 Hyperplane t0 - t1 + 0*t2 + 0,
 Hyperplane t0 + 0*t1 - t2 + 0)
sage: [(v, F, F.representative_point()) for v, F in a.closed_faces()]
[((0, 0, 0),
  A 1-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^3$  defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex,
↪and 1 line,
  (0, 0, 0)),
 ((0, 1, 1),
  A 2-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^3$  defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex,
↪1 ray, 1 line,
  (0, -1, -1)),
 ((0, -1, -1),
  A 2-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^3$  defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex,
↪1 ray, 1 line,
  (-1, 0, 0)),
 ((1, 0, 1),
  A 2-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^3$  defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex,
↪1 ray, 1 line,
  (1, 1, 0)),
 ((1, 1, 1),
  A 3-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^3$  defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex,
↪2 rays, 1 line,
  (0, -1, -2)),
 ((1, -1, 0),
  A 2-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^3$  defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex,
↪1 ray, 1 line,
  (-1, 0, -1)),
 ((1, -1, 1),
  A 3-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^3$  defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex,
↪2 rays, 1 line,
  (1, 2, 0)),
 ((1, -1, -1),
  A 3-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^3$  defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex,
↪2 rays, 1 line,
  (-2, 0, -1)),
 ((-1, 0, -1),

```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

A 2-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^3 defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex,
↪1 ray, 1 line,
(0, 0, 1)),
((-1, 1, 0),
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^3 defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex,
↪1 ray, 1 line,
(1, 0, 1)),
((-1, 1, 1),
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^3 defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex,
↪2 rays, 1 line,
(0, -2, -1)),
((-1, 1, -1),
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^3 defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex,
↪2 rays, 1 line,
(1, 0, 2)),
((-1, -1, -1),
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^3 defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex,
↪2 rays, 1 line,
(-1, 0, 1))]
```

Let us check that the number of closed faces with a given dimension computed using `self.closed_faces()` equals the one computed using `face_vector()`:

```

sage: def test_number(a):
....:     Qx = PolynomialRing(QQ, 'x'); x = Qx.gen()
....:     RHS = Qx.sum(vi * x ** i for i, vi in enumerate(a.face_vector()))
....:     LHS = Qx.sum(x ** F[1].dim() for F in a.closed_faces())
....:     return LHS == RHS
sage: a = hyperplane_arrangements.Catalan(2)
sage: test_number(a)
True
sage: a = hyperplane_arrangements.Shi(3)
sage: test_number(a) # long time
True
```

**cone** (*variable*='t')

Return the cone over the hyperplane arrangement.

INPUT:

- *variable* – string; the name of the additional variable

OUTPUT:

A new hyperplane arrangement. Its equations consist of  $[0, -d, a_1, \dots, a_n]$  for each  $[d, a_1, \dots, a_n]$  in the original arrangement and the equation  $[0, 1, 0, \dots, 0]$ .

**Warning:** While there is an almost-one-to-one correspondence between the hyperplanes of `self` and those of `self.cone()`, there is no guarantee that the order in which they appear in `self.hyperplanes()` will match the order in which their counterparts in `self.cone()` will appear in `self.cone().hyperplanes()`!

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: a.<x,y,z> = hyperplane_arrangements.semiorder(3)
sage: b = a.cone()
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: a.characteristic_polynomial().factor()
x * (x^2 - 6*x + 12)
sage: b.characteristic_polynomial().factor()
(x - 1) * x * (x^2 - 6*x + 12)
sage: a.hyperplanes()
(Hyperplane 0*x + y - z - 1,
 Hyperplane 0*x + y - z + 1,
 Hyperplane x - y + 0*z - 1,
 Hyperplane x - y + 0*z + 1,
 Hyperplane x + 0*y - z - 1,
 Hyperplane x + 0*y - z + 1)
sage: b.hyperplanes()
(Hyperplane -t + 0*x + y - z + 0,
 Hyperplane -t + x - y + 0*z + 0,
 Hyperplane -t + x + 0*y - z + 0,
 Hyperplane t + 0*x + 0*y + 0*z + 0,
 Hyperplane t + 0*x + y - z + 0,
 Hyperplane t + x - y + 0*z + 0,
 Hyperplane t + x + 0*y - z + 0)

```

**defining\_polynomial()**

Return the defining polynomial of  $A$ .

Let  $A = (H_i)_i$  be a hyperplane arrangement in a vector space  $V$  corresponding to the null spaces of  $\alpha_{H_i} \in V^*$ . Then the *defining polynomial* of  $A$  is given by

$$Q(A) = \prod_i \alpha_{H_i} \in S(V^*).$$

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: H.<x,y,z> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
sage: A = H([2*x + y - z, -x - 2*y + z])
sage: p = A.defining_polynomial(); p
-2*x^2 - 5*x*y - 2*y^2 + 3*x*z + 3*y*z - z^2
sage: p.factor()
(-1) * (x + 2*y - z) * (2*x + y - z)

```

**deletion** (*hyperplanes*)

Return the hyperplane arrangement obtained by removing  $h$ .

INPUT:

- $h$  – a hyperplane or hyperplane arrangement

OUTPUT:

A new hyperplane arrangement with the given hyperplane(s)  $h$  removed.

See also:

`restriction()`

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: H.<x,y> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
sage: A = H([0,1,0], [1,0,1], [-1,0,1], [0,1,-1], [0,1,1]); A
Arrangement of 5 hyperplanes of dimension 2 and rank 2
sage: A.deletion(x)

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

Arrangement <y - 1 | y + 1 | x - y | x + y>
sage: h = H([0,1,0], [0,1,1])
sage: A.deletion(h)
Arrangement <y - 1 | y + 1 | x - y>

```

**derivation\_module\_basis** (*algorithm*='singular')Return a basis for the derivation module of `self` if one exists, otherwise return `None`.**See also:**`derivation_module_free_chain()`, `is_free()`**INPUT:**

- `algorithm`—(default: "singular") can be one of the following:
  - "singular" – use Singular's minimal free resolution
  - "BC" – use the algorithm given by Barakat and Cuntz in [BC2012] (much slower than using Singular)

**OUTPUT:**A basis for the derivation module (over  $S$ , the *symmetric space*) as vectors of a free module over  $S$ .**ALGORITHM:**

## Singular

This gets the reduced syzygy module of the Jacobian ideal of the defining polynomial  $f$  of `self`. It then checks Saito's criterion that the determinant of the basis matrix is a scalar multiple of  $f$ . If the basis matrix is not square or it fails Saito's criterion, then we check if the arrangement is free. If it is free, then we fall back to the Barakat-Cuntz algorithm.

## BC

Return the product of the derivation module free chain matrices. See Section 6 of [BC2012].

**EXAMPLES:**

```

sage: W = WeylGroup(['A',2], prefix='s')
sage: A = W.long_element().inversion_arrangement()
sage: A.derivation_module_basis()
[(a1, a2), (0, a1*a2 + a2^2)]

```

**derivation\_module\_free\_chain()**Return a free chain for the derivation module if one exists, otherwise return `None`.**See also:**`is_free()`**EXAMPLES:**

```

sage: W = WeylGroup(['A',3], prefix='s')
sage: A = W.long_element().inversion_arrangement()
sage: for M in A.derivation_module_free_chain(): print("%s\n"%M)
[ 1  0  0]

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

[ 0  1  0]
[ 0  0 a3]

[ 1  0  0]
[ 0  0  1]
[ 0 a2  0]

[ 1  0  0]
[ 0 -1 -1]
[ 0 a2 -a3]

[ 0  1  0]
[ 0  0  1]
[a1  0  0]

[ 1  0 -1]
[a3 -1  0]
[a1  0 a2]

[      1      0      0]
[      a3     -1     -1]
[      0      a1 -a2 -a3]

```

**dimension()**

Return the ambient space dimension of the arrangement.

OUTPUT:

An integer.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: H.<x,y> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
sage: (x | x-1 | x+1).dimension()
2
sage: H(x).dimension()
2

```

**distance\_between\_regions** (*region1*, *region2*)

Return the number of hyperplanes separating the two regions.

INPUT:

- *region1*, *region2* – regions of the arrangement or representative points of regions

OUTPUT:

An integer. The number of hyperplanes separating the two regions.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: c = hyperplane_arrangements.coordinate(2)
sage: r = c.region_containing_point([-1, -1])
sage: s = c.region_containing_point([1, 1])
sage: c.distance_between_regions(r, s)
2
sage: c.distance_between_regions(s, s)
0

```

**distance\_enumerator** (*base\_region*)

Return the generating function for the number of hyperplanes at given distance.

INPUT:

- *base\_region* – region of arrangement or point in region

OUTPUT:

A polynomial  $f(x)$  for which the coefficient of  $x^i$  is the number of hyperplanes of distance  $i$  from *base\_region*, i.e., the number of hyperplanes separated by  $i$  hyperplanes from *base\_region*.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: c = hyperplane_arrangements.coordinate(3)
sage: c.distance_enumerator(c.region_containing_point([1,1,1]))
x^3 + 3*x^2 + 3*x + 1
```

**doubly\_indexed\_whitney\_number** (*i, j, kind=1*)

Return the  $i, j$ -th doubly-indexed Whitney number.

If *kind*=1, this number is obtained by adding the Möbius function values  $\mu(x, y)$  over all  $x, y$  in the intersection poset with  $\text{rank}(x) = i$  and  $\text{rank}(y) = j$ .

If *kind* = 2, this number is the number of elements  $x, y$  in the intersection poset such that  $x \leq y$  with ranks  $i$  and  $j$ , respectively.

INPUT:

- $i, j$  – integers
- *kind* – (default: 1) 1 or 2

OUTPUT:

Integer. The  $(i, j)$ -th entry of the *kind* Whitney number.

**See also:**

`whitney_number()`, `whitney_data()`

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = hyperplane_arrangements.Shi(3)
sage: A.doubly_indexed_whitney_number(0, 2)
9
sage: A.whitney_number(2)
9
sage: A.doubly_indexed_whitney_number(1, 2)
-15
```

REFERENCES:

- [GZ1983]

**essentialization** ()

Return the essentialization of the hyperplane arrangement.

The essentialization of a hyperplane arrangement whose base field has characteristic 0 is obtained by intersecting the hyperplanes by the space spanned by their normal vectors.

OUTPUT:

The essentialization as a new hyperplane arrangement.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: a = hyperplane_arrangements.braid(3)
sage: a.is_essential()
False
sage: a.essentialization()
Arrangement <t1 - t2 | t1 + 2*t2 | 2*t1 + t2>

sage: H.<x,y> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
sage: B = H([(1,0),1], [(1,0),-1])
sage: B.is_essential()
False
sage: B.essentialization()
Arrangement <-x + 1 | x + 1>
sage: B.essentialization().parent()
Hyperplane arrangements in 1-dimensional linear space over
Rational Field with coordinate x

sage: H.<x,y> = HyperplaneArrangements(GF(2))
sage: C = H([(1,1),1], [(1,1),0])
sage: C.essentialization()
Arrangement <y | y + 1>

sage: h = hyperplane_arrangements.semiorder(4)
sage: h.essentialization()
Arrangement of 12 hyperplanes of dimension 3 and rank 3

```

**face\_product** (*F*, *G*, *normalize=True*)

Return the product  $FG$  in the face semigroup of *self*, where *F* and *G* are two closed faces of *self*.

The face semigroup of a hyperplane arrangement  $\mathcal{A}$  is defined as follows: As a set, it is the set of all open faces of *self* (see `closed_faces()`). Its product is defined by the following rule: If *F* and *G* are two open faces of  $\mathcal{A}$ , then  $FG$  is an open face of  $\mathcal{A}$ , and for every hyperplane  $H \in \mathcal{A}$ , the open face  $FG$  lies on the same side of  $H$  as *F* unless  $F \subseteq H$ , in which case  $FG$  lies on the same side of  $H$  as *G*. Alternatively,  $FG$  can be defined as follows: If *f* and *g* are two points in *F* and *G*, respectively, then  $FG$  is the face that contains the point  $(f + \varepsilon g)/(1 + \varepsilon)$  for any sufficiently small positive  $\varepsilon$ .

In our implementation, the face semigroup consists of closed faces rather than open faces (thanks to the 1-to-1 correspondence between open faces and closed faces, this is not really a different semigroup); these closed faces are given as polyhedra.

The face semigroup of a hyperplane arrangement is always a left-regular band (i.e., a semigroup satisfying the identities  $x^2 = x$  and  $xyx = xy$ ). When the arrangement is central, then this semigroup is a monoid. See [Br2000] (Appendix A in particular) for further properties.

INPUT:

- *F*, *G* – two faces of *self* (as polyhedra)
- *normalize* – Boolean (default: `True`); if `True`, then this method returns the precise instance of  $FG$  in the list returned by `self.closed_faces()`, rather than creating a new instance

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: a = hyperplane_arrangements.braid(3)
sage: a.hyperplanes()
(Hyperplane 0*t0 + t1 - t2 + 0,
 Hyperplane t0 - t1 + 0*t2 + 0,
 Hyperplane t0 + 0*t1 - t2 + 0)
sage: faces = {F0: F1 for F0, F1 in a.closed_faces()}
sage: xGyEz = faces[(0, 1, 1)] # closed face x >= y = z

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: xGyEz.representative_point()
(0, -1, -1)
sage: xGyEz = faces[(0, 1, 1)] # closed face x >= y = z
sage: xGyEz.representative_point()
(0, -1, -1)
sage: yGxGz = faces[(1, -1, 1)] # closed face y >= x >= z
sage: xGyGz = faces[(1, 1, 1)] # closed face x >= y >= z
sage: a.face_product(xGyEz, yGxGz) == xGyGz
True
sage: a.face_product(yGxGz, xGyEz) == yGxGz
True
sage: xEzGy = faces[(-1, 1, 0)] # closed face x = z >= y
sage: xGzGy = faces[(-1, 1, 1)] # closed face x >= z >= y
sage: a.face_product(xEzGy, yGxGz) == xGzGy
True

```

**face\_semigroup\_algebra** (*field=None, names='e'*)

Return the face semigroup algebra of *self*.

This is the semigroup algebra of the face semigroup of *self* (see *face\_product()* for the definition of the semigroup).

Due to limitations of the current Sage codebase (e.g., semigroup algebras do not profit from the functionality of the *FiniteDimensionalAlgebra* class), this is implemented not as a semigroup algebra, but as a *FiniteDimensionalAlgebra*. The closed faces of *self* (in the order in which the *closed\_faces()* method outputs them) are identified with the vectors  $(0, 0, \dots, 0, 1, 0, 0, \dots, 0)$  (with the 1 moving from left to right).

INPUT:

- *field* – a field (default:  $\mathbb{Q}$ ), to be used as the base ring for the algebra (can also be a commutative ring, but then certain representation-theoretical methods might misbehave)
- *names* – (default: 'e') string; names for the basis elements of the algebra

---

**Todo:** Also implement it as an actual semigroup algebra?

---

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: a = hyperplane_arrangements.braid(3)
sage: [(i, F[0]) for i, F in enumerate(a.closed_faces())]
[(0, (0, 0, 0)),
 (1, (0, 1, 1)),
 (2, (0, -1, -1)),
 (3, (1, 0, 1)),
 (4, (1, 1, 1)),
 (5, (1, -1, 0)),
 (6, (1, -1, 1)),
 (7, (1, -1, -1)),
 (8, (-1, 0, -1)),
 (9, (-1, 1, 0)),
 (10, (-1, 1, 1)),
 (11, (-1, 1, -1)),
 (12, (-1, -1, -1))]
sage: U = a.face_semigroup_algebra(); U
Finite-dimensional algebra of degree 13 over Rational Field

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: e0, e1, e2, e3, e4, e5, e6, e7, e8, e9, e10, e11, e12 = U.basis()
sage: e0 * e1
e1
sage: e0 * e5
e5
sage: e5 * e0
e5
sage: e3 * e2
e6
sage: e7 * e12
e7
sage: e3 * e12
e6
sage: e4 * e8
e4
sage: e8 * e4
e11
sage: e8 * e1
e11
sage: e5 * e12
e7
sage: (e3 + 2*e4) * (e1 - e7)
e4 - e6

sage: U3 = a.face_semigroup_algebra(field=GF(3)); U3
Finite-dimensional algebra of degree 13 over Finite Field of size 3

```

**face\_vector()**

Return the face vector.

OUTPUT:

A vector of integers.

The  $d$ -th entry is the number of faces of dimension  $d$ . A *face* is the intersection of a region with a hyperplane of the arrangement.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: A = hyperplane_arrangements.Shi(3)
sage: A.face_vector()
(0, 6, 21, 16)

```

**has\_good\_reduction( $p$ )**

Return whether the hyperplane arrangement has good reduction mod  $p$ .

Let  $A$  be a hyperplane arrangement with equations defined over the integers, and let  $B$  be the hyperplane arrangement defined by reducing these equations modulo a prime  $p$ . Then  $A$  has good reduction modulo  $p$  if the intersection posets of  $A$  and  $B$  are isomorphic.

INPUT:

- $p$  – prime number

OUTPUT:

A boolean.

EXAMPLES:



```

sage: a = hyperplane_arrangements.semiorder(3)
sage: a.has_good_reduction(5)
True
sage: a.has_good_reduction(3)
False
sage: b = a.change_ring(GF(3))
sage: a.characteristic_polynomial()
x^3 - 6*x^2 + 12*x
sage: b.characteristic_polynomial() # not equal to that for a
x^3 - 6*x^2 + 10*x

```

**hyperplanes()**

Return the number of hyperplanes in the arrangement.

OUTPUT:

An integer.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: H.<x,y> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
sage: A = H([1,1,0], [2,3,-1], [4,5,3])
sage: A.hyperplanes()
(Hyperplane x + 0*y + 1, Hyperplane 3*x - y + 2, Hyperplane 5*x + 3*y + 4)

```

Note that the hyperplanes can be indexed as if they were a list:

```

sage: A[0]
Hyperplane x + 0*y + 1

```

**intersection\_poset()**

Return the intersection poset of the hyperplane arrangement.

OUTPUT:

The poset of non-empty intersections of hyperplanes.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: a = hyperplane_arrangements.coordinate(2)
sage: a.intersection_poset()
Finite poset containing 4 elements

sage: A = hyperplane_arrangements.semiorder(3)
sage: A.intersection_poset()
Finite poset containing 19 elements

```

**is\_central()**

Test whether the intersection of all the hyperplanes is nonempty.

OUTPUT:

A boolean whether the hyperplane arrangement is such that the intersection of all the hyperplanes in the arrangement is nonempty.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: a = hyperplane_arrangements.braid(2)
sage: a.is_central()
True

```

**is\_essential()**

Test whether the hyperplane arrangement is essential.

A hyperplane arrangement is essential if the span of the normals of its hyperplanes spans the ambient space.

**See also:**

`essentialization()`

OUTPUT:

A boolean indicating whether the hyperplane arrangement is essential.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: H.<x,y> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
sage: H(x, x+1).is_essential()
False
sage: H(x, y).is_essential()
True
```

**is\_formal()**

Return if self is formal.

A hyperplane arrangement is *formal* if it is 3-generated [Yuz1993], where  $k$ -generated is defined in `minimal_generated_number()`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: P.<x,y,z> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
sage: A = P(x, y, z, x+y+z, 2*x+y+z, 2*x+3*y+z, 2*x+3*y+4*z, 3*x+5*z,
↪ 3*x+4*y+5*z)
sage: B = P(x, y, z, x+y+z, 2*x+y+z, 2*x+3*y+z, 2*x+3*y+4*z, x+3*z, x+2*y+3*z)
sage: A.is_formal()
True
sage: B.is_formal()
False
```

**is\_free(algorithm='singular')**

Return if self is free.

A hyperplane arrangement  $A$  is free if the module of derivations  $\text{Der}(A)$  is a free  $S$ -module, where  $S$  is the corresponding symmetric space.

INPUT:

- `algorithm` – (default: "singular") can be one of the following:
  - "singular" – use Singular's minimal free resolution
  - "BC" – use the algorithm given by Barakat and Cuntz in [BC2012] (much slower than using Singular)

ALGORITHM:

**singular**

Check that the minimal free resolution has length at most 2 by using Singular.

**BC**

This implementation follows [BC2012] by constructing a chain of free modules

$$D(A) = D(A_n) < D(A_{n-1}) < \cdots < D(A_1) < D(A_0)$$

corresponding to some ordering of the arrangements  $A_0 \subset A_1 \subset \cdots \subset A_{n-1} \subset A_n = A$ . Such a chain is found by using a backtracking algorithm.

EXAMPLES:

For type  $A$  arrangements, chordality is equivalent to freeness. We verify that in type  $A_3$ :

```
sage: W = WeylGroup(['A', 3], prefix='s')
sage: for x in W:
....:     A = x.inversion_arrangement()
....:     assert A.matroid().is_chordal() == A.is_free()
```

**is\_linear()**

Test whether all hyperplanes pass through the origin.

OUTPUT:

A boolean. Whether all the hyperplanes pass through the origin.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: a = hyperplane_arrangements.semiorder(3)
sage: a.is_linear()
False
sage: b = hyperplane_arrangements.braid(3)
sage: b.is_linear()
True

sage: H.<x,y> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
sage: c = H(x+1, y+1)
sage: c.is_linear()
False
sage: c.is_central()
True
```

**is\_separating\_hyperplane(region1, region2, hyperplane)**

Test whether the hyperplane separates the given regions.

INPUT:

- *region1, region2* – polyhedra or list/tuple/iterable of coordinates which are regions of the arrangement or an interior point of a region
- *hyperplane* – a hyperplane

OUTPUT:

A boolean. Whether the hyperplane *hyperplane* separate the given regions.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A.<x,y> = hyperplane_arrangements.coordinate(2)
sage: A.is_separating_hyperplane([1,1], [2,1], y)
False
sage: A.is_separating_hyperplane([1,1], [-1,1], x)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

True
sage: r = A.region_containing_point([1,1])
sage: s = A.region_containing_point([-1,1])
sage: A.is_separating_hyperplane(r, s, x)
True

```

**matroid()**

Return the matroid associated to `self`.

Let  $A$  denote a central hyperplane arrangement and  $n_H$  the normal vector of some hyperplane  $H \in A$ . We define a matroid  $M_A$  as the linear matroid spanned by  $\{n_H | H \in A\}$ . The matroid  $M_A$  is such that the lattice of flats of  $M$  is isomorphic to the intersection lattice of  $A$  (Proposition 3.6 in [Sta2007]).

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: P.<x,y,z> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
sage: A = P(x, y, z, x+y+z, 2*x+y+z, 2*x+3*y+z, 2*x+3*y+4*z)
sage: M = A.matroid(); M
Linear matroid of rank 3 on 7 elements represented over the Rational Field

```

We check the lattice of flats is isomorphic to the intersection lattice:

```

sage: f = sum([list(M.flats(i)) for i in range(M.rank()+1)], [])
sage: PF = Poset([f, lambda x,y: x < y])
sage: PF.is_isomorphic(A.intersection_poset())
True

```

**minimal\_generated\_number()**

Return the minimum  $k$  such that `self` is  $k$ -generated.

Let  $A$  be a central hyperplane arrangement. Let  $W_k$  denote the solution space of the linear system corresponding to the linear dependencies among the hyperplanes of  $A$  of length at most  $k$ . We say  $A$  is  $k$ -generated if  $\dim W_k = \text{rank } A$ .

Equivalently this says all dependencies forming the Orlik-Terao ideal are generated by at most  $k$  hyperplanes.

EXAMPLES:

We construct Example 2.2 from [Yuz1993]:

```

sage: P.<x,y,z> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
sage: A = P(x, y, z, x+y+z, 2*x+y+z, 2*x+3*y+z, 2*x+3*y+4*z, 3*x+5*z,
↪ 3*x+4*y+5*z)
sage: B = P(x, y, z, x+y+z, 2*x+y+z, 2*x+3*y+z, 2*x+3*y+4*z, x+3*z, x+2*y+3*z)
sage: A.minimal_generated_number()
3
sage: B.minimal_generated_number()
4

```

**n\_bounded\_regions()**

Return the number of (relatively) bounded regions.

OUTPUT:

An integer. The number of relatively bounded regions of the hyperplane arrangement.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = hyperplane_arrangements.semiorder(3)
sage: A.n_bounded_regions()
7
```

**n\_hyperplanes()**

Return the number of hyperplanes in the arrangement.

OUTPUT:

An integer.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: H.<x,y> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
sage: A = H([1,1,0], [2,3,-1], [4,5,3])
sage: A.n_hyperplanes()
3
sage: len(A)      # equivalent
3
```

**n\_regions()**

The number of regions of the hyperplane arrangement.

OUTPUT:

An integer.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = hyperplane_arrangements.semiorder(3)
sage: A.n_regions()
19
```

**orlik\_solomon\_algebra**(*base\_ring=None, ordering=None*)

Return the Orlik-Solomon algebra of self.

INPUT:

- *base\_ring* – (default: the base field of self) the ring over which the Orlik-Solomon algebra will be defined
- *ordering* – (optional) an ordering of the ground set

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: P.<x,y,z> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
sage: A = P(x, y, z, x+y+z, 2*x+y+z, 2*x+3*y+z, 2*x+3*y+4*z)
sage: A.orlik_solomon_algebra()
Orlik-Solomon algebra of Linear matroid of rank 3 on 7 elements
represented over the Rational Field
sage: A.orlik_solomon_algebra(base_ring=ZZ)
Orlik-Solomon algebra of Linear matroid of rank 3 on 7 elements
represented over the Rational Field
```

**plot**(*\*\*kws*)

Plot the hyperplane arrangement.

OUTPUT:

A graphics object.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: L.<x, y> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
sage: L(x, y, x+y-2).plot()
Graphics object consisting of 3 graphics primitives
```

**poincare\_polynomial()**

Return the Poincaré polynomial of the hyperplane arrangement.

OUTPUT:

The Poincaré polynomial in  $\mathbb{Q}[x]$ .

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: a = hyperplane_arrangements.coordinate(2)
sage: a.poincare_polynomial()
x^2 + 2*x + 1
```

**rank()**

Return the rank.

OUTPUT:

The dimension of the span of the normals to the hyperplanes in the arrangement.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: H.<x,y,z> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
sage: A = H([[0, 1, 2, 3],[-3, 4, 5, 6]])
sage: A.dimension()
3
sage: A.rank()
2

sage: B = hyperplane_arrangements.braid(3)
sage: B.hyperplanes()
(Hyperplane 0*t0 + t1 - t2 + 0,
 Hyperplane t0 - t1 + 0*t2 + 0,
 Hyperplane t0 + 0*t1 - t2 + 0)
sage: B.dimension()
3
sage: B.rank()
2

sage: p = polytopes.simplex(5, project=True)
sage: H = p.hyperplane_arrangement()
sage: H.rank()
5
```

**region\_containing\_point(p)**

The region in the hyperplane arrangement containing a given point.

The base field must have characteristic zero.

INPUT:

- $p$  – point

OUTPUT:

A polyhedron. A `ValueError` is raised if the point is not interior to a region, that is, sits on a hyperplane.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: H.<x,y> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
sage: A = H([(1,0), 0], [(0,1), 1], [(0,1), -1], [(1,-1), 0], [(1,1), 0])
sage: A.region_containing_point([1,2])
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^2 defined as the convex hull of 2 vertices,
↪and 2 rays

```

**regions()**

Return the regions of the hyperplane arrangement.

The base field must have characteristic zero.

OUTPUT:

A tuple containing the regions as polyhedra.

The regions are the connected components of the complement of the union of the hyperplanes as a subset of  $\mathbb{R}^n$ .

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: a = hyperplane_arrangements.braid(2)
sage: a.regions()
(A 2-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^2 defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex, 1
↪ray, 1 line,
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^2 defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex, 1
↪ray, 1 line)

sage: H.<x,y> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
sage: A = H(x, y+1)
sage: A.regions()
(A 2-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^2 defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex,
↪and 2 rays,
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^2 defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex,
↪and 2 rays,
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^2 defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex,
↪and 2 rays,
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^2 defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex,
↪and 2 rays)

sage: chessboard = []
sage: N = 8
sage: for x0 in range(N+1):
....:     for y0 in range(N+1):
....:         chessboard.extend([x-x0, y-y0])
sage: chessboard = H(chessboard)
sage: len(chessboard.bounded_regions()) # long time, 359 ms on a Core i7
64

```

**restriction(hyperplane)**

Return the restriction to a hyperplane.

INPUT:

- *hyperplane* – a hyperplane of the hyperplane arrangement

OUTPUT:

The restriction of the hyperplane arrangement to the given hyperplane.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: A.<u,x,y,z> = hyperplane_arrangements.braid(4); A
Arrangement of 6 hyperplanes of dimension 4 and rank 3
sage: H = A[0]; H
Hyperplane 0*u + 0*x + y - z + 0
sage: R = A.restriction(H); R
Arrangement <x - z | u - x | u - z>
sage: D = A.deletion(H); D
Arrangement of 5 hyperplanes of dimension 4 and rank 3
sage: ca = A.characteristic_polynomial()
sage: cr = R.characteristic_polynomial()
sage: cd = D.characteristic_polynomial()
sage: ca
x^4 - 6*x^3 + 11*x^2 - 6*x
sage: cd - cr
x^4 - 6*x^3 + 11*x^2 - 6*x

```

See also:

`deletion()`

### **sign\_vector(*p*)**

Indicates on which side of each hyperplane the given point *p* lies.

The base field must have characteristic zero.

INPUT:

- *p* – point as a list/tuple/iterable

OUTPUT:

A vector whose entries are in  $[-1, 0, +1]$ .

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: H.<x,y> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
sage: A = H([(1,0), 0], [(0,1), 1]); A
Arrangement <y + 1 | x>
sage: A.sign_vector([2, -2])
(-1, 1)
sage: A.sign_vector((-1, -1))
(0, -1)

```

### **unbounded\_regions()**

Return the relatively bounded regions of the arrangement.

OUTPUT:

Tuple of polyhedra. The regions of the arrangement that are not relatively bounded. It is assumed that the arrangement is defined over the rationals.

See also:

`bounded_regions()`

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: A = hyperplane_arrangements.semiorder(3)
sage: B = A.essentialization()
sage: B.n_regions() - B.n_bounded_regions()
12
sage: B.unbounded_regions()

```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

(A 2-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^2$  defined as the convex hull of 3 vertices,
↪and 1 ray,
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^2$  defined as the convex hull of 3 vertices,
↪and 1 ray,
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^2$  defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex and,
↪2 rays,
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^2$  defined as the convex hull of 3 vertices,
↪and 1 ray,
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^2$  defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex and,
↪2 rays,
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^2$  defined as the convex hull of 3 vertices,
↪and 1 ray,
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^2$  defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex and,
↪2 rays,
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^2$  defined as the convex hull of 3 vertices,
↪and 1 ray,
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^2$  defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex and,
↪2 rays,
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^2$  defined as the convex hull of 3 vertices,
↪and 1 ray,
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^2$  defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex and,
↪2 rays,
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^2$  defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex and,
↪2 rays)

```

**union** (*other*)

The union of self with other.

INPUT:

- other – a hyperplane arrangement or something that can be converted into a hyperplane arrangement

OUTPUT:

A new hyperplane arrangement.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: H.<x,y> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
sage: A = H([1,2,3], [0,1,1], [0,1,-1], [1,-1,0], [1,1,0])
sage: B = H([1,1,1], [1,-1,1], [1,0,-1])
sage: A.union(B)
Arrangement of 8 hyperplanes of dimension 2 and rank 2
sage: A | B      # syntactic sugar
Arrangement of 8 hyperplanes of dimension 2 and rank 2

```

A single hyperplane is coerced into a hyperplane arrangement if necessary:

```

sage: A.union(x+y-1)
Arrangement of 6 hyperplanes of dimension 2 and rank 2
sage: A.add_hyperplane(x+y-1)      # alias
Arrangement of 6 hyperplanes of dimension 2 and rank 2

sage: P.<x,y> = HyperplaneArrangements(RR)
sage: C = P(2*x + 4*y + 5)
sage: C.union(A)
Arrangement of 6 hyperplanes of dimension 2 and rank 2

```

**varchenko\_matrix** (*names='h'*)

Return the Varchenko matrix of the arrangement.

Let  $H_1, \dots, H_s$  and  $R_1, \dots, R_t$  denote the hyperplanes and regions, respectively, of the arrangement. Let  $S = \mathbb{Q}[h_1, \dots, h_s]$ , a polynomial ring with indeterminate  $h_i$  corresponding to hyperplane  $H_i$ . The Varchenko matrix is the  $t \times t$  matrix with  $i, j$ -th entry the product of those  $h_k$  such that  $H_k$  separates  $R_i$  and  $R_j$ .

INPUT:

- *names* – string or list/tuple/iterable of strings. The variable names for the polynomial ring  $S$ .

OUTPUT:

The Varchenko matrix.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: a = hyperplane_arrangements.coordinate(3)
sage: v = a.varchenko_matrix(); v
[ 1      h2      h1]
[ h2      1  h1*h2]
[ h1 h1*h2      1]
sage: factor(det(v))
(h2 - 1) * (h2 + 1) * (h1 - 1) * (h1 + 1)
```

**vertices** (*exclude\_sandwiched=False*)

Return the vertices.

The vertices are the zero-dimensional faces, see `face_vector()`.

INPUT:

- *exclude\_sandwiched* – boolean (default: `False`). Whether to exclude hyperplanes that are sandwiched between parallel hyperplanes. Useful if you only need the convex hull.

OUTPUT:

The vertices in a sorted tuple. Each vertex is returned as a vector in the ambient vector space.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = hyperplane_arrangements.Shi(3).essentialization()
sage: A.dimension()
2
sage: A.face_vector()
(6, 21, 16)
sage: A.vertices()
((-2/3, 1/3), (-1/3, -1/3), (0, -1), (0, 0), (1/3, -2/3), (2/3, -1/3))
sage: point2d(A.vertices(), size=20) + A.plot()
Graphics object consisting of 7 graphics primitives

sage: H.<x,y> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
sage: chessboard = []
sage: N = 8
sage: for x0 in range(N+1):
....:     for y0 in range(N+1):
....:         chessboard.extend([x-x0, y-y0])
sage: chessboard = H(chessboard)
sage: len(chessboard.vertices())
81
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: chessboard.vertices(exclude_sandwiched=True)
((0, 0), (0, 8), (8, 0), (8, 8))
```

**whitney\_data()**

Return the Whitney numbers.

**See also:**

`whitney_number()`, `doubly_indexed_whitney_number()`

**OUTPUT:**

A pair of integer matrices. The two matrices are the doubly-indexed Whitney numbers of the first or second kind, respectively. The  $i, j$ -th entry is the  $i, j$ -th doubly-indexed Whitney number.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = hyperplane_arrangements.Shi(3)
sage: A.whitney_data()
(
 [ 1  -6   9]  [ 1  6  6]
 [ 0   6 -15]  [ 0  6 15]
 [ 0   0   6], [ 0  0  6]
)
```

**whitney\_number(k, kind=1)**

Return the  $k$ -th Whitney number.

If  $\text{kind}=1$ , this number is obtained by summing the Möbius function values  $\mu(0, x)$  over all  $x$  in the intersection poset with  $\text{rank}(x) = k$ .

If  $\text{kind}=2$ , this number is the number of elements  $x, y$  in the intersection poset such that  $x \leq y$  with ranks  $i$  and  $j$ , respectively.

See [GZ1983] for more details.

**INPUT:**

- $k$  – integer
- $\text{kind}$  – 1 or 2 (default: 1)

**OUTPUT:**

Integer. The  $k$ -th Whitney number.

**See also:**

`doubly_indexed_whitney_number()` `whitney_data()`

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = hyperplane_arrangements.Shi(3)
sage: A.whitney_number(0)
1
sage: A.whitney_number(1)
-6
sage: A.whitney_number(2)
9
sage: A.characteristic_polynomial()
x^3 - 6*x^2 + 9*x
sage: A.whitney_number(1, kind=2)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

6
sage: p = A.intersection_poset()
sage: r = p.rank_function()
sage: len([i for i in p if r(i) == 1])
6

```

**class** `sage.geometry.hyperplane_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangements` (*base\_ring*, *names=()*)

Bases: `sage.structure.parent.Parent`, `sage.structure.unique_representation.UniqueRepresentation`

Hyperplane arrangements.

For more information on hyperplane arrangements, see `sage.geometry.hyperplane_arrangement.arrangement`.

INPUT:

- `base_ring` – ring; the base ring
- `names` – tuple of strings; the variable names

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: H.<x,y> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
sage: x
Hyperplane x + 0*y + 0
sage: x + y
Hyperplane x + y + 0
sage: H(x, y, x-1, y-1)
Arrangement <y - 1 | y | x - 1 | x>

```

**Element**

alias of `HyperplaneArrangementElement`

**ambient\_space()**

Return the ambient space.

The ambient space is the parent of hyperplanes. That is, new hyperplanes are always constructed internally from the ambient space instance.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: L.<x, y> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
sage: L.ambient_space() ([ (1,0), 0 ])
Hyperplane x + 0*y + 0
sage: L.ambient_space() ([ (1,0), 0 ]) == x
True

```

**base\_ring()**

Return the base ring.

OUTPUT:

The base ring of the hyperplane arrangement.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: L.<x,y> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
sage: L.base_ring()
Rational Field

```

**change\_ring** (*base\_ring*)

Return hyperplane arrangements over a different base ring.

INPUT:

- *base\_ring* – a ring; the new base ring.

OUTPUT:

A new *HyperplaneArrangements* instance over the new base ring.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: L.<x,y> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
sage: L.gen(0)
Hyperplane x + 0*y + 0
sage: L.change_ring(RR).gen(0)
Hyperplane 1.000000000000000*x + 0.000000000000000*y + 0.000000000000000
```

**gen** (*i*)

Return the *i*-th coordinate hyperplane.

INPUT:

- *i* – integer

OUTPUT:

A linear expression.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: L.<x, y, z> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ); L
Hyperplane arrangements in 3-dimensional linear space over Rational Field
↪with coordinates x, y, z
sage: L.gen(0)
Hyperplane x + 0*y + 0*z + 0
```

**gens** ()

Return the coordinate hyperplanes.

OUTPUT:

A tuple of linear expressions, one for each linear variable.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: L = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ, ('x', 'y', 'z'))
sage: L.gens()
(Hyperplane x + 0*y + 0*z + 0,
 Hyperplane 0*x + y + 0*z + 0,
 Hyperplane 0*x + 0*y + z + 0)
```

**ngens** ()

Return the number of linear variables.

OUTPUT:

An integer.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: L.<x, y, z> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ); L
Hyperplane arrangements in 3-dimensional linear space over Rational Field
↪with coordinates x, y, z
sage: L.ngens()
3

```

## 1.2 Library of Hyperplane Arrangements

A collection of useful or interesting hyperplane arrangements. See [sage.geometry.hyperplane\\_arrangement.arrangement](#) for details about how to construct your own hyperplane arrangements.

**class** sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.library.**HyperplaneArrangementLibrary**  
 Bases: object

The library of hyperplane arrangements.

**Catalan** (*n*, *K*=*Rational Field*, *names*=*None*)

Return the Catalan arrangement.

INPUT:

- *n* – integer
- *K* – field (default: **Q**)
- *names* – tuple of strings or *None* (default); the variable names for the ambient space

OUTPUT:

The arrangement of  $3n(n-1)/2$  hyperplanes  $\{x_i - x_j = -1, 0, 1 : 1 \leq i \leq j \leq n\}$ .

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: hyperplane_arrangements.Catalan(5)
Arrangement of 30 hyperplanes of dimension 5 and rank 4

```

**G\_Shi** (*G*, *K*=*Rational Field*, *names*=*None*)

Return the Shi hyperplane arrangement of a graph *G*.

INPUT:

- *G* – graph
- *K* – field (default: **Q**)
- *names* – tuple of strings or *None* (default); the variable names for the ambient space

OUTPUT:

The Shi hyperplane arrangement of the given graph *G*.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: G = graphs.CompleteGraph(5)
sage: hyperplane_arrangements.G_Shi(G)
Arrangement of 20 hyperplanes of dimension 5 and rank 4
sage: g = graphs.HouseGraph()
sage: hyperplane_arrangements.G_Shi(g)
Arrangement of 12 hyperplanes of dimension 5 and rank 4

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: a = hyperplane_arrangements.G_Shi(graphs.WheelGraph(4)); a
Arrangement of 12 hyperplanes of dimension 4 and rank 3
```

**G\_semiorder** (*G*, *K*=*Rational Field*, *names*=*None*)

Return the semiorder hyperplane arrangement of a graph.

INPUT:

- *G* – graph
- *K* – field (default:  $\mathbb{Q}$ )
- *names* – tuple of strings or *None* (default); the variable names for the ambient space

OUTPUT:

The semiorder hyperplane arrangement of a graph *G* is the arrangement  $\{x_i - x_j = -1, 1\}$  where *ij* is an edge of *G*.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: G = graphs.CompleteGraph(5)
sage: hyperplane_arrangements.G_semiorder(G)
Arrangement of 20 hyperplanes of dimension 5 and rank 4
sage: g = graphs.HouseGraph()
sage: hyperplane_arrangements.G_semiorder(g)
Arrangement of 12 hyperplanes of dimension 5 and rank 4
```

**Ish** (*n*, *K*=*Rational Field*, *names*=*None*)

Return the Ish arrangement.

INPUT:

- *n* – integer
- *K* – field (default:  $\mathbb{QQ}$ )
- *names* – tuple of strings or *None* (default); the variable names for the ambient space

OUTPUT:

The Ish arrangement, which is the set of  $n(n-1)$  hyperplanes.

$$\{x_i - x_j = 0 : 1 \leq i \leq j \leq n\} \cup \{x_1 - x_j = i : 1 \leq i \leq j \leq n\}.$$

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: a = hyperplane_arrangements.Ish(3); a
Arrangement of 6 hyperplanes of dimension 3 and rank 2
sage: a.characteristic_polynomial()
x^3 - 6*x^2 + 9*x
sage: b = hyperplane_arrangements.Shi(3)
sage: b.characteristic_polynomial()
x^3 - 6*x^2 + 9*x
```

REFERENCES:

- [AR2012]

**Shi** (*n*, *K*=*Rational Field*, *names*=*None*)

Return the Shi arrangement.

INPUT:

- $n$  – integer
- $K$  – field (default:  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}$ )
- $\text{names}$  – tuple of strings or `None` (default); the variable names for the ambient space

OUTPUT:

The Shi arrangement is the set of  $n(n-1)$  hyperplanes:  $\{x_i - x_j = 0, 1 \leq i < j \leq n\}$ .

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: hyperplane_arrangements.Shi(4)
Arrangement of 12 hyperplanes of dimension 4 and rank 3
```

**bigraphical** ( $G, A=None, K=Rational\ Field, names=None$ )

Return a bigraphical hyperplane arrangement.

INPUT:

- $G$  – graph
- $A$  – list, matrix, dictionary (default: `None` gives `semiorder`), or the string ‘`generic`’
- $K$  – field (default:  $\mathbb{Q}$ )
- $\text{names}$  – tuple of strings or `None` (default); the variable names for the ambient space

OUTPUT:

The hyperplane arrangement with hyperplanes  $x_i - x_j = A[i, j]$  and  $x_j - x_i = A[j, i]$  for each edge  $v_i, v_j$  of  $G$ . The indices  $i, j$  are the indices of elements of  $G.\text{vertices}()$ .

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: G = graphs.CycleGraph(4)
sage: G.edges()
[(0, 1, None), (0, 3, None), (1, 2, None), (2, 3, None)]
sage: G.edges(labels=False)
[(0, 1), (0, 3), (1, 2), (2, 3)]
sage: A = {0:{1:1, 3:2}, 1:{0:3, 2:0}, 2:{1:2, 3:1}, 3:{2:0, 0:2}}
sage: HA = hyperplane_arrangements.bigraphical(G, A)
sage: HA.n_regions()
63
sage: hyperplane_arrangements.bigraphical(G, 'generic').n_regions()
65
sage: hyperplane_arrangements.bigraphical(G).n_regions()
59
```

REFERENCES:

- [HP2016]

**braid** ( $n, K=Rational\ Field, names=None$ )

The braid arrangement.

INPUT:

- $n$  – integer
- $K$  – field (default:  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}$ )
- $\text{names}$  – tuple of strings or `None` (default); the variable names for the ambient space



OUTPUT:

The hyperplane arrangement consisting of the  $n(n-1)/2$  hyperplanes  $\{x_i - x_j = 0 : 1 \leq i < j \leq n\}$ .

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: hyperplane_arrangements.braid(4)
Arrangement of 6 hyperplanes of dimension 4 and rank 3
```

**coordinate** ( $n, K=\text{Rational Field}, \text{names}=\text{None}$ )

Return the coordinate hyperplane arrangement.

INPUT:

- $n$  – integer
- $K$  – field (default:  $\mathbb{Q}$ )
- $\text{names}$  – tuple of strings or None (default); the variable names for the ambient space

OUTPUT:

The coordinate hyperplane arrangement, which is the central hyperplane arrangement consisting of the coordinate hyperplanes  $x_i = 0$ .

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: hyperplane_arrangements.coordinate(5)
Arrangement of 5 hyperplanes of dimension 5 and rank 5
```

**graphical** ( $G, K=\text{Rational Field}, \text{names}=\text{None}$ )

Return the graphical hyperplane arrangement of a graph  $G$ .

INPUT:

- $G$  – graph
- $K$  – field (default:  $\mathbb{Q}$ )
- $\text{names}$  – tuple of strings or None (default); the variable names for the ambient space

OUTPUT:

The graphical hyperplane arrangement of a graph  $G$ , which is the arrangement  $\{x_i - x_j = 0\}$  for all edges  $ij$  of the graph  $G$ .

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: G = graphs.CompleteGraph(5)
sage: hyperplane_arrangements.graphical(G)
Arrangement of 10 hyperplanes of dimension 5 and rank 4
sage: g = graphs.HouseGraph()
sage: hyperplane_arrangements.graphical(g)
Arrangement of 6 hyperplanes of dimension 5 and rank 4
```

**linial** ( $n, K=\text{Rational Field}, \text{names}=\text{None}$ )

Return the linial hyperplane arrangement.

INPUT:

- $n$  – integer
- $K$  – field (default:  $\mathbb{Q}$ )
- $\text{names}$  – tuple of strings or None (default); the variable names for the ambient space

OUTPUT:

The linial hyperplane arrangement is the set of hyperplanes  $\{x_i - x_j = 1 : 1 \leq i < j \leq n\}$ .

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: a = hyperplane_arrangements.linial(4); a
Arrangement of 6 hyperplanes of dimension 4 and rank 3
sage: a.characteristic_polynomial()
x^4 - 6*x^3 + 15*x^2 - 14*x
```

**semiorder** ( $n, K=\text{Rational Field}, \text{names}=\text{None}$ )

Return the semiorder arrangement.

INPUT:

- $n$  – integer
- $K$  – field (default:  $\mathbb{Q}$ )
- $\text{names}$  – tuple of strings or `None` (default); the variable names for the ambient space

OUTPUT:

The semiorder arrangement, which is the set of  $n(n-1)$  hyperplanes  $\{x_i - x_j = -1, 1 : 1 \leq i \leq j \leq n\}$ .

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: hyperplane_arrangements.semiorder(4)
Arrangement of 12 hyperplanes of dimension 4 and rank 3
```

`sage.geometry.hyperplane_arrangement.library.make_parent` ( $\text{base\_ring}, \text{dimension}, \text{names}=\text{None}$ )

Construct the parent for the hyperplane arrangements.

For internal use only.

INPUT:

- $\text{base\_ring}$  – a ring
- $\text{dimension}$  – integer
- $\text{names}$  – `None` (default) or a list/tuple/iterable of strings

OUTPUT:

A new *HyperplaneArrangements* instance.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.hyperplane_arrangement.library import make_parent
sage: make_parent(QQ, 3)
Hyperplane arrangements in 3-dimensional linear space over
Rational Field with coordinates t0, t1, t2
```

## 1.3 Hyperplanes

**Note:** If you want to learn about Sage’s hyperplane arrangements then you should start with `sage.geometry.hyperplane_arrangement.arrangement`. This module is used to represent the individual hyperplanes, but you should never construct the classes from this module directly (but only via the `HyperplaneArrangements`).

A linear expression, for example,  $3x + 3y - 5z - 7$  stands for the hyperplane with the equation  $x + 3y - 5z = 7$ . To create it in Sage, you first have to create a `HyperplaneArrangements` object to define the variables  $x, y, z$ :

```
sage: H.<x,y,z> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
sage: h = 3*x + 2*y - 5*z - 7; h
Hyperplane 3*x + 2*y - 5*z - 7
sage: h.coefficients()
[-7, 3, 2, -5]
sage: h.normal()
(3, 2, -5)
sage: h.constant_term()
-7
sage: h.change_ring(GF(3))
Hyperplane 0*x + 2*y + z + 2
sage: h.point()
(21/38, 7/19, -35/38)
sage: h.linear_part()
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1  0 3/5]
[ 0  1 2/5]
```

Another syntax to create hyperplanes is to specify coefficients and a constant term:

```
sage: V = H.ambient_space(); V
3-dimensional linear space over Rational Field with coordinates x, y, z
sage: h in V
True
sage: V([3, 2, -5], -7)
Hyperplane 3*x + 2*y - 5*z - 7
```

Or constant term and coefficients together in one list/tuple/iterable:

```
sage: V([-7, 3, 2, -5])
Hyperplane 3*x + 2*y - 5*z - 7
sage: v = vector([-7, 3, 2, -5]); v
(-7, 3, 2, -5)
sage: V(v)
Hyperplane 3*x + 2*y - 5*z - 7
```

Note that the constant term comes first, which matches the notation for Sage’s `Polyhedron()`

```
sage: Polyhedron(ieqs=[(4,1,2,3)]).Hrepresentation()
(An inequality (1, 2, 3) x + 4 >= 0,)
```

The difference between hyperplanes as implemented in this module and hyperplane arrangements is that:

- hyperplane arrangements contain multiple hyperplanes (of course),
- linear expressions are a module over the base ring, and these module structure is inherited by the hyperplanes.

The latter means that you can add and multiply by a scalar:

```

sage: h = 3*x + 2*y - 5*z - 7; h
Hyperplane 3*x + 2*y - 5*z - 7
sage: -h
Hyperplane -3*x - 2*y + 5*z + 7
sage: h + x
Hyperplane 4*x + 2*y - 5*z - 7
sage: h + 7
Hyperplane 3*x + 2*y - 5*z + 0
sage: 3*h
Hyperplane 9*x + 6*y - 15*z - 21
sage: h * RDF(3)
Hyperplane 9.0*x + 6.0*y - 15.0*z - 21.0

```

Which you can't do with hyperplane arrangements:

```

sage: arrangement = H(h, x, y, x+y-1); arrangement
Arrangement <y | x | x + y - 1 | 3*x + 2*y - 5*z - 7>
sage: arrangement + x
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: unsupported operand parent(s) for +:
'Hyperplane arrangements in 3-dimensional linear space
over Rational Field with coordinates x, y, z' and
'Hyperplane arrangements in 3-dimensional linear space
over Rational Field with coordinates x, y, z'

```

**class** sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.hyperplane.**AmbientVectorSpace** (*base\_ring*, *names=()*)

Bases: *sage.geometry.linear\_expression.LinearExpressionModule*

The ambient space for hyperplanes.

This class is the parent for the *Hyperplane* instances.

**Element**

alias of *Hyperplane*

**change\_ring** (*base\_ring*)

Return an ambient vector space with a changed base ring.

INPUT:

- *base\_ring* – a ring; the new base ring

OUTPUT:

A new *AmbientVectorSpace*.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: M.<y> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
sage: V = M.ambient_space()
sage: V.change_ring(RR)
1-dimensional linear space over Real Field with 53 bits of precision with
↪ coordinate y

```

**dimension** ()

Return the ambient space dimension.

OUTPUT:

An integer.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: M.<x,y> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
sage: x.parent().dimension()
2
sage: x.parent() is M.ambient_space()
True
sage: x.dimension()
1
```

**symmetric\_space()**

Construct the symmetric space of `self`.

Consider a hyperplane arrangement  $A$  in the vector space  $V = k^n$ , for some field  $k$ . The symmetric space is the symmetric algebra  $S(V^*)$  as the polynomial ring  $k[x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n]$  where  $(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)$  is a basis for  $V$ .

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: H.<x,y,z> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
sage: A = H.ambient_space()
sage: A.symmetric_space()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y, z over Rational Field
```

**class** `sage.geometry.hyperplane_arrangement.hyperplane.Hyperplane` (*parent, coefficients, constant*)

Bases: `sage.geometry.linear_expression.LinearExpression`

A hyperplane.

You should always use `AmbientVectorSpace` to construct instances of this class.

INPUT:

- `parent` – the parent `AmbientVectorSpace`
- `coefficients` – a vector of coefficients of the linear variables
- `constant` – the constant term for the linear expression

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: H.<x,y> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
sage: x+y-1
Hyperplane x + y - 1

sage: ambient = H.ambient_space()
sage: ambient._element_constructor_(x+y-1)
Hyperplane x + y - 1
```

For technical reasons, we must allow the degenerate cases of an empty space and of a full space:

```
sage: 0*x
Hyperplane 0*x + 0*y + 0
sage: 0*x + 1
Hyperplane 0*x + 0*y + 1
sage: x + 0 == x + ambient(0) # because coercion requires them
True
```

**dimension()**

The dimension of the hyperplane.

OUTPUT:

An integer.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: H.<x,y,z> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
sage: h = x + y + z - 1
sage: h.dimension()
2
```

**intersection** (*other*)

The intersection of self with other.

INPUT:

- *other* – a hyperplane, a polyhedron, or something that defines a polyhedron

OUTPUT:

A polyhedron.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: H.<x,y,z> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
sage: h = x + y + z - 1
sage: h.intersection(x - y)
A 1-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^3 defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex and
↪ 1 line
sage: h.intersection(polytopes.cube())
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^3 defined as the convex hull of 3 vertices
```

**linear\_part** ()

The linear part of the affine space.

OUTPUT:

Vector subspace of the ambient vector space, parallel to the hyperplane.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: H.<x,y,z> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
sage: h = x + 2*y + 3*z - 1
sage: h.linear_part()
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[  1   0 -1/3]
[  0   1 -2/3]
```

**linear\_part\_projection** (*point*)

Orthogonal projection onto the linear part.

INPUT:

- *point* – vector of the ambient space, or anything that can be converted into one; not necessarily on the hyperplane

OUTPUT:

Coordinate vector of the projection of *point* with respect to the basis of `linear_part()`. In particular, the length of this vector is one less than the ambient space dimension.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: H.<x,y,z> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
sage: h = x + 2*y + 3*z - 4
sage: h.linear_part()
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[  1   0 -1/3]
[  0   1 -2/3]
sage: p1 = h.linear_part_projection(0); p1
(0, 0)
sage: p2 = h.linear_part_projection([3,4,5]); p2
(8/7, 2/7)
sage: h.linear_part().basis()
[
(1, 0, -1/3),
(0, 1, -2/3)
]
sage: p3 = h.linear_part_projection([1,1,1]); p3
(4/7, 1/7)

```

**normal()**

Return the normal vector.

OUTPUT:

A vector over the base ring.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: H.<x, y, z> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
sage: x.normal()
(1, 0, 0)
sage: x.A(), x.b()
((1, 0, 0), 0)
sage: (x + 2*y + 3*z + 4).normal()
(1, 2, 3)

```

**orthogonal\_projection(point)**

Return the orthogonal projection of a point.

INPUT:

- point – vector of the ambient space, or anything that can be converted into one; not necessarily on the hyperplane

OUTPUT:

A vector in the ambient vector space that lies on the hyperplane.

In finite characteristic, a `ValueError` is raised if the the norm of the hyperplane normal is zero.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: H.<x,y,z> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
sage: h = x + 2*y + 3*z - 4
sage: p1 = h.orthogonal_projection(0); p1
(2/7, 4/7, 6/7)
sage: p1 in h
True
sage: p2 = h.orthogonal_projection([3,4,5]); p2
(10/7, 6/7, 2/7)

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: p1 in h
True
sage: p3 = h.orthogonal_projection([1,1,1]); p3
(6/7, 5/7, 4/7)
sage: p3 in h
True

```

**plot (\*\*kws)**

Plot the hyperplane.

OUTPUT:

A graphics object.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: L.<x, y> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
sage: (x+y-2).plot()
Graphics object consisting of 2 graphics primitives

```

**point ()**

Return the point closest to the origin.

OUTPUT:

A vector of the ambient vector space. The closest point to the origin in the  $L^2$ -norm.

In finite characteristic a random point will be returned if the norm of the hyperplane normal vector is zero.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: H.<x,y,z> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
sage: h = x + 2*y + 3*z - 4
sage: h.point()
(2/7, 4/7, 6/7)
sage: h.point() in h
True

sage: H.<x,y,z> = HyperplaneArrangements(GF(3))
sage: h = 2*x + y + z + 1
sage: h.point()
(1, 0, 0)
sage: h.point().base_ring()
Finite Field of size 3

sage: H.<x,y,z> = HyperplaneArrangements(GF(3))
sage: h = x + y + z + 1
sage: h.point()
(2, 0, 0)

```

**polyhedron ()**

Return the hyperplane as a polyhedron.

OUTPUT:

A *Polyhedron()* instance.

EXAMPLES:



```

sage: H.<x,y,z> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
sage: h = x + 2*y + 3*z - 4
sage: P = h.polyhedron(); P
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^3 defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex and
↪ 2 lines
sage: P.Hrepresentation()
(An equation (1, 2, 3) x - 4 == 0,)
sage: P.Vrepresentation()
(A line in the direction (0, 3, -2),
 A line in the direction (3, 0, -1),
 A vertex at (0, 0, 4/3))

```

**primitive** (*signed=True*)

Return hyperplane defined by primitive equation.

INPUT:

- *signed* – boolean (optional, default: True); whether to preserve the overall sign

OUTPUT:

Hyperplane whose linear expression has common factors and denominators cleared. That is, the same hyperplane (with the same sign) but defined by a rescaled equation. Note that different linear expressions must define different hyperplanes as comparison is used in caching.

If *signed*, the overall rescaling is by a positive constant only.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: H.<x,y> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
sage: h = -1/3*x + 1/2*y - 1; h
Hyperplane -1/3*x + 1/2*y - 1
sage: h.primitive()
Hyperplane -2*x + 3*y - 6
sage: h == h.primitive()
False
sage: (4*x + 8).primitive()
Hyperplane x + 0*y + 2

sage: (4*x - y - 8).primitive(signed=True) # default
Hyperplane 4*x - y - 8
sage: (4*x - y - 8).primitive(signed=False)
Hyperplane -4*x + y + 8

```

**to\_symmetric\_space** ()

Return self considered as an element in the corresponding symmetric space.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: L.<x, y> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
sage: h = -1/3*x + 1/2*y
sage: h.to_symmetric_space()
-1/3*x + 1/2*y

sage: hp = -1/3*x + 1/2*y - 1
sage: hp.to_symmetric_space()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: the hyperplane must pass through the origin

```

## 1.4 Affine Subspaces of a Vector Space

An affine subspace of a vector space is a translation of a linear subspace. The affine subspaces here are only used internally in hyperplane arrangements. You should not use them for interactive work or return them to the user.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.hyperplane_arrangement.affine_subspace import AffineSubspace
sage: a = AffineSubspace([1,0,0,0], QQ^4)
sage: a.dimension()
4
sage: a.point()
(1, 0, 0, 0)
sage: a.linear_part()
Vector space of dimension 4 over Rational Field
sage: a
Affine space p + W where:
  p = (1, 0, 0, 0)
  W = Vector space of dimension 4 over Rational Field
sage: b = AffineSubspace([1,0,0,0], matrix(QQ, [[1,2,3,4]]).right_kernel())
sage: c = AffineSubspace([0,2,0,0], matrix(QQ, [[0,0,1,2]]).right_kernel())
sage: b.intersection(c)
Affine space p + W where:
  p = (-3, 2, 0, 0)
  W = Vector space of degree 4 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1  0 -1 1/2]
[ 0  1 -2  1]
sage: b < a
True
sage: c < b
False
sage: A = AffineSubspace([8,38,21,250], VectorSpace(GF(19),4))
sage: A
Affine space p + W where:
  p = (8, 0, 2, 3)
  W = Vector space of dimension 4 over Finite Field of size 19
```

```
class sage.geometry.hyperplane_arrangement.affine_subspace.AffineSubspace(p,
                                                                    V)
```

Bases: `sage.structure.sage_object.SageObject`

An affine subspace.

INPUT:

- `p` – list/tuple/iterable representing a point on the affine space
- `V` – vector subspace

OUTPUT:

Affine subspace parallel to `V` and passing through `p`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.hyperplane_arrangement.affine_subspace import _
      ↪ AffineSubspace
sage: a = AffineSubspace([1,0,0,0], VectorSpace(QQ,4))
sage: a
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

Affine space p + W where:
  p = (1, 0, 0, 0)
  W = Vector space of dimension 4 over Rational Field

```

**dimension()**

Return the dimension of the affine space.

OUTPUT:

An integer.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.geometry.hyperplane_arrangement.affine_subspace import _
      ↪ AffineSubspace
sage: a = AffineSubspace([1,0,0,0], VectorSpace(QQ,4))
sage: a.dimension()
4

```

**intersection(other)**

Return the intersection of self with other.

INPUT:

- other – an *AffineSubspace*

OUTPUT:

A new affine subspace, (or None if the intersection is empty).

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.geometry.hyperplane_arrangement.affine_subspace import _
      ↪ AffineSubspace
sage: V = VectorSpace(QQ,3)
sage: U = V.subspace([(1,0,0), (0,1,0)])
sage: W = V.subspace([(0,1,0), (0,0,1)])
sage: A = AffineSubspace((0,0,0), U)
sage: B = AffineSubspace((1,1,1), W)
sage: A.intersection(B)
Affine space p + W where:
  p = (1, 1, 0)
  W = Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[0 1 0]
sage: C = AffineSubspace((0,0,1), U)
sage: A.intersection(C)
sage: C = AffineSubspace((7,8,9), U.complement())
sage: A.intersection(C)
Affine space p + W where:
  p = (7, 8, 0)
  W = Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 0 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[]
sage: A.intersection(C).intersection(B)

sage: D = AffineSubspace([1,2,3], VectorSpace(GF(5),3))
sage: E = AffineSubspace([3,4,5], VectorSpace(GF(5),3))
sage: D.intersection(E)

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
Affine space p + W where:
p = (3, 4, 0)
W = Vector space of dimension 3 over Finite Field of size 5
```

**linear\_part()**

Return the linear part of the affine space.

OUTPUT:

A vector subspace of the ambient space.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.hyperplane_arrangement.affine_subspace import _
      ↪AffineSubspace
sage: A = AffineSubspace([2,3,1], matrix(QQ, [[1,2,3]]).right_kernel())
sage: A.linear_part()
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1  0 -1/3]
[ 0  1 -2/3]
sage: A.linear_part().ambient_vector_space()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
```

**point()**

Return a point p in the affine space.

OUTPUT:

A point of the affine space as a vector in the ambient space.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.hyperplane_arrangement.affine_subspace import _
      ↪AffineSubspace
sage: A = AffineSubspace([2,3,1], VectorSpace(QQ,3))
sage: A.point()
(2, 3, 1)
```

## 1.5 Plotting of Hyperplane Arrangements

PLOT OPTIONS:

Beside the usual plot options (enter `plot?`), the plot command for hyperplane arrangements includes the following:

- `hyperplane_colors` – Color or list of colors, one for each hyperplane (default: equally spread range of hues).
- `hyperplane_labels` – Boolean, 'short', 'long' (default: False). If False, no labels are shown; if 'short' or 'long', the hyperplanes are given short or long labels, respectively. If True, the hyperplanes are given long labels.
- `label_colors` – Color or list of colors, one for each hyperplane (default: black).
- `label_fontsize` – Size for `hyperplane_label` font (default: 14). This does not work for 3d plots.
- `label_offsets` – Amount by which labels are offset from `h.point()` for each hyperplane `h`. The format is different for each dimension: if the hyperplanes have dimension 0, the offset can be a single number or a list of

numbers, one for each hyperplane; if the hyperplanes have dimension 1, the offset can be a single 2-tuple, or a list of 2-tuples, one for each hyperplane; if the hyperplanes have dimension 2, the offset can be a single 3-tuple or a list of 3-tuples, one for each hyperplane. (Defaults: 0-dim: 0.1, 1-dim: (0, 1), 2-dim: (0, 0, 0.2)).

- `hyperplane_legend` – Boolean, 'short', 'long' (default: 'long'; in 3-d: False). If False, no legend is shown; if True, 'short', or 'long', the legend is shown with the default, long, or short labeling, respectively. (For arrangements of lines or planes, only.)
- `hyperplane_opacities` – A number or list of numbers, one for each hyperplane, between 0 and 1. Only applies to 3d plots.
- `point_sizes` – Number or list of numbers, one for each hyperplane giving the sizes of points in a zero-dimensional arrangement (default: 50).
- `ranges` – Range for the parameters or a list of ranges of parameters, one for each hyperplane, for the parametric plots of the hyperplanes. If a single positive number  $r$  is given for `ranges`, then all parameters run from  $-r$  to  $r$ . Otherwise, for a line in the plane, the range has the form  $[a, b]$  (default:  $[-3, 3]$ ), and for a plane in 3-space, the range has the form  $[[a, b], [c, d]]$  (default:  $[[ -3, 3], [ -3, 3]]$ ). The ranges are centered around `hyperplane_arrangement.point()`.

#### EXAMPLES:

```
sage: H3.<x,y,z> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
sage: A = H3([(1,0,0), 0], [(0,0,1), 5])
sage: A.plot(hyperplane_opacities=0.5, hyperplane_labels=True, hyperplane_
↪ legend=False)
Graphics3d Object

sage: c = H3([(1,0,0), 0], [(0,0,1), 5])
sage: c.plot(ranges=10)
Graphics3d Object
sage: c.plot(ranges=[[9.5,10], [-3,3]])
Graphics3d Object
sage: c.plot(ranges=[[9.5,10], [-3,3]], [[-6,6], [-5,5]])
Graphics3d Object

sage: H2.<s,t> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
sage: h = H2([(1,1), 0], [(1,-1), 0], [(0,1), 2])
sage: h.plot(ranges=20)
Graphics object consisting of 3 graphics primitives
sage: h.plot(ranges=[-1, 10])
Graphics object consisting of 3 graphics primitives
sage: h.plot(ranges=[[-1, 1], [-5, 5], [-1, 10]])
Graphics object consisting of 3 graphics primitives

sage: a = hyperplane_arrangements.coordinate(3)
sage: opts = {'hyperplane_colors':['yellow', 'green', 'blue']}
sage: opts['hyperplane_labels'] = True
sage: opts['label_offsets'] = [(0,2,2), (2,0,2), (2,2,0)]
sage: opts['hyperplane_legend'] = False
sage: opts['hyperplane_opacities'] = 0.7
sage: a.plot(**opts)
Graphics3d Object
sage: opts['hyperplane_labels'] = 'short'
sage: a.plot(**opts)
Graphics3d Object

sage: H.<u> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: pts = H(3*u+4, 2*u+5, 7*u+1)
sage: pts.plot(hyperplane_colors=['yellow','black','blue'])
Graphics object consisting of 3 graphics primitives
sage: pts.plot(point_sizes=[50,100,200], hyperplane_colors='blue')
Graphics object consisting of 3 graphics primitives

sage: H.<x,y,z> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
sage: a = H(x, y+1, y+2)
sage: a.plot(hyperplane_labels=True, label_colors='blue', label_fontsize=18)
Graphics3d Object
sage: a.plot(hyperplane_labels=True, label_colors=['red','green','black'])
Graphics3d Object

```

`sage.geometry.hyperplane_arrangement.plot.legend_3d(hyperplane_arrangement, hyperplane_colors, length)`

Create plot of a 3d legend for an arrangement of planes in 3-space. The `length` parameter determines whether short or long labels are used in the legend.

INPUT:

- `hyperplane_arrangement` – a hyperplane arrangement
- `hyperplane_colors` – list of colors
- `length` – either 'short' or 'long'

OUTPUT:

- A graphics object.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: a = hyperplane_arrangements.semiorder(3)
sage: from sage.geometry.hyperplane_arrangement.plot import legend_3d
sage: legend_3d(a, list(colors.values())[:6], length='long')
Graphics object consisting of 6 graphics primitives

sage: b = hyperplane_arrangements.semiorder(4)
sage: c = b.essentialization()
sage: legend_3d(c, list(colors.values())[:12], length='long')
Graphics object consisting of 12 graphics primitives

sage: legend_3d(c, list(colors.values())[:12], length='short')
Graphics object consisting of 12 graphics primitives

sage: p = legend_3d(c, list(colors.values())[:12], length='short')
sage: p.set_legend_options(ncol=4)
sage: type(p)
<class 'sage.plot.graphics.Graphics'>

```

`sage.geometry.hyperplane_arrangement.plot.plot(hyperplane_arrangement, **kws)`

Return a plot of the hyperplane arrangement.

If the arrangement is in 4 dimensions but inessential, a plot of the essentialization is returned.

---

**Note:** This function is available as the `plot()` method of hyperplane arrangements. You should not call this function directly, only through the method.

---

INPUT:

- `hyperplane_arrangement` – the hyperplane arrangement to plot
- `**kwds` – plot options: see `sage.geometry.hyperplane_arrangement.plot`.

OUTPUT:

A graphics object of the plot.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: B = hyperplane_arrangements.semiorder(4)
sage: B.plot()
Displaying the essentialization.
Graphics3d Object
```

`sage.geometry.hyperplane_arrangement.plot.plot_hyperplane(hyperplane, **kwds)`  
Return the plot of a single hyperplane.

INPUT:

- `**kwds` – plot options: see below

OUTPUT:

A graphics object of the plot.

## Plot Options

Beside the usual plot options (enter `plot?`), the plot command for hyperplanes includes the following:

- `hyperplane_label` – Boolean value or string (default: `True`). If `True`, the hyperplane is labeled with its equation, if a string, it is labeled by that string, otherwise it is not labeled.
- `label_color` – (Default: `'black'`) Color for `hyperplane_label`.
- `label_fontsize` – Size for `hyperplane_label` font (default: 14) (does not work in 3d, yet).
- `label_offset` – (Default: 0-dim: 0.1, 1-dim: (0,1), 2-dim: (0,0,0.2)) Amount by which label is offset from `hyperplane.point()`.
- `point_size` – (Default: 50) Size of points in a zero-dimensional arrangement or of an arrangement over a finite field.
- `ranges` – Range for the parameters for the parametric plot of the hyperplane. If a single positive number  $r$  is given for the value of `ranges`, then the ranges for all parameters are set to  $[-r, r]$ . Otherwise, for a line in the plane, `ranges` has the form `[a, b]` (default: `[-3,3]`), and for a plane in 3-space, the `ranges` has the form `[[a, b], [c, d]]` (default: `[[[-3,3], [-3,3]]]`). (The ranges are centered around `hyperplane.point()`.)

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: H1.<x> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
sage: a = 3*x + 4
sage: a.plot()      # indirect doctest
Graphics object consisting of 3 graphics primitives
sage: a.plot(point_size=100, hyperplane_label='hello')
Graphics object consisting of 3 graphics primitives

sage: H2.<x,y> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: b = 3*x + 4*y + 5
sage: b.plot()
Graphics object consisting of 2 graphics primitives
sage: b.plot(ranges=(1,5),label_offset=(2,-1))
Graphics object consisting of 2 graphics primitives
sage: opts = {'hyperplane_label':True, 'label_color':'green',
....:        'label_fontsize':24, 'label_offset':(0,1.5)}
sage: b.plot(**opts)
Graphics object consisting of 2 graphics primitives

sage: H3.<x,y,z> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
sage: c = 2*x + 3*y + 4*z + 5
sage: c.plot()
Graphics3d Object
sage: c.plot(label_offset=(1,0,1), color='green', label_color='red', frame=False)
Graphics3d Object
sage: d = -3*x + 2*y + 2*z + 3
sage: d.plot(opacity=0.8)
Graphics3d Object
sage: e = 4*x + 2*z + 3
sage: e.plot(ranges=[[-1,1],[0,8]], label_offset=(2,2,1), aspect_ratio=1)
Graphics3d Object
```



## POLYHEDRAL COMPUTATIONS

### 2.1 Polyhedra

#### 2.1.1 Library of commonly used, famous, or interesting polytopes

This module gathers several constructors of polytopes that can be reached through `polytopes.<tab>`. For example, here is the hypercube in dimension 5:

```
sage: polytopes.hypercube(5)
A 5-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^5 defined as the convex hull of 32 vertices
```

The following constructions are available

<i>Birkhoff_polytope()</i>
<i>associahedron()</i>
<i>buckyball()</i>
<i>cross_polytope()</i>
<i>cube()</i>
<i>cuboctahedron()</i>
<i>cyclic_polytope()</i>
<i>dodecahedron()</i>
<i>flow_polytope()</i>
<i>Gosset_3_21()</i>
<i>grand_antiprism()</i>
<i>great_rhombicuboctahedron()</i>
<i>hypercube()</i>
<i>hypersimplex()</i>
<i>icosahedron()</i>
<i>icosidodecahedron()</i>
<i>Kirkman_icosahedron()</i>
<i>octahedron()</i>
<i>parallelotope()</i>
<i>pentakis_dodecahedron()</i>
<i>permutahedron()</i>
<i>regular_polygon()</i>
<i>rhombic_dodecahedron()</i>
<i>rhombicosidodecahedron()</i>
<i>simplex()</i>
<i>six_hundred_cell()</i>

Continued on next page

Table 1 – continued from previous page

<code>small_rhombicuboctahedron()</code>
<code>snub_cube()</code>
<code>snub_dodecahedron()</code>
<code>tetrahedron()</code>
<code>truncated_cube()</code>
<code>truncated_dodecahedron()</code>
<code>truncated_icosidodecahedron()</code>
<code>truncated_tetrahedron()</code>
<code>truncated_octahedron()</code>
<code>twenty_four_cell()</code>

**class** `sage.geometry.polyhedron.library.Polytopes`

A class of constructors for commonly used, famous, or interesting polytopes.

**Birkhoff\_polytope** ( $n$ , *backend*=None)

Return the Birkhoff polytope with  $n!$  vertices.

The vertices of this polyhedron are the (flattened)  $n$  by  $n$  permutation matrices. So the ambient vector space has dimension  $n^2$  but the dimension of the polyhedron is  $(n-1)^2$ .

INPUT:

- $n$  – a positive integer giving the size of the permutation matrices.
- *backend* – the backend to use to create the polytope.

See also:

`sage.matrix.matrix2.Matrix.as_sum_of_permutations()` – return the current matrix as a sum of permutation matrices

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: b3 = polytopes.Birkhoff_polytope(3)
sage: b3.f_vector()
(1, 6, 15, 18, 9, 1)
sage: b3.ambient_dim(), b3.dim()
(9, 4)
sage: b3.is_lattice_polytope()
True
sage: p3 = b3.ehrhart_polynomial()      # optional - latte_int
sage: p3                                # optional - latte_int
1/8*t^4 + 3/4*t^3 + 15/8*t^2 + 9/4*t + 1
sage: [p3(i) for i in [1,2,3,4]]        # optional - latte_int
[6, 21, 55, 120]
sage: [len((i*b3).integral_points()) for i in [1,2,3,4]]
[6, 21, 55, 120]

sage: b4 = polytopes.Birkhoff_polytope(4)
sage: b4.n_vertices(), b4.ambient_dim(), b4.dim()
(24, 16, 9)
```

**Gosset\_3\_21** (*backend*=None)

Return the Gosset  $3_{21}$  polytope.

The Gosset  $3_{21}$  polytope is a uniform 7-polytope. It has 56 vertices, and 702 facets: 126  $3_{11}$  and 576 6-simplex. For more information, see the [Wikipedia article 3\\_21\\_polytope](#).

INPUT:

- backend – the backend to use to create the polytope.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: g = polytopes.Gosset_3_21(); g
A 7-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^8 defined as the convex hull of 56 vertices
sage: g.f_vector() # not tested (~16s)
(1, 56, 756, 4032, 10080, 12096, 6048, 702, 1)
```

**Kirkman\_icosahedron** (backend=None)

Return the Kirkman icosahedron.

The Kirkman icosahedron is a 3-polytope with integer coordinates:  $(\pm 9, \pm 6, \pm 6)$ ,  $(\pm 12, \pm 4, 0)$ ,  $(0, \pm 12, \pm 8)$ ,  $(\pm 6, 0, \pm 12)$ . See [Fe2012] for more information.

INPUT:

- backend – the backend to use to create the polytope.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: ki = polytopes.Kirkman_icosahedron()
sage: ki.f_vector()
(1, 20, 38, 20, 1)

sage: ki.volume()
6528

sage: vertices = ki.vertices()
sage: edges = [[vector(edge[0]), vector(edge[1])] for edge in ki.bounded_
↳ edges()]
sage: edge_lengths = [norm(edge[0]-edge[1]) for edge in edges]
sage: union(edge_lengths)
[7, 8, 9, 11, 12, 14, 16]
```

**static associahedron** (cartan\_type)

Construct an associahedron.

The generalized associahedron is a polytopal complex with vertices in one-to-one correspondence with clusters in the cluster complex, and with edges between two vertices if and only if the associated two clusters intersect in codimension 1.

The associahedron of type  $A_n$  is one way to realize the classical associahedron as defined in the [Wikipedia article Associahedron](#).

A polytopal realization of the associahedron can be found in [CFZ]. The implementation is based on [CFZ], Theorem 1.5, Remark 1.6, and Corollary 1.9.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: Asso = polytopes.associahedron(['A', 2]); Asso
Generalized associahedron of type ['A', 2] with 5 vertices

sage: sorted(Asso.Hrepresentation(), key=repr)
[An inequality (-1, 0) x + 1 >= 0,
 An inequality (0, -1) x + 1 >= 0,
 An inequality (0, 1) x + 1 >= 0,
 An inequality (1, 0) x + 1 >= 0,
 An inequality (1, 1) x + 1 >= 0]

sage: Asso.Vrepresentation()
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
(A vertex at (1, -1), A vertex at (1, 1), A vertex at (-1, 1),
 A vertex at (-1, 0), A vertex at (0, -1))
```

```
sage: polytopes.associahedron(['B',2])
Generalized associahedron of type ['B', 2] with 6 vertices
```

The two pictures of [CFZ] can be recovered with:

```
sage: Asso = polytopes.associahedron(['A',3]); Asso
Generalized associahedron of type ['A', 3] with 14 vertices
sage: Asso.plot() # long time
Graphics3d Object
```

```
sage: Asso = polytopes.associahedron(['B',3]); Asso
Generalized associahedron of type ['B', 3] with 20 vertices
sage: Asso.plot() # long time
Graphics3d Object
```

**bugkyball** (*exact=True, base\_ring=None, backend=None*)

Return the bucky ball.

The bucky ball, also known as the truncated icosahedron is an Archimedean solid. It has 32 faces and 60 vertices.

**See also:**

*icosahedron()*

INPUT:

- *exact* – (boolean, default True) If False use an approximate ring for the coordinates.
- *base\_ring* – the ring in which the coordinates will belong to. If it is not provided and *exact=True* it will be a the number field  $\mathbb{Q}[\phi]$  where  $\phi$  is the golden ratio and if *exact=False* it will be the real double field.
- *backend* – the backend to use to create the polytope.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: bb = polytopes.buckyball() # long time - 6secs
sage: bb.f_vector() # long time
(1, 60, 90, 32, 1)
sage: bb.base_ring() # long time
Number Field in sqrt5 with defining polynomial x^2 - 5
```

A much faster implementation using floating point approximations:

```
sage: bb = polytopes.buckyball(exact=False)
sage: bb.f_vector()
(1, 60, 90, 32, 1)
sage: bb.base_ring()
Real Double Field
```

Its faces are 5 regular pentagons and 6 regular hexagons:

```
sage: sum(1 for f in bb.faces(2) if len(f.vertices()) == 5)
12
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: sum(1 for f in bb.faces(2) if len(f.vertices()) == 6)
20
```

**cross\_polytope** (*dim*, *backend=None*)

Return a cross-polytope in dimension *dim*.

A cross-polytope is a higher dimensional generalization of the octahedron. It is the convex hull of the  $2d$  points  $(\pm 1, 0, \dots, 0)$ ,  $(0, \pm 1, \dots, 0)$ ,  $\text{ldots}$ ,  $(0, 0, \dots, \pm 1)$ . See the [Wikipedia article Cross-polytope](#) for more information.

INPUT:

- *dim* – integer. The dimension of the cross-polytope.
- *backend* – the backend to use to create the polytope.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: four_cross = polytopes.cross_polytope(4)
sage: four_cross.f_vector()
(1, 8, 24, 32, 16, 1)
sage: four_cross.is_simple()
False
```

**cube** (*backend=None*)

Return the cube.

The cube is the Platonic solid that is obtained as the convex hull of the points  $(\pm 1, \pm 1, \pm 1)$ . It generalizes into several dimension into hypercubes.

See also:

[\*hypercube\(\)\*](#)

INPUT:

- *backend* – the backend to use to create the polytope.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: c = polytopes.cube()
sage: c
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^3 defined as the convex hull of 8 vertices
sage: c.f_vector()
(1, 8, 12, 6, 1)
sage: c.volume()
8
sage: c.plot()
Graphics3d Object
```

**cuboctahedron** (*backend=None*)

Return the cuboctahedron.

The cuboctahedron is an Archimedean solid with 12 vertices and 14 faces dual to the rhombic dodecahedron. It can be defined as the convex hull of the twelve vertices  $(0, \pm 1, \pm 1)$ ,  $(\pm 1, 0, \pm 1)$  and  $(\pm 1, \pm 1, 0)$ . For more information, see the [Wikipedia article Cuboctahedron](#).

INPUT:

- *backend* – the backend to use to create the polytope.

See also:

`rhombic_dodecahedron()`

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: co = polytopes.cuboctahedron()
sage: co.f_vector()
(1, 12, 24, 14, 1)
```

Its faces are 8 triangles and 6 squares:

```
sage: sum(1 for f in co.faces(2) if len(f.vertices()) == 3)
8
sage: sum(1 for f in co.faces(2) if len(f.vertices()) == 4)
6
```

Some more computation:

```
sage: co.volume()
20/3
sage: co.ehrhart_polynomial()      # optional - latte_int
20/3*t^3 + 8*t^2 + 10/3*t + 1
```

**cyclic\_polytope** (*dim*, *n*, *base\_ring*=*Rational Field*, *backend*=*None*)

Return a cyclic polytope.

A cyclic polytope of dimension *dim* with *n* vertices is the convex hull of the points  $(t, t^2, \dots, t^{\dim})$  with  $t \in \{0, 1, \dots, n-1\}$ . For more information, see the [Wikipedia article Cyclic\\_polytope](#).

INPUT:

- *dim* – positive integer. the dimension of the polytope.
- *n* – positive integer. the number of vertices.
- *base\_ring* – either  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}$  (default) or  $\mathbb{R}\mathbb{D}\mathbb{F}$ .
- *backend* – the backend to use to create the polytope.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: c = polytopes.cyclic_polytope(4, 10)
sage: c.f_vector()
(1, 10, 45, 70, 35, 1)
```

**dodecahedron** (*exact*=*True*, *base\_ring*=*None*, *backend*=*None*)

Return a dodecahedron.

The dodecahedron is the Platonic solid dual to the `icosahedron()`.

INPUT:

- *exact* – (boolean, default `True`) If `False` use an approximate ring for the coordinates.
- *base\_ring* – (optional) the ring in which the coordinates will belong to. Note that this ring must contain  $\sqrt{5}$ . If it is not provided and *exact*=`True` it will be the number field  $\mathbb{Q}[\sqrt{5}]$  and if *exact*=`False` it will be the real double field.
- *backend* – the backend to use to create the polytope.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: d12 = polytopes.dodecahedron()
sage: d12.f_vector()
(1, 20, 30, 12, 1)
sage: d12.volume()
-176*sqrt(5) + 400
sage: numerical_approx(_)
6.45203596003699

sage: d12 = polytopes.dodecahedron(exact=False)
sage: d12.base_ring()
Real Double Field

```

Here is an error with a field that does not contain  $\sqrt{5}$ :

```

sage: polytopes.dodecahedron(base_ring=QQ)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: unable to convert 1/4*sqrt(5) + 1/4 to a rational

```

**static flow\_polytope** (*edges=None, ends=None*)

Return the flow polytope of a digraph.

The flow polytope of a directed graph  $G$  is the polytope consisting of all nonnegative flows on the graph with a given set  $S$  of sources and a given set  $T$  of sinks.

A *flow* on a directed graph  $G$  with a given set  $S$  of sources and a given set  $T$  of sinks means an assignment of a nonnegative real to each edge of  $G$  such that the flow is conserved in each vertex outside of  $S$  and  $T$ , and there is a unit of flow entering each vertex in  $S$  and a unit of flow leaving each vertex in  $T$ . These flows clearly form a polytope in the space of all assignments of reals to the edges of  $G$ .

The polytope is empty unless the sets  $S$  and  $T$  are equinumerous.

By default,  $S$  is taken to be the set of all sources (i.e., vertices of indegree 0) of  $G$ , and  $T$  is taken to be the set of all sinks (i.e., vertices of outdegree 0) of  $G$ . If a different choice of  $S$  and  $T$  is desired, it can be specified using the optional *ends* parameter.

The polytope is returned as a polytope in  $\mathbf{R}^m$ , where  $m$  is the number of edges of the digraph *self*. The  $k$ -th coordinate of a point in the polytope is the real assigned to the  $k$ -th edge of *self*. The order of the edges is the one returned by *self*.edges(). If a different order is desired, it can be specified using the optional *edges* parameter.

The faces and volume of these polytopes are of interest. Examples of these polytopes are the Chan-Robbins-Yuen polytope and the Pitman-Stanley polytope [*PitSta*].

INPUT:

- *edges* – (optional, default: *self*.edges()) a list or tuple of all edges of *self* (each only once). This determines which coordinate of a point in the polytope will correspond to which edge of *self*. It is also possible to specify a list which contains not all edges of *self*; this results in a polytope corresponding to the flows which are 0 on all remaining edges. Notice that the edges entered here must be in the precisely same format as outputted by *self*.edges(); so, if *self*.edges() outputs an edge in the form (1, 3, None), then (1, 3) will not do!
- *ends* – (optional, default: (*self*.sources(), *self*.sinks())) a pair ( $S, T$ ) of an iterable  $S$  and an iterable  $T$ .

---

**Note:** Flow polytopes can also be built through the `polytopes.<tab>` object:

```
sage: polytopes.flow_polytope(digraphs.Path(5))
A 0-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^4$  defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex
```

**EXAMPLES:**

A commutative square:

```
sage: G = DiGraph({1: [2, 3], 2: [4], 3: [4]})
sage: fl = G.flow_polytope(); fl
A 1-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^4$  defined as the convex hull
of 2 vertices
sage: fl.vertices()
(A vertex at (0, 1, 0, 1), A vertex at (1, 0, 1, 0))
```

Using a different order for the edges of the graph:

```
sage: fl = G.flow_polytope(edges=G.edges(key=lambda x: x[0]-x[1])); fl
A 1-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^4$  defined as the convex hull
of 2 vertices
sage: fl.vertices()
(A vertex at (0, 1, 1, 0), A vertex at (1, 0, 0, 1))
```

A tournament on 4 vertices:

```
sage: H = digraphs.TransitiveTournament(4)
sage: fl = H.flow_polytope(); fl
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^6$  defined as the convex hull
of 4 vertices
sage: fl.vertices()
(A vertex at (0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 0),
 A vertex at (0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 1),
 A vertex at (1, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0),
 A vertex at (1, 0, 0, 1, 0, 1))
```

Restricting to a subset of the edges:

```
sage: fl = H.flow_polytope(edges=[(0, 1, None), (1, 2, None),
....:                             (2, 3, None), (0, 3, None)])
sage: fl
A 1-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^4$  defined as the convex hull
of 2 vertices
sage: fl.vertices()
(A vertex at (0, 0, 0, 1), A vertex at (1, 1, 1, 0))
```

Using a different choice of sources and sinks:

```
sage: fl = H.flow_polytope(ends=([1], [3])); fl
A 1-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^6$  defined as the convex hull
of 2 vertices
sage: fl.vertices()
(A vertex at (0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 1), A vertex at (0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0))
sage: fl = H.flow_polytope(ends=([0, 1], [3])); fl
The empty polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^6$ 
sage: fl = H.flow_polytope(ends=([3], [0])); fl
The empty polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^6$ 
sage: fl = H.flow_polytope(ends=([0, 1], [2, 3])); fl
```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

A 3-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^6$  defined as the convex hull
of 5 vertices
sage: fl.vertices()
(A vertex at (0, 0, 1, 1, 0, 0),
 A vertex at (0, 1, 0, 0, 1, 0),
 A vertex at (1, 0, 0, 2, 0, 1),
 A vertex at (1, 0, 0, 1, 1, 0),
 A vertex at (0, 1, 0, 1, 0, 1))
sage: fl = H.flow_polytope(edges=[(0, 1, None), (1, 2, None),
....:                             (2, 3, None), (0, 2, None),
....:                             (1, 3, None)],
....:                       ends=([0, 1], [2, 3])); fl
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^5$  defined as the convex hull
of 4 vertices
sage: fl.vertices()
(A vertex at (0, 0, 0, 1, 1),
 A vertex at (1, 2, 1, 0, 0),
 A vertex at (1, 1, 0, 0, 1),
 A vertex at (0, 1, 1, 1, 0))

```

A digraph with one source and two sinks:

```

sage: Y = DiGraph({1: [2], 2: [3, 4]})
sage: Y.flow_polytope()
The empty polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^3$ 

```

A digraph with one vertex and no edge:

```

sage: Z = DiGraph({1: []})
sage: Z.flow_polytope()
A 0-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^0$  defined as the convex hull
of 1 vertex

```

#### REFERENCES:

**grand\_antiprism** (*exact=True, backend=None*)

Return the grand antiprism.

The grand antiprism is a 4-dimensional non-Wythoffian uniform polytope. The coordinates were taken from <http://eusebeia.dyndns.org/4d/gap>. For more information, see the [Wikipedia article Grand\\_antiprism](#).

**Warning:** The coordinates are exact by default. The computation with exact coordinates is not as fast as with floating point approximations. If you find this method to be too slow, consider using floating point approximations

#### INPUT:

- *exact* - (boolean, default True) if False use floating point approximations instead of exact coordinates
- *backend* - the backend to use to create the polytope.

#### EXAMPLES:

```

sage: gap = polytopes.grand_antiprism() # not tested - very long time
sage: gap                               # not tested - very long time
A 4-dimensional polyhedron in (Number Field in sqrt5 with defining polynomial_
↪x^2 - 5)^4 defined as the convex hull of 100 vertices

```

Computation with approximated coordinates is much faster:

```

sage: gap = polytopes.grand_antiprism(exact=False)
sage: gap
A 4-dimensional polyhedron in RDF^4 defined as the convex hull of 100 vertices
sage: gap.f_vector()
(1, 100, 500, 720, 320, 1)
sage: len(list(gap.bounded_edges()))
500

```

**great\_rhombicuboctahedron** (*exact=True, base\_ring=None, backend=None*)

Return the great rhombicuboctahedron.

The great rhombicuboctahedron (or truncated cuboctahedron) is an Archimedean solid with 48 vertices and 26 faces. For more information see the [Wikipedia article Truncated\\_cuboctahedron](#).

INPUT:

- *exact* – (boolean, default True) If False use an approximate ring for the coordinates.
- *base\_ring* – the ring in which the coordinates will belong to. If it is not provided and *exact=True* it will be a the number field  $\mathbf{Q}[\phi]$  where  $\phi$  is the golden ratio and if *exact=False* it will be the real double field.
- *backend* – the backend to use to create the polytope.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: gr = polytopes.great_rhombicuboctahedron() # long time ~ 3sec
sage: gr.f_vector()                             # long time
(1, 48, 72, 26, 1)

```

A faster implementation is obtained by setting *exact=False*:

```

sage: gr = polytopes.great_rhombicuboctahedron(exact=False)
sage: gr.f_vector()
(1, 48, 72, 26, 1)

```

Its faces are 4 squares, 8 regular hexagons and 6 regular octagons:

```

sage: sum(1 for f in gr.faces(2) if len(f.vertices()) == 4)
12
sage: sum(1 for f in gr.faces(2) if len(f.vertices()) == 6)
8
sage: sum(1 for f in gr.faces(2) if len(f.vertices()) == 8)
6

```

**hypercube** (*dim, backend=None*)

Return a hypercube in the given dimension.

The  $d$  dimensional hypercube is the convex hull of the points  $(\pm 1, \pm 1, \dots, \pm 1)$  in  $\mathbf{R}^d$ . For more information see the [Wikipedia article Hypercube](#).

INPUT:

- *dim* – integer. The dimension of the cube.

- `backend` – the backend to use to create the polytope.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: four_cube = polytopes.hypercube(4)
sage: four_cube.is_simple()
True
sage: four_cube.base_ring()
Integer Ring
sage: four_cube.volume()
16
sage: four_cube.ehrhart_polynomial()      # optional - latte_int
16*t^4 + 32*t^3 + 24*t^2 + 8*t + 1
```

**hypersimplex** (*dim, k, project=False, backend=None*)

Return the hypersimplex in dimension *dim* and parameter *k*.

The hypersimplex  $\Delta_{d,k}$  is the convex hull of the vertices made of *k* ones and *d* − *k* zeros. It lies in the *d* − 1 hyperplane of vectors of sum *k*. If you want a projected version to  $\mathbf{R}^{d-1}$  (with floating point coordinates) then set `project=True` in the options.

See also:

[`simplex\(\)`](#)

INPUT:

- *dim* – the dimension
- *n* – the numbers  $(1, \dots, n)$  are permuted
- *project* – (boolean, default `False`) if `True`, the polytope is (isometrically) projected to a vector space of dimension *dim* − 1. This operation turns the coordinates into floating point approximations and corresponds to the projection given by the matrix from [`zero\_sum\_projection\(\)`](#).
- *backend* – the backend to use to create the polytope.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: h_4_2 = polytopes.hypersimplex(4, 2)
sage: h_4_2
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^4 defined as the convex hull of 6 vertices
sage: h_4_2.f_vector()
(1, 6, 12, 8, 1)
sage: h_4_2.ehrhart_polynomial()      # optional - latte_int
2/3*t^3 + 2*t^2 + 7/3*t + 1

sage: h_7_3 = polytopes.hypersimplex(7, 3, project=True)
sage: h_7_3
A 6-dimensional polyhedron in RDF^6 defined as the convex hull of 35 vertices
sage: h_7_3.f_vector()
(1, 35, 210, 350, 245, 84, 14, 1)
```

**icosahedron** (*exact=True, base\_ring=None, backend=None*)

Return an icosahedron with edge length 1.

The icosahedron is one of the Platonic solid. It has 20 faces and is dual to the [`dodecahedron\(\)`](#).

INPUT:

- *exact* – (boolean, default `True`) If `False` use an approximate ring for the coordinates.

- `base_ring` – (optional) the ring in which the coordinates will belong to. Note that this ring must contain  $\sqrt{5}$ . If it is not provided and `exact=True` it will be the number field  $\mathbb{Q}[\sqrt{5}]$  and if `exact=False` it will be the real double field.
- `backend` – the backend to use to create the polytope.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: ico = polytopes.icosahedron()
sage: ico.f_vector()
(1, 12, 30, 20, 1)
sage: ico.volume()
5/12*sqrt(5) + 5/4
```

Its non exact version:

```
sage: ico = polytopes.icosahedron(exact=False)
sage: ico.base_ring()
Real Double Field
sage: ico.volume()
2.181694990...
```

A version using `AA < sage.rings.qqbar.AlgebraicRealField >`:

```
sage: ico = polytopes.icosahedron(base_ring=AA)      # long time
sage: ico.base_ring()                                # long time
Algebraic Real Field
sage: ico.volume()                                    # long time
2.181694990624913?
```

Note that if base ring is provided it must contain the square root of 5. Otherwise you will get an error:

```
sage: polytopes.icosahedron(base_ring=QQ)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: unable to convert 1/4*sqrt(5) + 1/4 to a rational
```

**icosidodecahedron** (*exact=True, backend=None*)

Return the icosidodecahedron.

The Icosidodecahedron is a polyhedron with twenty triangular faces and twelve pentagonal faces. For more information see the [Wikipedia article Icosidodecahedron](#).

INPUT:

- `exact` – (boolean, default `True`) If `False` use an approximate ring for the coordinates.
- `backend` – the backend to use to create the polytope.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: id = polytopes.icosidodecahedron()
sage: id.f_vector()
(1, 30, 60, 32, 1)
```

**icosidodecahedron\_V2** (*exact=True, base\_ring=None, backend=None*)

Return the icosidodecahedron.

The icosidodecahedron is an Archimedean solid. It has 32 faces and 30 vertices. For more information, see the [Wikipedia article Icosidodecahedron](#).

INPUT:

- `exact` – (boolean, default `True`) If `False` use an approximate ring for the coordinates.
- `base_ring` – the ring in which the coordinates will belong to. If it is not provided and `exact=True` it will be a the number field  $\mathbb{Q}[\phi]$  where  $\phi$  is the golden ratio and if `exact=False` it will be the real double field.
- `backend` – the backend to use to create the polytope.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: id = polytopes.icosidodecahedron()      # long time - 6secs
sage: id.f_vector()                          # long time
(1, 30, 60, 32, 1)
sage: id.base_ring()                        # long time
Number Field in sqrt5 with defining polynomial x^2 - 5
```

A much faster implementation using floating point approximations:

```
sage: id = polytopes.icosidodecahedron(exact=False)
sage: id.f_vector()
(1, 30, 60, 32, 1)
sage: id.base_ring()
Real Double Field
```

Its faces are 20 triangles and 12 regular pentagons:

```
sage: sum(1 for f in id.faces(2) if len(f.vertices()) == 3)
20
sage: sum(1 for f in id.faces(2) if len(f.vertices()) == 5)
12
```

**octahedron** (*backend=None*)

Return the octahedron.

The octahedron is a Platonic solid with 6 vertices and 8 faces dual to the cube. It can be defined as the convex hull of the six vertices  $(0, 0, \pm 1)$ ,  $(\pm 1, 0, 0)$  and  $(0, \pm 1, 0)$ . For more information, see the [Wikipedia article Octahedron](#).

INPUT:

- `backend` – the backend to use to create the polytope.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: co = polytopes.octahedron()
sage: co.f_vector()
(1, 6, 12, 8, 1)
```

Its faces are 8 triangles:

```
sage: sum(1 for f in co.faces(2) if len(f.vertices()) == 3)
8
```

Some more computation:

```
sage: co.volume()
4/3
sage: co.ehrhart_polynomial()      # optional - latte_int
4/3*t^3 + 2*t^2 + 8/3*t + 1
```

**parallelotope** (*generators*, *backend=None*)

Return the zonotope, or parallelotope, spanned by the generators.

The parallelotope is the multi-dimensional generalization of a parallelogram (2 generators) and a parallelepiped (3 generators).

INPUT:

- *generators* – a list of vectors of same dimension
- *backend* – the backend to use to create the polytope.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: polytopes.parallelotope([ (1,0), (0,1) ])
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^2 defined as the convex hull of 4 vertices
sage: polytopes.parallelotope([[1,2,3,4],[0,1,0,7],[3,1,0,2],[0,0,1,0]])
A 4-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^4 defined as the convex hull of 16 vertices

sage: K = QuadraticField(2, 'sqrt2')
sage: sqrt2 = K.gen()
sage: polytopes.parallelotope([ (1,sqrt2), (1,-1) ])
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in (Number Field in sqrt2 with defining
polynomial x^2 - 2)^2 defined as the convex hull of 4 vertices
```

**pentakis\_dodecahedron** (*exact=True*, *base\_ring=None*, *backend=None*)

Return the pentakis dodecahedron.

The pentakis dodecahedron (orkisdodecahedron) is a face-regular, vertex-uniform polytope dual to the truncated icosahedron. It has 60 faces and 32 vertices. See the [Wikipedia article Pentakis\\_dodecahedron](#) for more information.

INPUT:

- *exact* – (boolean, default True) If False use an approximate ring for the coordinates.
- *base\_ring* – the ring in which the coordinates will belong to. If it is not provided and *exact=True* it will be a the number field  $\mathbb{Q}[\phi]$  where  $\phi$  is the golden ratio and if *exact=False* it will be the real double field.
- *backend* – the backend to use to create the polytope.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: pd = polytopes.pentakis_dodecahedron()      # long time - ~10 sec
sage: pd.n_vertices()                             # long time
32
sage: pd.n_inequalities()                         # long time
60
```

A much faster implementation is obtained when setting *exact=False*:

```
sage: pd = polytopes.pentakis_dodecahedron(exact=False)
sage: pd.n_vertices()
32
sage: pd.n_inequalities()
60
```

The 60 are triangles:

```
sage: all(len(f.vertices()) == 3 for f in pd.faces(2))
True
```

**permutahedron** (*n*, *project=False*, *backend=None*)

Return the standard permutahedron of  $(1, \dots, n)$ .

The permutahedron (or permutohedron) is the convex hull of the permutations of  $\{1, \dots, n\}$  seen as vectors. The edges between the permutations correspond to multiplication on the right by an elementary transposition in the [SymmetricGroup](#).

If we take the graph in which the vertices correspond to vertices of the polyhedron, and edges to edges, we get the [BubbleSortGraph](#)().

INPUT:

- *n* – integer
- *project* – (boolean, default `False`) if `True`, the polytope is (isometrically) projected to a vector space of dimension  $\dim-1$ . This operation turns the coordinates into floating point approximations and corresponds to the projection given by the matrix from [zero\\_sum\\_projection\(\)](#).
- *backend* – the backend to use to create the polytope.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: perm4 = polytopes.permutahedron(4)
sage: perm4
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^4 defined as the convex hull of 24 vertices
sage: perm4.is_lattice_polytope()
True
sage: perm4.ehrhart_polynomial() # optional - latte_int
16*t^3 + 15*t^2 + 6*t + 1

sage: perm4 = polytopes.permutahedron(4, project=True)
sage: perm4
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in RDF^3 defined as the convex hull of 24 vertices
sage: perm4.plot()
Graphics3d Object
sage: perm4.graph().is_isomorphic(graphs.BubbleSortGraph(4))
True
```

See also:

- [BubbleSortGraph\(\)](#)

**regular\_polygon** (*n*, *exact=True*, *base\_ring=None*, *backend=None*)

Return a regular polygon with *n* vertices.

INPUT:

- *n* – a positive integer, the number of vertices.
- *exact* – (boolean, default `True`) if `False` floating point numbers are used for coordinates.
- *base\_ring* – a ring in which the coordinates will lie. It is `None` by default. If it is not provided and *exact* is `True` then it will be the field of real algebraic number, if *exact* is `False` it will be the real double field.
- *backend* – the backend to use to create the polytope.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: octagon = polytopes.regular_polygon(8)
sage: octagon
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

A 2-dimensional polyhedron in AA^2 defined as the convex hull of 8 vertices
sage: octagon.n_vertices()
8
sage: v = octagon.volume()
sage: v
2.828427124746190?
sage: v == 2*QQbar(2).sqrt()
True

```

Its non exact version:

```

sage: polytopes.regular_polygon(3, exact=False).vertices()
(A vertex at (0.0, 1.0),
 A vertex at (0.8660254038, -0.5),
 A vertex at (-0.8660254038, -0.5))
sage: polytopes.regular_polygon(25, exact=False).n_vertices()
25

```

### **rhombic\_dodecahedron** (*backend=None*)

Return the rhombic dodecahedron.

The rhombic dodecahedron is a polytope dual to the cuboctahedron. It has 14 vertices and 12 faces. For more information see the [Wikipedia article Rhombic\\_dodecahedron](#).

INPUT:

- `backend` – the backend to use to create the polytope.

See also:

[`cuboctahedron\(\)`](#)

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: rd = polytopes.rhombic_dodecahedron()
sage: rd.f_vector()
(1, 14, 24, 12, 1)

```

Its faces are 12 quadrilaterals (not all identical):

```

sage: sum(1 for f in rd.faces(2) if len(f.vertices()) == 4)
12

```

Some more computations:

```

sage: p = rd.ehrhart_polynomial()      # optional - latte_int
sage: p                                # optional - latte_int
16*t^3 + 12*t^2 + 4*t + 1
sage: [p(i) for i in [1,2,3,4]]        # optional - latte_int
[33, 185, 553, 1233]
sage: [len((i*rd).integral_points()) for i in [1,2,3,4]]
[33, 185, 553, 1233]

```

### **rhombicosidodecahedron** (*exact=True, base\_ring=None, backend=None*)

Return the rhombicosidodecahedron.

The rhombicosidodecahedron is an Archimedean solid. It has 62 faces and 60 vertices. For more information, see the [Wikipedia article Rhombicosidodecahedron](#).

INPUT:



- `exact` – (boolean, default `True`) If `False` use an approximate ring for the coordinates.
- `base_ring` – the ring in which the coordinates will belong to. If it is not provided and `exact=True` it will be a the number field  $\mathbb{Q}[\phi]$  where  $\phi$  is the golden ratio and if `exact=False` it will be the real double field.
- `backend` – the backend to use to create the polytope.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: rid = polytopes.rhombicosidodecahedron() # long time - 6secs
sage: rid.f_vector() # long time
(1, 60, 120, 62, 1)
sage: rid.base_ring() # long time
Number Field in sqrt5 with defining polynomial x^2 - 5
```

A much faster implementation using floating point approximations:

```
sage: rid = polytopes.rhombicosidodecahedron(exact=False)
sage: rid.f_vector()
(1, 60, 120, 62, 1)
sage: rid.base_ring()
Real Double Field
```

Its faces are 20 triangles, 30 squares and 12 pentagons:

```
sage: sum(1 for f in rid.faces(2) if len(f.vertices()) == 3)
20
sage: sum(1 for f in rid.faces(2) if len(f.vertices()) == 4)
30
sage: sum(1 for f in rid.faces(2) if len(f.vertices()) == 5)
12
```

**`simplex`** (*dim=3, project=False, backend=None*)

Return the *dim* dimensional simplex.

The *d*-simplex is the convex hull in  $\mathbb{R}^{d+1}$  of the standard basis  $(1, 0, \dots, 0)$ ,  $(0, 1, \dots, 0)$ ,  $\text{ldots}$ ,  $(0, 0, \dots, 1)$ . For more information, see the [Wikipedia article Simplex](#).

INPUT:

- `dim` – The dimension of the simplex, a positive integer.
- `project` – (boolean, default `False`) if `True`, the polytope is (isometrically) projected to a vector space of dimension `dim-1`. This operation turns the coordinates into floating point approximations and corresponds to the projection given by the matrix from [`zero\_sum\_projection\(\)`](#).
- `backend` – the backend to use to create the polytope.

See also:

[`tetrahedron\(\)`](#)

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: s5 = polytopes.simplex(5)
sage: s5
A 5-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^6 defined as the convex hull of 6 vertices
sage: s5.f_vector()
(1, 6, 15, 20, 15, 6, 1)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: s5 = polytopes.simplex(5, project=True)
sage: s5
A 5-dimensional polyhedron in RDF^5 defined as the convex hull of 6 vertices
```

Its volume is  $\sqrt{d+1}/d!$ :

```
sage: s5 = polytopes.simplex(5, project=True)
sage: s5.volume()          # abs tol 1e-10
0.0204124145231931
sage: sqrt(6.) / factorial(5)
0.0204124145231931

sage: s6 = polytopes.simplex(6, project=True)
sage: s6.volume()          # abs tol 1e-10
0.00367465459870082
sage: sqrt(7.) / factorial(6)
0.00367465459870082
```

**six\_hundred\_cell** (*exact=False, backend=None*)

Return the standard 600-cell polytope.

The 600-cell is a 4-dimensional regular polytope. In many ways this is an analogue of the icosahedron.

**Warning:** The coordinates are not exact by default. The computation with exact coordinates takes a huge amount of time.

INPUT:

- *exact* - (boolean, default `False`) if `True` use exact coordinates instead of floating point approximations
- *backend* – the backend to use to create the polytope.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p600 = polytopes.six_hundred_cell()
sage: p600
A 4-dimensional polyhedron in RDF^4 defined as the convex hull of 120 vertices
sage: p600.f_vector()      # long time ~2sec
(1, 120, 720, 1200, 600, 1)
```

Computation with exact coordinates is currently too long to be useful:

```
sage: p600 = polytopes.six_hundred_cell(exact=True) # not tested - very long_
↪time
sage: len(list(p600.bounded_edges()))                # not tested - very long_
↪time
120
```

**small\_rhombicuboctahedron** (*exact=True, base\_ring=None, backend=None*)

Return the (small) rhombicuboctahedron.

The rhombicuboctahedron is an Archimedean solid with 24 vertices and 26 faces. See the [Wikipedia article Rhombicuboctahedron](#) for more information.

INPUT:

- `exact` – (boolean, default `True`) If `False` use an approximate ring for the coordinates.
- `base_ring` – the ring in which the coordinates will belong to. If it is not provided and `exact=True` it will be a the number field  $\mathbb{Q}[\phi]$  where  $\phi$  is the golden ratio and if `exact=False` it will be the real double field.
- `backend` – the backend to use to create the polytope.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: sr = polytopes.small_rhombicuboctahedron()
sage: sr.f_vector()
(1, 24, 48, 26, 1)
sage: sr.volume()
80/3*sqrt(2) + 32
```

The faces are 8 equilateral triangles and 18 squares:

```
sage: sum(1 for f in sr.faces(2) if len(f.vertices()) == 3)
8
sage: sum(1 for f in sr.faces(2) if len(f.vertices()) == 4)
18
```

Its non exact version:

```
sage: sr = polytopes.small_rhombicuboctahedron(False)
sage: sr
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in RDF^3 defined as the convex hull of 24
vertices
sage: sr.f_vector()
(1, 24, 48, 26, 1)
```

**snub\_cube** (*backend=None*)

Return a snub cube.

The snub cube is an Archimedean solid. It has 24 vertices and 38 faces. For more information see the [Wikipedia article Snub\\_cube](#).

It uses the real double field for the coordinates.

INPUT:

- `backend` – the backend to use to create the polytope.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: sc = polytopes.snub_cube()
sage: sc.f_vector()
(1, 24, 60, 38, 1)
```

**snub\_dodecahedron** (*base\_ring=None, backend=None*)

Return the snub dodecahedron.

The snub dodecahedron is an Archimedean solid. It has 92 faces and 60 vertices. For more information, see the [Wikipedia article Snub\\_dodecahedron](#).

INPUT:

- `base_ring` – the ring in which the coordinates will belong to. If it is not provided it will be the real double field.
- `backend` – the backend to use to create the polytope.

EXAMPLES:

Unfortunately, no polyhedra backend supports the construction of the snub dodecahedron at the moment:

```
sage: sd = polytopes.snub_dodecahedron()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: *Error: Numerical inconsistency is found. Use the GMP exact_
↳arithmetic.
sage: sd.f_vector() # not tested
(1, 60, 150, 92, 1)
sage: sd.base_ring() # not tested
Real Double Field
```

Its faces are 80 triangles and 12 pentagons:

```
sage: sum(1 for f in sd.faces(2) if len(f.vertices()) == 3) # not tested
80
sage: sum(1 for f in sd.faces(2) if len(f.vertices()) == 5) # not tested
12
```

**tetrahedron** (*backend=None*)

Return the tetrahedron.

The tetrahedron is a Platonic solid with 4 vertices and 4 faces dual to itself. It can be defined as the convex hull of the 4 vertices  $(0, 0, 0)$ ,  $(1, 1, 0)$ ,  $(1, 0, 1)$  and  $(0, 1, 1)$ . For more information, see the [Wikipedia article Tetrahedron](#).

INPUT:

- *backend* – the backend to use to create the polytope.

See also:

`simplex()`

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: co = polytopes.tetrahedron()
sage: co.f_vector()
(1, 4, 6, 4, 1)
```

Its faces are 4 triangles:

```
sage: sum(1 for f in co.faces(2) if len(f.vertices()) == 3)
4
```

Some more computation:

```
sage: co.volume()
1/3
sage: co.ehrhart_polynomial() # optional - latte_int
1/3*t^3 + t^2 + 5/3*t + 1
```

**truncated\_cube** (*exact=True, base\_ring=None, backend=None*)

Return the truncated cube.

The truncated cube is an Archimedean solid with 24 vertices and 14 faces. It can be defined as the convex hull of the 24 vertices  $(\pm x, \pm 1, \pm 1)$ ,  $(\pm 1, \pm x, \pm 1)$ ,  $(\pm 1, \pm 1, \pm x)$  where  $x = \sqrt{2} - 1$ . For more information, see the [Wikipedia article Truncated\\_cube](#).

INPUT:

- `exact` – (boolean, default `True`) If `False` use an approximate ring for the coordinates.
- `base_ring` – the ring in which the coordinates will belong to. If it is not provided and `exact=True` it will be a the number field  $\mathbb{Q}[\sqrt{2}]$  and if `exact=False` it will be the real double field.
- `backend` – the backend to use to create the polytope.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: co = polytopes.truncated_cube()
sage: co.f_vector()
(1, 24, 36, 14, 1)
```

Its faces are 8 triangles and 6 octagons:

```
sage: sum(1 for f in co.faces(2) if len(f.vertices()) == 3)
8
sage: sum(1 for f in co.faces(2) if len(f.vertices()) == 8)
6
```

Some more computation:

```
sage: co.volume()
56/3*sqrt(2) - 56/3
```

**`truncated_dodecahedron`** (*exact=True, base\_ring=None, backend=None*)

Return the truncated dodecahedron.

The truncated dodecahedron is an Archimedean solid. It has 32 faces and 60 vertices. For more information, see the [Wikipedia article Truncated dodecahedron](#).

INPUT:

- `exact` – (boolean, default `True`) If `False` use an approximate ring for the coordinates.
- `base_ring` – the ring in which the coordinates will belong to. If it is not provided and `exact=True` it will be a the number field  $\mathbb{Q}[\phi]$  where  $\phi$  is the golden ratio and if `exact=False` it will be the real double field.
- `backend` – the backend to use to create the polytope.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: td = polytopes.truncated_dodecahedron()
sage: td.f_vector()
(1, 60, 90, 32, 1)
sage: td.base_ring()
Number Field in sqrt(5) with defining polynomial x^2 - 5
```

Its faces are 20 triangles and 12 regular decagons:

```
sage: sum(1 for f in td.faces(2) if len(f.vertices()) == 3)
20
sage: sum(1 for f in td.faces(2) if len(f.vertices()) == 10)
12
```

The faster implementation using floating point approximations does not fully work unfortunately, see <https://github.com/cddlib/cddlib/pull/7> for a detailed discussion of this case:

```

sage: td = polytopes.truncated_dodecahedron(exact=False)
doctest:warning
...
UserWarning: This polyhedron data is numerically complicated; cdd could not
↳convert between the inexact V and H representation without loss of data.
↳The resulting object might show inconsistencies.
sage: td.f_vector()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
KeyError: ...
sage: td.base_ring()
Real Double Field

```

**truncated\_icosidodecahedron** (*exact=True, base\_ring=None, backend=None*)

Return the truncated icosidodecahedron.

The truncated icosidodecahedron is an Archimedean solid. It has 62 faces and 120 vertices. For more information, see the [Wikipedia article Truncated\\_icosidodecahedron](#).

INPUT:

- *exact* – (boolean, default True) If False use an approximate ring for the coordinates.
- *base\_ring* – the ring in which the coordinates will belong to. If it is not provided and *exact=True* it will be a the number field  $\mathbb{Q}[\phi]$  where  $\phi$  is the golden ratio and if *exact=False* it will be the real double field.
- *backend* – the backend to use to create the polytope.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: ti = polytopes.truncated_icosidodecahedron() # long time
sage: ti.f_vector() # long time
(1, 120, 180, 62, 1)
sage: ti.base_ring() # long time
Number Field in sqrt5 with defining polynomial x^2 - 5

```

The implementation using floating point approximations is much faster:

```

sage: ti = polytopes.truncated_icosidodecahedron(exact=False)
sage: ti.f_vector()
(1, 120, 180, 62, 1)
sage: ti.base_ring()
Real Double Field

```

Its faces are 30 squares, 20 hexagons and 12 decagons:

```

sage: sum(1 for f in ti.faces(2) if len(f.vertices()) == 4)
30
sage: sum(1 for f in ti.faces(2) if len(f.vertices()) == 6)
20
sage: sum(1 for f in ti.faces(2) if len(f.vertices()) == 10)
12

```

**truncated\_octahedron** (*backend=None*)

Return the truncated octahedron.

The truncated octahedron is an Archimedean solid with 24 vertices and 14 faces. It can be defined as the convex hull off all the permutations of  $(0, \pm 1, \pm 2)$ . For more information, see the [Wikipedia article Truncated\\_octahedron](#).

This is also known as the permutohedron of dimension 3.

INPUT:

- backend – the backend to use to create the polytope.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: co = polytopes.truncated_octahedron()
sage: co.f_vector()
(1, 24, 36, 14, 1)
```

Its faces are 6 squares and 8 hexagons:

```
sage: sum(1 for f in co.faces(2) if len(f.vertices()) == 4)
6
sage: sum(1 for f in co.faces(2) if len(f.vertices()) == 6)
8
```

Some more computation:

```
sage: co.volume()
32
sage: co.ehrhart_polynomial()           # optional - latte_int
32*t^3 + 18*t^2 + 6*t + 1
```

**truncated\_tetrahedron** (backend=None)

Return the truncated tetrahedron.

The truncated tetrahedron is an Archimedean solid with 12 vertices and 8 faces. It can be defined as the convex hull off all the permutations of  $(\pm 1, \pm 1, \pm 3)$  with an even number of minus signs. For more information, see the [Wikipedia article Truncated\\_tetrahedron](#).

INPUT:

- backend – the backend to use to create the polytope.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: co = polytopes.truncated_tetrahedron()
sage: co.f_vector()
(1, 12, 18, 8, 1)
```

Its faces are 4 triangles and 4 hexagons:

```
sage: sum(1 for f in co.faces(2) if len(f.vertices()) == 3)
4
sage: sum(1 for f in co.faces(2) if len(f.vertices()) == 6)
4
```

Some more computation:

```
sage: co.volume()
184/3
sage: co.ehrhart_polynomial()           # optional - latte_int
184/3*t^3 + 28*t^2 + 26/3*t + 1
```

**twenty\_four\_cell** (backend=None)

Return the standard 24-cell polytope.

The 24-cell polyhedron (also called icositetrachoron or octaplex) is a regular polyhedron in 4-dimension. For more information see the [Wikipedia article 24-cell](#).

INPUT:

- `backend` – the backend to use to create the polytope.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p24 = polytopes.twenty_four_cell()
sage: p24.f_vector()
(1, 24, 96, 96, 24, 1)
sage: v = next(p24.vertex_generator())
sage: for adj in v.neighbors(): print(adj)
A vertex at (-1/2, -1/2, -1/2, 1/2)
A vertex at (-1/2, -1/2, 1/2, -1/2)
A vertex at (-1, 0, 0, 0)
A vertex at (-1/2, 1/2, -1/2, -1/2)
A vertex at (0, -1, 0, 0)
A vertex at (0, 0, -1, 0)
A vertex at (0, 0, 0, -1)
A vertex at (1/2, -1/2, -1/2, -1/2)

sage: p24.volume()
2
```

**zonotope** (*generators, backend=None*)

Return the zonotope, or parallelotope, spanned by the generators.

The parallelotope is the multi-dimensional generalization of a parallelogram (2 generators) and a parallelepiped (3 generators).

INPUT:

- `generators` – a list of vectors of same dimension
- `backend` – the backend to use to create the polytope.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: polytopes.parallelotope([ (1,0), (0,1) ])
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^2 defined as the convex hull of 4 vertices
sage: polytopes.parallelotope([[1,2,3,4],[0,1,0,7],[3,1,0,2],[0,0,1,0]])
A 4-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^4 defined as the convex hull of 16 vertices

sage: K = QuadraticField(2, 'sqrt2')
sage: sqrt2 = K.gen()
sage: polytopes.parallelotope([ (1,sqrt2), (1,-1) ])
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in (Number Field in sqrt2 with defining
polynomial x^2 - 2)^2 defined as the convex hull of 4 vertices
```

`sage.geometry.polyhedron.library.project_points(*points)`

Projects a set of points into a vector space of dimension one less.

The projection is isometric to the orthogonal projection on the hyperplane made of zero sum vector. Hence, if the set of points have all equal sums, then their projection is isometric (as a set of points).

The projection used is the matrix given by `zero_sum_projection()`.

EXAMPLES:



```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.library import project_points
sage: project_points([2,-1,3,2]) # abs tol 1e-15
[(2.1213203435596424, -2.041241452319315, -0.577350269189626)]
sage: project_points([1,2,3],[3,3,5]) # abs tol 1e-15
[(-0.7071067811865475, -1.2247448713915892), (0.0, -1.6329931618554523)]
```

These projections are compatible with the restriction. More precisely, given a vector  $v$ , the projection of  $v$  restricted to the first  $i$  coordinates will be equal to the projection of the first  $i + 1$  coordinates of  $v$ :

```
sage: project_points([1,2]) # abs tol 1e-15
[(-0.7071067811865475)]
sage: project_points([1,2,3]) # abs tol 1e-15
[(-0.7071067811865475, -1.2247448713915892)]
sage: project_points([1,2,3,4]) # abs tol 1e-15
[(-0.7071067811865475, -1.2247448713915892, -1.7320508075688776)]
sage: project_points([1,2,3,4,0]) # abs tol 1e-15
[(-0.7071067811865475, -1.2247448713915892, -1.7320508075688776, 2.
↪23606797749979)]
```

Check that it is (almost) an isometry:

```
sage: V = list(map(vector, IntegerVectors(n=5,length=3)))
sage: P = project_points(*V)
sage: for i in range(21):
....:     for j in range(21):
....:         assert abs((V[i]-V[j]).norm() - (P[i]-P[j]).norm()) < 0.00001
```

`sage.geometry.polyhedron.library.zero_sum_projection( $d$ )`

Return a matrix corresponding to the projection on the orthogonal of  $(1, 1, \dots, 1)$  in dimension  $d$ .

The projection maps the orthonormal basis  $(1, -1, 0, \dots, 0)/\sqrt{2}$ ,  $(1, 1, -1, 0, \dots, 0)/\sqrt{3}$ ,  $\text{ldots}$ ,  $(1, 1, \dots, 1, -1)/\sqrt{d}$  to the canonical basis in  $\mathbf{R}^{d-1}$ .

OUTPUT:

A matrix of dimensions  $(d - 1) \times d$  defined over  $\mathbf{RDF}$ .

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.library import zero_sum_projection
sage: zero_sum_projection(2)
[ 0.7071067811865475 -0.7071067811865475]
sage: zero_sum_projection(3)
[ 0.7071067811865475 -0.7071067811865475 0.0]
[ 0.4082482904638631 0.4082482904638631 -0.8164965809277261]
```

## 2.1.2 Polyhedra

In this module, a polyhedron is a convex (possibly unbounded) set in Euclidean space cut out by a finite set of linear inequalities and linear equations. Note that the dimension of the polyhedron can be less than the dimension of the ambient space. There are two complementary representations of the same data:

**H(alf-space/Hyperplane)-representation** This describes a polyhedron as the common solution set of a finite number of

- linear **inequalities**  $A\vec{x} + b \geq 0$ , and
- linear **equations**  $C\vec{x} + d = 0$ .

**V(ertex)-representation** The other representation is as the convex hull of vertices (and rays and lines to all for unbounded polyhedra) as generators. The polyhedron is then the Minkowski sum

$$P = \text{conv}\{v_1, \dots, v_k\} + \sum_{i=1}^m \mathbf{R}_+ r_i + \sum_{j=1}^n \mathbf{R} \ell_j$$

where

- **vertices**  $v_1, \dots, v_k$  are a finite number of points. Each vertex is specified by an arbitrary vector, and two points are equal if and only if the vector is the same.
- **rays**  $r_1, \dots, r_m$  are a finite number of directions (directions of infinity). Each ray is specified by a non-zero vector, and two rays are equal if and only if the vectors are the same up to rescaling with a positive constant.
- **lines**  $\ell_1, \dots, \ell_n$  are a finite number of unoriented directions. In other words, a line is equivalent to the set  $\{r, -r\}$  for a ray  $r$ . Each line is specified by a non-zero vector, and two lines are equivalent if and only if the vectors are the same up to rescaling with a non-zero (possibly negative) constant.

When specifying a polyhedron, you can input a non-minimal set of inequalities/equations or generating vertices/rays/lines. The non-minimal generators are usually called points, non-extremal rays, and non-extremal lines, but for our purposes it is more convenient to always talk about vertices/rays/lines. Sage will remove any superfluous representation objects and always return a minimal representation. For example,  $(0, 0)$  is a superfluous vertex here:

```
sage: triangle = Polyhedron(vertices=[(0,2), (-1,0), (1,0), (0,0)])
sage: triangle.vertices()
(A vertex at (-1, 0), A vertex at (1, 0), A vertex at (0, 2))
```

See also:

If one only needs to keep track of a system of linear system of inequalities, one should also consider the class for mixed integer linear programming.

- [Mixed Integer Linear Programming](#)

## Unbounded Polyhedra

A polytope is defined as a bounded polyhedron. In this case, the minimal representation is unique and a vertex of the minimal representation is equivalent to a 0-dimensional face of the polytope. This is why one generally does not distinguish vertices and 0-dimensional faces. But for non-bounded polyhedra we have to allow for a more general notion of “vertex” in order to make sense of the Minkowski sum presentation:

```
sage: half_plane = Polyhedron(ieqs=[(0,1,0)])
sage: half_plane.Hrepresentation()
(An inequality (1, 0) x + 0 >= 0,)
sage: half_plane.Vrepresentation()
(A line in the direction (0, 1), A ray in the direction (1, 0), A vertex at (0, 0))
```

Note how we need a point in the above example to anchor the ray and line. But any point on the boundary of the half-plane would serve the purpose just as well. Sage picked the origin here, but this choice is not unique. Similarly, the choice of ray is arbitrary but necessary to generate the half-plane.

Finally, note that while rays and lines generate unbounded edges of the polyhedron they are not in a one-to-one correspondence with them. For example, the infinite strip has two infinite edges (1-faces) but only one generating line:

```
sage: strip = Polyhedron(vertices=[(1,0), (-1,0)], lines=[(0,1)])
sage: strip.Hrepresentation()
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
(An inequality (1, 0) x + 1 >= 0, An inequality (-1, 0) x + 1 >= 0)
sage: strip.lines()
(A line in the direction (0, 1),)
sage: strip.faces(1)
(<0,1>, <0,2>)
sage: for face in strip.faces(1):
....:     print("{} = {}".format(face, face.as_polyhedron().Vrepresentation()))
<0,1> = (A line in the direction (0, 1), A vertex at (-1, 0))
<0,2> = (A line in the direction (0, 1), A vertex at (1, 0))
```

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: trunc_quadr = Polyhedron(vertices=[[1,0],[0,1]], rays=[[1,0],[0,1]])
sage: trunc_quadr
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^2 defined as the convex hull of 2 vertices and 2 rays
sage: v = next(trunc_quadr.vertex_generator()) # the first vertex in the internal_
->enumeration
sage: v
A vertex at (0, 1)
sage: v.vector()
(0, 1)
sage: list(v)
[0, 1]
sage: len(v)
2
sage: v[0] + v[1]
1
sage: v.is_vertex()
True
sage: type(v)
<class 'sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.Vertex'>
sage: type(v())
<type 'sage.modules.vector_integer_dense.Vector_integer_dense'>
sage: v.polyhedron()
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^2 defined as the convex hull of 2 vertices and 2 rays
sage: r = next(trunc_quadr.ray_generator())
sage: r
A ray in the direction (0, 1)
sage: r.vector()
(0, 1)
sage: list(v.neighbors())
[A ray in the direction (0, 1), A vertex at (1, 0)]
```

Inequalities  $A\vec{x} + b \geq 0$  (and, similarly, equations) are specified by a list  $[b, A]$ :

```
sage: Polyhedron(ieqs=[[0,1,0],[0,0,1],[1,-1,-1]]).Hrepresentation()
(An inequality (-1, -1) x + 1 >= 0,
 An inequality (1, 0) x + 0 >= 0,
 An inequality (0, 1) x + 0 >= 0)
```

See `Polyhedron()` for a detailed description of all possible ways to construct a polyhedron.

**Base Rings**

The base ring of the polyhedron can be specified by the `base_ring` optional keyword argument. If not specified, a suitable common base ring for all coordinates/coefficients will be chosen automatically. Important cases are:

- `base_ring=QQ` uses a fast implementation for exact rational numbers.
- `base_ring=ZZ` is similar to `QQ`, but the resulting polyhedron object will have extra methods for lattice polyhedra.
- `base_ring=RDF` uses floating point numbers, this is fast but susceptible to numerical errors.

Polyhedra with symmetries often are defined over some algebraic field extension of the rationals. As a simple example, consider the equilateral triangle whose vertex coordinates involve  $\sqrt{3}$ . An exact way to work with roots in Sage is the `Algebraic Real Field`

```
sage: triangle = Polyhedron([(0,0), (1,0), (1/2, sqrt(3)/2)], base_ring=AA)
sage: triangle.Hrepresentation()
(An inequality (-1, -0.5773502691896258?) x + 1 >= 0,
An inequality (1, -0.5773502691896258?) x + 0 >= 0,
An inequality (0, 1.154700538379252?) x + 0 >= 0)
```

Without specifying the `base_ring`, the `sqrt(3)` would be a symbolic ring element and, therefore, the polyhedron defined over the symbolic ring. This is currently not supported as `SR` is not exact:

```
sage: Polyhedron([(0,0), (1,0), (1/2, sqrt(3)/2)])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: the only allowed inexact ring is 'RDF' with backend 'cdd'

sage: SR.is_exact()
False
```

Even faster than all algebraic real numbers (the field `AA`) is to take the smallest extension field. For the equilateral triangle, that would be:

```
sage: K.<sqrt3> = NumberField(x^2 - 3, embedding=AA(3)**(1/2))
sage: Polyhedron([(0,0), (1,0), (1/2, sqrt3/2)])
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in (Number Field in sqrt3 with defining
polynomial x^2 - 3)^2 defined as the convex hull of 3 vertices
```

**Warning:** Be careful when you construct polyhedra with floating point numbers. The only available backend for such computation is `cdd` which uses machine floating point numbers which have limited precision. If the input consists of floating point numbers and the `base_ring` is not specified, the base ring is set to be the *RealField* with the precision given by the minimal bit precision of the input. Then, if the obtained minimum is 53 bits of precision, the constructor converts automatically the base ring to *RDF*. Otherwise, it returns an error:

```
sage: Polyhedron(vertices = [[1.12345678901234, 2.12345678901234]])
A 0-dimensional polyhedron in RDF^2 defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex
sage: Polyhedron(vertices = [[1.12345678901234, 2.123456789012345]])
A 0-dimensional polyhedron in RDF^2 defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex
sage: Polyhedron(vertices = [[1.123456789012345, 2.123456789012345]])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: the only allowed inexact ring is 'RDF' with backend 'cdd'
```

The strongly suggested method to input floating point numbers is to specify the `base_ring` to be *RDF*:

```
sage: Polyhedron(vertices = [[1.123456789012345, 2.123456789012345]], base_ring=RDF)
A 0-dimensional polyhedron in RDF^2 defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex
```

See also:

*Parents for polyhedra*

## Base classes

Depending on the chosen base ring, a specific class is used to represent the polyhedron object.

**See also:**

- *Base class for polyhedra*
- *Base class for polyhedra over integers*
- *Base class for polyhedra over rationals*
- *Base class for polyhedra over RDF*

The most important base class is **Base class for polyhedra** from which other base classes and backends inherit.

## Backends

There are different backends available to deal with polyhedron objects.

**See also:**

- *cdd backend for polyhedra*
- *field backend for polyhedra*
- *normaliz backend for polyhedra*
- *ppl backend for polyhedra*

---

**Note:** Depending on the backend used, it may occur that different methods are available or not.

---

## Appendix

REFERENCES:

Komei Fukuda's [FAQ in Polyhedral Computation](#)

AUTHORS:

- Marshall Hampton: first version, bug fixes, and various improvements, 2008 and 2009
- Arnaud Bergeron: improvements to triangulation and rendering, 2008
- Sebastien Barthelemy: documentation improvements, 2008
- Volker Braun: refactoring, handle non-compact case, 2009 and 2010
- Andrey Novoseltsev: added `lattice_from_incidences`, 2010
- Volker Braun: rewrite to use PPL instead of cddlib, 2011
- Volker Braun: Add support for arbitrary subfields of the reals

```
sage.geometry.polyhedron.constructor.Polyhedron(vertices=None,          rays=None,
                                                  lines=None, ieqs=None, eqns=None,
                                                  ambient_dim=None, base_ring=None,
                                                  minimize=True,      verbose=False,
                                                  backend=None)
```

Construct a polyhedron object.

You may either define it with vertex/ray/line or inequalities/equations data, but not both. Redundant data will automatically be removed (unless `minimize=False`), and the complementary representation will be computed.

INPUT:

- `vertices` – list of point. Each point can be specified as any iterable container of `base_ring` elements. If `rays` or `lines` are specified but no `vertices`, the origin is taken to be the single vertex.
- `rays` – list of rays. Each ray can be specified as any iterable container of `base_ring` elements.
- `lines` – list of lines. Each line can be specified as any iterable container of `base_ring` elements.
- `ieqs` – list of inequalities. Each line can be specified as any iterable container of `base_ring` elements. An entry equal to `[-1, 7, 3, 4]` represents the inequality  $7x_1 + 3x_2 + 4x_3 \geq 1$ .
- `eqns` – list of equalities. Each line can be specified as any iterable container of `base_ring` elements. An entry equal to `[-1, 7, 3, 4]` represents the equality  $7x_1 + 3x_2 + 4x_3 = 1$ .
- `base_ring` – a sub-field of the reals implemented in Sage. The field over which the polyhedron will be defined. For `QQ` and algebraic extensions, exact arithmetic will be used. For `RDF`, floating point numbers will be used. Floating point arithmetic is faster but might give the wrong result for degenerate input.
- `ambient_dim` – integer. The ambient space dimension. Usually can be figured out automatically from the H/V-representation dimensions.
- `backend` – string or `None` (default). The backend to use. Valid choices are
  - `'cdd'`: use `cdd` (`backend_cdd`) with `Q` or `R` coefficients depending on `base_ring`.
  - `'normaliz'`: use `normaliz` (`backend_normaliz`) with `Z` or `Q` coefficients depending on `base_ring`.
  - `'polymake'`: use `polymake` (`backend_polymake`) with `Q`, `R` or `QuadraticField` coefficients depending on `base_ring`.
  - `'ppl'`: use `ppl` (`backend_ppl`) with `Z` or `Q` coefficients depending on `base_ring`.
  - `'field'`: use python implementation (`backend_field`) for any field

Some backends support further optional arguments:

- `minimize` – boolean (default: `True`). Whether to immediately remove redundant H/V-representation data. Currently not used.
- `verbose` – boolean (default: `False`). Whether to print verbose output for debugging purposes. Only supported by the `cdd` and `normaliz` backends.

OUTPUT:

The polyhedron defined by the input data.

EXAMPLES:

Construct some polyhedra:

```

sage: square_from_vertices = Polyhedron(vertices = [[1, 1], [1, -1], [-1, 1], [-1,
↪ -1]])
sage: square_from_ieqs = Polyhedron(ieqs = [[1, 0, 1], [1, 1, 0], [1, 0, -1], [1,
↪ -1, 0]])
sage: list(square_from_ieqs.vertex_generator())
[A vertex at (1, -1),
 A vertex at (1, 1),
 A vertex at (-1, 1),
 A vertex at (-1, -1)]
sage: list(square_from_vertices.inequality_generator())
[An inequality (1, 0) x + 1 >= 0,
 An inequality (0, 1) x + 1 >= 0,
 An inequality (-1, 0) x + 1 >= 0,
 An inequality (0, -1) x + 1 >= 0]
sage: p = Polyhedron(vertices = [[1.1, 2.2], [3.3, 4.4]], base_ring=RDF)
sage: p.n_inequalities()
2

```

The same polyhedron given in two ways:

```

sage: p = Polyhedron(ieqs = [[0, 1, 0, 0], [0, 0, 1, 0]])
sage: p.Vrepresentation()
(A line in the direction (0, 0, 1),
 A ray in the direction (1, 0, 0),
 A ray in the direction (0, 1, 0),
 A vertex at (0, 0, 0))
sage: q = Polyhedron(vertices=[[0, 0, 0]], rays=[[1, 0, 0], [0, 1, 0]], lines=[[0, 0, 1]])
sage: q.Hrepresentation()
(An inequality (1, 0, 0) x + 0 >= 0,
 An inequality (0, 1, 0) x + 0 >= 0)

```

Finally, a more complicated example. Take  $\mathbb{R}_{\geq 0}^6$  with coordinates  $a, b, \dots, f$  and

- The inequality  $e + b \geq c + d$
- The inequality  $e + c \geq b + d$
- The equation  $a + b + c + d + e + f = 31$

```

sage: positive_coords = Polyhedron(ieqs=[
....:     [0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0], [0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0], [0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 0],
....:     [0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0], [0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0], [0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1]])
sage: P = Polyhedron(ieqs=positive_coords.inequalities() + (
....:     [0, 0, 1, -1, -1, 1, 0], [0, 0, -1, 1, -1, 1, 0]), eqns=[[-31, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1]])
sage: P
A 5-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^6 defined as the convex hull of 7 vertices
sage: P.dim()
5
sage: P.Vrepresentation()
(A vertex at (31, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0), A vertex at (0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 31),
 A vertex at (0, 0, 0, 0, 31, 0), A vertex at (0, 0, 31/2, 0, 31/2, 0),
 A vertex at (0, 31/2, 31/2, 0, 0, 0), A vertex at (0, 31/2, 0, 0, 31/2, 0),
 A vertex at (0, 0, 0, 31/2, 31/2, 0))

```

Regular icosahedron, centered at 0 with edge length 2, with vertices given by the cyclic shifts of  $(0, \pm 1, \pm(1 + \sqrt{5})/2)$ , cf. [Wikipedia article Regular\\_icosahedron](#). It needs a number field:

```

sage: R0.<r0> = QQ[]
sage: R1.<r1> = NumberField(r0^2-5, embedding=AA(5)**(1/2))
sage: grat = (1+r1)/2
sage: v = [[0, 1, grat], [0, 1, -grat], [0, -1, grat], [0, -1, -grat]]
sage: pp = Permutation((1, 2, 3))
sage: icosah = Polyhedron(map((pp^2).action,v) + map(pp.action,v) + v, base_
↪ring=R1)
sage: len(icosah.faces(2))
20

```

When the input contains elements of a Number Field, they require an embedding:

```

sage: K = NumberField(x^2-2, 's')
sage: s = K.0
sage: L = NumberField(x^3-2, 't')
sage: t = L.0
sage: P = Polyhedron(vertices = [[0,s],[t,0]])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: invalid base ring

```

#### Note:

- Once constructed, a Polyhedron object is immutable.
- Although the option `base_ring=RDF` allows numerical data to be used, it might not give the right answer for degenerate input data - the results can depend upon the tolerance setting of `cdd`.

#### See also:

*Library of polytopes*

## 2.1.3 Parents for Polyhedra

`sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent.Polyhedra` (*base\_ring, ambient\_dim, backend=None*)

Construct a suitable parent class for polyhedra

INPUT:

- `base_ring` – A ring. Currently there are backends for  $\mathbf{Z}$ ,  $\mathbf{Q}$ , and  $\mathbf{R}$ .
- `ambient_dim` – integer. The ambient space dimension.
- **backend** – string. The name of the backend for computations. There are several backends implemented:
  - `backend="ppl"` uses the Parma Polyhedra Library
  - `backend="cdd"` uses CDD
  - `backend="normaliz"` uses normaliz
  - `backend="polymake"` uses polymake
  - `backend="field"` a generic Sage implementation

OUTPUT:

A parent class for polyhedra over the given base ring if the backend supports it. If not, the parent base ring can be larger (for example,  $\mathbf{Q}$  instead of  $\mathbf{Z}$ ). If there is no implementation at all, a `ValueError` is raised.



## EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent import Polyhedra
sage: Polyhedra(AA, 3)
Polyhedra in AA^3
sage: Polyhedra(ZZ, 3)
Polyhedra in ZZ^3
sage: type(_)
<class 'sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent.Polyhedra_ZZ_ppl_with_category'>
sage: Polyhedra(QQ, 3, backend='cdd')
Polyhedra in QQ^3
sage: type(_)
<class 'sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent.Polyhedra_QQ_cdd_with_category'>

```

CDD does not support integer polytopes directly:

```

sage: Polyhedra(ZZ, 3, backend='cdd')
Polyhedra in QQ^3

```

```

class sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent.Polyhedra_QQ_cdd(base_ring, ambient_dim,
                                                         backend)
    Bases: sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent.Polyhedra_base
    Element
        alias of Polyhedron_QQ_cdd

class sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent.Polyhedra_QQ_normaliz(base_ring, ambi-
                                                             ent_dim, backend)
    Bases: sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent.Polyhedra_base
    Element
        alias of Polyhedron_QQ_normaliz

class sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent.Polyhedra_QQ_ppl(base_ring, ambient_dim,
                                                         backend)
    Bases: sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent.Polyhedra_base
    Element
        alias of Polyhedron_QQ_ppl

class sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent.Polyhedra_RDF_cdd(base_ring, ambient_dim,
                                                         backend)
    Bases: sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent.Polyhedra_base
    Element
        alias of Polyhedron_RDF_cdd

class sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent.Polyhedra_ZZ_normaliz(base_ring, ambi-
                                                             ent_dim, backend)
    Bases: sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent.Polyhedra_base
    Element
        alias of Polyhedron_ZZ_normaliz

class sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent.Polyhedra_ZZ_ppl(base_ring, ambient_dim,
                                                         backend)
    Bases: sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent.Polyhedra_base
    Element
        alias of Polyhedron_ZZ_ppl

```

```
class sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent.Polyhedra_base (base_ring, ambient_dim, back-
                                                    end)
    Bases:      sage.structure.unique_representation.UniqueRepresentation, sage.
                structure.parent.Parent
```

Polyhedra in a fixed ambient space.

INPUT:

- `base_ring` – either `ZZ`, `QQ`, or `RDF`. The base ring of the ambient module/vector space.
- `ambient_dim` – integer. The ambient space dimension.
- **backend** – string. The name of the backend for computations. There are several backends implemented:
  - `backend="ppl"` uses the Parma Polyhedra Library
  - `backend="cdd"` uses CDD
  - `backend="normaliz"` uses normaliz
  - `backend="polymake"` uses polymake
  - `backend="field"` a generic Sage implementation

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent import Polyhedra
sage: Polyhedra(ZZ, 3)
Polyhedra in ZZ^3
```

**Hrepresentation\_space()**

Return the linear space containing the H-representation vectors.

OUTPUT:

A free module over the base ring of dimension `ambient_dim() + 1`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent import Polyhedra
sage: Polyhedra(ZZ, 2).Hrepresentation_space()
Ambient free module of rank 3 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

**Vrepresentation\_space()**

Return the ambient vector space.

This is the vector space or module containing the Vrepresentation vectors.

OUTPUT:

A free module over the base ring of dimension `ambient_dim()`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent import Polyhedra
sage: Polyhedra(QQ, 4).Vrepresentation_space()
Vector space of dimension 4 over Rational Field
sage: Polyhedra(QQ, 4).ambient_space()
Vector space of dimension 4 over Rational Field
```

**ambient\_dim()**

Return the dimension of the ambient space.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent import Polyhedra
sage: Polyhedra(QQ, 3).ambient_dim()
3
```

**ambient\_space()**

Return the ambient vector space.

This is the vector space or module containing the Vrepresentation vectors.

OUTPUT:

A free module over the base ring of dimension *ambient\_dim()*.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent import Polyhedra
sage: Polyhedra(QQ, 4).Vrepresentation_space()
Vector space of dimension 4 over Rational Field
sage: Polyhedra(QQ, 4).ambient_space()
Vector space of dimension 4 over Rational Field
```

**an\_element()**

Returns a Polyhedron.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent import Polyhedra
sage: Polyhedra(QQ, 4).an_element()
A 4-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^4 defined as the convex hull of 5 vertices
```

**backend()**

Return the backend.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent import Polyhedra
sage: Polyhedra(QQ, 3).backend()
'ppl'
```

**base\_extend(base\_ring, backend=None)**

Return the base extended parent.

INPUT:

- *base\_ring*, *backend* – see *Polyhedron()*.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent import Polyhedra
sage: Polyhedra(ZZ, 3).base_extend(QQ)
Polyhedra in QQ^3
sage: Polyhedra(ZZ, 3).an_element().base_extend(QQ)
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^3 defined as the convex hull of 4 vertices
```

**empty()**

Return the empty polyhedron.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent import Polyhedra
sage: P = Polyhedra(QQ, 4)
sage: P.empty()
The empty polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^4$ 
sage: P.empty().is_empty()
True

```

**recycle** (*polyhedron*)

Recycle the H/V-representation objects of a polyhedron.

This speeds up creation of new polyhedra by reusing objects. After recycling a polyhedron object, it is not in a consistent state any more and neither the polyhedron nor its H/V-representation objects may be used any more.

INPUT:

- *polyhedron* – a polyhedron whose parent is *self*.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: p = Polyhedron([(0,0), (1,0), (0,1)])
sage: p.parent().recycle(p)

```

**some\_elements** ()

Returns a list of some elements of the semigroup.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent import Polyhedra
sage: Polyhedra(QQ, 4).some_elements()
[A 3-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^4$  defined as the convex hull of 4 vertices,
A 4-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^4$  defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex,
↪and 4 rays,
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^4$  defined as the convex hull of 2 vertices,
↪and 1 ray,
The empty polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^4$ ]
sage: Polyhedra(ZZ, 0).some_elements()
[The empty polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Z}\mathbb{Z}^0$ ,
A 0-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Z}\mathbb{Z}^0$  defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex]

```

**universe** ()

Return the entire ambient space as polyhedron.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent import Polyhedra
sage: P = Polyhedra(QQ, 4)
sage: P.universe()
A 4-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^4$  defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex and,
↪4 lines
sage: P.universe().is_universe()
True

```

**zero** ()

Return the polyhedron consisting of the origin, which is the neutral element for Minkowski addition.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent import Polyhedra
sage: p = Polyhedra(QQ, 4).zero(); p
A 0-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^4 defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex
sage: p+p == p
True

```

**class** sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent.**Polyhedra\_field**(*base\_ring*, *ambient\_dim*,  
*backend*)  
 Bases: *sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent.Polyhedra\_base*

**Element**  
 alias of Polyhedron\_field

**class** sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent.**Polyhedra\_polymake**(*base\_ring*, *ambient\_dim*,  
*backend*)  
 Bases: *sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent.Polyhedra\_base*

**Element**  
 alias of Polyhedron\_polymake

## 2.1.4 H(yperplane) and V(ertex) representation objects for polyhedra

**class** sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.**Equation**(*polyhedron\_parent*)  
 Bases: *sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.Hrepresentation*

A linear equation of the polyhedron. That is, the polyhedron is strictly smaller-dimensional than the ambient space, and contained in this hyperplane. Inherits from Hrepresentation.

**contains** (*Vobj*)  
 Tests whether the hyperplane defined by the equation contains the given vertex/ray/line.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: p = Polyhedron(vertices = [[0,0,0],[1,1,0],[1,2,0]])
sage: v = next(p.vertex_generator())
sage: v
A vertex at (0, 0, 0)
sage: a = next(p.equation_generator())
sage: a
An equation (0, 0, 1) x + 0 == 0
sage: a.contains(v)
True

```

**interior\_contains** (*Vobj*)  
 Tests whether the interior of the halfspace (excluding its boundary) defined by the inequality contains the given vertex/ray/line.

NOTE:

Returns False for any equation.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: p = Polyhedron(vertices = [[0,0,0],[1,1,0],[1,2,0]])
sage: v = next(p.vertex_generator())
sage: v
A vertex at (0, 0, 0)
sage: a = next(p.equation_generator())
sage: a

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
An equation (0, 0, 1) x + 0 == 0
sage: a.interior_contains(v)
False
```

**is\_equation()**

Tests if this object is an equation. By construction, it must be.

**type()**

Returns the type (equation/inequality/vertex/ray/line) as an integer.

OUTPUT:

Integer. One of `PolyhedronRepresentation.INEQUALITY`, `.EQUATION`, `.VERTEX`, `.RAY`, or `.LINE`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = Polyhedron(vertices = [[0,0,0],[1,1,0],[1,2,0]])
sage: repr_obj = next(p.equation_generator())
sage: repr_obj.type()
1
sage: repr_obj.type() == repr_obj.INEQUALITY
False
sage: repr_obj.type() == repr_obj.EQUATION
True
sage: repr_obj.type() == repr_obj.VERTEX
False
sage: repr_obj.type() == repr_obj.RAY
False
sage: repr_obj.type() == repr_obj.LINE
False
```

**class** `sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.Hrepresentation` (*polyhedron\_parent*)Bases: `sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.PolyhedronRepresentation`The internal base class for H-representation objects of a polyhedron. Inherits from `PolyhedronRepresentation`.**A()**Returns the coefficient vector  $A$  in  $A\vec{x} + b$ .

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = Polyhedron(ieqs = [[0,1,0],[0,0,1],[1,-1,0],[1,0,-1]])
sage: pH = p.Hrepresentation(2)
sage: pH.A()
(1, 0)
```

**adjacent()**Alias for `neighbors()`.**b()**Returns the constant  $b$  in  $A\vec{x} + b$ .

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = Polyhedron(ieqs = [[0,1,0],[0,0,1],[1,-1,0],[1,0,-1]])
sage: pH = p.Hrepresentation(2)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: pH.b()
0
```

**eval (Vobj)**

Evaluates the left hand side  $A\vec{x} + b$  on the given vertex/ray/line.

**NOTES:**

- Evaluating on a vertex returns  $A\vec{x} + b$
- Evaluating on a ray returns  $A\vec{r}$ . Only the sign or whether it is zero is meaningful.
- Evaluating on a line returns  $A\vec{L}$ . Only whether it is zero or not is meaningful.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: triangle = Polyhedron(vertices=[[1,0],[0,1],[-1,-1]])
sage: ineq = next(triangle.inequality_generator())
sage: ineq
An inequality (2, -1) x + 1 >= 0
sage: [ ineq.eval(v) for v in triangle.vertex_generator() ]
[0, 0, 3]
sage: [ ineq * v for v in triangle.vertex_generator() ]
[0, 0, 3]
```

If you pass a vector, it is assumed to be the coordinate vector of a point:

```
sage: ineq.eval( vector(ZZ, [3,2]) )
5
```

**incident ()**

Returns a generator for the incident H-representation objects, that is, the vertices/rays/lines satisfying the (in)equality.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: triangle = Polyhedron(vertices=[[1,0],[0,1],[-1,-1]])
sage: ineq = next(triangle.inequality_generator())
sage: ineq
An inequality (2, -1) x + 1 >= 0
sage: [ v for v in ineq.incident() ]
[A vertex at (-1, -1), A vertex at (0, 1)]
sage: p = Polyhedron(vertices=[[0,0,0],[0,1,0],[0,0,1]], rays=[[1,-1,-1]])
sage: ineq = p.Hrepresentation(2)
sage: ineq
An inequality (1, 0, 1) x + 0 >= 0
sage: [ x for x in ineq.incident() ]
[A vertex at (0, 0, 0),
 A vertex at (0, 1, 0),
 A ray in the direction (1, -1, -1)]
```

**is\_H ()**

Returns True if the object is part of a H-representation (inequality or equation).

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = Polyhedron(ieqs = [[0,1,0],[0,0,1],[1,-1,0],[1,0,-1]])
sage: pH = p.Hrepresentation(0)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: pH.is_H()
True
```

**is\_equation()**

Returns True if the object is an equation of the H-representation.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = Polyhedron(ieqs = [[0,1,0],[0,0,1],[1,-1,0],[1,0,-1]], eqns = [[1,
↪1,-1]])
sage: pH = p.Hrepresentation(0)
sage: pH.is_equation()
True
```

**is\_incident (Vobj)**

Returns whether the incidence matrix element (Vobj,self) == 1

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = Polyhedron(ieqs = [[0,0,0,1],[0,0,1,0],[0,1,0,0],
....: [1,-1,0,0],[1,0,-1,0],[1,0,0,-1]])
sage: pH = p.Hrepresentation(0)
sage: pH.is_incident(p.Vrepresentation(1))
True
sage: pH.is_incident(p.Vrepresentation(5))
False
```

**is\_inequality()**

Returns True if the object is an inequality of the H-representation.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = Polyhedron(ieqs = [[0,1,0],[0,0,1],[1,-1,0],[1,0,-1]])
sage: pH = p.Hrepresentation(0)
sage: pH.is_inequality()
True
```

**neighbors()**

Iterate over the adjacent facets (i.e. inequalities/equations)

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = Polyhedron(ieqs = [[0,0,0,1],[0,0,1,0],[0,1,0,0],
....: [1,-1,0,0],[1,0,-1,0],[1,0,0,-1]])
sage: pH = p.Hrepresentation(0)
sage: a = list(pH.neighbors())
sage: a[0]
An inequality (0, -1, 0) x + 1 >= 0
sage: list(a[0])
[1, 0, -1, 0]
```

**repr\_pretty (\*\*kws)**

Return a pretty representation of this equality/inequality.

INPUT:

- `prefix` – a string
- `indices` – a tuple or other iterable



- `latex` – a boolean

OUTPUT:

A string

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: P = Polyhedron(ieqs=[[0, 1, 0, 0], (1, 2, 1, 0)],
....:               eqns=[(1, -1, -1, 1)])
sage: for h in P.Hrepresentation():
....:     print(h.repr_pretty())
x0 + x1 - x2 == 1
x0 >= 0
2*x0 + x1 >= -1
```

**class** `sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.Inequality` (*polyhedron\_parent*)

Bases: `sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.Hrepresentation`

A linear inequality (supporting hyperplane) of the polyhedron. Inherits from `Hrepresentation`.

**contains** (*Vobj*)

Tests whether the halfspace (including its boundary) defined by the inequality contains the given vertex/ray/line.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = polytopes.cross_polytope(3)
sage: i1 = next(p.inequality_generator())
sage: [i1.contains(q) for q in p.vertex_generator()]
[True, True, True, True, True, True]
sage: p2 = 3*polytopes.hypercube(3)
sage: [i1.contains(q) for q in p2.vertex_generator()]
[True, False, False, False, True, True, True, False]
```

**interior\_contains** (*Vobj*)

Tests whether the interior of the halfspace (excluding its boundary) defined by the inequality contains the given vertex/ray/line.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = polytopes.cross_polytope(3)
sage: i1 = next(p.inequality_generator())
sage: [i1.interior_contains(q) for q in p.vertex_generator()]
[False, True, True, False, False, True]
sage: p2 = 3*polytopes.hypercube(3)
sage: [i1.interior_contains(q) for q in p2.vertex_generator()]
[True, False, False, False, True, True, True, False]
```

If you pass a vector, it is assumed to be the coordinate vector of a point:

```
sage: P = Polyhedron(vertices=[[1,1],[1,-1],[-1,1],[-1,-1]])
sage: p = vector(ZZ, [1,0])
sage: [ieq.interior_contains(p) for ieq in P.inequality_generator()]
[True, True, False, True]
```

**is\_inequality** ()

Returns True since this is, by construction, an inequality.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: p = Polyhedron(vertices = [[0,0,0],[1,1,0],[1,2,0]])
sage: a = next(p.inequality_generator())
sage: a.is_inequality()
True

```

**type()**

Returns the type (equation/inequality/vertex/ray/line) as an integer.

OUTPUT:

Integer. One of PolyhedronRepresentation.INEQUALITY, .EQUATION, .VERTEX, .RAY, or .LINE.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: p = Polyhedron(vertices = [[0,0,0],[1,1,0],[1,2,0]])
sage: repr_obj = next(p.inequality_generator())
sage: repr_obj.type()
0
sage: repr_obj.type() == repr_obj.INEQUALITY
True
sage: repr_obj.type() == repr_obj.EQUATION
False
sage: repr_obj.type() == repr_obj.VERTEX
False
sage: repr_obj.type() == repr_obj.RAY
False
sage: repr_obj.type() == repr_obj.LINE
False

```

**class** sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.**Line** (*polyhedron\_parent*)

Bases: [sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.Vrepresentation](#)

A line (Minkowski summand  $\simeq \mathbf{R}$ ) of the polyhedron. Inherits from Vrepresentation.

**evaluated\_on** (*Hobj*)

Returns  $A\vec{\ell}$

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: p = Polyhedron(ieqs = [[1, 0, 0, 1],[1,1,0,0]])
sage: a = next(p.line_generator())
sage: h = next(p.inequality_generator())
sage: a.evaluated_on(h)
0

```

**homogeneous\_vector** (*base\_ring=None*)

Return homogeneous coordinates for this line.

Since a line is given by a direction, this is the vector with a 0 appended.

INPUT:

- *base\_ring* – the base ring of the vector.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: P = Polyhedron(vertices=[(2,0)], rays=[(1,0)], lines=[(3,2)])
sage: P.lines()[0].homogeneous_vector()
(3, 2, 0)

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: P.lines()[0].homogeneous_vector(RDF)
(3.0, 2.0, 0.0)
```

**is\_line()**

Tests if the object is a line. By construction it must be.

**type()**

Returns the type (equation/inequality/vertex/ray/line) as an integer.

OUTPUT:

Integer. One of `PolyhedronRepresentation.INEQUALITY`, `.EQUATION`, `.VERTEX`, `.RAY`, or `.LINE`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = Polyhedron(ieqs = [[1, 0, 0, 1], [1, 1, 0, 0]])
sage: repr_obj = next(p.line_generator())
sage: repr_obj.type()
4
sage: repr_obj.type() == repr_obj.INEQUALITY
False
sage: repr_obj.type() == repr_obj.EQUATION
False
sage: repr_obj.type() == repr_obj.VERTEX
False
sage: repr_obj.type() == repr_obj.RAY
False
sage: repr_obj.type() == repr_obj.LINE
True
```

**class** `sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.PolyhedronRepresentation`

Bases: `sage.structure.sage_object.SageObject`

The internal base class for all representation objects of `Polyhedron` (vertices/rays/lines and inequalities/equations)

---

**Note:** You should not (and cannot) instantiate it yourself. You can only obtain them from a `Polyhedron()` class.

---

**count(i)**

Count the number of occurrences of `i` in the coordinates.

INPUT:

- `i` – Anything.

OUTPUT:

Integer. The number of occurrences of `i` in the coordinates.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = Polyhedron(vertices=[(0, 1, 1, 2, 1)])
sage: v = p.Vrepresentation(0); v
A vertex at (0, 1, 1, 2, 1)
sage: v.count(1)
3
```

**index()**

Returns an arbitrary but fixed number according to the internal storage order.

NOTES:

H-representation and V-representation objects are enumerated independently. That is, amongst all vertices/rays/lines there will be one with `index()==0`, and amongst all inequalities/equations there will be one with `index()==0`, unless the polyhedron is empty or spans the whole space.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: s = Polyhedron(vertices=[[1],[ -1]])
sage: first_vertex = next(s.vertex_generator())
sage: first_vertex.index()
0
sage: first_vertex == s.Vrepresentation(0)
True
```

**polyhedron()**

Returns the underlying polyhedron.

**vector** (*base\_ring=None*)

Returns the vector representation of the H/V-representation object.

INPUT:

- *base\_ring* – the base ring of the vector.

OUTPUT:

For a V-representation object, a vector of length `ambient_dim()`. For a H-representation object, a vector of length `ambient_dim() + 1`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: s = polytopes.cuboctahedron()
sage: v = next(s.vertex_generator())
sage: v
A vertex at (-1, -1, 0)
sage: v.vector()
(-1, -1, 0)
sage: v()
(-1, -1, 0)
sage: type(v())
<type 'sage.modules.vector_integer_dense.Vector_integer_dense'>
```

Conversion to a different base ring can be forced with the optional argument:

```
sage: v.vector(RDF)
(-1.0, -1.0, 0.0)
sage: vector(RDF, v)
(-1.0, -1.0, 0.0)
```

**class** `sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.Ray` (*polyhedron\_parent*)Bases: `sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.Vrepresentation`A ray of the polyhedron. Inherits from `Vrepresentation`.**evaluated\_on** (*Hobj*)Returns  $A\vec{r}$ 

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: p = Polyhedron(ieqs = [[0,0,1],[0,1,0],[1,-1,0]])
sage: a = next(p.ray_generator())
sage: h = next(p.inequality_generator())
sage: a.evaluated_on(h)
0

```

**homogeneous\_vector** (*base\_ring=None*)

Return homogeneous coordinates for this ray.

Since a ray is given by a direction, this is the vector with a 0 appended.

INPUT:

- *base\_ring* – the base ring of the vector.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: P = Polyhedron(vertices=[(2,0)], rays=[(1,0)], lines=[(3,2)])
sage: P.rays()[0].homogeneous_vector()
(1, 0, 0)
sage: P.rays()[0].homogeneous_vector(RDF)
(1.0, 0.0, 0.0)

```

**is\_ray** ()

Tests if this object is a ray. Always True by construction.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: p = Polyhedron(ieqs = [[0,0,1],[0,1,0],[1,-1,0]])
sage: a = next(p.ray_generator())
sage: a.is_ray()
True

```

**type** ()

Returns the type (equation/inequality/vertex/ray/line) as an integer.

OUTPUT:

Integer. One of `PolyhedronRepresentation.INEQUALITY`, `.EQUATION`, `.VERTEX`, `.RAY`, or `.LINE`.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: p = Polyhedron(ieqs = [[0,0,1],[0,1,0],[1,-1,0]])
sage: repr_obj = next(p.ray_generator())
sage: repr_obj.type()
3
sage: repr_obj.type() == repr_obj.INEQUALITY
False
sage: repr_obj.type() == repr_obj.EQUATION
False
sage: repr_obj.type() == repr_obj.VERTEX
False
sage: repr_obj.type() == repr_obj.RAY
True
sage: repr_obj.type() == repr_obj.LINE
False

```

**class** `sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.Vertex` (*polyhedron\_parent*)

Bases: `sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.Vrepresentation`

A vertex of the polyhedron. Inherits from `Vrepresentation`.

**evaluated\_on** (*Hobj*)

Returns  $A\vec{x} + b$

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = polytopes.hypercube(3)
sage: v = next(p.vertex_generator())
sage: h = next(p.inequality_generator())
sage: v
A vertex at (-1, -1, -1)
sage: h
An inequality (0, 0, -1) x + 1 >= 0
sage: v.evaluated_on(h)
2
```

**homogeneous\_vector** (*base\_ring=None*)

Return homogeneous coordinates for this vertex.

Since a vertex is given by an affine point, this is the vector with a 1 appended.

INPUT:

- *base\_ring* – the base ring of the vector.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: P = Polyhedron(vertices=[(2,0)], rays=[(1,0)], lines=[(3,2)])
sage: P.vertices()[0].homogeneous_vector()
(2, 0, 1)
sage: P.vertices()[0].homogeneous_vector(RDF)
(2.0, 0.0, 1.0)
```

**is\_integral** ()

Return whether the coordinates of the vertex are all integral.

OUTPUT:

Boolean.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = Polyhedron([(1/2, 3, 5), (0, 0, 0), (2, 3, 7)])
sage: [v.is_integral() for v in p.vertex_generator()]
[True, False, True]
```

**is\_vertex** ()

Tests if this object is a vertex. By construction it always is.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = Polyhedron(ieqs = [[0, 0, 1], [0, 1, 0], [1, -1, 0]])
sage: a = next(p.vertex_generator())
sage: a.is_vertex()
True
```

**type** ()

Returns the type (equation/inequality/vertex/ray/line) as an integer.

OUTPUT:

Integer. One of `PolyhedronRepresentation`.`INEQUALITY`, `.EQUATION`, `.VERTEX`, `.RAY`, or `.LINE`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = Polyhedron(vertices = [[0,0,0],[1,1,0],[1,2,0]])
sage: repr_obj = next(p.vertex_generator())
sage: repr_obj.type()
2
sage: repr_obj.type() == repr_obj.INEQUALITY
False
sage: repr_obj.type() == repr_obj.EQUATION
False
sage: repr_obj.type() == repr_obj.VERTEX
True
sage: repr_obj.type() == repr_obj.RAY
False
sage: repr_obj.type() == repr_obj.LINE
False
```

**class** `sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.Vrepresentation` (*polyhedron\_parent*)  
 Bases: `sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.PolyhedronRepresentation`

The base class for V-representation objects of a polyhedron. Inherits from `PolyhedronRepresentation`.

**adjacent** ()

Alias for `neighbors()`.

**incident** ()

Returns a generator for the equations/inequalities that are satisfied on the given vertex/ray/line.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: triangle = Polyhedron(vertices=[[1,0],[0,1],[-1,-1]])
sage: ineq = next(triangle.inequality_generator())
sage: ineq
An inequality (2, -1) x + 1 >= 0
sage: [ v for v in ineq.incident() ]
[A vertex at (-1, -1), A vertex at (0, 1)]
sage: p = Polyhedron(vertices=[[0,0,0],[0,1,0],[0,0,1]], rays=[[1,-1,-1]])
sage: ineq = p.Hrepresentation(2)
sage: ineq
An inequality (1, 0, 1) x + 0 >= 0
sage: [ x for x in ineq.incident() ]
[A vertex at (0, 0, 0),
 A vertex at (0, 1, 0),
 A ray in the direction (1, -1, -1)]
```

**is\_V** ()

Returns True if the object is part of a V-representation (a vertex, ray, or line).

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = Polyhedron(vertices = [[0,0],[1,0],[0,3],[1,3]])
sage: v = next(p.vertex_generator())
sage: v.is_V()
True
```

**is\_incident** (*Hobj*)

Returns whether the incidence matrix element (self,Hobj) == 1

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = polytopes.hypercube(3)
sage: h1 = next(p.inequality_generator())
sage: h1
An inequality (0, 0, -1) x + 1 >= 0
sage: v1 = next(p.vertex_generator())
sage: v1
A vertex at (-1, -1, -1)
sage: v1.is_incident(h1)
False
```

**is\_line** ()

Returns True if the object is a line of the V-representation. This method is over-ridden by the corresponding method in the derived class Line.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = Polyhedron(ieqs = [[1, 0, 0, 0, 1], [1, 1, 0, 0, 0], [1, 0, 1, 0, 0],
↪0]])
sage: line1 = next(p.line_generator())
sage: line1.is_line()
True
sage: v1 = next(p.vertex_generator())
sage: v1.is_line()
False
```

**is\_ray** ()

Returns True if the object is a ray of the V-representation. This method is over-ridden by the corresponding method in the derived class Ray.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = Polyhedron(ieqs = [[1, 0, 0, 0, 1], [1, 1, 0, 0, 0], [1, 0, 1, 0, 0],
↪0]])
sage: r1 = next(p.ray_generator())
sage: r1.is_ray()
True
sage: v1 = next(p.vertex_generator())
sage: v1
A vertex at (-1, -1, 0, -1)
sage: v1.is_ray()
False
```

**is\_vertex** ()

Returns True if the object is a vertex of the V-representation. This method is over-ridden by the corresponding method in the derived class Vertex.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = Polyhedron(vertices = [[0,0],[1,0],[0,3],[1,3]])
sage: v = next(p.vertex_generator())
sage: v.is_vertex()
True
sage: p = Polyhedron(ieqs = [[1, 0, 0, 0, 1], [1, 1, 0, 0, 0], [1, 0, 1, 0, 0],
↪0]])
```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```
sage: r1 = next(p.ray_generator())
sage: r1.is_vertex()
False
```

**neighbors()**

Returns a generator for the adjacent vertices/rays/lines.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = Polyhedron(vertices = [[0,0],[1,0],[0,3],[1,4]])
sage: v = next(p.vertex_generator())
sage: next(v.neighbors())
A vertex at (0, 3)
```

```
sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.repr_pretty(coefficients, type, prefix='x',
                                                    indices=None, latex=False,
                                                    style='>=', split=False)
```

Return a pretty representation of equation/inequality represented by the coefficients.

INPUT:

- **coefficients** – a tuple or other iterable
- **type** – either 0 (PolyhedronRepresentation.INEQUALITY) or 1 (PolyhedronRepresentation.EQUATION)
- **prefix** – a string
- **indices** – a tuple or other iterable
- **latex** – a boolean
- **split** – a boolean; (Default: False). If set to True, the output is split into a 3-tuple containing the left-hand side, the relation, and the right-hand side of the object.
- **style** – either "positive" (making all coefficients positive), or "<=" or ">=".

OUTPUT:

A string or 3-tuple of strings (depending on split).

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation import repr_pretty
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation import PolyhedronRepresentation
sage: print(repr_pretty((0, 1, 0, 0), PolyhedronRepresentation.INEQUALITY))
x0 >= 0
sage: print(repr_pretty((1, 2, 1, 0), PolyhedronRepresentation.INEQUALITY))
2*x0 + x1 >= -1
sage: print(repr_pretty((1, -1, -1, 1), PolyhedronRepresentation.EQUATION))
-x0 - x1 + x2 == -1
```

## 2.1.5 Functions for plotting polyhedra

**class** sage.geometry.polyhedron.plot.**Projection**(polyhedron, proj=<function projection\_func\_identity>)

Bases: sage.structure.sage\_object.SageObject

The projection of a *Polyhedron*.

This class keeps track of the necessary data to plot the input polyhedron.

**coord\_index\_of**(*v*)

Convert a coordinate vector to its internal index.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = polytopes.hypercube(3)
sage: proj = p.projection()
sage: proj.coord_index_of(vector((1,1,1)))
7
```

**coord\_indices\_of**(*v\_list*)

Convert list of coordinate vectors to the corresponding list of internal indices.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = polytopes.hypercube(3)
sage: proj = p.projection()
sage: proj.coord_indices_of([vector((1,1,1)),vector((1,-1,1))])
[7, 5]
```

**coordinates\_of**(*coord\_index\_list*)

Given a list of indices, return the projected coordinates.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = polytopes.simplex(4, project=True).projection()
sage: p.coordinates_of([1])
[[-0.7071067812, 0.4082482905, 0.2886751346, 0.2236067977]]
```

**identity**()

Return the identity projection of the polyhedron.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = polytopes.icosahedron(exact=False)
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.plot import Projection
sage: pproj = Projection(p)
sage: ppid = pproj.identity()
sage: ppid.dimension
3
```

**render\_0d**(*point\_opts*={}, *line\_opts*={}, *polygon\_opts*={})

Return 0d rendering of the projection of a polyhedron into 2-dimensional ambient space.

INPUT:

See `plot()`.

OUTPUT:

A 2-d graphics object.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: print(Polyhedron([]).projection().render_0d().description())

sage: print(Polyhedron(ieqs=[(1,)]).projection().render_0d().description())
Point set defined by 1 point(s): [(0.0, 0.0)]
```

**render\_1d** (*point\_opts*={}, *line\_opts*={}, *polygon\_opts*={})

Return 1d rendering of the projection of a polyhedron into 2-dimensional ambient space.

INPUT:

See `plot()`.

OUTPUT:

A 2-d graphics object.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: Polyhedron([(0,),(1,)]).projection().render_1d()
Graphics object consisting of 2 graphics primitives
```

**render\_2d** (*point\_opts*={}, *line\_opts*={}, *polygon\_opts*={})

Return 2d rendering of the projection of a polyhedron into 2-dimensional ambient space.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p1 = Polyhedron(vertices=[[1,1]], rays=[[1,1]])
sage: q1 = p1.projection()
sage: p2 = Polyhedron(vertices=[[1,0], [0,1], [0,0]])
sage: q2 = p2.projection()
sage: p3 = Polyhedron(vertices=[[1,2]])
sage: q3 = p3.projection()
sage: p4 = Polyhedron(vertices=[[2,0]], rays=[[1,-1]], lines=[[1,1]])
sage: q4 = p4.projection()
sage: q1.plot() + q2.plot() + q3.plot() + q4.plot()
Graphics object consisting of 17 graphics primitives
```

**render\_3d** (*point\_opts*={}, *line\_opts*={}, *polygon\_opts*={})

Return 3d rendering of a polyhedron projected into 3-dimensional ambient space.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p1 = Polyhedron(vertices=[[1,1,1]], rays=[[1,1,1]])
sage: p2 = Polyhedron(vertices=[[2,0,0], [0,2,0], [0,0,2]])
sage: p3 = Polyhedron(vertices=[[1,0,0], [0,1,0], [0,0,1]], rays=[[1,-1,-1]])
sage: p1.projection().plot() + p2.projection().plot() + p3.projection().plot()
Graphics3d Object
```

It correctly handles various degenerate cases:

```
sage: Polyhedron(lines=[[1,0,0],[0,1,0],[0,0,1]]).plot() # whole_
↪space
Graphics3d Object
sage: Polyhedron(vertices=[[1,1,1]], rays=[[1,0,0]],
....:               lines=[[0,1,0],[0,0,1]]).plot() # half_
↪space
Graphics3d Object
sage: Polyhedron(vertices=[[1,1,1]],
....:               lines=[[0,1,0],[0,0,1]]).plot() # R^2 in R^
↪3
Graphics3d Object
sage: Polyhedron(rays=[[0,1,0],[0,0,1]], lines=[[1,0,0]]).plot() # quadrant_
↪wedge in R^2
Graphics3d Object
sage: Polyhedron(rays=[[0,1,0]], lines=[[1,0,0]]).plot() # upper_
↪half plane in R^3
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

Graphics3d Object
sage: Polyhedron(lines=[[1,0,0]]).plot()           #  $R^1$  in  $R^3$ 
↪ 2
Graphics3d Object
sage: Polyhedron(rays=[[0,1,0]]).plot()           # Half-
↪ line in  $R^3$ 
Graphics3d Object
sage: Polyhedron(vertices=[[1,1,1]]).plot()       # point in  $R^3$ 
↪  $R^3$ 
Graphics3d Object

```

The origin is not included, if it is not in the polyhedron ([trac ticket #23555](#)):

```

sage: Q = Polyhedron([[100],[101]])
sage: P = Q*Q*Q; P
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in  $\mathbb{Z}^3$  defined as the convex hull of 8 vertices
sage: p = P.plot()
sage: p.bounding_box()
(100.0, 100.0, 100.0), (101.0, 101.0, 101.0)

```

**render\_fill\_2d**(\*\*kws)

Return the filled interior (a polygon) of a polyhedron in 2d.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: cps = [i^3 for i in range(-2,2,1/5)]
sage: p = Polyhedron(vertices = [[(t^2-1)/(t^2+1), 2*t/(t^2+1)] for t in cps])
sage: proj = p.projection()
sage: filled_poly = proj.render_fill_2d()
sage: filled_poly.axes_width()
0.8

```

**render\_line\_1d**(\*\*kws)

Return the line of a polyhedron in 1d.

INPUT:

- \*\*kws – options passed through to `line2d()`.

OUTPUT:

A 2-d graphics object.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: outline = polytopes.hypercube(1).projection().render_line_1d()
sage: outline._objects[0]
Line defined by 2 points

```

**render\_outline\_2d**(\*\*kws)

Return the outline (edges) of a polyhedron in 2d.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: penta = polytopes.regular_polygon(5)
sage: outline = penta.projection().render_outline_2d()
sage: outline._objects[0]
Line defined by 2 points

```

**render\_points\_1d**(\*\*kws)

Return the points of a polyhedron in 1d.

INPUT:

- \*\*kws – options passed through to `point2d()`.

OUTPUT:

A 2-d graphics object.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: cubel = polytopes.hypercube(1)
sage: proj = cubel.projection()
sage: points = proj.render_points_1d()
sage: points._objects
[Point set defined by 2 point(s)]
```

**render\_points\_2d**(\*\*kws)

Return the points of a polyhedron in 2d.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: hex = polytopes.regular_polygon(6)
sage: proj = hex.projection()
sage: hex_points = proj.render_points_2d()
sage: hex_points._objects
[Point set defined by 6 point(s)]
```

**render\_solid\_3d**(\*\*kws)

Return solid 3d rendering of a 3d polytope.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = polytopes.hypercube(3).projection()
sage: p_solid = p.render_solid_3d(opacity = .7)
sage: type(p_solid)
<type 'sage.plot.plot3d.index_face_set.IndexFaceSet'>
```

**render\_vertices\_3d**(\*\*kws)

Return the 3d rendering of the vertices.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = polytopes.cross_polytope(3)
sage: proj = p.projection()
sage: verts = proj.render_vertices_3d()
sage: verts.bounding_box()
((-1.0, -1.0, -1.0), (1.0, 1.0, 1.0))
```

**render\_wireframe\_3d**(\*\*kws)

Return the 3d wireframe rendering.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: cube = polytopes.hypercube(3)
sage: cube_proj = cube.projection()
sage: wire = cube_proj.render_wireframe_3d()
sage: print(wire.tachyon().split('\n')[77]) # for testing
FCylinder base -1.0 1.0 -1.0 apex -1.0 -1.0 -1.0 rad 0.005 texture...
```

**schlegel** (*projection\_direction=None, height=1.1*)

Return the Schlegel projection.

- The polyhedron is translated such that its `center()` is at the origin.
- The vertices are then normalized to the unit sphere
- The normalized points are stereographically projected from a point slightly outside of the sphere.

INPUT:

- `projection_direction` – coordinate list/tuple/iterable or `None` (default). The direction of the Schlegel projection. For a full-dimensional polyhedron, the default is the first facet normal; Otherwise, the vector consisting of the first `n` primes is chosen.
- `height` – float (default: 1.1). How far outside of the unit sphere the focal point is.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: cube4 = polytopes.hypercube(4)
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.plot import Projection
sage: Projection(cube4).schlegel([1,0,0,0])
The projection of a polyhedron into 3 dimensions
sage: _.plot()
Graphics3d Object
```

**show** (*\*args, \*\*kws*)

Deprecated method to show the projection as a graphics object. Use `Projection.plot()` instead.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: P8 = polytopes.hypercube(4)
sage: P8.schlegel_projection([2,5,11,17]).show()
doctest:...: DeprecationWarning: use Projection.plot instead
See http://trac.sagemath.org/16625 for details.
Graphics3d Object
```

**stereographic** (*projection\_point=None*)

Return the stereographic projection.

INPUT:

- `projection_point` - The projection point. This must be distinct from the polyhedron's vertices. Default is  $(1, 0, \dots, 0)$

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.plot import Projection
sage: proj = Projection(polytopes.buckyball()) #long time
sage: proj #long time
The projection of a polyhedron into 3 dimensions
sage: proj.stereographic([5,2,3]).plot() #long time
Graphics object consisting of 123 graphics primitives
sage: Projection(polytopes.twenty_four_cell()).stereographic([2,0,0,0])
The projection of a polyhedron into 3 dimensions
```

**tikz** (*view=[0, 0, 1], angle=0, scale=2, edge\_color='blue!95!black', facet\_color='blue!95!black', opacity=0.8, vertex\_color='green', axis=False*)

Return a string `tikz_pic` consisting of a tikz picture of `self` according to a projection view and an angle `angle` obtained via `Jmol` through the current state property.

INPUT:

- `view` - list (default: `[0,0,1]`) representing the rotation axis (see note below).
- `angle` - integer (default: 0) angle of rotation in degree from 0 to 360 (see note below).
- `scale` - integer (default: 2) specifying the scaling of the tikz picture.
- `edge_color` - string (default: `'blue!95!black'`) representing colors which tikz recognize.
- `facet_color` - string (default: `'blue!95!black'`) representing colors which tikz recognize.
- `vertex_color` - string (default: `'green'`) representing colors which tikz recognize.
- `opacity` - real number (default: 0.8) between 0 and 1 giving the opacity of the front facets.
- `axis` - Boolean (default: False) draw the axes at the origin or not.

OUTPUT:

- `LatexExpr` – containing the TikZ picture.

**Note:** The inputs `view` and `angle` can be obtained from the viewer Jmol:

```
1) Right click on the image
2) Select ``Console``
3) Select the tab ``State``
4) Scroll to the line ``moveto``
```

It reads something like:

```
moveto 0.0 {x y z angle} Scale
```

The view is then `[x,y,z]` and `angle` is angle. The following number is the scale.

Jmol performs a rotation of `angle` degrees along the vector `[x,y,z]` and show the result from the z-axis.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: P1 = polytopes.small_rhombicuboctahedron()
sage: Image1 = P1.projection().tikz([1,3,5], 175, scale=4)
sage: type(Image1)
<class 'sage.misc.latex.LatexExpr'>
sage: print('\n'.join(Image1.splitlines()[:4]))
\begin{tikzpicture}%
  [x={(-0.939161cm, 0.244762cm)},
  y={(0.097442cm, -0.482887cm)},
  z={(0.329367cm, 0.840780cm)}},
sage: _ = open('polytope-tikz1.tex', 'w').write(Image1)      # not tested

sage: P2 = Polyhedron(vertices=[[1, 1],[1, 2],[2, 1]])
sage: Image2 = P2.projection().tikz(scale=3, edge_color='blue!95!black',
↪facet_color='orange!95!black', opacity=0.4, vertex_color='yellow',
↪axis=True)
sage: type(Image2)
<class 'sage.misc.latex.LatexExpr'>
sage: print('\n'.join(Image2.splitlines()[:4]))
\begin{tikzpicture}%
  [scale=3.000000,
  back/.style={loosely dotted, thin},
  edge/.style={color=blue!95!black, thick},
sage: _ = open('polytope-tikz2.tex', 'w').write(Image2)      # not tested
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: P3 = Polyhedron(vertices=[[-1, -1, 2], [-1, 2, -1], [2, -1, -1]])
sage: P3
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^3 defined as the convex hull of 3 vertices
sage: Image3 = P3.projection().tikz([0.5, -1, -0.1], 55, scale=3, edge_color=
↪ 'blue!95!black', facet_color='orange!95!black', opacity=0.7, vertex_color=
↪ 'yellow', axis=True)
sage: print('\n'.join(Image3.splitlines()[:4]))
\begin{tikzpicture}%
    [x={(0.658184cm, -0.242192cm)},
    y={(-0.096240cm, 0.912008cm)},
    z={(-0.746680cm, -0.331036cm)},
sage: _ = open('polytope-tikz3.tex', 'w').write(Image3)      # not tested

sage: P=Polyhedron(vertices=[[1,1,0,0],[1,2,0,0],[2,1,0,0],[0,0,1,0],[0,0,0,
↪ 1]])
sage: P
A 4-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^4 defined as the convex hull of 5 vertices
sage: P.projection().tikz()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError: The polytope has to live in 2 or 3 dimensions.

```

**Todo:** Make it possible to draw Schlegel diagram for 4-polytopes.

```

sage: P=Polyhedron(vertices=[[1,1,0,0],[1,2,0,0],[2,1,0,0],[0,0,1,0],[0,0,0,
↪ 1]])
sage: P
A 4-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^4 defined as the convex hull of 5 vertices
sage: P.projection().tikz()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError: The polytope has to live in 2 or 3 dimensions.

```

Make it possible to draw 3-polytopes living in higher dimension.

```

class sage.geometry.polyhedron.plot.ProjectionFuncSchlegel (projection_direction,
                                                             height=1.1,   cen-
                                                             ter=0)

```

The Schlegel projection from the given input point.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.plot import ProjectionFuncSchlegel
sage: proj = ProjectionFuncSchlegel([2,2,2])
sage: proj(vector([1.1,1.1,1.1]))[0]
0.0302...

```

```

class sage.geometry.polyhedron.plot.ProjectionFuncStereographic (projection_point)
    The stereographic (or perspective) projection.

```

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.plot import ProjectionFuncStereographic
sage: cube = polytopes.hypercube(3).vertices()

```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

sage: proj = ProjectionFuncStereographic([1.2, 3.4, 5.6])
sage: ppoints = [proj(vector(x)) for x in cube]
sage: ppoints[0]
(-0.0486511..., 0.0859565...)

```

```
sage.geometry.polyhedron.plot.cyclic_sort_vertices_2d(Vlist)
```

Return the vertices/rays in cyclic order if possible.

**Note:** This works if and only if each vertex/ray is adjacent to exactly two others. For example, any 2-dimensional polyhedron satisfies this.

See `vertex_adjacency_matrix()` for a discussion of “adjacent”.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.plot import cyclic_sort_vertices_2d
sage: square = Polyhedron([[1,0],[-1,0],[0,1],[0,-1]])
sage: vertices = [v for v in square.vertex_generator()]
sage: vertices
[A vertex at (-1, 0),
 A vertex at (0, -1),
 A vertex at (0, 1),
 A vertex at (1, 0)]
sage: cyclic_sort_vertices_2d(vertices)
[A vertex at (1, 0),
 A vertex at (0, -1),
 A vertex at (-1, 0),
 A vertex at (0, 1)]

```

Rays are allowed, too:

```

sage: P = Polyhedron(vertices=[(0, 1), (1, 0), (2, 0), (3, 0), (4, 1)], rays=[(0,
↪1)])
sage: P.adjacency_matrix()
[0 1 0 1 0]
[1 0 1 0 0]
[0 1 0 0 1]
[1 0 0 0 1]
[0 0 1 1 0]
sage: cyclic_sort_vertices_2d(P.Vrepresentation())
[A vertex at (3, 0),
 A vertex at (1, 0),
 A vertex at (0, 1),
 A ray in the direction (0, 1),
 A vertex at (4, 1)]

sage: P = Polyhedron(vertices=[(0, 1), (1, 0), (2, 0), (3, 0), (4, 1)], rays=[(0,
↪1), (1,1)])
sage: P.adjacency_matrix()
[0 1 0 0 0]
[1 0 1 0 0]
[0 1 0 0 1]
[0 0 0 0 1]
[0 0 1 1 0]
sage: cyclic_sort_vertices_2d(P.Vrepresentation())

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

[A ray in the direction (1, 1),
 A vertex at (3, 0),
 A vertex at (1, 0),
 A vertex at (0, 1),
 A ray in the direction (0, 1)]

sage: P = Polyhedron(vertices=[(1,2)], rays=[(0,1)], lines=[(1,0)])
sage: P.adjacency_matrix()
[0 0 1]
[0 0 0]
[1 0 0]
sage: cyclic_sort_vertices_2d(P.Vrepresentation())
[A vertex at (0, 2),
 A line in the direction (1, 0),
 A ray in the direction (0, 1)]

```

sage.geometry.polyhedron.plot.**projection\_func\_identity**(*x*)  
The identity projection.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.plot import projection_func_identity
sage: projection_func_identity((1,2,3))
[1, 2, 3]

```

sage.geometry.polyhedron.plot.**render\_2d**(*projection*, \**args*, \*\**kwds*)  
Return 2d rendering of the projection of a polyhedron into 2-dimensional ambient space.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: p1 = Polyhedron(vertices=[[1,1]], rays=[[1,1]])
sage: q1 = p1.projection()
sage: p2 = Polyhedron(vertices=[[1,0], [0,1], [0,0]])
sage: q2 = p2.projection()
sage: p3 = Polyhedron(vertices=[[1,2]])
sage: q3 = p3.projection()
sage: p4 = Polyhedron(vertices=[[2,0]], rays=[[1,-1]], lines=[[1,1]])
sage: q4 = p4.projection()
sage: q1.plot() + q2.plot() + q3.plot() + q4.plot()
Graphics object consisting of 17 graphics primitives
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.plot import render_2d
sage: q = render_2d(p1.projection())
doctest:...: DeprecationWarning: use Projection.render_2d instead
See http://trac.sagemath.org/16625 for details.
sage: q._objects
[Point set defined by 1 point(s),
 Arrow from (1.0,1.0) to (2.0,2.0),
 Polygon defined by 3 points]

```

sage.geometry.polyhedron.plot.**render\_3d**(*projection*, \**args*, \*\**kwds*)  
Return 3d rendering of a polyhedron projected into 3-dimensional ambient space.

---

**Note:** This method, `render_3d`, is used in the `show()` method of a polyhedron if it is in 3 dimensions.

---

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: p1 = Polyhedron(vertices=[[1,1,1]], rays=[[1,1,1]])
sage: p2 = Polyhedron(vertices=[[2,0,0], [0,2,0], [0,0,2]])
sage: p3 = Polyhedron(vertices=[[1,0,0], [0,1,0], [0,0,1]], rays=[[-1,-1,-1]])
sage: p1.projection().plot() + p2.projection().plot() + p3.projection().plot() #
↳ long time ~2sec
Graphics3d Object

```

It correctly handles various degenerate cases:

```

sage: Polyhedron(lines=[[1,0,0],[0,1,0],[0,0,1]]).plot()
↳ # whole space
Graphics3d Object
sage: Polyhedron(vertices=[[1,1,1]], rays=[[1,0,0]], lines=[[0,1,0],[0,0,1]]).
↳ plot() # half space
Graphics3d Object
sage: Polyhedron(vertices=[[1,1,1]], lines=[[0,1,0],[0,0,1]]).plot()
↳ # R^2 in R^3
Graphics3d Object
sage: Polyhedron(rays=[[0,1,0],[0,0,1]], lines=[[1,0,0]]).plot()
↳ # long time quadrant wedge in R^2
Graphics3d Object
sage: Polyhedron(rays=[[0,1,0]], lines=[[1,0,0]]).plot()
↳ # upper half plane in R^3
Graphics3d Object
sage: Polyhedron(lines=[[1,0,0]]).plot()
↳ # R^1 in R^2
Graphics3d Object
sage: Polyhedron(rays=[[0,1,0]]).plot()
↳ # Half-line in R^3
Graphics3d Object
sage: Polyhedron(vertices=[[1,1,1]]).plot()
↳ # point in R^3
Graphics3d Object

```

`sage.geometry.polyhedron.plot.render_4d(polyhedron, point_opts={}, line_opts={}, polygon_opts={}, projection_direction=None)`

Return a 3d rendering of the Schlegel projection of a 4d polyhedron projected into 3-dimensional space.

---

**Note:** The `show()` method of `Polyhedron()` uses this to draw itself if the ambient dimension is 4.

---

INPUT:

- `polyhedron` – A *Polyhedron* object.
- `point_opts`, `line_opts`, `polygon_opts` – dictionaries of plot keywords or `False` to disable.
- `projection_direction` – list/tuple/iterable of coordinates or `None` (default). Sets the projection direction of the Schlegel projection. If it is not given, the center of a facet is used.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: poly = polytopes.twenty_four_cell()
sage: poly
A 4-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^4 defined as the convex hull of 24 vertices
sage: poly.plot() # long time
Graphics3d Object
sage: poly.plot(projection_direction=[2,5,11,17]) # long time ~2sec

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
Graphics3d Object
sage: type( poly.plot() )
<class 'sage.plot.plot3d.base.Graphics3dGroup'>
```

## 2.1.6 A class to keep information about faces of a polyhedron

This module gives you a tool to work with the faces of a polyhedron and their relative position. First, you need to find the faces. To get the faces in a particular dimension, use the `face()` method:

```
sage: P = polytopes.cross_polytope(3)
sage: P.faces(3)
(<0,1,2,3,4,5>,)
sage: P.faces(2)
(<0,1,2>, <0,1,3>, <0,2,4>, <0,3,4>, <3,4,5>, <2,4,5>, <1,3,5>, <1,2,5>)
sage: P.faces(1)
(<0,1>, <0,2>, <1,2>, <0,3>, <1,3>, <0,4>, <2,4>, <3,4>, <2,5>, <3,5>, <4,5>, <1,5>)
```

or `face_lattice()` to get the whole face lattice as a poset:

```
sage: P.face_lattice()
Finite lattice containing 28 elements with distinguished linear extension
```

The faces are printed in shorthand notation where each integer is the index of a vertex/ray/line in the same order as the containing Polyhedron's `Vrepresentation()`

```
sage: face = P.faces(1)[3]; face
<0,3>
sage: P.Vrepresentation(0)
A vertex at (-1, 0, 0)
sage: P.Vrepresentation(3)
A vertex at (0, 0, 1)
sage: face.vertices()
(A vertex at (-1, 0, 0), A vertex at (0, 0, 1))
```

The face itself is not represented by Sage's `sage.geometry.polyhedron.constructor.Polyhedron()` class, but by an auxiliary class to keep the information. You can get the face as a polyhedron with the `PolyhedronFace.as_polyhedron()` method:

```
sage: face.as_polyhedron()
A 1-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^3 defined as the convex hull of 2 vertices
sage: _.equations()
(An equation (0, 1, 0) x + 0 == 0,
 An equation (1, 0, -1) x + 1 == 0)
```

```
class sage.geometry.polyhedron.face.PolyhedronFace (polyhedron, V_indices,
                                                    H_indices)
```

Bases: `sage.structure.sage_object.SageObject`

A face of a polyhedron.

This class is for use in `face_lattice()`.

INPUT:

No checking is performed whether the H/V-representation indices actually determine a face of the polyhedron. You should not manually create `PolyhedronFace` objects unless you know what you are doing.

OUTPUT:

A *PolyhedronFace*.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: octahedron = polytopes.cross_polytope(3)
sage: inequality = octahedron.Hrepresentation(2)
sage: face_h = tuple([ inequality ])
sage: face_v = tuple( inequality.incident() )
sage: face_h_indices = [ h.index() for h in face_h ]
sage: face_v_indices = [ v.index() for v in face_v ]
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.face import PolyhedronFace
sage: face = PolyhedronFace(octahedron, face_v_indices, face_h_indices)
sage: face
<0,1,2>
sage: face.dim()
2
sage: face.ambient_Hrepresentation()
(An inequality (1, 1, 1) x + 1 >= 0,)
sage: face.ambient_Vrepresentation()
(A vertex at (-1, 0, 0), A vertex at (0, -1, 0), A vertex at (0, 0, -1))
```

**ambient\_Hrepresentation** (*index=None*)

Return the H-representation objects of the ambient polytope defining the face.

INPUT:

- *index* – optional. Either an integer or None (default).

OUTPUT:

If the optional argument is not present, a tuple of H-representation objects. Each entry is either an inequality or an equation.

If the optional integer *index* is specified, the *index*-th element of the tuple is returned.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: square = polytopes.hypercube(2)
sage: for face in square.face_lattice():
....:     print(face.ambient_Hrepresentation())
(An inequality (1, 0) x + 1 >= 0, An inequality (0, 1) x + 1 >= 0,
 An inequality (-1, 0) x + 1 >= 0, An inequality (0, -1) x + 1 >= 0)
(An inequality (1, 0) x + 1 >= 0, An inequality (0, 1) x + 1 >= 0)
(An inequality (1, 0) x + 1 >= 0, An inequality (0, -1) x + 1 >= 0)
(An inequality (0, 1) x + 1 >= 0, An inequality (-1, 0) x + 1 >= 0)
(An inequality (-1, 0) x + 1 >= 0, An inequality (0, -1) x + 1 >= 0)
(An inequality (1, 0) x + 1 >= 0,)
(An inequality (0, 1) x + 1 >= 0,)
(An inequality (-1, 0) x + 1 >= 0,)
(An inequality (0, -1) x + 1 >= 0,)
()
```

**ambient\_Vrepresentation** (*index=None*)

Return the V-representation objects of the ambient polytope defining the face.

INPUT:

- *index* – optional. Either an integer or None (default).

OUTPUT:

If the optional argument is not present, a tuple of V-representation objects. Each entry is either a vertex, a ray, or a line.

If the optional integer `index` is specified, the `index`-th element of the tuple is returned.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: square = polytopes.hypercube(2)
sage: for fl in square.face_lattice():
....:     print(fl.ambient_Vrepresentation())
()
(A vertex at (-1, -1),)
(A vertex at (-1, 1),)
(A vertex at (1, -1),)
(A vertex at (1, 1),)
(A vertex at (-1, -1), A vertex at (-1, 1))
(A vertex at (-1, -1), A vertex at (1, -1))
(A vertex at (1, -1), A vertex at (1, 1))
(A vertex at (-1, 1), A vertex at (1, 1))
(A vertex at (-1, -1), A vertex at (-1, 1),
  A vertex at (1, -1), A vertex at (1, 1))
```

**ambient\_dim()**

Return the dimension of the containing polyhedron.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: P = Polyhedron(vertices = [[1,0,0,0],[0,1,0,0]])
sage: face = P.faces(1)[0]
sage: face.ambient_dim()
4
```

**as\_polyhedron()**

Return the face as an independent polyhedron.

OUTPUT:

A polyhedron.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: P = polytopes.cross_polytope(3); P
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^3 defined as the convex hull of 6 vertices
sage: face = P.faces(2)[3]
sage: face
<0, 3, 4>
sage: face.as_polyhedron()
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^3 defined as the convex hull of 3 vertices
sage: P.intersection(face.as_polyhedron()) == face.as_polyhedron()
True
```

**dim()**

Return the dimension of the face.

OUTPUT:

Integer.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: fl = polytopes.dodecahedron().face_lattice()
sage: [ x.dim() for x in fl ]
```

[-1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0,  
1,  
1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 3]

```
line_generator()
```

Return a generator for the lines of the face.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: pr = Polyhedron(rays = [[1,0],[-1,0],[0,1]], vertices = [[-1,-1]])
sage: face = pr.faces(1)[0]
sage: next(face.line_generator())
A line in the direction (1, 0)
```

```
lines ()
```

Return all lines of the face.

OUTPUT:

A tuple of lines.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = Polyhedron(rays = [[1,0],[-1,0],[0,1],[1,1]], vertices = [[-2,-2],
↳ [2,3]])
sage: p.lines()
(A line in the direction (1, 0),)
```

```
n_ambient_Hrepresentation()
```

Return the number of objects that make up the ambient H-representation of the polyhedron.

See also `ambient_Hrepresentation()`.

OUTPUT:

Integer.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = polytopes.cross_polytope(4)
sage: face = p.face_lattice()[10]
sage: face
<0,2>
sage: face.ambient_Hrepresentation()
(An inequality (1, -1, 1, -1) x + 1 >= 0,
An inequality (1, 1, 1, 1) x + 1 >= 0,
An inequality (1, 1, 1, -1) x + 1 >= 0,
An inequality (1, -1, 1, 1) x + 1 >= 0)
sage: face.n_ambient_Hrepresentation()
4
```

```
n_ambient_Vrepresentation()
```

Return the number of objects that make up the ambient V-representation of the polyhedron.

See also `ambient_Vrepresentation()`.

OUTPUT:

Integer.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = polytopes.cross_polytope(4)
sage: face = p.face_lattice()[10]
sage: face
<0, 2>
sage: face.ambient_Vrepresentation()
(A vertex at (-1, 0, 0, 0), A vertex at (0, 0, -1, 0))
sage: face.n_ambient_Vrepresentation()
2
```

**polyhedron()**

Return the containing polyhedron.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: P = polytopes.cross_polytope(3); P
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^3 defined as the convex hull of 6 vertices
sage: face = P.faces(2)[3]
sage: face
<0, 3, 4>
sage: face.polyhedron()
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^3 defined as the convex hull of 6 vertices
```

**ray\_generator()**

Return a generator for the rays of the face.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: pi = Polyhedron(ieqs = [[1, 1, 0], [1, 0, 1]])
sage: face = pi.faces(1)[0]
sage: next(face.ray_generator())
A ray in the direction (1, 0)
```

**rays()**

Return the rays of the face.

OUTPUT:

A tuple of rays.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = Polyhedron(ieqs = [[0, 0, 0, 1], [0, 0, 1, 0], [1, 1, 0, 0]])
sage: face = p.faces(2)[0]
sage: face.rays()
(A ray in the direction (1, 0, 0), A ray in the direction (0, 1, 0))
```

**vertex\_generator()**

Return a generator for the vertices of the face.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: triangle = Polyhedron(vertices=[[1, 0], [0, 1], [1, 1]])
sage: face = triangle.faces(1)[0]
sage: for v in face.vertex_generator(): print(v)
A vertex at (0, 1)
A vertex at (1, 0)
sage: type(face.vertex_generator())
<... 'generator'>
```



**vertices()**

Return all vertices of the face.

OUTPUT:

A tuple of vertices.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: triangle = Polyhedron(vertices=[[1,0],[0,1],[1,1]])
sage: face = triangle.faces(1)[0]
sage: face.vertices()
(A vertex at (0, 1), A vertex at (1, 0))
```

## 2.1.7 Generate cdd .ext / .ine file format

`sage.geometry.polyhedron.cdd_file_format.cdd_Hrepresentation`(*cdd\_type*,  
*ieqs*, *eqns*,  
*file\_output=None*)

Return a string containing the H-representation in cddlib's ine format.

INPUT:

- *file\_output* (string; optional) – a filename to which the representation should be written. If set to *None* (default), representation is returned as a string.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.cdd_file_format import cdd_Hrepresentation
sage: cdd_Hrepresentation('rational', None, [[0,1]])
'H-representation\nlinearity 1 1\nbegin\n 1 2 rational\n 0 1\nend\n'
```

`sage.geometry.polyhedron.cdd_file_format.cdd_Vrepresentation`(*cdd\_type*, *ver-*  
*tices*, *rays*, *lines*,  
*file\_output=None*)

Return a string containing the V-representation in cddlib's ext format.

INPUT:

- *file\_output* (string; optional) – a filename to which the representation should be written. If set to *None* (default), representation is returned as a string.

---

**Note:** If there is no vertex given, then the origin will be implicitly added. You cannot write the empty V-representation (which cdd would refuse to process).

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.cdd_file_format import cdd_Vrepresentation
sage: print(cdd_Vrepresentation('rational', [[0,0]], [[1,0]], [[0,1]]))
V-representation
linearity 1 1
begin
 3 3 rational
 0 0 1
 0 1 0
 1 0 0
end
```

## 2.2 Lattice polyhedra

### 2.2.1 Lattice and reflexive polytopes

This module provides tools for work with lattice and reflexive polytopes. A *convex polytope* is the convex hull of finitely many points in  $\mathbf{R}^n$ . The dimension  $n$  of a polytope is the smallest  $n$  such that the polytope can be embedded in  $\mathbf{R}^n$ .

A *lattice polytope* is a polytope whose vertices all have integer coordinates.

If  $L$  is a lattice polytope, the dual polytope of  $L$  is

$$\{y \in \mathbf{Z}^n : x \cdot y \geq -1 \text{ all } x \in L\}$$

A *reflexive polytope* is a lattice polytope, such that its polar is also a lattice polytope, i.e. it is bounded and has vertices with integer coordinates.

This Sage module uses Package for Analyzing Lattice Polytopes (PALP), which is a program written in C by Maximilian Kreuzer and Harald Skarke, which is freely available under the GNU license terms at <http://hep.itp.tuwien.ac.at/~kreuzer/CY/>. Moreover, PALP is included standard with Sage.

PALP is described in the paper [Arxiv math.SC/0204356](https://arxiv.org/abs/math/0204356). Its distribution also contains the application nef.x, which was created by Erwin Riegler and computes nef-partitions and Hodge data for toric complete intersections.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT: polytope.py module written by William Stein was used as an example of organizing an interface between an external program and Sage. William Stein also helped Andrey Novoseltsev with debugging and tuning of this module.

Robert Bradshaw helped Andrey Novoseltsev to realize plot3d function.

---

**Note:** IMPORTANT: PALP requires some parameters to be determined during compilation time, i.e., the maximum dimension of polytopes, the maximum number of points, etc. These limitations may lead to errors during calls to different functions of these module. Currently, a ValueError exception will be raised if the output of poly.x or nef.x is empty or contains the exclamation mark. The error message will contain the exact command that caused an error, the description and vertices of the polytope, and the obtained output.

---

Data obtained from PALP and some other data is cached and most returned values are immutable. In particular, you cannot change the vertices of the polytope or their order after creation of the polytope.

If you are going to work with large sets of data, take a look at `all_*` functions in this module. They precompute different data for sequences of polynomials with a few runs of external programs. This can significantly affect the time of future computations. You can also use dump/load, but not all data will be stored (currently only faces and the number of their internal and boundary points are stored, in addition to polytope vertices and its polar).

AUTHORS:

- Andrey Novoseltsev (2007-01-11): initial version
- Andrey Novoseltsev (2007-01-15): `all_*` functions
- Andrey Novoseltsev (2008-04-01): second version, including:
  - dual nef-partitions and necessary `convex_hull` and `minkowski_sum`
  - built-in sequences of 2- and 3-dimensional reflexive polytopes
  - `plot3d`, `skeleton_show`
- Andrey Novoseltsev (2009-08-26): dropped maximal dimension requirement

- Andrey Novoseltsev (2010-12-15): new version of nef-partitions
- Andrey Novoseltsev (2013-09-30): switch to PointCollection.
- Maximilian Kreuzer and Harald Skarke: authors of PALP (which was also used to obtain the list of 3-dimensional reflexive polytopes)
- Erwin Riegler: the author of nef.x

sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.**LatticePolytope**(*data*, *compute\_vertices=True*, *n=0*, *lattice=None*)

Construct a lattice polytope.

INPUT:

- *data* – points spanning the lattice polytope, specified as one of:
  - a *point collection* (this is the preferred input and it is the quickest and the most memory efficient one);
  - an iterable of iterables (for example, a list of vectors) defining the point coordinates;
  - a file with matrix data, opened for reading, or
  - a filename of such a file, see *read\_palp\_point\_collection()* for the file format;
- **compute\_vertices** – boolean (default: **True**). If **True**, the convex hull of the given points will be computed for determining vertices. Otherwise, the given points must be vertices;
- **n** – an integer (default: **0**) if *data* is a name of a file, that contains data blocks for several polytopes, the *n*-th block will be used;
- *lattice* – the ambient lattice of the polytope. If not given, a suitable lattice will be determined automatically, most likely the *toric lattice* *M* of the appropriate dimension.

OUTPUT:

- a *lattice polytope*.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: points = [(1,0,0), (0,1,0), (0,0,1), (-1,0,0), (0,-1,0), (0,0,-1)]
sage: p = LatticePolytope(points)
sage: p
3-d reflexive polytope in 3-d lattice M
sage: p.vertices()
M( 1,  0,  0),
M( 0,  1,  0),
M( 0,  0,  1),
M(-1,  0,  0),
M( 0, -1,  0),
M( 0,  0, -1)
in 3-d lattice M
```

We draw a pretty picture of the polytope in 3-dimensional space:

```
sage: p.plot3d().show()
```

Now we add an extra point, which is in the interior of the polytope...

```
sage: points.append((0,0,0))
sage: p = LatticePolytope(points)
sage: p.nvertices()
6
```

You can suppress vertex computation for speed but this can lead to mistakes:

```
sage: p = LatticePolytope(points, compute_vertices=False)
...
sage: p.nvertices()
7
```

Given points must be in the lattice:

```
sage: LatticePolytope([[1/2], [3/2]])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: points
[[1/2], [3/2]]
are not in 1-d lattice M!
```

But it is OK to create polytopes of non-maximal dimension:

```
sage: p = LatticePolytope([(1,0,0), (0,1,0), (0,0,0),
....:                    (-1,0,0), (0,-1,0), (0,0,0), (0,0,0)])
sage: p
2-d lattice polytope in 3-d lattice M
sage: p.vertices()
M(-1, 0, 0),
M( 0, -1, 0),
M( 1, 0, 0),
M( 0, 1, 0)
in 3-d lattice M
```

An empty lattice polytope can be considered as well:

```
sage: p = LatticePolytope([], lattice=ToricLattice(3).dual()); p
-1-d lattice polytope in 3-d lattice M
sage: p.lattice_dim()
3
sage: p.npoints()
0
sage: p.nfacets()
0
sage: p.points()
Empty collection
in 3-d lattice M
sage: p.faces()
((-1-d lattice polytope in 3-d lattice M),)
```

```
class sage.geometry.lattice_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass (points=None, compute_vertices=None,
                                                            ambient=None, ambient_vertex_indices=None,
                                                            ambient_facet_indices=None)
```

Bases: `sage.structure.sage_object.SageObject`, `_abcoll.Hashable`

Create a lattice polytope.

**Warning:** This class does not perform any checks of correctness of input nor does it convert input into the standard representation. Use `LatticePolytope()` to construct lattice polytopes.

Lattice polytopes are immutable, but they cache most of the returned values.

INPUT:

The input can be either:

- `points` – *PointCollection*;
- `compute_vertices` – boolean.

or (these parameters must be given as keywords):

- `ambient` – ambient structure, this polytope *must be a face of* `ambient`;
- `ambient_vertex_indices` – increasing list or tuple of integers, indices of vertices of `ambient` generating this polytope;
- `ambient_facet_indices` – increasing list or tuple of integers, indices of facets of `ambient` generating this polytope.

OUTPUT:

- lattice polytope.

---

**Note:** Every polytope has an ambient structure. If it was not specified, it is this polytope itself.

---

**adjacent()**

Return faces adjacent to `self` in the ambient face lattice.

Two *distinct* faces  $F_1$  and  $F_2$  of the same face lattice are **adjacent** if all of the following conditions hold:

- $F_1$  and  $F_2$  have the same dimension  $d$ ;
- $F_1$  and  $F_2$  share a facet of dimension  $d - 1$ ;
- $F_1$  and  $F_2$  are facets of some face of dimension  $d + 1$ , unless  $d$  is the dimension of the ambient structure.

OUTPUT:

- tuple of *lattice polytopes*.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: o.adjacent()
()
sage: face = o.faces(1)[0]
sage: face.adjacent()
(1-d face of 3-d reflexive polytope in 3-d lattice M,
 1-d face of 3-d reflexive polytope in 3-d lattice M,
 1-d face of 3-d reflexive polytope in 3-d lattice M,
 1-d face of 3-d reflexive polytope in 3-d lattice M)
```

**affine\_transform(a=1, b=0)**

Return  $a \cdot P + b$ , where  $P$  is this lattice polytope.

---

**Note:**

1. While  $a$  and  $b$  may be rational, the final result must be a lattice polytope, i.e. all vertices must be integral.

2. If the transform (restricted to this polytope) is bijective, facial structure will be preserved, e.g. the first facet of the image will be spanned by the images of vertices which span the first facet of the original polytope.

INPUT:

- a - (default: 1) rational scalar or matrix
- b - (default: 0) rational scalar or vector, scalars are interpreted as vectors with the same components

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(2)
sage: o.vertices()
M( 1,  0),
M( 0,  1),
M(-1,  0),
M( 0, -1)
in 2-d lattice M
sage: o.affine_transform(2).vertices()
M( 2,  0),
M( 0,  2),
M(-2,  0),
M( 0, -2)
in 2-d lattice M
sage: o.affine_transform(1,1).vertices()
M(2, 1),
M(1, 2),
M(0, 1),
M(1, 0)
in 2-d lattice M
sage: o.affine_transform(b=1).vertices()
M(2, 1),
M(1, 2),
M(0, 1),
M(1, 0)
in 2-d lattice M
sage: o.affine_transform(b=(1, 0)).vertices()
M(2,  0),
M(1,  1),
M(0,  0),
M(1, -1)
in 2-d lattice M
sage: a = matrix(QQ, 2, [1/2, 0, 0, 3/2])
sage: o.polar().vertices()
N( 1,  1),
N( 1, -1),
N(-1, -1),
N(-1,  1)
in 2-d lattice N
sage: o.polar().affine_transform(a, (1/2, -1/2)).vertices()
M(1,  1),
M(1, -2),
M(0, -2),
M(0,  1)
in 2-d lattice M
```

While you can use rational transformation, the result must be integer:

```
sage: o.affine_transform(a)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: points
[(1/2, 0), (0, 3/2), (-1/2, 0), (0, -3/2)]
are not in 2-d lattice M!
```

**ambient()**

Return the ambient structure of self.

OUTPUT:

- lattice polytope containing self as a face.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: o.ambient()
3-d reflexive polytope in 3-d lattice M
sage: o.ambient() is o
True
sage: face = o.faces(1)[0]
sage: face
1-d face of 3-d reflexive polytope in 3-d lattice M
sage: face.ambient()
3-d reflexive polytope in 3-d lattice M
sage: face.ambient() is o
True
```

**ambient\_facet\_indices()**

Return indices of facets of the ambient polytope containing self.

OUTPUT:

- increasing `tuple` of integers.

EXAMPLES:

The polytope itself is not contained in any of its facets:

```
sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: o.ambient_facet_indices()
()
```

But each of its other faces is contained in one or more facets:

```
sage: face = o.faces(1)[0]
sage: face.ambient_facet_indices()
(4, 5)
sage: face.vertices()
M(1, 0, 0),
M(0, 1, 0)
in 3-d lattice M
sage: o.facets()[face.ambient_facet_indices()[0]].vertices()
M(1, 0, 0),
M(0, 1, 0),
M(0, 0, -1)
in 3-d lattice M
```

**ambient\_ordered\_point\_indices()**

Return indices of points of the ambient polytope contained in this one.

OUTPUT:

- `tuple` of integers such that ambient points in this order are geometrically ordered, e.g. for an edge points will appear from one end point to the other.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: cube = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3).polar()
sage: face = cube.facets()[0]
sage: face.ambient_ordered_point_indices()
(5, 8, 4, 9, 10, 11, 6, 12, 7)
sage: cube.points(face.ambient_ordered_point_indices())
N(-1, -1, -1),
N(-1, -1, 0),
N(-1, -1, 1),
N(-1, 0, -1),
N(-1, 0, 0),
N(-1, 0, 1),
N(-1, 1, -1),
N(-1, 1, 0),
N(-1, 1, 1)
in 3-d lattice N
```

**ambient\_point\_indices()**

Return indices of points of the ambient polytope contained in this one.

OUTPUT:

- `tuple` of integers, the order corresponds to the order of points of this polytope.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: cube = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3).polar()
sage: face = cube.facets()[0]
sage: face.ambient_point_indices()
(4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12)
sage: cube.points(face.ambient_point_indices()) == face.points()
True
```

**ambient\_vertex\_indices()**

Return indices of vertices of the ambient structure generating self.

OUTPUT:

- increasing `tuple` of integers.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: o.ambient_vertex_indices()
(0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)
sage: face = o.faces(1)[0]
sage: face.ambient_vertex_indices()
(0, 1)
```

**boundary\_point\_indices()**

Return indices of (relative) boundary lattice points of this polytope.

OUTPUT:



- increasing `tuple` of integers.

**EXAMPLES:**

All points but the origin are on the boundary of this square:

```
sage: square = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(2).polar()
sage: square.points()
N( 1,  1),
N( 1, -1),
N(-1, -1),
N(-1,  1),
N(-1,  0),
N( 0, -1),
N( 0,  0),
N( 0,  1),
N( 1,  0)
in 2-d lattice N
sage: square.boundary_point_indices()
(0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8)
```

For an edge the boundary is formed by the end points:

```
sage: face = square.edges()[0]
sage: face.points()
N(-1, -1),
N(-1,  1),
N(-1,  0)
in 2-d lattice N
sage: face.boundary_point_indices()
(0, 1)
```

**boundary\_points()**

Return (relative) boundary lattice points of this polytope.

**OUTPUT:**

- a point collection.

**EXAMPLES:**

All points but the origin are on the boundary of this square:

```
sage: square = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(2).polar()
sage: square.boundary_points()
N( 1,  1),
N( 1, -1),
N(-1, -1),
N(-1,  1),
N(-1,  0),
N( 0, -1),
N( 0,  1),
N( 1,  0)
in 2-d lattice N
```

For an edge the boundary is formed by the end points:

```
sage: face = square.edges()[0]
sage: face.boundary_points()
N(-1, -1),
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
N(-1, 1)
in 2-d lattice N
```

**contains** (\*args)

Check if a given point is contained in self.

INPUT:

- an attempt will be made to convert all arguments into a single element of the ambient space of self; if it fails, False will be returned

OUTPUT:

- True if the given point is contained in self, False otherwise

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(2)
sage: p.contains(p.lattice()(1,0))
True
sage: p.contains((1,0))
True
sage: p.contains(1,0)
True
sage: p.contains((2,0))
False
```

**dim**()

Return the dimension of this polytope.

EXAMPLES:

We create a 3-dimensional octahedron and check its dimension:

```
sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: o.dim()
3
```

Now we create a 2-dimensional diamond in a 3-dimensional space:

```
sage: p = LatticePolytope([(1,0,0), (0,1,0), (-1,0,0), (0,-1,0)])
sage: p.dim()
2
sage: p.lattice_dim()
3
```

**distances** (point=None)

Return the matrix of distances for this polytope or distances for the given point.

The matrix of distances m gives distances  $m[i,j]$  between the  $i$ -th facet (which is also the  $i$ -th vertex of the polar polytope in the reflexive case) and  $j$ -th point of this polytope.

If point is specified, integral distances from the point to all facets of this polytope will be computed.

EXAMPLES: The matrix of distances for a 3-dimensional octahedron:

```
sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: o.distances()
[2 0 0 0 2 2 1]
[2 2 0 0 0 2 1]
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
[2 2 2 0 0 0 1]
[2 0 2 0 2 0 1]
[0 0 2 2 2 0 1]
[0 0 0 2 2 2 1]
[0 2 0 2 0 2 1]
[0 2 2 2 0 0 1]
```

Distances from facets to the point (1,2,3):

```
sage: o.distances([1,2,3])
(-3, 1, 7, 3, 1, -5, -1, 5)
```

It is OK to use RATIONAL coordinates:

```
sage: o.distances([1,2,3/2])
(-3/2, 5/2, 11/2, 3/2, -1/2, -7/2, 1/2, 7/2)
sage: o.distances([1,2,sqrt(2)])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: unable to convert sqrt(2) to an element of Rational Field
```

Now we create a non-spanning polytope:

```
sage: p = LatticePolytope([(1,0,0), (0,1,0), (-1,0,0), (0,-1,0)])
sage: p.distances()
[2 2 0 0 1]
[2 0 0 2 1]
[0 0 2 2 1]
[0 2 2 0 1]
sage: p.distances((1/2, 3, 0))
(9/2, -3/2, -5/2, 7/2)
```

This point is not even in the affine subspace of the polytope:

```
sage: p.distances((1, 1, 1))
(3, 1, -1, 1)
```

**dual()**

Return the dual face under face duality of polar reflexive polytopes.

This duality extends the correspondence between vertices and facets.

OUTPUT:

- a *lattice polytope*.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(4)
sage: e = o.edges()[0]; e
1-d face of 4-d reflexive polytope in 4-d lattice M
sage: ed = e.dual(); ed
2-d face of 4-d reflexive polytope in 4-d lattice N
sage: ed.ambient() is e.ambient().polar()
True
sage: e.ambient_vertex_indices() == ed.ambient_facet_indices()
True
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: e.ambient_facet_indices() == ed.ambient_vertex_indices()
True
```

**dual\_lattice()**

Return the dual of the ambient lattice of `self`.

OUTPUT:

- a lattice. If possible (that is, if `lattice()` has a `dual()` method), the dual lattice is returned. Otherwise,  $\mathbb{Z}^n$  is returned, where  $n$  is the dimension of `self`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: LatticePolytope([(1,0)]).dual_lattice()
2-d lattice N
sage: LatticePolytope([], lattice=ZZ^3).dual_lattice()
Ambient free module of rank 3
over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

**edges()**

Return edges (faces of dimension 1) of `self`.

OUTPUT:

- tuple of *lattice polytopes*.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: o.edges()
(1-d face of 3-d reflexive polytope in 3-d lattice M,
...
 1-d face of 3-d reflexive polytope in 3-d lattice M)
sage: len(o.edges())
12
```

**edges\_lp(\*args, \*\*kws)**

Deprecated: Use `edges()` instead. See [trac ticket #22122](#) for details.

**face\_lattice()**

Return the face lattice of `self`.

This lattice will have the empty polytope as the bottom and this polytope itself as the top.

OUTPUT:

- *finite poset of lattice polytopes*.

EXAMPLES:

Let's take a look at the face lattice of a square:

```
sage: square = LatticePolytope([(0,0), (1,0), (1,1), (0,1)])
sage: L = square.face_lattice()
sage: L
Finite lattice containing 10 elements with distinguished linear extension
```

To see all faces arranged by dimension, you can do this:

```
sage: for level in L.level_sets(): print(level)
[-1-d face of 2-d lattice polytope in 2-d lattice M]
[0-d face of 2-d lattice polytope in 2-d lattice M,
 0-d face of 2-d lattice polytope in 2-d lattice M,
 0-d face of 2-d lattice polytope in 2-d lattice M,
 0-d face of 2-d lattice polytope in 2-d lattice M]
[1-d face of 2-d lattice polytope in 2-d lattice M,
 1-d face of 2-d lattice polytope in 2-d lattice M,
 1-d face of 2-d lattice polytope in 2-d lattice M,
 1-d face of 2-d lattice polytope in 2-d lattice M]
[2-d lattice polytope in 2-d lattice M]
```

For a particular face you can look at its actual vertices...

```
sage: face = L.level_sets()[1][0]
sage: face.vertices()
M(0, 0)
in 2-d lattice M
```

... or you can see the index of the vertex of the original polytope that corresponds to the above one:

```
sage: face.ambient_vertex_indices()
(0,)
sage: square.vertex(0)
M(0, 0)
```

An alternative to extracting faces from the face lattice is to use `faces()` method:

```
sage: face is square.faces(dim=0)[0]
True
```

The advantage of working with the face lattice directly is that you can (relatively easily) get faces that are related to the given one:

```
sage: face = L.level_sets()[1][0]
sage: D = L.hasse_diagram()
sage: D.neighbors(face)
[1-d face of 2-d lattice polytope in 2-d lattice M,
 1-d face of 2-d lattice polytope in 2-d lattice M,
 -1-d face of 2-d lattice polytope in 2-d lattice M]
```

However, you can achieve some of this functionality using `facets()`, `facet_of()`, and `adjacent()` methods:

```
sage: face = square.faces(0)[0]
sage: face
0-d face of 2-d lattice polytope in 2-d lattice M
sage: face.vertices()
M(0, 0)
in 2-d lattice M
sage: face.facets()
(-1-d face of 2-d lattice polytope in 2-d lattice M,)
sage: face.facet_of()
(1-d face of 2-d lattice polytope in 2-d lattice M,
 1-d face of 2-d lattice polytope in 2-d lattice M)
sage: face.adjacent()
(0-d face of 2-d lattice polytope in 2-d lattice M,
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

0-d face of 2-d lattice polytope in 2-d lattice M
sage: face.adjacent()[0].vertices()
M(1, 0)
in 2-d lattice M

```

Note that if  $p$  is a face of  $\text{superp}$ , then the face lattice of  $p$  consists of (appropriate) faces of  $\text{superp}$ :

```

sage: superp = LatticePolytope([(1,2,3,4), (5,6,7,8),
....:                          (1,2,4,8), (1,3,9,7)])
sage: superp.face_lattice()
Finite lattice containing 16 elements with distinguished linear extension
sage: superp.face_lattice().top()
3-d lattice polytope in 4-d lattice M
sage: p = superp.facets()[0]
sage: p
2-d face of 3-d lattice polytope in 4-d lattice M
sage: p.face_lattice()
Finite poset containing 8 elements with distinguished linear extension
sage: p.face_lattice().bottom()
-1-d face of 3-d lattice polytope in 4-d lattice M
sage: p.face_lattice().top()
2-d face of 3-d lattice polytope in 4-d lattice M
sage: p.face_lattice().top() is p
True

```

**faces** (*dim=None, codim=None*)

Return faces of self of specified (co)dimension.

INPUT:

- *dim* – integer, dimension of the requested faces;
- *codim* – integer, codimension of the requested faces.

---

**Note:** You can specify at most one parameter. If you don't give any, then all faces will be returned.

---

OUTPUT:

- if either *dim* or *codim* is given, the output will be a *tuple* of *lattice polytopes*;
- if neither *dim* nor *codim* is given, the output will be the *tuple* of tuples as above, giving faces of all existing dimensions. If you care about inclusion relations between faces, consider using *face\_lattice()* or *adjacent()*, *facet\_of()*, and *facets()*.

EXAMPLES:

Let's take a look at the faces of a square:

```

sage: square = LatticePolytope([(0,0), (1,0), (1,1), (0,1)])
sage: square.faces()
((-1-d face of 2-d lattice polytope in 2-d lattice M),
 (0-d face of 2-d lattice polytope in 2-d lattice M,
  0-d face of 2-d lattice polytope in 2-d lattice M,
  0-d face of 2-d lattice polytope in 2-d lattice M,
  0-d face of 2-d lattice polytope in 2-d lattice M),
 (1-d face of 2-d lattice polytope in 2-d lattice M,
  1-d face of 2-d lattice polytope in 2-d lattice M,

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
1-d face of 2-d lattice polytope in 2-d lattice M,
1-d face of 2-d lattice polytope in 2-d lattice M),
(2-d lattice polytope in 2-d lattice M,))
```

Its faces of dimension one (i.e., edges):

```
sage: square.faces(dim=1)
(1-d face of 2-d lattice polytope in 2-d lattice M,
1-d face of 2-d lattice polytope in 2-d lattice M,
1-d face of 2-d lattice polytope in 2-d lattice M,
1-d face of 2-d lattice polytope in 2-d lattice M)
```

Its faces of codimension one are the same (also edges):

```
sage: square.faces(codim=1) is square.faces(dim=1)
True
```

Let's pick a particular face:

```
sage: face = square.faces(dim=1)[0]
```

Now you can look at the actual vertices of this face...

```
sage: face.vertices()
M(0, 0),
M(0, 1)
in 2-d lattice M
```

... or you can see indices of the vertices of the original polytope that correspond to the above ones:

```
sage: face.ambient_vertex_indices()
(0, 3)
sage: square.vertices(face.ambient_vertex_indices())
M(0, 0),
M(0, 1)
in 2-d lattice M
```

**faces\_lp** (\*args, \*\*kws)

Deprecated: Use `faces()` instead. See [trac ticket #22122](#) for details.

**facet\_constant** (i)

Return the constant in the i-th facet inequality of this polytope.

This is equivalent to `facet_constants()[i]`.

INPUT:

- i – integer; the index of the facet

OUTPUT:

- integer – the constant in the i-th facet inequality.

See also:

`facet_constants()`, `facet_normal()`, `facet_normals()`, `facets()`.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: o.facet_constant(0)
1
sage: o.facet_constant(0) == o.facet_constants()[0]
True

```

**facet\_constants()**

Return facet constants of self.

Facet inequalities have form  $n \cdot x + c \geq 0$  where  $n$  is the inner normal and  $c$  is a constant.

OUTPUT:

- an integer vector

See also:

*facet\_constant()*, *facet\_normal()*, *facet\_normals()*, *facets()*.

EXAMPLES:

For reflexive polytopes all constants are 1:

```

sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: o.vertices()
M( 1,  0,  0),
M( 0,  1,  0),
M( 0,  0,  1),
M(-1,  0,  0),
M( 0, -1,  0),
M( 0,  0, -1)
in 3-d lattice M
sage: o.facet_constants()
(1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1)

```

Here is an example of a 3-dimensional polytope in a 4-dimensional space with 3 facets containing the origin:

```

sage: p = LatticePolytope([(0,0,0,0), (1,1,1,3),
....:                      (1,-1,1,3), (-1,-1,1,3)])
sage: p.vertices()
M( 0,  0,  0,  0),
M( 1,  1,  1,  3),
M( 1, -1,  1,  3),
M(-1, -1,  1,  3)
in 4-d lattice M
sage: p.facet_constants()
(0, 0, 3, 0)

```

**facet\_normal(i)**

Return the inner normal to the  $i$ -th facet of this polytope.

This is equivalent to *facet\_normals()*[ $i$ ].

INPUT:

- $i$  – integer; the index of the facet

OUTPUT:

- a vector



See also:

`facet_constant()`, `facet_constants()`, `facet_normals()`, `facets()`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: o.facet_normal(0)
N(1, -1, -1)
sage: o.facet_normal(0) is o.facet_normals()[0]
True
```

**facet\_normals()**

Return inner normals to the facets of `self`.

If this polytope is not full-dimensional, facet normals will define this polytope in the affine subspace spanned by it.

OUTPUT:

- a point collection in the `dual_lattice()` of `self`.

See also:

`facet_constant()`, `facet_constants()`, `facet_normal()`, `facets()`.

EXAMPLES:

Normals to facets of an octahedron are vertices of a cube:

```
sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: o.vertices()
M( 1,  0,  0),
M( 0,  1,  0),
M( 0,  0,  1),
M(-1,  0,  0),
M( 0, -1,  0),
M( 0,  0, -1)
in 3-d lattice M
sage: o.facet_normals()
N( 1, -1, -1),
N( 1,  1, -1),
N( 1,  1,  1),
N( 1, -1,  1),
N(-1, -1,  1),
N(-1, -1, -1),
N(-1,  1, -1),
N(-1,  1,  1)
in 3-d lattice N
```

Here is an example of a 3-dimensional polytope in a 4-dimensional space:

```
sage: p = LatticePolytope([(0,0,0,0), (1,1,1,3),
....:                      (1,-1,1,3), (-1,-1,1,3)])
sage: p.vertices()
M( 0,  0,  0,  0),
M( 1,  1,  1,  3),
M( 1, -1,  1,  3),
M(-1, -1,  1,  3)
in 4-d lattice M
sage: p.facet_normals()
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

N( 0,  3, 0,  1),
N( 1, -1, 0,  0),
N( 0,  0, 0, -1),
N(-3,  0, 0,  1)
in 4-d lattice N
sage: p.facet_constants()
(0, 0, 3, 0)

```

Now we manually compute the distance matrix of this polytope. Since it is a simplex, each line (corresponding to a facet) should consist of zeros (indicating generating vertices of the corresponding facet) and a single positive number (since our normals are inner):

```

sage: matrix([[n * v + c for v in p.vertices()]
....:         for n, c in zip(p.facet_normals(), p.facet_constants())])
[0 6 0 0]
[0 0 2 0]
[3 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 6]

```

**facet\_of()**

Return elements of the ambient face lattice having *self* as a facet.

OUTPUT:

- tuple of *lattice polytopes*.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: square = LatticePolytope([(0,0), (1,0), (1,1), (0,1)])
sage: square.facet_of()
()
sage: face = square.faces(0)[0]
sage: len(face.facet_of())
2
sage: face.facet_of()[1]
1-d face of 2-d lattice polytope in 2-d lattice M

```

**facets()**

Return facets (faces of codimension 1) of *self*.

OUTPUT:

- tuple of *lattice polytopes*.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: o.facets()
(2-d face of 3-d reflexive polytope in 3-d lattice M,
...
 2-d face of 3-d reflexive polytope in 3-d lattice M)
sage: len(o.facets())
8

```

**facets\_lp(\*args, \*\*kws)**

Deprecated: Use *facets()* instead. See [trac ticket #22122](#) for details.

**index()**

Return the index of this polytope in the internal database of 2- or 3-dimensional reflexive polytopes.

Databases are stored in the directory of the package.

**Note:** The first call to this function for each dimension can take a few seconds while the dictionary of all polytopes is constructed, but after that it is cached and fast.

**Return type** integer

EXAMPLES: We check what is the index of the “diamond” in the database:

```
sage: d = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(2)
sage: d.index()
3
```

Note that polytopes with the same index are not necessarily the same:

```
sage: d.vertices()
M( 1,  0),
M( 0,  1),
M(-1,  0),
M( 0, -1)
in 2-d lattice M
sage: lattice_polytope.ReflexivePolytope(2,3).vertices()
M( 1,  0),
M( 0,  1),
M( 0, -1),
M(-1,  0)
in 2-d lattice M
```

But they are in the same  $GL(\mathbb{Z}^n)$  orbit and have the same normal form:

```
sage: d.normal_form()
M( 1,  0),
M( 0,  1),
M( 0, -1),
M(-1,  0)
in 2-d lattice M
sage: lattice_polytope.ReflexivePolytope(2,3).normal_form()
M( 1,  0),
M( 0,  1),
M( 0, -1),
M(-1,  0)
in 2-d lattice M
```

### `interior_point_indices()`

Return indices of (relative) interior lattice points of this polytope.

OUTPUT:

- increasing `tuple` of integers.

EXAMPLES:

The origin is the only interior point of this square:

```
sage: square = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(2).polar()
sage: square.points()
N( 1,  1),
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

N( 1, -1),
N(-1, -1),
N(-1,  1),
N(-1,  0),
N( 0, -1),
N( 0,  0),
N( 0,  1),
N( 1,  0)
in 2-d lattice N
sage: square.interior_point_indices()
(6,)
```

Its edges also have a single interior point each:

```

sage: face = square.edges()[0]
sage: face.points()
N(-1, -1),
N(-1,  1),
N(-1,  0)
in 2-d lattice N
sage: face.interior_point_indices()
(2,)
```

### **interior\_points()**

Return (relative) boundary lattice points of this polytope.

OUTPUT:

- a point collection.

EXAMPLES:

The origin is the only interior point of this square:

```

sage: square = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(2).polar()
sage: square.interior_points()
N(0, 0)
in 2-d lattice N
```

Its edges also have a single interior point each:

```

sage: face = square.edges()[0]
sage: face.interior_points()
N(-1, 0)
in 2-d lattice N
```

### **is\_reflexive()**

Return True if this polytope is reflexive.

EXAMPLES: The 3-dimensional octahedron is reflexive (and 4319 other 3-polytopes):

```

sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: o.is_reflexive()
True
```

But not all polytopes are reflexive:

```
sage: p = LatticePolytope([(1,0,0), (0,1,17), (-1,0,0), (0,-1,0)])
sage: p.is_reflexive()
False
```

Only full-dimensional polytopes can be reflexive (otherwise the polar set is not a polytope at all, since it is unbounded):

```
sage: p = LatticePolytope([(1,0,0), (0,1,0), (-1,0,0), (0,-1,0)])
sage: p.is_reflexive()
False
```

### **lattice()**

Return the ambient lattice of `self`.

OUTPUT:

- a lattice.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3).lattice()
3-d lattice M
```

### **lattice\_dim()**

Return the dimension of the ambient lattice of `self`.

OUTPUT:

- integer.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = LatticePolytope([(1,0)])
sage: p.lattice_dim()
2
sage: p.dim()
0
```

### **linearly\_independent\_vertices()**

Return a maximal set of linearly independent vertices.

OUTPUT:

A tuple of vertex indices.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: L = LatticePolytope([[0, 0], [-1, 1], [-1, -1]])
sage: L.linearly_independent_vertices()
(1, 2)
sage: L = LatticePolytope([[0, 0, 0]])
sage: L.linearly_independent_vertices()
()
sage: L = LatticePolytope([[0, 1, 0]])
sage: L.linearly_independent_vertices()
(0,)
```

**nef\_partitions** (*keep\_symmetric=False*, *keep\_products=True*, *keep\_projections=True*,  
*hodge\_numbers=False*)  
 Return 2-part nef-partitions of `self`.

INPUT:

- `keep_symmetric` – (default: `False`) if `True`, “-s” option will be passed to `nef.x` in order to keep symmetric partitions, i.e. partitions related by lattice automorphisms preserving `self`;
- `keep_products` – (default: `True`) if `True`, “-D” option will be passed to `nef.x` in order to keep product partitions, with corresponding complete intersections being direct products;
- `keep_projections` – (default: `True`) if `True`, “-P” option will be passed to `nef.x` in order to keep projection partitions, i.e. partitions with one of the parts consisting of a single vertex;
- `hodge_numbers` – (default: `False`) if `False`, “-p” option will be passed to `nef.x` in order to skip Hodge numbers computation, which takes a lot of time.

OUTPUT:

- a sequence of *nef-partitions*.

Type `NefPartition?` for definitions and notation.

EXAMPLES:

Nef-partitions of the 4-dimensional cross-polytope:

```
sage: p = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(4)
sage: p.nef_partitions()
[
Nef-partition {0, 1, 4, 5} U {2, 3, 6, 7} (direct product),
Nef-partition {0, 1, 2, 4} U {3, 5, 6, 7},
Nef-partition {0, 1, 2, 4, 5} U {3, 6, 7},
Nef-partition {0, 1, 2, 4, 5, 6} U {3, 7} (direct product),
Nef-partition {0, 1, 2, 3} U {4, 5, 6, 7},
Nef-partition {0, 1, 2, 3, 4} U {5, 6, 7},
Nef-partition {0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5} U {6, 7},
Nef-partition {0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6} U {7} (projection)
]
```

Now we omit projections:

```
sage: p.nef_partitions(keep_projections=False)
[
Nef-partition {0, 1, 4, 5} U {2, 3, 6, 7} (direct product),
Nef-partition {0, 1, 2, 4} U {3, 5, 6, 7},
Nef-partition {0, 1, 2, 4, 5} U {3, 6, 7},
Nef-partition {0, 1, 2, 4, 5, 6} U {3, 7} (direct product),
Nef-partition {0, 1, 2, 3} U {4, 5, 6, 7},
Nef-partition {0, 1, 2, 3, 4} U {5, 6, 7},
Nef-partition {0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5} U {6, 7}
]
```

Currently Hodge numbers cannot be computed for a given nef-partition:

```
sage: p.nef_partitions()[1].hodge_numbers()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError: use nef_partitions(hodge_numbers=True)!
```

But they can be obtained from `nef.x` for all nef-partitions at once. Partitions will be exactly the same:

```
sage: p.nef_partitions(hodge_numbers=True) # long time (2s on sage.math, ↪2011)
[
Nef-partition {0, 1, 4, 5} U {2, 3, 6, 7} (direct product),
Nef-partition {0, 1, 2, 4} U {3, 5, 6, 7},
Nef-partition {0, 1, 2, 4, 5} U {3, 6, 7},
Nef-partition {0, 1, 2, 4, 5, 6} U {3, 7} (direct product),
Nef-partition {0, 1, 2, 3} U {4, 5, 6, 7},
Nef-partition {0, 1, 2, 3, 4} U {5, 6, 7},
Nef-partition {0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5} U {6, 7},
Nef-partition {0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6} U {7} (projection)
]
```

Now it is possible to get Hodge numbers:

```
sage: p.nef_partitions(hodge_numbers=True)[1].hodge_numbers()
(20,)
```

Since nef-partitions are cached, their Hodge numbers are accessible after the first request, even if you do not specify `hodge_numbers=True` anymore:

```
sage: p.nef_partitions()[1].hodge_numbers()
(20,)
```

We illustrate removal of symmetric partitions on a diamond:

```
sage: p = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(2)
sage: p.nef_partitions()
[
Nef-partition {0, 2} U {1, 3} (direct product),
Nef-partition {0, 1} U {2, 3},
Nef-partition {0, 1, 2} U {3} (projection)
]
sage: p.nef_partitions(keep_symmetric=True)
[
Nef-partition {0, 1, 3} U {2} (projection),
Nef-partition {0, 2, 3} U {1} (projection),
Nef-partition {0, 3} U {1, 2},
Nef-partition {1, 2, 3} U {0} (projection),
Nef-partition {1, 3} U {0, 2} (direct product),
Nef-partition {2, 3} U {0, 1},
Nef-partition {0, 1, 2} U {3} (projection)
]
```

Nef-partitions can be computed only for reflexive polytopes:

```
sage: p = LatticePolytope([(1,0,0), (0,1,0), (0,0,2),
.....:                  (-1,0,0), (0,-1,0), (0,0,-1)])
sage: p.nef_partitions()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: The given polytope is not reflexive!
Polytope: 3-d lattice polytope in 3-d lattice M
```

**nef\_x** (*keys*)

Run nef.x with given keys on vertices of this polytope.

INPUT:

- `keys` - a string of options passed to `nef.x`. The key “-f” is added automatically.

OUTPUT: the output of `nef.x` as a string.

EXAMPLES: This call is used internally for computing nef-partitions:

```
sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: s = o.nef_x("-N -V -p")
sage: s                                     # output contains random time
M:27 8 N:7 6 codim=2 #part=5
3 6 Vertices of P:
  1  0  0 -1  0  0
  0  1  0  0 -1  0
  0  0  1  0  0 -1
P:0 V:2 4 5      0sec 0cpu
P:2 V:3 4 5      0sec 0cpu
P:3 V:4 5        0sec 0cpu
np=3 d:1 p:1     0sec 0cpu
```

### **nfacets()**

Return the number of facets of this polytope.

EXAMPLES: The number of facets of the 3-dimensional octahedron:

```
sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: o.nfacets()
8
```

The number of facets of an interval is 2:

```
sage: LatticePolytope([1], [2]).nfacets()
2
```

Now consider a 2-dimensional diamond in a 3-dimensional space:

```
sage: p = LatticePolytope([(1,0,0), (0,1,0), (-1,0,0), (0,-1,0)])
sage: p.nfacets()
4
```

### **normal\_form**(*algorithm='palp', permutation=False*)

Return the normal form of vertices of `self`.

Two full-dimensional lattice polytopes are in the same  $GL(\mathbb{Z})$ -orbit if and only if their normal forms are the same. Normal form is not defined and thus cannot be used for polytopes whose dimension is smaller than the dimension of the ambient space.

The original algorithm was presented in [KS1998] and implemented in PALP. A modified version of the PALP algorithm is discussed in [GK2013] and available here as “palp\_modified”.

INPUT:

- `algorithm` – (default: “palp”) The algorithm which is used to compute the normal form. Options are:
  - “palp” – Run external PALP code, usually the fastest option.
  - “palp\_native” – The original PALP algorithm implemented in sage. Currently considerably slower than PALP.
  - “palp\_modified” – A modified version of the PALP algorithm which determines the maximal vertex-facet pairing matrix first and then computes its automorphisms, while the PALP algorithm does both things concurrently.



- `permutation` – (default: `False`) If `True` the permutation applied to vertices to obtain the normal form is returned as well. Note that the different algorithms may return different results that nevertheless lead to the same normal form.

OUTPUT:

- a point collection in the `lattice()` of `self` or a tuple of it and a permutation.

EXAMPLES:

We compute the normal form of the “diamond”:

```
sage: d = LatticePolytope([(1,0), (0,1), (-1,0), (0,-1)])
sage: d.vertices()
M( 1,  0),
M( 0,  1),
M(-1,  0),
M( 0, -1)
in 2-d lattice M
sage: d.normal_form()
M( 1,  0),
M( 0,  1),
M( 0, -1),
M(-1,  0)
in 2-d lattice M
```

The diamond is the 3rd polytope in the internal database:

```
sage: d.index()
3
sage: d
2-d reflexive polytope #3 in 2-d lattice M
```

You can get it in its normal form (in the default lattice) as

```
sage: lattice_polytope.ReflexivePolytope(2, 3).vertices()
M( 1,  0),
M( 0,  1),
M( 0, -1),
M(-1,  0)
in 2-d lattice M
```

It is not possible to compute normal forms for polytopes which do not span the space:

```
sage: p = LatticePolytope([(1,0,0), (0,1,0), (-1,0,0), (0,-1,0)])
sage: p.normal_form()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: normal form is not defined for
2-d lattice polytope in 3-d lattice M
```

We can perform the same examples using other algorithms:

```
sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(2)
sage: o.normal_form(algorithm="palp_native")
M( 1,  0),
M( 0,  1),
M( 0, -1),
M(-1,  0)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

in 2-d lattice M

sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(2)
sage: o.normal_form(algorithm="palp_modified")
M( 1,  0),
M( 0,  1),
M( 0, -1),
M(-1,  0)
in 2-d lattice M

```

**npoints()**

Return the number of lattice points of this polytope.

EXAMPLES: The number of lattice points of the 3-dimensional octahedron and its polar cube:

```

sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: o.npoints()
7
sage: cube = o.polar()
sage: cube.npoints()
27

```

**nvertices()**

Return the number of vertices of this polytope.

EXAMPLES: The number of vertices of the 3-dimensional octahedron and its polar cube:

```

sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: o.nvertices()
6
sage: cube = o.polar()
sage: cube.nvertices()
8

```

**origin()**

Return the index of the origin in the list of points of self.

OUTPUT:

- integer if the origin belongs to this polytope, None otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: p = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(2)
sage: p.origin()
4
sage: p.point(p.origin())
M(0, 0)

sage: p = LatticePolytope(([1],[2]))
sage: p.points()
M(1),
M(2)
in 1-d lattice M
sage: print(p.origin())
None

```

Now we make sure that the origin of non-full-dimensional polytopes can be identified correctly ([trac ticket #10661](#)):

```
sage: LatticePolytope([(1,0,0), (-1,0,0)]).origin()
2
```

**parent()**

Return the set of all lattice polytopes.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: o.parent()
Set of all Lattice Polytopes
```

**plot3d**(*show\_facets=True*, *facet\_opacity=0.5*, *facet\_color=(0, 1, 0)*, *facet\_colors=None*, *show\_edges=True*, *edge\_thickness=3*, *edge\_color=(0.5, 0.5, 0.5)*, *show\_vertices=True*, *vertex\_size=10*, *vertex\_color=(1, 0, 0)*, *show\_points=True*, *point\_size=10*, *point\_color=(0, 0, 1)*, *show\_vindices=None*, *vindex\_color=(0, 0, 0)*, *vlabels=None*, *show\_pindices=None*, *pindex\_color=(0, 0, 0)*, *index\_shift=1.1*)

Return a 3d-plot of this polytope.

Polytopes with ambient dimension 1 and 2 will be plotted along x-axis or in xy-plane respectively. Polytopes of dimension 3 and less with ambient dimension 4 and greater will be plotted in some basis of the spanned space.

By default, everything is shown with more or less pretty combination of size and color parameters.

INPUT: Most of the parameters are self-explanatory:

- *show\_facets* - (default:True)
- *facet\_opacity* - (default:0.5)
- *facet\_color* - (default:(0,1,0))
- *facet\_colors* - (default:None) if specified, must be a list of colors for each facet separately, used instead of *facet\_color*
- *show\_edges* - (default:True) whether to draw edges as lines
- *edge\_thickness* - (default:3)
- *edge\_color* - (default:(0.5,0.5,0.5))
- *show\_vertices* - (default:True) whether to draw vertices as balls
- *vertex\_size* - (default:10)
- *vertex\_color* - (default:(1,0,0))
- *show\_points* - (default:True) whether to draw other points as balls
- *point\_size* - (default:10)
- *point\_color* - (default:(0,0,1))
- *show\_vindices* - (default:same as *show\_vertices*) whether to show indices of vertices
- *vindex\_color* - (default:(0,0,0)) color for vertex labels
- *vlabels* - (default:None) if specified, must be a list of labels for each vertex, default labels are vertex indices
- *show\_pindices* - (default:same as *show\_points*) whether to show indices of other points
- *pindex\_color* - (default:(0,0,0)) color for point labels

- `index_shift` - (default:1.1)) if 1, labels are placed exactly at the corresponding points. Otherwise the label position is computed as a multiple of the point position vector.

EXAMPLES: The default plot of a cube:

```
sage: c = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3).polar()
sage: c.plot3d()
Graphics3d Object
```

Plot without facets and points, shown without the frame:

```
sage: c.plot3d(show_facets=false, show_points=false).show(frame=False)
```

Plot with facets of different colors:

```
sage: c.plot3d(facet_colors=rainbow(c.nfacets()), 'rgbtuple')
Graphics3d Object
```

It is also possible to plot lower dimensional polytopes in 3D (let's also change labels of vertices):

```
sage: lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(2).plot3d(vlabels=["A", "B", "C", "D"])
Graphics3d Object
```

**point** (*i*)

Return the *i*-th point of this polytope, i.e. the *i*-th column of the matrix returned by `points()`.

EXAMPLES: First few points are actually vertices:

```
sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: o.vertices()
M( 1,  0,  0),
M( 0,  1,  0),
M( 0,  0,  1),
M(-1,  0,  0),
M( 0, -1,  0),
M( 0,  0, -1)
in 3-d lattice M
sage: o.point(1)
M(0, 1, 0)
```

The only other point in the octahedron is the origin:

```
sage: o.point(6)
M(0, 0, 0)
sage: o.points()
M( 1,  0,  0),
M( 0,  1,  0),
M( 0,  0,  1),
M(-1,  0,  0),
M( 0, -1,  0),
M( 0,  0, -1),
M( 0,  0,  0)
in 3-d lattice M
```

**points** (*\*args, \*\*kws*)

Return all lattice points of `self`.

INPUT:

- any arguments given will be passed on to the returned object.

OUTPUT:

- a point collection.

EXAMPLES:

Lattice points of the octahedron and its polar cube:

```
sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: o.points()
M( 1,  0,  0),
M( 0,  1,  0),
M( 0,  0,  1),
M(-1,  0,  0),
M( 0, -1,  0),
M( 0,  0, -1),
M( 0,  0,  0)
in 3-d lattice M
sage: cube = o.polar()
sage: cube.points()
N( 1, -1, -1),
N( 1,  1, -1),
N( 1,  1,  1),
N( 1, -1,  1),
N(-1, -1,  1),
N(-1, -1, -1),
N(-1,  1, -1),
N(-1,  1,  1),
N(-1, -1,  0),
N(-1,  0, -1),
N(-1,  0,  0),
N(-1,  0,  1),
N(-1,  1,  0),
N( 0, -1, -1),
N( 0, -1,  0),
N( 0, -1,  1),
N( 0,  0, -1),
N( 0,  0,  0),
N( 0,  0,  1),
N( 0,  1, -1),
N( 0,  1,  0),
N( 0,  1,  1),
N( 1, -1,  0),
N( 1,  0, -1),
N( 1,  0,  0),
N( 1,  0,  1),
N( 1,  1,  0)
in 3-d lattice N
```

Lattice points of a 2-dimensional diamond in a 3-dimensional space:

```
sage: p = LatticePolytope([(1,0,0), (0,1,0), (-1,0,0), (0,-1,0)])
sage: p.points()
M( 1,  0,  0),
M( 0,  1,  0),
M(-1,  0,  0),
M( 0, -1,  0),
M( 0,  0,  0)
in 3-d lattice M
```

Only two of the above points:

```
sage: p.points(1, 3) M(0, 1, 0), M(0, -1, 0) in 3-d lattice M
```

We check that points of a zero-dimensional polytope can be computed:

```
sage: p = LatticePolytope([[1]])
sage: p.points()
M(1)
in 1-d lattice M
```

### **polar()**

Return the polar polytope, if this polytope is reflexive.

EXAMPLES: The polar polytope to the 3-dimensional octahedron:

```
sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: cube = o.polar()
sage: cube
3-d reflexive polytope in 3-d lattice N
```

The polar polytope “remembers” the original one:

```
sage: cube.polar()
3-d reflexive polytope in 3-d lattice M
sage: cube.polar().polar() is cube
True
```

Only reflexive polytopes have polars:

```
sage: p = LatticePolytope([(1,0,0), (0,1,0), (0,0,2),
....:                      (-1,0,0), (0,-1,0), (0,0,-1)])
sage: p.polar()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: The given polytope is not reflexive!
Polytope: 3-d lattice polytope in 3-d lattice M
```

### **poly\_x(keys, reduce\_dimension=False)**

Run poly.x with given keys on vertices of this polytope.

INPUT:

- **keys** - a string of options passed to poly.x. The key “F” is added automatically.
- **reduce\_dimension** - (default: False) if True and this polytope is not full-dimensional, poly.x will be called for the vertices of this polytope in some basis of the spanned affine space.

OUTPUT: the output of poly.x as a string.

EXAMPLES: This call is used for determining if a polytope is reflexive or not:

```
sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: print(o.poly_x("e"))
8 3 Vertices of P-dual <-> Equations of P
-1 -1 1
 1 -1 1
-1 1 1
 1 1 1
-1 -1 -1
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

1  -1  -1
-1  1  -1
1   1  -1

```

Since PALP has limits on different parameters determined during compilation, the following code is likely to fail, unless you change default settings of PALP:

```

sage: BIG = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(7)
sage: BIG
7-d reflexive polytope in 7-d lattice M
sage: BIG.poly_x("e")      # possibly different output depending on your_
↪system
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Error executing 'poly.x -fe' for the given polytope!
Output:
Please increase POLY_Dmax to at least 7

```

You cannot call `poly.x` for polytopes that don't span the space (if you could, it would crush anyway):

```

sage: p = LatticePolytope([(1,0,0), (0,1,0), (-1,0,0), (0,-1,0)])
sage: p.poly_x("e")
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Cannot run PALP for a 2-dimensional polytope in a 3-dimensional_
↪space!

```

But if you know what you are doing, you can call it for the polytope in some basis of the spanned space:

```

sage: print(p.poly_x("e", reduce_dimension=True))
4 2 Equations of P
-1  1  0
 1  1  2
-1 -1  0
 1 -1  2

```

### **polyhedron()**

Return the Polyhedron object determined by this polytope's vertices.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(2)
sage: o.polyhedron()
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^2 defined as the convex hull of 4 vertices

```

### **show3d()**

Show a 3d picture of the polytope with default settings and without axes or frame.

See `self.plot3d?` for more details.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: o.show3d()

```

### **skeleton()**

Return the graph of the one-skeleton of this polytope.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: d = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(2)
sage: g = d.skeleton()
sage: g
Graph on 4 vertices
sage: g.edges()
[(0, 1, None), (0, 3, None), (1, 2, None), (2, 3, None)]
```

**skeleton\_points** (*k=1*)

Return the increasing list of indices of lattice points in *k*-skeleton of the polytope (*k* is 1 by default).

EXAMPLES: We compute all skeleton points for the cube:

```
sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: c = o.polar()
sage: c.skeleton_points()
[0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 15, 19, 21, 22, 23, 25, 26]
```

The default was 1-skeleton:

```
sage: c.skeleton_points(k=1)
[0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 15, 19, 21, 22, 23, 25, 26]
```

0-skeleton just lists all vertices:

```
sage: c.skeleton_points(k=0)
[0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7]
```

2-skeleton lists all points except for the origin (point #17):

```
sage: c.skeleton_points(k=2)
[0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22,
↪ 23, 24, 25, 26]
```

3-skeleton includes all points:

```
sage: c.skeleton_points(k=3)
[0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21,
↪ 22, 23, 24, 25, 26]
```

It is OK to compute higher dimensional skeletons - you will get the list of all points:

```
sage: c.skeleton_points(k=100)
[0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21,
↪ 22, 23, 24, 25, 26]
```

**skeleton\_show** (*normal=None*)

Show the graph of one-skeleton of this polytope. Works only for polytopes in a 3-dimensional space.

INPUT:

- *normal* - a 3-dimensional vector (can be given as a list), which should be perpendicular to the screen. If not given, will be selected randomly (new each time and it may be far from “nice”).

EXAMPLES: Show a pretty picture of the octahedron:

```
sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: o.skeleton_show([1, 2, 4])
```



Does not work for a diamond at the moment:

```
sage: d = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(2)
sage: d.skeleton_show()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError: skeleton view is implemented only in 3-d space
```

### **traverse\_boundary()**

Return a list of indices of vertices of a 2-dimensional polytope in their boundary order.

Needed for plot3d function of polytopes.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(2).polar() sage: p.traverse_boundary() [3, 0, 1, 2]
```

### **vertex(i)**

Return the  $i$ -th vertex of this polytope, i.e. the  $i$ -th column of the matrix returned by `vertices()`.

EXAMPLES: Note that numeration starts with zero:

```
sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: o.vertices()
M( 1,  0,  0),
M( 0,  1,  0),
M( 0,  0,  1),
M(-1,  0,  0),
M( 0, -1,  0),
M( 0,  0, -1)
in 3-d lattice M
sage: o.vertex(3)
M(-1, 0, 0)
```

### **vertex\_facet\_pairing\_matrix()**

Return the vertex facet pairing matrix  $PM$ .

Return a matrix whose the  $i, j^{\text{th}}$  entry is the height of the  $j^{\text{th}}$  vertex over the  $i^{\text{th}}$  facet. The ordering of the vertices and facets is as in `vertices()` and `facets()`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: L = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: L.vertex_facet_pairing_matrix()
[2 0 0 0 2 2]
[2 2 0 0 0 2]
[2 2 2 0 0 0]
[2 0 2 0 2 0]
[0 0 2 2 2 0]
[0 0 0 2 2 2]
[0 2 0 2 0 2]
[0 2 2 2 0 0]
```

### **vertices(\*args, \*\*kws)**

Return vertices of `self`.

INPUT:

- any arguments given will be passed on to the returned object.

OUTPUT:

- a point collection.

EXAMPLES:

Vertices of the octahedron and its polar cube are in dual lattices:

```
sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: o.vertices()
M( 1,  0,  0),
M( 0,  1,  0),
M( 0,  0,  1),
M(-1,  0,  0),
M( 0, -1,  0),
M( 0,  0, -1)
in 3-d lattice M
sage: cube = o.polar()
sage: cube.vertices()
N( 1, -1, -1),
N( 1,  1, -1),
N( 1,  1,  1),
N( 1, -1,  1),
N(-1, -1,  1),
N(-1, -1, -1),
N(-1,  1, -1),
N(-1,  1,  1)
in 3-d lattice N
```

**class** sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.**NefPartition**(data, Delta\_polar, check=True)

Bases: sage.structure.sage\_object.SageObject, \_abcoll.Hashable

Create a nef-partition.

INPUT:

- data – a list of integers, the  $i$ -th element of this list must be the part of the  $i$ -th vertex of `Delta_polar` in this nef-partition;
- Delta\_polar – a *lattice polytope*;
- check – by default the input will be checked for correctness, i.e. that data indeed specify a nef-partition. If you are sure that the input is correct, you can speed up construction via `check=False` option.

OUTPUT:

- a nef-partition of `Delta_polar`.

Let  $M$  and  $N$  be dual lattices. Let  $\Delta \subset M_{\mathbf{R}}$  be a reflexive polytope with polar  $\Delta^\circ \subset N_{\mathbf{R}}$ . Let  $X_\Delta$  be the toric variety associated to the normal fan of  $\Delta$ . A **nef-partition** is a decomposition of the vertex set  $V$  of  $\Delta^\circ$  into a disjoint union  $V = V_0 \sqcup V_1 \sqcup \cdots \sqcup V_{k-1}$  such that divisors  $E_i = \sum_{v \in V_i} D_v$  are Cartier (here  $D_v$  are prime torus-invariant Weil divisors corresponding to vertices of  $\Delta^\circ$ ). Equivalently, let  $\nabla_i \subset N_{\mathbf{R}}$  be the convex hull of vertices from  $V_i$  and the origin. These polytopes form a nef-partition if their Minkowski sum  $\nabla \subset N_{\mathbf{R}}$  is a reflexive polytope.

The **dual nef-partition** is formed by polytopes  $\Delta_i \subset M_{\mathbf{R}}$  of  $E_i$ , which give a decomposition of the vertex set of  $\nabla^\circ \subset M_{\mathbf{R}}$  and their Minkowski sum is  $\Delta$ , i.e. the polar duality of reflexive polytopes switches convex hull

and Minkowski sum for dual nef-partitions:

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta^\circ &= \text{Conv}(\nabla_0, \nabla_1, \dots, \nabla_{k-1}), \\ \nabla &= \nabla_0 + \nabla_1 + \dots + \nabla_{k-1},\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta &= \Delta_0 + \Delta_1 + \dots + \Delta_{k-1}, \\ \nabla^\circ &= \text{Conv}(\Delta_0, \Delta_1, \dots, \Delta_{k-1}).\end{aligned}$$

One can also interpret the duality of nef-partitions as the duality of the associated cones. Below  $\overline{M} = M \times \mathbf{Z}^k$  and  $\overline{N} = N \times \mathbf{Z}^k$  are dual lattices.

The **Cayley polytope**  $P \subset \overline{M}_{\mathbf{R}}$  of a nef-partition is given by  $P = \text{Conv}(\Delta_0 \times e_0, \Delta_1 \times e_1, \dots, \Delta_{k-1} \times e_{k-1})$ , where  $\{e_i\}_{i=0}^{k-1}$  is the standard basis of  $\mathbf{Z}^k$ . The **dual Cayley polytope**  $P^* \subset \overline{N}_{\mathbf{R}}$  is the Cayley polytope of the dual nef-partition.

The **Cayley cone**  $C \subset \overline{M}_{\mathbf{R}}$  of a nef-partition is the cone spanned by its Cayley polytope. The **dual Cayley cone**  $C^\vee \subset \overline{M}_{\mathbf{R}}$  is the usual dual cone of  $C$ . It turns out, that  $C^\vee$  is spanned by  $P^*$ .

It is also possible to go back from the Cayley cone to the Cayley polytope, since  $C$  is a reflexive Gorenstein cone supported by  $P$ : primitive integral ray generators of  $C$  are contained in an affine hyperplane and coincide with vertices of  $P$ .

See Section 4.3.1 in [CK1999] and references therein for further details, or [BN2008] for a purely combinatorial approach.

EXAMPLES:

It is very easy to create a nef-partition for the octahedron, since for this polytope any decomposition of vertices is a nef-partition. We create a 3-part nef-partition with the 0-th and 1-st vertices belonging to the 0-th part (recall that numeration in Sage starts with 0), the 2-nd and 5-th vertices belonging to the 1-st part, and 3-rd and 4-th vertices belonging to the 2-nd part:

```
sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: np = NefPartition([0,0,1,2,2,1], o)
sage: np
Nef-partition {0, 1} U {2, 5} U {3, 4}
```

The octahedron plays the role of  $\Delta^\circ$  in the above description:

```
sage: np.Delta_polar() is o
True
```

The dual nef-partition (corresponding to the “mirror complete intersection”) gives decomposition of the vertex set of  $\nabla^\circ$ :

```
sage: np.dual()
Nef-partition {0, 1, 2} U {3, 4} U {5, 6, 7}
sage: np.nabla_polar().vertices()
N(-1, -1, 0),
N(-1, 0, 0),
N(0, -1, 0),
N(0, 0, -1),
N(0, 0, 1),
N(1, 0, 0),
N(0, 1, 0),
N(1, 1, 0)
in 3-d lattice N
```

Of course,  $\nabla^\circ$  is  $\Delta^\circ$  from the point of view of the dual nef-partition:

```

sage: np.dual().Delta_polar() is np.nabla_polar()
True
sage: np.Delta(1).vertices()
N(0, 0, -1),
N(0, 0, 1)
in 3-d lattice N
sage: np.dual().nabla(1).vertices()
N(0, 0, -1),
N(0, 0, 1)
in 3-d lattice N

```

Instead of constructing nef-partitions directly, you can request all 2-part nef-partitions of a given reflexive polytope (they will be computed using `nef.x` program from PALP):

```

sage: o.nef_partitions()
[
Nef-partition {0, 1, 3} U {2, 4, 5},
Nef-partition {0, 1, 3, 4} U {2, 5} (direct product),
Nef-partition {0, 1, 2} U {3, 4, 5},
Nef-partition {0, 1, 2, 3} U {4, 5},
Nef-partition {0, 1, 2, 3, 4} U {5} (projection)
]

```

**Delta** (*i=None*)

Return the polytope  $\Delta$  or  $\Delta_i$  corresponding to self.

INPUT:

- *i* – an integer. If not given,  $\Delta$  will be returned.

OUTPUT:

- a *lattice polytope*.

See *nef-partition* class documentation for definitions and notation.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: np = o.nef_partitions()[0]
sage: np
Nef-partition {0, 1, 3} U {2, 4, 5}
sage: np.Delta().polar() is o
True
sage: np.Delta().vertices()
N( 1, -1, -1),
N( 1,  1, -1),
N( 1,  1,  1),
N( 1, -1,  1),
N(-1, -1,  1),
N(-1, -1, -1),
N(-1,  1, -1),
N(-1,  1,  1)
in 3-d lattice N
sage: np.Delta(0).vertices()
N(-1, -1, 0),
N(-1,  0, 0),
N( 1,  0, 0),
N( 1, -1, 0)
in 3-d lattice N

```

**Delta\_polar()**

Return the polytope  $\Delta^\circ$  corresponding to self.

OUTPUT:

- a *lattice polytope*.

See *nef-partition* class documentation for definitions and notation.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: np = o.nef_partitions()[0]
sage: np
Nef-partition {0, 1, 3} U {2, 4, 5}
sage: np.Delta_polar() is o
True
```

**Deltas()**

Return the polytopes  $\Delta_i$  corresponding to self.

OUTPUT:

- a tuple of *lattice polytopes*.

See *nef-partition* class documentation for definitions and notation.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: np = o.nef_partitions()[0]
sage: np
Nef-partition {0, 1, 3} U {2, 4, 5}
sage: np.Delta().vertices()
N( 1, -1, -1),
N( 1,  1, -1),
N( 1,  1,  1),
N( 1, -1,  1),
N(-1, -1,  1),
N(-1, -1, -1),
N(-1,  1, -1),
N(-1,  1,  1)
in 3-d lattice N
sage: [Delta_i.vertices() for Delta_i in np.Deltas()]
[N(-1, -1,  0),
 N(-1,  0,  0),
 N( 1,  0,  0),
 N( 1, -1,  0)
 in 3-d lattice N,
 N(0, 0, -1),
 N(0, 1,  1),
 N(0, 0,  1),
 N(0, 1, -1)
 in 3-d lattice N]
sage: np.nabla_polar().vertices()
N(-1, -1,  0),
N( 1, -1,  0),
N( 1,  0,  0),
N(-1,  0,  0),
N( 0,  1, -1),
N( 0,  1,  1),
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
N( 0, 0, 1),
N( 0, 0, -1)
in 3-d lattice N
```

**dual()**

Return the dual nef-partition.

OUTPUT:

- a *nef-partition*.

See the class documentation for the definition.

ALGORITHM:

See Proposition 3.19 in [BN2008].

---

**Note:** Automatically constructed dual nef-partitions will be ordered, i.e. vertex partition of  $\nabla$  will look like  $\{0, 1, 2\} \sqcup \{3, 4, 5, 6\} \sqcup \{7, 8\}$ .

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: np = o.nef_partitions()[0]
sage: np
Nef-partition {0, 1, 3} U {2, 4, 5}
sage: np.dual()
Nef-partition {0, 1, 2, 3} U {4, 5, 6, 7}
sage: np.dual().Delta() is np.nabla()
True
sage: np.dual().nabla(0) is np.Delta(0)
True
```

**hodge\_numbers()**

Return Hodge numbers corresponding to self.

OUTPUT:

- a tuple of integers (produced by `nef.x` program from PALP).

EXAMPLES:

Currently, you need to request Hodge numbers when you compute nef-partitions:

```
sage: p = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(5)
sage: np = p.nef_partitions()[0] # long time (4s on sage.math, 2011)
sage: np.hodge_numbers() # long time
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError: use nef_partitions(hodge_numbers=True)!
sage: np = p.nef_partitions(hodge_numbers=True)[0] # long time (13s on sage.
↳math, 2011)
sage: np.hodge_numbers() # long time
(19, 19)
```

**nabla (i=None)**Return the polytope  $\nabla$  or  $\nabla_i$  corresponding to self.

INPUT:

- $i$  – an integer. If not given,  $\nabla$  will be returned.

OUTPUT:

- a *lattice polytope*.

See *nef-partition* class documentation for definitions and notation.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: np = o.nef_partitions()[0]
sage: np
Nef-partition {0, 1, 3} U {2, 4, 5}
sage: np.Delta_polar().vertices()
M( 1,  0,  0),
M( 0,  1,  0),
M( 0,  0,  1),
M(-1,  0,  0),
M( 0, -1,  0),
M( 0,  0, -1)
in 3-d lattice M
sage: np.nabla(0).vertices()
M(-1, 0, 0),
M( 1, 0, 0),
M( 0, 1, 0)
in 3-d lattice M
sage: np.nabla().vertices()
M(-1,  0,  1),
M(-1,  0, -1),
M( 1,  0,  1),
M( 1,  0, -1),
M( 0,  1,  1),
M( 0,  1, -1),
M( 1, -1,  0),
M(-1, -1,  0)
in 3-d lattice M
```

**nabla\_polar()**

Return the polytope  $\nabla^\circ$  corresponding to self.

OUTPUT:

- a *lattice polytope*.

See *nef-partition* class documentation for definitions and notation.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: np = o.nef_partitions()[0]
sage: np
Nef-partition {0, 1, 3} U {2, 4, 5}
sage: np.nabla_polar().vertices()
N(-1, -1,  0),
N( 1, -1,  0),
N( 1,  0,  0),
N(-1,  0,  0),
N( 0,  1, -1),
N( 0,  1,  1),
N( 0,  0,  1),
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

N( 0,  0, -1)
in 3-d lattice N
sage: np.nabla_polar() is np.dual().Delta_polar()
True

```

**nablas()**Return the polytopes  $\nabla_i$  corresponding to self.

OUTPUT:

- a tuple of *lattice polytopes*.

See *nef-partition* class documentation for definitions and notation.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: np = o.nef_partitions()[0]
sage: np
Nef-partition {0, 1, 3} U {2, 4, 5}
sage: np.Delta_polar().vertices()
M( 1,  0,  0),
M( 0,  1,  0),
M( 0,  0,  1),
M(-1,  0,  0),
M( 0, -1,  0),
M( 0,  0, -1)
in 3-d lattice M
sage: [nabla_i.vertices() for nabla_i in np.nablas()]
[M(-1, 0, 0),
 M( 1, 0, 0),
 M( 0, 1, 0)
 in 3-d lattice M,
 M(0, -1,  0),
 M(0,  0, -1),
 M(0,  0,  1)
 in 3-d lattice M]

```

**nparts()**

Return the number of parts in self.

OUTPUT:

- an integer.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: np = o.nef_partitions()[0]
sage: np
Nef-partition {0, 1, 3} U {2, 4, 5}
sage: np.nparts()
2

```

**part** (*i*, *all\_points=False*)Return the *i*-th part of self.

INPUT:

- *i* – an integer



- `all_points` – (default: False) whether to list all lattice points or just vertices

OUTPUT:

- a tuple of integers, indices of vertices (or all lattice points) of  $\Delta^\circ$  belonging to  $V_i$ .

See [nef-partition](#) class documentation for definitions and notation.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: np = o.nef_partitions()[0]
sage: np
Nef-partition {0, 1, 3} U {2, 4, 5}
sage: np.part(0)
(0, 1, 3)
sage: np.part(0, all_points=True)
(0, 1, 3)
sage: np.dual().part(0)
(0, 1, 2, 3)
sage: np.dual().part(0, all_points=True)
(0, 1, 2, 3, 8)
```

**part\_of**(*i*)

Return the index of the part containing the *i*-th vertex.

INPUT:

- *i* – an integer.

OUTPUT:

- an integer *j* such that the *i*-th vertex of  $\Delta^\circ$  belongs to  $V_j$ .

See [nef-partition](#) class documentation for definitions and notation.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: np = o.nef_partitions()[0]
sage: np
Nef-partition {0, 1, 3} U {2, 4, 5}
sage: np.part_of(3)
0
sage: np.part_of(2)
1
```

**part\_of\_point**(*i*)

Return the index of the part containing the *i*-th point.

INPUT:

- *i* – an integer.

OUTPUT:

- an integer *j* such that the *i*-th point of  $\Delta^\circ$  belongs to  $\nabla_j$ .

---

**Note:** Since a nef-partition induces a partition on the set of boundary lattice points of  $\Delta^\circ$ , the value of *j* is well-defined for all *i* but the one that corresponds to the origin, in which case this method will raise a `ValueError` exception. (The origin always belongs to all  $\nabla_j$ .)

---

See `nef-partition` class documentation for definitions and notation.

#### EXAMPLES:

We consider a relatively complicated reflexive polytope #2252 (easily accessible in Sage as `ReflexivePolytope(3, 2252)`), we create it here explicitly to avoid loading the whole database):

```
sage: p = LatticePolytope([(1,0,0), (0,1,0), (0,0,1), (0,1,-1),
....: (0,-1,1), (-1,1,0), (0,-1,-1), (-1,-1,0), (-1,-1,2)])
sage: np = p.nef_partitions()[0]
sage: np
Nef-partition {1, 2, 5, 7, 8} U {0, 3, 4, 6}
sage: p.nvertices()
9
sage: p.npoints()
15
```

We see that the polytope has 6 more points in addition to vertices. One of them is the origin:

```
sage: p.origin()
14
sage: np.part_of_point(14)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: the origin belongs to all parts!
```

But the remaining 5 are partitioned by np:

```
sage: [n for n in range(p.npoints())
....: if p.origin() != n and np.part_of_point(n) == 0]
[1, 2, 5, 7, 8, 9, 11, 13]
sage: [n for n in range(p.npoints())
....: if p.origin() != n and np.part_of_point(n) == 1]
[0, 3, 4, 6, 10, 12]
```

#### **parts** (*all\_points=False*)

Return all parts of self.

#### INPUT:

- `all_points` – (default: False) whether to list all lattice points or just vertices

#### OUTPUT:

- a tuple of tuples of integers. The  $i$ -th tuple contains indices of vertices (or all lattice points) of  $\Delta^{\circ}$  belonging to  $V_i$

See `nef-partition` class documentation for definitions and notation.

#### EXAMPLES:

```
sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: np = o.nef_partitions()[0]
sage: np
Nef-partition {0, 1, 3} U {2, 4, 5}
sage: np.parts()
((0, 1, 3), (2, 4, 5))
sage: np.parts(all_points=True)
((0, 1, 3), (2, 4, 5))
sage: np.dual().parts()
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
((0, 1, 2, 3), (4, 5, 6, 7))
sage: np.dual().parts(all_points=True)
((0, 1, 2, 3, 8), (4, 5, 6, 7, 10))
```

sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.**ReflexivePolytope**(*dim, n*)

Return the *n*-th 2- or 3-dimensional reflexive polytope.

---

**Note:**

1. Numeration starts with zero:  $0 \leq n \leq 15$  for  $\dim = 2$  and  $0 \leq n \leq 4318$  for  $\dim = 3$ .
  2. During the first call, all reflexive polytopes of requested dimension are loaded and cached for future use, so the first call for 3-dimensional polytopes can take several seconds, but all consecutive calls are fast.
  3. Equivalent to `ReflexivePolytopes(dim)[n]` but checks bounds first.
- 

**EXAMPLES:**

The 3rd 2-dimensional polytope is “the diamond”:

```
sage: ReflexivePolytope(2, 3)
2-d reflexive polytope #3 in 2-d lattice M
sage: lattice_polytope.ReflexivePolytope(2, 3).vertices()
M( 1,  0),
M( 0,  1),
M( 0, -1),
M(-1,  0)
in 2-d lattice M
```

There are 16 reflexive polygons and numeration starts with 0:

```
sage: ReflexivePolytope(2, 16)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: there are only 16 reflexive polygons!
```

It is not possible to load a 4-dimensional polytope in this way:

```
sage: ReflexivePolytope(4, 16)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError: only 2- and 3-dimensional reflexive polytopes are available!
```

sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.**ReflexivePolytopes**(*dim*)

Return the sequence of all 2- or 3-dimensional reflexive polytopes.

---

**Note:** During the first call the database is loaded and cached for future use, so repetitive calls will return the same object in memory.

---

**Parameters** *dim* (2 or 3) – dimension of required reflexive polytopes

**Return type** list of lattice polytopes

**EXAMPLES:**

There are 16 reflexive polygons:

```
sage: len(ReflexivePolytopes(2))
16
```

It is not possible to load 4-dimensional polytopes in this way:

```
sage: ReflexivePolytopes(4)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError: only 2- and 3-dimensional reflexive polytopes are available!
```

**class** sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.**SetOfAllLatticePolytopesClass**

Bases: sage.structure.parent.Set\_generic

sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.**all\_cached\_data** (*polytopes*)

Compute all cached data for all given polytopes and their polars.

This functions does it MUCH faster than member functions of `LatticePolytope` during the first run. So it is recommended to use this functions if you work with big sets of data. None of the polytopes in the given sequence should be constructed as the polar polytope to another one.

INPUT: a sequence of lattice polytopes.

EXAMPLES: This function has no output, it is just a fast way to work with long sequences of polytopes. Of course, you can use short sequences as well:

```
sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: lattice_polytope.all_cached_data([o])
```

sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.**all\_facet\_equations** (*polytopes*)

Compute polar polytopes for all reflexive and equations of facets for all non-reflexive polytopes.

`all_facet_equations` and `all_polars` are synonyms.

This functions does it MUCH faster than member functions of `LatticePolytope` during the first run. So it is recommended to use this functions if you work with big sets of data.

INPUT: a sequence of lattice polytopes.

EXAMPLES: This function has no output, it is just a fast way to work with long sequences of polytopes. Of course, you can use short sequences as well:

```
sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: lattice_polytope.all_polars([o])
sage: o.polar()
3-d reflexive polytope in 3-d lattice N
```

sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.**all\_nef\_partitions** (*polytopes, keep\_symmetric=False*)

Compute nef-partitions for all given polytopes.

This functions does it MUCH faster than member functions of `LatticePolytope` during the first run. So it is recommended to use this functions if you work with big sets of data.

Note: member function `is_reflexive` will be called separately for each polytope. It is strictly recommended to call `all_polars` on the sequence of `polytopes` before using this function.

INPUT: a sequence of lattice polytopes.

EXAMPLES: This function has no output, it is just a fast way to work with long sequences of polytopes. Of course, you can use short sequences as well:

```

sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: lattice_polytope.all_nef_partitions([o])
sage: o.nef_partitions()
[
Nef-partition {0, 1, 3} U {2, 4, 5},
Nef-partition {0, 1, 3, 4} U {2, 5} (direct product),
Nef-partition {0, 1, 2} U {3, 4, 5},
Nef-partition {0, 1, 2, 3} U {4, 5},
Nef-partition {0, 1, 2, 3, 4} U {5} (projection)
]

```

You cannot use this function for non-reflexive polytopes:

```

sage: p = LatticePolytope([(1,0,0), (0,1,0), (0,0,2),
....:                      (-1,0,0), (0,-1,0), (0,0,-1)])
sage: lattice_polytope.all_nef_partitions([o, p])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: nef-partitions can be computed for reflexive polytopes only

```

`sage.geometry.lattice_polytope.all_points` (*polytopes*)

Compute lattice points for all given polytopes.

This functions does it MUCH faster than member functions of `LatticePolytope` during the first run. So it is recommended to use this functions if you work with big sets of data.

INPUT: a sequence of lattice polytopes.

EXAMPLES: This function has no output, it is just a fast way to work with long sequences of polytopes. Of course, you can use short sequences as well:

```

sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: lattice_polytope.all_points([o])
sage: o.points()
M( 1,  0,  0),
M( 0,  1,  0),
M( 0,  0,  1),
M(-1,  0,  0),
M( 0, -1,  0),
M( 0,  0, -1),
M( 0,  0,  0)
in 3-d lattice M

```

`sage.geometry.lattice_polytope.all_polars` (*polytopes*)

Compute polar polytopes for all reflexive and equations of facets for all non-reflexive polytopes.

`all_facet_equations` and `all_polars` are synonyms.

This functions does it MUCH faster than member functions of `LatticePolytope` during the first run. So it is recommended to use this functions if you work with big sets of data.

INPUT: a sequence of lattice polytopes.

EXAMPLES: This function has no output, it is just a fast way to work with long sequences of polytopes. Of course, you can use short sequences as well:

```

sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: lattice_polytope.all_polars([o])
sage: o.polar()
3-d reflexive polytope in 3-d lattice N

```

`sage.geometry.lattice_polytope.convex_hull(points)`

Compute the convex hull of the given points.

---

**Note:** `points` might not span the space. Also, it fails for large numbers of vertices in dimensions 4 or greater

---

INPUT:

- `points` - a list that can be converted into vectors of the same dimension over  $\mathbb{Z}\mathbb{Z}$ .

OUTPUT: list of vertices of the convex hull of the given points (as vectors).

EXAMPLES: Let's compute the convex hull of several points on a line in the plane:

```
sage: lattice_polytope.convex_hull([[1,2], [3,4], [5,6], [7,8]])
[(1, 2), (7, 8)]
```

`sage.geometry.lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(dim)`

Return a cross-polytope of the given dimension.

INPUT:

- `dim` - an integer.

OUTPUT:

- a *lattice polytope*.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: o
3-d reflexive polytope in 3-d lattice M
sage: o.vertices()
M( 1,  0,  0),
M( 0,  1,  0),
M( 0,  0,  1),
M(-1,  0,  0),
M( 0, -1,  0),
M( 0,  0, -1)
in 3-d lattice M
```

`sage.geometry.lattice_polytope.is_LatticePolytope(x)`

Check if `x` is a lattice polytope.

INPUT:

- `x` - anything.

OUTPUT:

- True if `x` is a *lattice polytope*, False otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.lattice_polytope import is_LatticePolytope
sage: is_LatticePolytope(1)
False
sage: p = LatticePolytope([(1,0), (0,1), (-1,-1)])
sage: p
2-d reflexive polytope #0 in 2-d lattice M
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: is_LatticePolytope(p)
True
```

`sage.geometry.lattice_polytope.is_NefPartition(x)`

Check if `x` is a nef-partition.

INPUT:

- `x` – anything.

OUTPUT:

- True if `x` is a *nef-partition* and False otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.lattice_polytope import is_NefPartition
sage: is_NefPartition(1)
False
sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: np = o.nef_partitions()[0]
sage: np
Nef-partition {0, 1, 3} U {2, 4, 5}
sage: is_NefPartition(np)
True
```

`sage.geometry.lattice_polytope.minkowski_sum(points1, points2)`

Compute the Minkowski sum of two convex polytopes.

---

**Note:** Polytopes might not be of maximal dimension.

---

INPUT:

- `points1`, `points2` - lists of objects that can be converted into vectors of the same dimension, treated as vertices of two polytopes.

OUTPUT: list of vertices of the Minkowski sum, given as vectors.

EXAMPLES: Let's compute the Minkowski sum of two line segments:

```
sage: lattice_polytope.minkowski_sum([[1,0],[-1,0]],[[0,1],[0,-1]])
[(1, 1), (1, -1), (-1, 1), (-1, -1)]
```

`sage.geometry.lattice_polytope.positive_integer_relations(points)`

Return relations between given points.

INPUT:

- `points` - lattice points given as columns of a matrix

OUTPUT: matrix of relations between given points with non-negative integer coefficients

EXAMPLES: This is a 3-dimensional reflexive polytope:

```
sage: p = LatticePolytope([(1,0,0), (0,1,0),
....:                    (-1,-1,0), (0,0,1), (-1,0,-1)])
sage: p.points()
M( 1,  0,  0),
M( 0,  1,  0),
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

M(-1, -1, 0),
M( 0,  0, 1),
M(-1,  0, -1),
M( 0,  0, 0)
in 3-d lattice M

```

We can compute linear relations between its points in the following way:

```

sage: p.points().matrix().kernel().echelonized_basis_matrix()
[ 1  0  0  1  1  0]
[ 0  1  1 -1 -1  0]
[ 0  0  0  0  0  1]

```

However, the above relations may contain negative and rational numbers. This function transforms them in such a way, that all coefficients are non-negative integers:

```

sage: lattice_polytope.positive_integer_relations(p.points().column_matrix())
[1 0 0 1 1 0]
[1 1 1 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 1]

sage: cm = ReflexivePolytope(2,1).vertices().column_matrix()
sage: lattice_polytope.positive_integer_relations(cm)
[2 1 1]

```

`sage.geometry.lattice_polytope.read_all_polytopes(file_name)`

Read all polytopes from the given file.

INPUT:

- `file_name` – a string with the name of a file with VERTICES of polytopes.

OUTPUT:

- a sequence of polytopes.

EXAMPLES:

We use `poly.x` to compute two polar polytopes and read them:

```

sage: d = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(2)
sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: result_name = lattice_polytope._palp("poly.x -fe", [d, o])
sage: with open(result_name) as f:
....:     print(f.read())
4 2 Vertices of P-dual <-> Equations of P
-1  1
 1  1
-1 -1
 1 -1
8 3 Vertices of P-dual <-> Equations of P
-1 -1  1
 1 -1  1
-1  1  1
 1  1  1
-1 -1 -1
 1 -1 -1
-1  1 -1

```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

1 1 -1
sage: lattice_polytope.read_all_polytopes(result_name)
[2-d reflexive polytope #14 in 2-d lattice M,
 3-d reflexive polytope in 3-d lattice M]
sage: os.remove(result_name)

```

sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.**read\_palp\_matrix**(data, permutation=False)

Read and return an integer matrix from a string or an opened file.

First input line must start with two integers m and n, the number of rows and columns of the matrix. The rest of the first line is ignored. The next m lines must contain n numbers each.

If m>n, returns the transposed matrix. If the string is empty or EOF is reached, returns the empty matrix, constructed by `matrix()`.

INPUT:

- **data** – Either a string containing the filename or the file itself containing the output by PALP.
- **permutation** – (default: False) If True, try to retrieve the permutation output by PALP. This parameter makes sense only when PALP computed the normal form of a lattice polytope.

OUTPUT:

A matrix or a tuple of a matrix and a permutation.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: lattice_polytope.read_palp_matrix("2 3 comment \n 1 2 3 \n 4 5 6")
[1 2 3]
[4 5 6]
sage: lattice_polytope.read_palp_matrix("3 2 Will be transposed \n 1 2 \n 3 4 \n_
↪5 6")
[1 3 5]
[2 4 6]

```

sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.**set\_palp\_dimension**(d)

Set the dimension for PALP calls to d.

INPUT:

- d – an integer from the list [4,5,6,11] or None.

OUTPUT:

- none.

PALP has many hard-coded limits, which must be specified before compilation, one of them is dimension. Sage includes several versions with different dimension settings (which may also affect other limits and enable certain features of PALP). You can change the version which will be used by calling this function. Such a change is not done automatically for each polytope based on its dimension, since depending on what you are doing it may be necessary to use dimensions higher than that of the input polytope.

EXAMPLES:

Let's try to work with a 7-dimensional polytope:

```

sage: p = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(7)
sage: p._palp("poly.x -fv")
Traceback (most recent call last):
...

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
ValueError: Error executing 'poly.x -fv' for the given polytope!
Output:
Please increase POLY_Dmax to at least 7
```

However, we can work with this polytope by changing PALP dimension to 11:

```
sage: lattice_polytope.set_palp_dimension(11)
sage: p._palp("poly.x -fv")
'7 14 Vertices of P...'
```

Let's go back to default settings:

```
sage: lattice_polytope.set_palp_dimension(None)
```

`sage.geometry.lattice_polytope.skip_palp_matrix(data, n=1)`  
Skip matrix data in a file.

INPUT:

- `data` - opened file with blocks of matrix data in the following format: A block consisting of  $m+1$  lines has the number  $m$  as the first element of its first line.
- `n` - (default: 1) integer, specifies how many blocks should be skipped

If EOF is reached during the process, raises `ValueError` exception.

EXAMPLES: We create a file with vertices of the square and the cube, but read only the second set:

```
sage: d = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(2)
sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: result_name = lattice_polytope._palp("poly.x -fe", [d, o])
sage: with open(result_name) as f:
.....:     print(f.read())
4 2 Vertices of P-dual <-> Equations of P
-1 1
1 1
-1 -1
1 -1
8 3 Vertices of P-dual <-> Equations of P
-1 -1 1
1 -1 1
-1 1 1
1 1 1
-1 -1 -1
1 -1 -1
-1 1 -1
1 1 -1
sage: f = open(result_name)
sage: lattice_polytope.skip_palp_matrix(f)
sage: lattice_polytope.read_palp_matrix(f)
[-1 1 -1 1 -1 1 -1 1]
[-1 -1 1 1 -1 -1 1 1]
[ 1 1 1 1 -1 -1 -1 -1]
sage: f.close()
sage: os.remove(result_name)
```

`sage.geometry.lattice_polytope.write_palp_matrix(m, ofile=None, comment="", format=None)`  
Write  $m$  into `ofile` in PALP format.

INPUT:

- `m` – a matrix over integers or a point collection.
- `ofile` – a file opened for writing (default: `stdout`)
- `comment` – a string (default: empty) see output description
- `format` – a format string used to print matrix entries.

OUTPUT:

- nothing is returned, output written to `ofile` has the format
  - First line: `number_of_rows number_of_columns comment`
  - Next `number_of_rows` lines: rows of the matrix.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: lattice_polytope.write_palp_matrix(o.vertices(), comment="3D Octahedron")
3 6 3D Octahedron
1 0 0 -1 0 0
0 1 0 0 -1 0
0 0 1 0 0 -1
sage: lattice_polytope.write_palp_matrix(o.vertices(), format="%4d")
3 6
    1    0    0   -1    0    0
    0    1    0    0   -1    0
    0    0    1    0    0   -1
```

## 2.2.2 Lattice Euclidean Group Elements

The classes here are used to return particular isomorphisms of *PPL lattice polytopes*.

**class** `sage.geometry.polyhedron.lattice_euclidean_group_element.LatticeEuclideanGroupElement`

Bases: `sage.structure.sage_object.SageObject`

An element of the lattice Euclidean group.

Note that this is just intended as a container for results from `LatticePolytope_PPL`. There is no group-theoretic functionality to speak of.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polytope import LatticePolytope_
      ↪ PPL, C_Polyhedron
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.lattice_euclidean_group_element import _
      ↪ LatticeEuclideanGroupElement
sage: M = LatticeEuclideanGroupElement([[1,2],[2,3],[-1,2]], [1,2,3])
sage: M
The map A*x+b with A=
[ 1  2]
[ 2  3]
[-1  2]
b =
(1, 2, 3)
sage: M._A
[ 1  2]
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

[ 2  3]
[-1  2]
sage: M._b
(1, 2, 3)
sage: M(vector([0,0]))
(1, 2, 3)
sage: M(LatticePolytope_PPL((0,0),(1,0),(0,1)))
A 2-dimensional lattice polytope in ZZ^3 with 3 vertices
sage: _.vertices()
((1, 2, 3), (2, 4, 2), (3, 5, 5))

```

**codomain\_dim()**

Return the dimension of the codomain lattice

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.lattice_euclidean_group_element import _
↪LatticeEuclideanGroupElement
sage: M = LatticeEuclideanGroupElement([[1,2],[2,3],[-1,2]], [1,2,3])
sage: M
The map A*x+b with A=
[ 1  2]
[ 2  3]
[-1  2]
b =
(1, 2, 3)
sage: M.codomain_dim()
3

```

Note that this is not the same as the rank. In fact, the codomain dimension depends only on the matrix shape, and not on the rank of the linear mapping:

```

sage: zero_map = LatticeEuclideanGroupElement([[0,0],[0,0],[0,0]], [0,0,0])
sage: zero_map.codomain_dim()
3

```

**domain\_dim()**

Return the dimension of the domain lattice

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.lattice_euclidean_group_element import _
↪LatticeEuclideanGroupElement
sage: M = LatticeEuclideanGroupElement([[1,2],[2,3],[-1,2]], [1,2,3])
sage: M
The map A*x+b with A=
[ 1  2]
[ 2  3]
[-1  2]
b =
(1, 2, 3)
sage: M.domain_dim()
2

```

**exception** `sage.geometry.polyhedron.lattice_euclidean_group_element.LatticePolytopeError`  
 Bases: `exceptions.Exception`

Base class for errors from lattice polytopes

**exception** `sage.geometry.polyhedron.lattice_euclidean_group_element.LatticePolytopeNoEmbedd`  
 Bases: `sage.geometry.polyhedron.lattice_euclidean_group_element.LatticePolytopeError`

Raised when no embedding of the desired kind can be found.

**exception** `sage.geometry.polyhedron.lattice_euclidean_group_element.LatticePolytopesNotIsom`  
 Bases: `sage.geometry.polyhedron.lattice_euclidean_group_element.LatticePolytopeError`

Raised when two lattice polytopes are not isomorphic.

## 2.2.3 Access the PALP database(s) of reflexive lattice polytopes

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.palp_database import PALPreader
sage: for lp in PALPreader(2):
....:     cone = Cone([(1,r[0],r[1]) for r in lp.vertices()])
....:     fan = Fan([cone])
....:     X = ToricVariety(fan)
....:     ideal = X.affine_algebraic_patch(cone).defining_ideal()
....:     print("{} {}".format(lp.n_vertices(), ideal.hilbert_series()))
3 (t^2 + 7*t + 1)/(-t^3 + 3*t^2 - 3*t + 1)
3 (t^2 + t + 1)/(-t^3 + 3*t^2 - 3*t + 1)
3 (t^2 + 6*t + 1)/(-t^3 + 3*t^2 - 3*t + 1)
3 (t^2 + 2*t + 1)/(-t^3 + 3*t^2 - 3*t + 1)
3 (t^2 + 4*t + 1)/(-t^3 + 3*t^2 - 3*t + 1)
4 (t^2 + 5*t + 1)/(-t^3 + 3*t^2 - 3*t + 1)
4 (t^2 + 3*t + 1)/(-t^3 + 3*t^2 - 3*t + 1)
4 (t^2 + 2*t + 1)/(-t^3 + 3*t^2 - 3*t + 1)
4 (t^2 + 6*t + 1)/(-t^3 + 3*t^2 - 3*t + 1)
4 (t^2 + 6*t + 1)/(-t^3 + 3*t^2 - 3*t + 1)
4 (t^2 + 2*t + 1)/(-t^3 + 3*t^2 - 3*t + 1)
4 (t^2 + 4*t + 1)/(-t^3 + 3*t^2 - 3*t + 1)
5 (t^2 + 3*t + 1)/(-t^3 + 3*t^2 - 3*t + 1)
5 (t^2 + 5*t + 1)/(-t^3 + 3*t^2 - 3*t + 1)
5 (t^2 + 4*t + 1)/(-t^3 + 3*t^2 - 3*t + 1)
6 (t^2 + 4*t + 1)/(-t^3 + 3*t^2 - 3*t + 1)
```

**class** `sage.geometry.polyhedron.palp_database.PALPreader` (*dim*,  
*data\_basename=None,*  
*output='Polyhedron'*

Bases: `sage.structure.sage_object.SageObject`

Read PALP database of polytopes.

INPUT:

- *dim* – integer. The dimension of the polyhedra
- *data\_basename* – string or None (default). The directory and database base filename (PALP usually uses 'zzdb') name containing the PALP database to read. Defaults to the built-in database location.
- *output* – string. How to return the reflexive polyhedron data. Allowed values = 'list', 'Polyhedron' (default), 'pointcollection', and 'PPL'. Case is ignored.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.palp_database import PALPreader
sage: polygons = PALPreader(2)
sage: [ (p.n_Vrepresentation(), len(p.integral_points())) for p in polygons ]
[(3, 4), (3, 10), (3, 5), (3, 9), (3, 7), (4, 6), (4, 8), (4, 9),
 (4, 5), (4, 5), (4, 9), (4, 7), (5, 8), (5, 6), (5, 7), (6, 7)]

sage: next(iter(PALPreader(2, output='list')))
[[1, 0], [0, 1], [-1, -1]]
sage: type(_)
<... 'list'>

sage: next(iter(PALPreader(2, output='Polyhedron')))
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^2 defined as the convex hull of 3 vertices
sage: type(_)
<class 'sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent.Polyhedra_ZZ_ppl_with_category.element_
↪class'>

sage: next(iter(PALPreader(2, output='PPL')))
A 2-dimensional lattice polytope in ZZ^2 with 3 vertices
sage: type(_)
<class 'sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polygon.LatticePolygon_PPL_class'>

sage: next(iter(PALPreader(2, output='PointCollection')))
[ 1,  0],
[ 0,  1],
[-1, -1]
in Ambient free module of rank 2 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
sage: type(_)
<type 'sage.geometry.point_collection.PointCollection'>

```

```

class sage.geometry.polyhedron.palp_database.Reflexive4dHodge(h11,          h21,
                                                              data_basename=None,
                                                              **kws)

```

Bases: `sage.geometry.polyhedron.palp_database.PALPreader`

Read the PALP database for Hodge numbers of 4d polytopes.

The database is very large and not installed by default. You can install it with the shell command `sage -i polytopes_db_4d`.

INPUT:

- `h11, h21` – Integers. The Hodge numbers of the reflexive polytopes to list.

Any additional keyword arguments are passed to `PALPreader`.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.palp_database import Reflexive4dHodge
sage: ref = Reflexive4dHodge(1,101) # optional - polytopes_db_4d
sage: next(iter(ref)).Vrepresentation() # optional - polytopes_db_4d
(A vertex at (-1, -1, -1, -1), A vertex at (0, 0, 0, 1),
 A vertex at (0, 0, 1, 0), A vertex at (0, 1, 0, 0), A vertex at (1, 0, 0, 0))

```

## 2.2.4 Fast Lattice Polygons using PPL.

See `ppl_lattice_polytope` for the implementation of arbitrary-dimensional lattice polytopes. This module is about the specialization to 2 dimensions. To be more precise, the `LatticePolygon_PPL_class` is used if the am-

bient space is of dimension 2 or less. These all allow you to cyclically order (see `LatticePolygon_PPL_class.ordered_vertices()`) the vertices, which is in general not possible in higher dimensions.

**class** `sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polygon.LatticePolygon_PPL_class`  
 Bases: `sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polytope.LatticePolytope_PPL_class`

A lattice polygon

This includes 2-dimensional polytopes as well as degenerate (0 and 1-dimensional) lattice polygons. Any polytope in 2d is a polygon.

**find\_isomorphism**(*polytope*)

Return a lattice isomorphism with polytope.

INPUT:

- *polytope* – a polytope, potentially higher-dimensional.

OUTPUT:

A `LatticeEuclideanGroupElement`. It is not necessarily invertible if the affine dimension of self or polytope is not two. A `LatticePolytopesNotIsomorphicError` is raised if no such isomorphism exists.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polytope import_
      ↪ LatticePolytope_PPL
sage: L1 = LatticePolytope_PPL((1,0), (0,1), (0,0))
sage: L2 = LatticePolytope_PPL((1,0,3), (0,1,0), (0,0,1))
sage: iso = L1.find_isomorphism(L2)
sage: iso(L1) == L2
True

sage: L1 = LatticePolytope_PPL((0, 1), (3, 0), (0, 3), (1, 0))
sage: L2 = LatticePolytope_PPL((0,0,2,1), (0,1,2,0), (2,0,0,3), (2,3,0,0))
sage: iso = L1.find_isomorphism(L2)
sage: iso(L1) == L2
True
```

The following polygons are isomorphic over  $\mathbb{Q}$ , but not as lattice polytopes:

```
sage: L1 = LatticePolytope_PPL((1,0), (0,1), (-1,-1))
sage: L2 = LatticePolytope_PPL((0, 0), (0, 1), (1, 0))
sage: L1.find_isomorphism(L2)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
LatticePolytopesNotIsomorphicError: different number of integral points
sage: L2.find_isomorphism(L1)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
LatticePolytopesNotIsomorphicError: different number of integral points
```

**is\_isomorphic**(*polytope*)

Test if self and polytope are isomorphic.

INPUT:

- *polytope* – a lattice polytope.

OUTPUT:

Boolean.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polytope import _
      ↪ LatticePolytope_PPL
sage: L1 = LatticePolytope_PPL((1,0), (0,1), (0,0))
sage: L2 = LatticePolytope_PPL((1,0,3), (0,1,0), (0,0,1))
sage: L1.is_isomorphic(L2)
True
```

**ordered\_vertices()**

Return the vertices of a lattice polygon in cyclic order.

OUTPUT:

A tuple of vertices ordered along the perimeter of the polygon. The first point is arbitrary.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polytope import _
      ↪ LatticePolytope_PPL
sage: square = LatticePolytope_PPL((0,0), (1,1), (0,1), (1,0))
sage: square.vertices()
((0, 0), (0, 1), (1, 0), (1, 1))
sage: square.ordered_vertices()
((0, 0), (1, 0), (1, 1), (0, 1))
```

**plot()**

Plot the lattice polygon.

OUTPUT:

A graphics object.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polytope import _
      ↪ LatticePolytope_PPL
sage: P = LatticePolytope_PPL((1,0), (0,1), (0,0), (2,2))
sage: P.plot()
Graphics object consisting of 6 graphics primitives
sage: LatticePolytope_PPL([0], [1]).plot()
Graphics object consisting of 3 graphics primitives
sage: LatticePolytope_PPL([0]).plot()
Graphics object consisting of 2 graphics primitives
```

**sub\_polytopes()**

Return a list of all lattice sub-polygons up to isomorphism.

OUTPUT:

All non-empty sub-lattice polytopes up to isomorphism. This includes `self` as improper sub-polytope, but excludes the empty polytope. Isomorphic sub-polytopes that can be embedded in different places are only returned once.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polytope import _
      ↪ LatticePolytope_PPL
sage: P1xP1 = LatticePolytope_PPL((1,0), (0,1), (-1,0), (0,-1))
```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```
sage: P1xP1.sub_polytopes()
(A 2-dimensional lattice polytope in ZZ^2 with 4 vertices,
 A 2-dimensional lattice polytope in ZZ^2 with 3 vertices,
 A 2-dimensional lattice polytope in ZZ^2 with 3 vertices,
 A 1-dimensional lattice polytope in ZZ^2 with 2 vertices,
 A 1-dimensional lattice polytope in ZZ^2 with 2 vertices,
 A 0-dimensional lattice polytope in ZZ^2 with 1 vertex)
```

sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl\_lattice\_polygon.polar\_P1xP1\_polytope()  
The polar of the  $P^1 \times P^1$  polytope

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polygon import polar_P1xP1_
      ↪ polytope
sage: polar_P1xP1_polytope()
A 2-dimensional lattice polytope in ZZ^2 with 4 vertices
sage: _.vertices()
((0, 0), (0, 2), (2, 0), (2, 2))
```

sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl\_lattice\_polygon.polar\_P2\_112\_polytope()  
The polar of the  $P^2[1, 1, 2]$  polytope

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polygon import polar_P2_112_
      ↪ polytope
sage: polar_P2_112_polytope()
A 2-dimensional lattice polytope in ZZ^2 with 3 vertices
sage: _.vertices()
((0, 0), (0, 2), (4, 0))
```

sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl\_lattice\_polygon.polar\_P2\_polytope()  
The polar of the  $P^2$  polytope

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polygon import polar_P2_polytope
sage: polar_P2_polytope()
A 2-dimensional lattice polytope in ZZ^2 with 3 vertices
sage: _.vertices()
((0, 0), (0, 3), (3, 0))
```

sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl\_lattice\_polygon.sub\_reflexive\_polygons()  
Return all lattice sub-polygons of reflexive polygons.

OUTPUT:

A tuple of all lattice sub-polygons. Each sub-polygon is returned as a pair sub-polygon, containing reflexive polygon.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polygon import sub_reflexive_
      ↪ polygons
sage: l = sub_reflexive_polygons(); l[5]
(A 2-dimensional lattice polytope in ZZ^2 with 6 vertices,
 A 2-dimensional lattice polytope in ZZ^2 with 3 vertices)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: len(l)
33
```

`sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polygon.subpolygons_of_polar_P1xP1()`  
 The lattice sub-polygons of the polar  $P^1 \times P^1$  polytope

OUTPUT:

A tuple of lattice polytopes.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polygon import subpolygons_of_
      ↪ polar_P1xP1
sage: len(subpolygons_of_polar_P1xP1())
20
```

`sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polygon.subpolygons_of_polar_P2()`  
 The lattice sub-polygons of the polar  $P^2$  polytope

OUTPUT:

A tuple of lattice polytopes.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polygon import subpolygons_of_
      ↪ polar_P2
sage: len(subpolygons_of_polar_P2())
27
```

`sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polygon.subpolygons_of_polar_P2_112()`  
 The lattice sub-polygons of the polar  $P^2[1, 1, 2]$  polytope

OUTPUT:

A tuple of lattice polytopes.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polygon import subpolygons_of_
      ↪ polar_P2_112
sage: len(subpolygons_of_polar_P2_112())
28
```

## 2.2.5 Fast Lattice Polytopes using PPL.

The `LatticePolytope_PPL()` class is a thin wrapper around PPL polyhedra. Its main purpose is to be fast to construct, at the cost of being much less full-featured than the usual polyhedra. This makes it possible to iterate with it over the list of all 473800776 reflexive polytopes in 4 dimensions.

---

**Note:** For general lattice polyhedra you should use `Polyhedron()` with `base_ring=ZZ`.

---

The class derives from the PPL `sage.libs.ppl.C_Polyhedron` class, so you can work with the underlying generator and constraint objects. However, integral points are generally represented by **Z**-vectors. In the following, we always use *generator* to refer the PPL generator objects and *vertex* (or integral point) for the corresponding **Z**-vector.

## EXAMPLES:

```

sage: vertices = [(1, 0, 0, 0), (0, 1, 0, 0), (0, 0, 1, 0), (0, 0, 0, 1), (-9, -6, -1,
↪ -1)]
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polytope import LatticePolytope_PPL
sage: P = LatticePolytope_PPL(vertices); P
A 4-dimensional lattice polytope in ZZ^4 with 5 vertices
sage: P.integral_points()
((-9, -6, -1, -1), (-3, -2, 0, 0), (-2, -1, 0, 0), (-1, -1, 0, 0),
(-1, 0, 0, 0), (0, 0, 0, 0), (1, 0, 0, 0), (0, 1, 0, 0), (0, 0, 0, 1), (0, 0, 1, 0))
sage: P.integral_points_not_interior_to_facets()
((-9, -6, -1, -1), (-3, -2, 0, 0), (0, 0, 0, 0), (1, 0, 0, 0),
(0, 1, 0, 0), (0, 0, 0, 1), (0, 0, 1, 0))

```

Fibrations of the lattice polytopes are defined as lattice sub-polytopes and give rise to fibrations of toric varieties for suitable fan refinements. We can compute them using `fibration_generator()`

```

sage: F = next(P.fibration_generator(2))
sage: F.vertices()
((1, 0, 0, 0), (0, 1, 0, 0), (-3, -2, 0, 0))

```

Finally, we can compute automorphisms and identify fibrations that only differ by a lattice automorphism:

```

sage: square = LatticePolytope_PPL((-1,-1), (-1,1), (1,-1), (1,1))
sage: fibers = [ f.vertices() for f in square.fibration_generator(1) ]; fibers
([(1, 0), (-1, 0)], [(0, 1), (0, -1)], [(-1, -1), (1, 1)], [(-1, 1), (1, -1)]]
sage: square.pointsets_mod_automorphism(fibers)
(frozenset({(0, -1), (0, 1)}), frozenset({(-1, -1), (1, 1)}))

```

## AUTHORS:

- Volker Braun: initial version, 2012

`sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polytope.LatticePolytope_PPL(*args)`  
Construct a new instance of the PPL-based lattice polytope class.

## EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polytope import LatticePolytope_
↪PPL
sage: LatticePolytope_PPL((0,0), (1,0), (0,1))
A 2-dimensional lattice polytope in ZZ^2 with 3 vertices

sage: from sage.libs.ppl import point, Generator_System, C_Polyhedron, Linear_
↪Expression, Variable
sage: p = point(Linear_Expression([2,3],0)); p
point(2/1, 3/1)
sage: LatticePolytope_PPL(p)
A 0-dimensional lattice polytope in ZZ^2 with 1 vertex

sage: P = C_Polyhedron(Generator_System(p)); P
A 0-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^2 defined as the convex hull of 1 point
sage: LatticePolytope_PPL(P)
A 0-dimensional lattice polytope in ZZ^2 with 1 vertex

```

A `TypeError` is raised if the arguments do not specify a lattice polytope:

```

sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polytope import LatticePolytope_
      ↪PPL
sage: LatticePolytope_PPL((0,0),(1/2,1))
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: no conversion of this rational to integer

sage: from sage.libs.ppl import point, Generator_System, C_Polyhedron, Linear_
      ↪Expression, Variable
sage: p = point(Linear_Expression([2,3],0), 5); p
point(2/5, 3/5)
sage: LatticePolytope_PPL(p)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: generator is not a lattice polytope generator

sage: P = C_Polyhedron(Generator_System(p)); P
A 0-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^2 defined as the convex hull of 1 point
sage: LatticePolytope_PPL(P)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: polyhedron has non-integral generators

```

**class** `sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polytope.LatticePolytope_PPL_class`  
 Bases: `sage.libs.ppl.C_Polyhedron`

The lattice polytope class.

You should use `LatticePolytope_PPL()` to construct instances.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polytope import LatticePolytope_
      ↪PPL
sage: LatticePolytope_PPL((0,0),(1,0),(0,1))
A 2-dimensional lattice polytope in ZZ^2 with 3 vertices

```

**affine\_lattice\_polytope()**

Return the lattice polytope restricted to `affine_space()`.

OUTPUT:

A new, full-dimensional lattice polytope.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polytope import_
      ↪LatticePolytope_PPL
sage: poly_4d = LatticePolytope_PPL((-9,-6,0,0),(0,1,0,0),(1,0,0,0)); poly_4d
A 2-dimensional lattice polytope in ZZ^4 with 3 vertices
sage: poly_4d.space_dimension()
4
sage: poly_2d = poly_4d.affine_lattice_polytope(); poly_2d
A 2-dimensional lattice polytope in ZZ^2 with 3 vertices
sage: poly_2d.space_dimension()
2

```

**affine\_space()**

Return the affine space spanned by the polytope.

OUTPUT:

The free module  $\mathbf{Z}^n$ , where  $n$  is the dimension of the affine space spanned by the points of the polytope.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polytope import _
      ↪ LatticePolytope_PPL
sage: point = LatticePolytope_PPL((1,2,3))
sage: point.affine_space()
Free module of degree 3 and rank 0 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[]
sage: line = LatticePolytope_PPL((1,1,1), (1,2,3))
sage: line.affine_space()
Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[0 1 2]
```

**ambient\_space()**

Return the ambient space.

OUTPUT:

The free module  $\mathbf{Z}^d$ , where  $d$  is the ambient space dimension.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polytope import _
      ↪ LatticePolytope_PPL
sage: point = LatticePolytope_PPL((1,2,3))
sage: point.ambient_space()
Ambient free module of rank 3 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

**base\_projection(fiber)**

The projection that maps the sub-polytope fiber to a single point.

OUTPUT:

The quotient module of the ambient space modulo the *affine\_space()* spanned by the fiber.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polytope import _
      ↪ LatticePolytope_PPL
sage: poly = LatticePolytope_PPL((-9,-6,-1,-1), (0,0,0,1), (0,0,1,0), (0,1,0,0),
      ↪ (1,0,0,0))
sage: fiber = next(poly.fibration_generator(2))
sage: poly.base_projection(fiber)
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (0, 0)
```

**base\_projection\_matrix(fiber)**

The projection that maps the sub-polytope fiber to a single point.

OUTPUT:

An integer matrix that represents the projection to the base.

See also:

The *base\_projection()* yields equivalent information, and is easier to use. However, just returning the matrix has lower overhead.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polytope import _
      ↪ LatticePolytope_PPL
sage: poly = LatticePolytope_PPL((-9,-6,-1,-1), (0,0,0,1), (0,0,1,0), (0,1,0,0),
      ↪ (1,0,0,0))
sage: fiber = next(poly.fibration_generator(2))
sage: poly.base_projection_matrix(fiber)
[0 0 1 0]
[0 0 0 1]
```

Note that the basis choice in `base_projection()` for the quotient is usually different:

```
sage: proj = poly.base_projection(fiber)
sage: proj_matrix = poly.base_projection_matrix(fiber)
sage: [ proj(p) for p in poly.integral_points() ]
[(-1, -1), (0, 0), (0, 0), (0, 0), (0, 0), (0, 0), (0, 0), (0, 0), (1, 0), (0,
      ↪ 1)]
sage: [ proj_matrix*p for p in poly.integral_points() ]
[(-1, -1), (0, 0), (0, 0), (0, 0), (0, 0), (0, 0), (0, 0), (0, 0), (0, 1), (1,
      ↪ 0)]
```

**base\_rays**(*fiber*, *points*)

Return the primitive lattice vectors that generate the direction given by the base projection of points.

INPUT:

- *fiber* – a sub-lattice polytope defining the `base_projection()`.
- *points* – the points to project to the base.

OUTPUT:

A tuple of primitive  $\mathbb{Z}$ -vectors.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polytope import _
      ↪ LatticePolytope_PPL
sage: poly = LatticePolytope_PPL((-9,-6,-1,-1), (0,0,0,1), (0,0,1,0), (0,1,0,0),
      ↪ (1,0,0,0))
sage: fiber = next(poly.fibration_generator(2))
sage: poly.base_rays(fiber, poly.integral_points_not_interior_to_facets())
((-1, -1), (0, 1), (1, 0))

sage: p = LatticePolytope_PPL((1,0), (1,2), (-1,0))
sage: f = LatticePolytope_PPL((1,0), (-1,0))
sage: p.base_rays(f, p.integral_points())
((1),)
```

**bounding\_box**()

Return the coordinates of a rectangular box containing the non-empty polytope.

OUTPUT:

A pair of tuples (*box\_min*, *box\_max*) where *box\_min* are the coordinates of a point bounding the coordinates of the polytope from below and *box\_max* bounds the coordinates from above.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polytope import _
↪LatticePolytope_PPL
sage: LatticePolytope_PPL((0,0), (1,0), (0,1)).bounding_box()
((0, 0), (1, 1))
```

**contains** (*point\_coordinates*)

Test whether point is contained in the polytope.

INPUT:

- *point\_coordinates* – a list/tuple/iterable of rational numbers. The coordinates of the point.

OUTPUT:

Boolean.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polytope import _
↪LatticePolytope_PPL
sage: line = LatticePolytope_PPL((1,2,3), (-1,-2,-3))
sage: line.contains([0,0,0])
True
sage: line.contains([1,0,0])
False
```

**contains\_origin** ()

Test whether the polytope contains the origin

OUTPUT:

Boolean.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polytope import _
↪LatticePolytope_PPL
sage: LatticePolytope_PPL((1,2,3), (-1,-2,-3)).contains_origin()
True
sage: LatticePolytope_PPL((1,2,5), (-1,-2,-3)).contains_origin()
False
```

**embed\_in\_reflexive\_polytope** (*output='hom'*)

Find an embedding as a sub-polytope of a maximal reflexive polytope.

INPUT:

- *hom* – string. One of 'hom' (default), 'polytope', or points. How the embedding is returned. See the output section for details.

OUTPUT:

An embedding into a reflexive polytope. Depending on the output option slightly different data is returned.

- If *output*='hom', a map from a reflexive polytope onto *self* is returned.
- If *output*='polytope', a reflexive polytope that contains *self* (up to a lattice linear transformation) is returned. That is, the domain of the *output*='hom' map is returned. If the affine span of *self* is less or equal 2-dimensional, the output is one of the following three possibilities:

```
polar_P2_polytope(), polar_P1xP1_polytope(), or
polar_P2_112_polytope().
```

- If `output='points'`, a dictionary containing the integral points of `self` as keys and the corresponding integral point of the reflexive polytope as value.

If there is no such embedding, a `LatticePolytopeNoEmbeddingError` is raised. Even if it exists, the ambient reflexive polytope is usually not uniquely determined and a random but fixed choice will be returned.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polytope import _
      ↪ LatticePolytope_PPL
sage: polygon = LatticePolytope_PPL((0,0,2,1), (0,1,2,0), (2,3,0,0), (2,0,0,3))
sage: polygon.embed_in_reflexive_polytope()
The map A*x+b with A=
[ 1  1]
[ 0  1]
[-1 -1]
[ 1  0]
b =
(-1, 0, 3, 0)
sage: polygon.embed_in_reflexive_polytope('polytope')
A 2-dimensional lattice polytope in ZZ^2 with 3 vertices
sage: polygon.embed_in_reflexive_polytope('points')
{(0, 0, 2, 1): (1, 0),
 (0, 1, 2, 0): (0, 1),
 (1, 0, 1, 2): (2, 0),
 (1, 1, 1, 1): (1, 1),
 (1, 2, 1, 0): (0, 2),
 (2, 0, 0, 3): (3, 0),
 (2, 1, 0, 2): (2, 1),
 (2, 2, 0, 1): (1, 2),
 (2, 3, 0, 0): (0, 3)}

sage: LatticePolytope_PPL((0,0), (4,0), (0,4)).embed_in_reflexive_polytope()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
LatticePolytopeNoEmbeddingError: not a sub-polytope of a reflexive polygon
```

**fibration\_generator** (*dim*)

Generate the lattice polytope fibrations.

For the purposes of this function, a lattice polytope fiber is a sub-lattice polytope. Projecting the plane spanned by the subpolytope to a point yields another lattice polytope, the base of the fibration.

INPUT:

- `dim` – integer. The dimension of the lattice polytope fiber.

OUTPUT:

A generator yielding the distinct lattice polytope fibers of given dimension.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polytope import _
      ↪ LatticePolytope_PPL
sage: p = LatticePolytope_PPL((-9,-6,-1,-1), (0,0,0,1), (0,0,1,0), (0,1,0,0), (1,
      ↪ 0,0,0))
sage: list( p.fibration_generator(2) )
[A 2-dimensional lattice polytope in ZZ^4 with 3 vertices]
```



**has\_IP\_property()**

Whether the lattice polytope has the IP property.

That is, the polytope is full-dimensional and the origin is a interior point not on the boundary.

OUTPUT:

Boolean.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polytope import _
      ↪ LatticePolytope_PPL
sage: LatticePolytope_PPL((-1,-1), (0,1), (1,0)).has_IP_property()
True
sage: LatticePolytope_PPL((-1,-1), (1,1)).has_IP_property()
False
```

**integral\_points()**

Return the integral points in the polyhedron.

Uses the naive algorithm (iterate over a rectangular bounding box).

OUTPUT:

The list of integral points in the polyhedron. If the polyhedron is not compact, a `ValueError` is raised.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polytope import _
      ↪ LatticePolytope_PPL
sage: LatticePolytope_PPL((-1,-1), (1,0), (1,1), (0,1)).integral_points()
((-1, -1), (0, 0), (0, 1), (1, 0), (1, 1))

sage: simplex = LatticePolytope_PPL((1,2,3), (2,3,7), (-2,-3,-11))
sage: simplex.integral_points()
((-2, -3, -11), (0, 0, -2), (1, 2, 3), (2, 3, 7))
```

The polyhedron need not be full-dimensional:

```
sage: simplex = LatticePolytope_PPL((1,2,3,5), (2,3,7,5), (-2,-3,-11,5))
sage: simplex.integral_points()
((-2, -3, -11, 5), (0, 0, -2, 5), (1, 2, 3, 5), (2, 3, 7, 5))

sage: point = LatticePolytope_PPL((2,3,7))
sage: point.integral_points()
((2, 3, 7),)

sage: empty = LatticePolytope_PPL()
sage: empty.integral_points()
()
```

Here is a simplex where the naive algorithm of running over all points in a rectangular bounding box no longer works fast enough:

```
sage: v = [(1,0,7,-1), (-2,-2,4,-3), (-1,-1,-1,4), (2,9,0,-5), (-2,-1,5,1)]
sage: simplex = LatticePolytope_PPL(v); simplex
A 4-dimensional lattice polytope in ZZ^4 with 5 vertices
sage: len(simplex.integral_points())
49
```

Finally, the 3-d reflexive polytope number 4078:

```
sage: v = [(1,0,0), (0,1,0), (0,0,1), (0,0,-1), (0,-2,1),
...:      (-1,2,-1), (-1,2,-2), (-1,1,-2), (-1,-1,2), (-1,-3,2)]
sage: P = LatticePolytope_PPL(*v)
sage: pts1 = P.integral_points() # Sage's own code
sage: pts2 = LatticePolytope(v).points() # PALP
sage: for p in pts1: p.set_immutable()
sage: set(pts1) == set(pts2)
True

sage: timeit('Polyhedron(v).integral_points()') # random output
sage: timeit('LatticePolytope(v).points()') # random output
sage: timeit('LatticePolytope_PPL(*v).integral_points()') # random
↪ output
```

### **integral\_points\_not\_interior\_to\_facets()**

Return the integral points not interior to facets

OUTPUT:

A tuple whose entries are the coordinate vectors of integral points not interior to facets (codimension one faces) of the lattice polytope.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polytope import
↪ LatticePolytope_PPL
sage: square = LatticePolytope_PPL((-1,-1), (-1,1), (1,-1), (1,1))
sage: square.n_integral_points()
9
sage: square.integral_points_not_interior_to_facets()
((-1, -1), (-1, 1), (0, 0), (1, -1), (1, 1))
```

### **is\_bounded()**

Return whether the lattice polytope is compact.

OUTPUT:

Always True, since polytopes are by definition compact.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polytope import
↪ LatticePolytope_PPL
sage: LatticePolytope_PPL((0,0), (1,0), (0,1)).is_bounded()
True
```

### **is\_full\_dimensional()**

Return whether the lattice polytope is full dimensional.

OUTPUT:

Boolean. Whether the `affine_dimension()` equals the ambient space dimension.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polytope import
↪ LatticePolytope_PPL
sage: p = LatticePolytope_PPL((0,0), (0,1))
sage: p.is_full_dimensional()
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
False
sage: q = LatticePolytope_PPL((0,0), (0,1), (1,0))
sage: q.is_full_dimensional()
True
```

**is\_simplex()**

Return whether the polyhedron is a simplex.

OUTPUT:

Boolean, whether the polyhedron is a simplex (possibly of strictly smaller dimension than the ambient space).

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polytope import _
↪LatticePolytope_PPL
sage: LatticePolytope_PPL((0,0,0), (1,0,0), (0,1,0)).is_simplex()
True
```

**lattice\_automorphism\_group** (*points=None, point\_labels=None*)

The integral subgroup of the restricted automorphism group.

INPUT:

- *points* – A tuple of coordinate vectors or *None* (default). If specified, the points must form complete orbits under the lattice automorphism group. If *None* all vertices are used.
- *point\_labels* – A tuple of labels for the *points* or *None* (default). These will be used as labels for the permutation group. If *None* the *points* will be used themselves.

OUTPUT:

The integral subgroup of the restricted automorphism group acting on the given *points*, or all vertices if not specified.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polytope import _
↪LatticePolytope_PPL
sage: Z3square = LatticePolytope_PPL((0,0), (1,2), (2,1), (3,3))
sage: Z3square.lattice_automorphism_group()
Permutation Group with generators [(), ((1,2), (2,1)),
((0,0), (3,3)), ((0,0), (3,3))((1,2), (2,1))]

sage: G1 = Z3square.lattice_automorphism_group(point_labels=(1,2,3,4)); G1
Permutation Group with generators [(), (2,3), (1,4), (1,4)(2,3)]
sage: G1.cardinality()
4

sage: G2 = Z3square.restricted_automorphism_group(vertex_labels=(1,2,3,4))
sage: G2 == PermutationGroup([[ (2,3) ], [ (1,2), (3,4) ], [ (1,4) ]])
True
sage: G2.cardinality()
8

sage: points = Z3square.integral_points(); points
((0, 0), (1, 1), (1, 2), (2, 1), (2, 2), (3, 3))
sage: Z3square.lattice_automorphism_group(points, point_labels=(1,2,3,4,5,6))
Permutation Group with generators [(), (3,4), (1,6)(2,5), (1,6)(2,5)(3,4)]
```

Point labels also work for lattice polytopes that are not full-dimensional, see [trac ticket #16669](#):

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polytope import _
      ↪ LatticePolytope_PPL
sage: lp = LatticePolytope_PPL((1,0,0), (0,1,0), (-1,-1,0))
sage: lp.lattice_automorphism_group(point_labels=(0,1,2))
Permutation Group with generators [(), (1,2), (0,1), (0,1,2), (0,2,1), (0,2)]
```

### **n\_integral\_points()**

Return the number of integral points.

OUTPUT:

Integer. The number of integral points contained in the lattice polytope.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polytope import _
      ↪ LatticePolytope_PPL
sage: LatticePolytope_PPL((0,0), (1,0), (0,1)).n_integral_points()
3
```

### **n\_vertices()**

Return the number of vertices.

OUTPUT:

An integer, the number of vertices.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polytope import _
      ↪ LatticePolytope_PPL
sage: LatticePolytope_PPL((0,0,0), (1,0,0), (0,1,0)).n_vertices()
3
```

### **pointsets\_mod\_automorphism(pointsets)**

Return pointsets modulo the automorphisms of self.

INPUT:

- `polytopes` a tuple/list/iterable of subsets of the integral points of self.

OUTPUT:

Representatives of the point sets modulo the `lattice_automorphism_group()` of self.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polytope import _
      ↪ LatticePolytope_PPL
sage: square = LatticePolytope_PPL((-1,-1), (-1,1), (1,-1), (1,1))
sage: fibers = [ f.vertices() for f in square.fibration_generator(1) ]
sage: square.pointsets_mod_automorphism(fibers)
(frozenset({(0, -1), (0, 1)}), frozenset({(-1, -1), (1, 1)}))

sage: cell24 = LatticePolytope_PPL(
....: (1,0,0,0), (0,1,0,0), (0,0,1,0), (0,0,0,1), (1,-1,-1,1), (0,0,-1,1),
....: (0,-1,0,1), (-1,0,0,1), (1,0,0,-1), (0,1,0,-1), (0,0,1,-1), (-1,1,1,-1),
....: (1,-1,-1,0), (0,0,-1,0), (0,-1,0,0), (-1,0,0,0), (1,-1,0,0), (1,0,-1,0),
....: (0,1,1,-1), (-1,1,1,0), (-1,1,0,0), (-1,0,1,0), (0,-1,-1,1), (0,0,0,-1))
sage: fibers = [ f.vertices() for f in cell24.fibration_generator(2) ]
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: cell124.pointsets_mod_automorphism(fibers) # long time
(frozenset({(-1, 0, 1, 0), (0, -1, -1, 1), (0, 1, 1, -1), (1, 0, -1, 0)}),
 frozenset({(-1, 0, 0, 0),
             (-1, 0, 0, 1),
             (0, 0, 0, -1),
             (0, 0, 0, 1),
             (1, 0, 0, -1),
             (1, 0, 0, 0)}))

```

**restricted\_automorphism\_group** (*vertex\_labels=None*)

Return the restricted automorphism group.

First, let the linear automorphism group be the subgroup of the Euclidean group  $E(d) = GL(d, \mathbf{R}) \ltimes \mathbf{R}^d$  preserving the  $d$ -dimensional polyhedron. The Euclidean group acts in the usual way  $\vec{x} \mapsto A\vec{x} + b$  on the ambient space. The restricted automorphism group is the subgroup of the linear automorphism group generated by permutations of vertices. If the polytope is full-dimensional, it is equal to the full (unrestricted) automorphism group.

INPUT:

- *vertex\_labels* – a tuple or None (default). The labels of the vertices that will be used in the output permutation group. By default, the vertices are used themselves.

OUTPUT:

A `PermutationGroup` acting on the vertices (or the *vertex\_labels*, if specified).

REFERENCES:

[BSS2009]

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polytope import LatticePolytope_PPL
sage: Z3square = LatticePolytope_PPL((0,0), (1,2), (2,1), (3,3))
sage: Z3square.restricted_automorphism_group(vertex_labels=(1,2,3,4)) ==
PermutationGroup([[ (2,3)], [(1,2), (3,4) ]])
True
sage: G = Z3square.restricted_automorphism_group()
sage: G == PermutationGroup([[ (1,2), (2,1) ], [(0,0), (1,2)], [(2,1), (3,3)],
[(0,0), (3,3) ]])
True
sage: set(G.domain()) == set(Z3square.vertices())
True
sage: set(map(tuple, G.orbit(Z3square.vertices()[0]))) == set([(0, 0), (1, 2),
(3, 3), (2, 1)])
True
sage: cell124 = LatticePolytope_PPL(
....: (1,0,0,0), (0,1,0,0), (0,0,1,0), (0,0,0,1), (1,-1,-1,1), (0,0,-1,1),
....: (0,-1,0,1), (-1,0,0,1), (1,0,0,-1), (0,1,0,-1), (0,0,1,-1), (-1,1,1,-1),
....: (1,-1,-1,0), (0,0,-1,0), (0,-1,0,0), (-1,0,0,0), (1,-1,0,0), (1,0,-1,0),
....: (0,1,1,-1), (-1,1,1,0), (-1,1,0,0), (-1,0,1,0), (0,-1,-1,1), (0,0,0,-1))
sage: cell124.restricted_automorphism_group().cardinality()
1152

```

**sub\_polytope\_generator** ()

Generate the maximal lattice sub-polytopes.

OUTPUT:

A generator yielding the maximal (with respect to inclusion) lattice sub polytopes. That is, each can be gotten as the convex hull of the integral points of `self` with one vertex removed.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polytope import_
      ↪ LatticePolytope_PPL
sage: P = LatticePolytope_PPL((1,0,0), (0,1,0), (0,0,1), (-1,-1,-1))
sage: for p in P.sub_polytope_generator():
....:     print(p.vertices())
((0, 0, 0), (0, 0, 1), (0, 1, 0), (1, 0, 0))
((-1, -1, -1), (0, 0, 0), (0, 1, 0), (1, 0, 0))
((-1, -1, -1), (0, 0, 0), (0, 0, 1), (1, 0, 0))
((-1, -1, -1), (0, 0, 0), (0, 0, 1), (0, 1, 0))
```

**vertices()**

Return the vertices as a tuple of  $\mathbf{Z}$ -vectors.

OUTPUT:

A tuple of  $\mathbf{Z}$ -vectors. Each entry is the coordinate vector of an integral points of the lattice polytope.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polytope import_
      ↪ LatticePolytope_PPL
sage: p = LatticePolytope_PPL((-9,-6,-1,-1), (0,0,0,1), (0,0,1,0), (0,1,0,0), (1,
      ↪ 0,0,0))
sage: p.vertices()
((-9, -6, -1, -1), (0, 0, 0, 1), (0, 0, 1, 0), (0, 1, 0, 0), (1, 0, 0, 0))
sage: p.minimized_generators()
Generator_System {point(-9/1, -6/1, -1/1, -1/1), point(0/1, 0/1, 0/1, 1/1),
point(0/1, 0/1, 1/1, 0/1), point(0/1, 1/1, 0/1, 0/1), point(1/1, 0/1, 0/1, 0/
      ↪ 1)}
```

**vertices\_saturating(*constraint*)**

Return the vertices saturating the constraint

INPUT:

- *constraint* – a constraint (inequality or equation) of the polytope.

OUTPUT:

The tuple of vertices saturating the constraint. The vertices are returned as  $\mathbf{Z}$ -vectors, as in `vertices()`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polytope import_
      ↪ LatticePolytope_PPL
sage: p = LatticePolytope_PPL((0,0), (0,1), (1,0))
sage: ieq = next(iter(p.constraints())); ieq
x0 >= 0
sage: p.vertices_saturating(ieq)
((0, 0), (0, 1))
```

## 2.3 Toric geometry

### 2.3.1 Toric lattices

This module was designed as a part of the framework for toric varieties (`variety`, `fano_variety`).

All toric lattices are isomorphic to  $\mathbb{Z}^n$  for some  $n$ , but will prevent you from doing “wrong” operations with objects from different lattices.

AUTHORS:

- Andrey Novoseltsev (2010-05-27): initial version.
- Andrey Novoseltsev (2010-07-30): sublattices and quotients.

EXAMPLES:

The simplest way to create a toric lattice is to specify its dimension only:

```
sage: N = ToricLattice(3)
sage: N
3-d lattice N
```

While our lattice `N` is called exactly “N” it is a coincidence: all lattices are called “N” by default:

```
sage: another_name = ToricLattice(3)
sage: another_name
3-d lattice N
```

If fact, the above lattice is exactly the same as before as an object in memory:

```
sage: N is another_name
True
```

There are actually four names associated to a toric lattice and they all must be the same for two lattices to coincide:

```
sage: N, N.dual(), latex(N), latex(N.dual())
(3-d lattice N, 3-d lattice M, N, M)
```

Notice that the lattice dual to `N` is called “M” which is standard in toric geometry. This happens only if you allow completely automatic handling of names:

```
sage: another_N = ToricLattice(3, "N")
sage: another_N.dual()
3-d lattice N*
sage: N is another_N
False
```

What can you do with toric lattices? Well, their main purpose is to allow creation of elements of toric lattices:

```
sage: n = N([1, 2, 3])
sage: n
N(1, 2, 3)
sage: M = N.dual()
sage: m = M([1, 2, 3])
sage: m
M(1, 2, 3)
```

Dual lattices can act on each other:

```
sage: n * m
14
sage: m * n
14
```

You can also add elements of the same lattice or scale them:

```
sage: 2 * n
N(2, 4, 6)
sage: n * 2
N(2, 4, 6)
sage: n + n
N(2, 4, 6)
```

However, you cannot “mix wrong lattices” in your expressions:

```
sage: n + m
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: unsupported operand parent(s) for +:
'3-d lattice N' and '3-d lattice M'
sage: n * n
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: elements of the same toric lattice cannot be multiplied!
sage: n == m
False
```

Note that  $n$  and  $m$  are not equal to each other even though they are both “just (1,2,3).” Moreover, you cannot easily convert elements between toric lattices:

```
sage: M(n)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: N(1, 2, 3) cannot be converted to 3-d lattice M!
```

If you really need to consider elements of one lattice as elements of another, you can either use intermediate conversion to “just a vector”:

```
sage: ZZ3 = ZZ^3
sage: n_in_M = M(ZZ3(n))
sage: n_in_M
M(1, 2, 3)
sage: n == n_in_M
False
sage: n_in_M == m
True
```

Or you can create a homomorphism from one lattice to any other:

```
sage: h = N.hom(identity_matrix(3), M)
sage: h(n)
M(1, 2, 3)
```



**Warning:** While integer vectors (elements of  $\mathbb{Z}^n$ ) are printed as  $(1, 2, 3)$ , in the code  $(1, 2, 3)$  is a `tuple`, which has nothing to do neither with vectors, nor with toric lattices, so the following is probably not what you want while working with toric geometry objects:

```
sage: (1, 2, 3) + (1, 2, 3)
(1, 2, 3, 1, 2, 3)
```

Instead, use syntax like

```
sage: N(1, 2, 3) + N(1, 2, 3)
N(2, 4, 6)
```

**class** sage.geometry.toric\_lattice.ToricLatticeFactory

Bases: sage.structure.factory.UniqueFactory

Create a lattice for toric geometry objects.

INPUT:

- rank – nonnegative integer, the only mandatory parameter;
- name – string;
- dual\_name – string;
- latex\_name – string;
- latex\_dual\_name – string.

OUTPUT:

- lattice.

A toric lattice is uniquely determined by its rank and associated names. There are four such “associated names” whose meaning should be clear from the names of the corresponding parameters, but the choice of default values is a little bit involved. So here is the full description of the “naming algorithm”:

1. If no names were given at all, then this lattice will be called “N” and the dual one “M”. These are the standard choices in toric geometry.
2. If name was given and dual\_name was not, then dual\_name will be name followed by “\*”.
3. If LaTeX names were not given, they will coincide with the “usual” names, but if dual\_name was constructed automatically, the trailing star will be typeset as a superscript.

EXAMPLES:

Let’s start with no names at all and see how automatic names are given:

```
sage: L1 = ToricLattice(3)
sage: L1
3-d lattice N
sage: L1.dual()
3-d lattice M
```

If we give the name “N” explicitly, the dual lattice will be called “N\*”:

```
sage: L2 = ToricLattice(3, "N")
sage: L2
3-d lattice N
sage: L2.dual()
3-d lattice N*
```

However, we can give an explicit name for it too:

```
sage: L3 = ToricLattice(3, "N", "M")
sage: L3
3-d lattice N
sage: L3.dual()
3-d lattice M
```

If you want, you may also give explicit LaTeX names:

```
sage: L4 = ToricLattice(3, "N", "M", r"\mathbb{N}", r"\mathbb{M}")
sage: latex(L4)
\mathbb{N}
sage: latex(L4.dual())
\mathbb{M}
```

While all four lattices above are called “N”, only two of them are equal (and are actually the same):

```
sage: L1 == L2
False
sage: L1 == L3
True
sage: L1 is L3
True
sage: L1 == L4
False
```

The reason for this is that `L2` and `L4` have different names either for dual lattices or for LaTeX typesetting.

**create\_key** (*rank*, *name=None*, *dual\_name=None*, *latex\_name=None*, *latex\_dual\_name=None*)

Create a key that uniquely identifies this toric lattice.

See [ToricLattice](#) for documentation.

**Warning:** You probably should not use this function directly.

**create\_object** (*version*, *key*)

Create the toric lattice described by *key*.

See [ToricLattice](#) for documentation.

**Warning:** You probably should not use this function directly.

```
class sage.geometry.toric_lattice.ToricLattice_ambient(rank, name, dual_name,
                                                         latex_name,          la-
                                                         tex_dual_name)
Bases:      sage.geometry.toric_lattice.ToricLattice_generic, sage.modules.
free_module.FreeModule_ambient_pid
```

Create a toric lattice.

See [ToricLattice](#) for documentation.

**Warning:** There should be only one toric lattice with the given rank and associated names. Using this class directly to create toric lattices may lead to unexpected results. Please, use `ToricLattice` to create toric lattices.

**Element**

alias of `ToricLatticeElement`

**ambient\_module()**

Return the ambient module of `self`.

OUTPUT:

- `toric lattice`.

---

**Note:** For any ambient toric lattice its ambient module is the lattice itself.

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: N = ToricLattice(3)
sage: N.ambient_module()
3-d lattice N
sage: N.ambient_module() is N
True
```

**dual()**

Return the lattice dual to `self`.

OUTPUT:

- `toric lattice`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: N = ToricLattice(3)
sage: N
3-d lattice N
sage: M = N.dual()
sage: M
3-d lattice M
sage: M.dual() is N
True
```

Elements of dual lattices can act on each other:

```
sage: n = N(1, 2, 3)
sage: m = M(4, 5, 6)
sage: n * m
32
sage: m * n
32
```

**plot(\*options)**

Plot `self`.

INPUT:

- any options for toric plots (see `toric_plotter.options`), none are mandatory.

OUTPUT:

- a plot.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: N = ToricLattice(3)
sage: N.plot()
Graphics3d Object
```

```
class sage.geometry.toric_lattice.ToricLattice_generic(base_ring, rank, degree,
                                                         sparse=False, coordi-
                                                         nate_ring=None)
```

Bases: `sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic_pid`

Abstract base class for toric lattices.

**Element**

alias of `ToricLatticeElement`

**construction()**

Return the functorial construction of `self`.

OUTPUT:

- None, we do not think of toric lattices as constructed from simpler objects since we do not want to perform arithmetic involving different lattices.

**direct\_sum(other)**

Return the direct sum with `other`.

INPUT:

- `other` – a toric lattice or more general module.

OUTPUT:

The direct sum of `self` and `other` as  $\mathbf{Z}$ -modules. If `other` is a *ToricLattice*, another toric lattice will be returned.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: K = ToricLattice(3, 'K')
sage: L = ToricLattice(3, 'L')
sage: N = K.direct_sum(L); N
6-d lattice K+L
sage: N, N.dual(), latex(N), latex(N.dual())
(6-d lattice K+L, 6-d lattice K*+L*, K \oplus L, K^* \oplus L^*)
```

With default names:

```
sage: N = ToricLattice(3).direct_sum(ToricLattice(2))
sage: N, N.dual(), latex(N), latex(N.dual())
(5-d lattice N+N, 5-d lattice M+M, N \oplus N, M \oplus M)
```

If `other` is not a *ToricLattice*, fall back to sum of modules:

```
sage: ToricLattice(3).direct_sum(ZZ^2)
Free module of degree 5 and rank 5 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[1 0 0 0 0]
[0 1 0 0 0]
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
[0 0 1 0 0]
[0 0 0 1 0]
[0 0 0 0 1]
```

**intersection** (*other*)

Return the intersection of self and other.

INPUT:

- other - a toric (sub)lattice.dual

OUTPUT:

- a toric (sub)lattice.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: N = ToricLattice(3)
sage: Ns1 = N.submodule([N(2,4,0), N(9,12,0)])
sage: Ns2 = N.submodule([N(1,4,9), N(9,2,0)])
sage: Ns1.intersection(Ns2)
Sublattice <N(54, 12, 0)>
```

Note that if one of the intersecting sublattices is a sublattice of another, no new lattices will be constructed:

```
sage: N.intersection(N) is N
True
sage: Ns1.intersection(N) is Ns1
True
sage: N.intersection(Ns1) is Ns1
True
```

**quotient** (*sub*, *check=True*, *positive\_point=None*, *positive\_dual\_point=None*)

Return the quotient of self by the given sublattice sub.

INPUT:

- sub – sublattice of self;
- check – (default: True) whether or not to check that sub is a valid sublattice.

If the quotient is one-dimensional and torsion free, the following two mutually exclusive keyword arguments are also allowed. They decide the sign choice for the (single) generator of the quotient lattice:

- positive\_point – a lattice point of self not in the sublattice sub (that is, not zero in the quotient lattice). The quotient generator will be in the same direction as positive\_point.
- positive\_dual\_point – a dual lattice point. The quotient generator will be chosen such that its lift has a positive product with positive\_dual\_point. Note: if positive\_dual\_point is not zero on the sublattice sub, then the notion of positivity will depend on the choice of lift!

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: N = ToricLattice(3)
sage: Ns = N.submodule([N(2,4,0), N(9,12,0)])
sage: Q = N/Ns
sage: Q
Quotient with torsion of 3-d lattice N
by Sublattice <N(1, 8, 0), N(0, 12, 0)>
```

Attempting to quotient one lattice by a sublattice of another will result in a ValueError:

```

sage: N = ToricLattice(3)
sage: M = ToricLattice(3, name='M')
sage: Ms = M.submodule([M(2,4,0), M(9,12,0)])
sage: N.quotient(Ms)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: M(1, 8, 0) can not generate a sublattice of
3-d lattice N

```

However, if we forget the sublattice structure, then it is possible to quotient by vector spaces or modules constructed from any sublattice:

```

sage: N = ToricLattice(3)
sage: M = ToricLattice(3, name='M')
sage: Ms = M.submodule([M(2,4,0), M(9,12,0)])
sage: N.quotient(Ms.vector_space())
Quotient with torsion of 3-d lattice N by Sublattice
<N(1, 8, 0), N(0, 12, 0)>
sage: N.quotient(Ms.sparse_module())
Quotient with torsion of 3-d lattice N by Sublattice
<N(1, 8, 0), N(0, 12, 0)>

```

See `ToricLattice_quotient` for more examples.

#### **saturation()**

Return the saturation of `self`.

OUTPUT:

- a *toric lattice*.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: N = ToricLattice(3)
sage: Ns = N.submodule([(1,2,3), (4,5,6)])
sage: Ns
Sublattice <N(1, 2, 3), N(0, 3, 6)>
sage: Ns_sat = Ns.saturation()
sage: Ns_sat
Sublattice <N(1, 0, -1), N(0, 1, 2)>
sage: Ns_sat is Ns_sat.saturation()
True

```

#### **span(gens, base\_ring=Integer Ring, \*args, \*\*kws)**

Return the span of the given generators.

INPUT:

- `gens` – list of elements of the ambient vector space of `self`.
- `base_ring` – (default:  $\mathbf{Z}$ ) base ring for the generated module.

OUTPUT:

- submodule spanned by `gens`.

---

**Note:** The output need not be a submodule of `self`, nor even of the ambient space. It must, however, be contained in the ambient vector space.

---

See also `span_of_basis()`, `submodule()`, and `submodule_with_basis()`,

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: N = ToricLattice(3)
sage: Ns = N.submodule([N.gen(0)])
sage: Ns.span([N.gen(1)])
Sublattice <N(0, 1, 0)>
sage: Ns.submodule([N.gen(1)])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ArithmeticError: Argument gens (= [N(0, 1, 0)])
does not generate a submodule of self.
```

**span\_of\_basis** (*basis*, *base\_ring*=Integer Ring, \*args, \*\*kwds)

Return the submodule with the given basis.

INPUT:

- *basis* – list of elements of the ambient vector space of *self*.
- *base\_ring* – (default: **Z**) base ring for the generated module.

OUTPUT:

- submodule spanned by *basis*.

---

**Note:** The output need not be a submodule of *self*, nor even of the ambient space. It must, however, be contained in the ambient vector space.

---

See also `span()`, `submodule()`, and `submodule_with_basis()`,

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: N = ToricLattice(3)
sage: Ns = N.span_of_basis([(1,2,3)])
sage: Ns.span_of_basis([(2,4,0)])
Sublattice <N(2, 4, 0)>
sage: Ns.span_of_basis([(1/5,2/5,0), (1/7,1/7,0)])
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[1/5 2/5  0]
[1/7 1/7  0]
```

Of course the input basis vectors must be linearly independent:

```
sage: Ns.span_of_basis([(1,2,0), (2,4,0)])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: The given basis vectors must be linearly independent.
```

**class** sage.geometry.toric\_lattice.**ToricLattice\_quotient** (*V*, *W*, *check*=True, *positive\_point*=None, *positive\_dual\_point*=None)

Bases: sage.modules.fg\_pid.fgp\_module.FGP\_Module\_class

Construct the quotient of a toric lattice *V* by its sublattice *W*.

INPUT:

- *V* – ambient toric lattice;

- $W$  – sublattice of  $V$ ;
- `check` – (default: `True`) whether to check correctness of input or not.

If the quotient is one-dimensional and torsion free, the following two mutually exclusive keyword arguments are also allowed. They decide the sign choice for the (single) generator of the quotient lattice:

- `positive_point` – a lattice point of `self` not in the sublattice `sub` (that is, not zero in the quotient lattice). The quotient generator will be in the same direction as `positive_point`.
- `positive_dual_point` – a dual lattice point. The quotient generator will be chosen such that its lift has a positive product with `positive_dual_point`. Note: if `positive_dual_point` is not zero on the sublattice `sub`, then the notion of positivity will depend on the choice of lift!

OUTPUT:

- quotient of  $V$  by  $W$ .

EXAMPLES:

The intended way to get objects of this class is to use `quotient()` method of toric lattices:

```
sage: N = ToricLattice(3)
sage: sublattice = N.submodule([(1,1,0), (3,2,1)])
sage: Q = N/sublattice
sage: Q
1-d lattice, quotient of 3-d lattice N by Sublattice <N(1, 0, 1), N(0, 1, -1)>
sage: Q.gens()
(N[0, 0, 1],)
```

Here, `sublattice` happens to be of codimension one in  $N$ . If you want to prescribe the sign of the quotient generator, you can do either:

```
sage: Q = N.quotient(sublattice, positive_point=N(0,0,-1)); Q
1-d lattice, quotient of 3-d lattice N by Sublattice <N(1, 0, 1), N(0, 1, -1)>
sage: Q.gens()
(N[0, 0, -1],)
```

or:

```
sage: M = N.dual()
sage: Q = N.quotient(sublattice, positive_dual_point=M(0,0,-1)); Q
1-d lattice, quotient of 3-d lattice N by Sublattice <N(1, 0, 1), N(0, 1, -1)>
sage: Q.gens()
(N[0, 0, -1],)
```

### Element

alias of `ToricLattice_quotient_element`

### base\_extend( $R$ )

Return the base change of `self` to the ring  $R$ .

INPUT:

- $R$  – either  $\mathbf{Z}$  or  $\mathbf{Q}$ .

OUTPUT:

- `self` if  $R = \mathbf{Z}$ , quotient of the base extension of the ambient lattice by the base extension of the sublattice if  $R = \mathbf{Q}$ .

EXAMPLES:



```

sage: N = ToricLattice(3)
sage: Ns = N.submodule([N(2,4,0), N(9,12,0)])
sage: Q = N/Ns
sage: Q.base_extend(ZZ) is Q
True
sage: Q.base_extend(QQ)
Vector space quotient V/W of dimension 1 over Rational Field where
V: Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
W: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]

```

**coordinate\_vector** (*x*, *reduce=False*)

Return coordinates of *x* with respect to the optimized representation of self.

INPUT:

- *x* – element of self or convertible to self.
- *reduce* – (default: False); if True, reduce coefficients modulo invariants.

OUTPUT:

The coordinates as a vector.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: N = ToricLattice(3)
sage: Q = N.quotient(N.span([N(1,2,3), N(0,2,1)]), positive_point=N(0,-1,0))
sage: q = Q.gen(0); q
N[0, -1, 0]
sage: q.vector() # indirect test
(1)
sage: Q.coordinate_vector(q)
(1)

```

**dimension** ()

Return the rank of self.

OUTPUT:

Integer. The dimension of the free part of the quotient.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: N = ToricLattice(3)
sage: Ns = N.submodule([N(2,4,0), N(9,12,0)])
sage: Q = N/Ns
sage: Q.ngens()
2
sage: Q.rank()
1
sage: Ns = N.submodule([N(1,4,0)])
sage: Q = N/Ns
sage: Q.ngens()
2
sage: Q.rank()
2

```

**dual()**

Return the lattice dual to `self`.

OUTPUT:

- a *toric lattice quotient*.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: N = ToricLattice(3)
sage: Ns = N.submodule([(1, -1, -1)])
sage: Q = N / Ns
sage: Q.dual()
Sublattice <M(1, 0, 1), M(0, 1, -1)>
```

**gens()**

Return the generators of the quotient.

OUTPUT:

A tuple of *ToricLattice\_quotient\_element* generating the quotient.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: N = ToricLattice(3)
sage: Q = N.quotient(N.span([N(1,2,3), N(0,2,1)]), positive_point=N(0,-1,0))
sage: Q.gens()
(N[0, -1, 0],)
```

**is\_torsion\_free()**

Check if `self` is torsion-free.

OUTPUT:

- True if `self` has no torsion and False otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: N = ToricLattice(3)
sage: Ns = N.submodule([N(2,4,0), N(9,12,0)])
sage: Q = N/Ns
sage: Q.is_torsion_free()
False
sage: Ns = N.submodule([N(1,4,0)])
sage: Q = N/Ns
sage: Q.is_torsion_free()
True
```

**rank()**

Return the rank of `self`.

OUTPUT:

Integer. The dimension of the free part of the quotient.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: N = ToricLattice(3)
sage: Ns = N.submodule([N(2,4,0), N(9,12,0)])
sage: Q = N/Ns
sage: Q.ngens()
2
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: Q.rank()
1
sage: Ns = N.submodule([N(1,4,0)])
sage: Q = N/Ns
sage: Q.ngens()
2
sage: Q.rank()
2

```

```

class sage.geometry.toric_lattice.ToricLattice_quotient_element (parent, x,
                                                                check=True)

```

Bases: `sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_element.FGP_Element`

Create an element of a toric lattice quotient.

**Warning:** You probably should not construct such elements explicitly.

INPUT:

- same as for `FGP_Element`.

OUTPUT:

- element of a toric lattice quotient.

`set_immutable()`

Make self immutable.

OUTPUT:

- none.

---

**Note:** Elements of toric lattice quotients are always immutable, so this method does nothing, it is introduced for compatibility purposes only.

---

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: N = ToricLattice(3)
sage: Ns = N.submodule([N(2,4,0), N(9,12,0)])
sage: Q = N/Ns
sage: Q.0.set_immutable()

```

```

class sage.geometry.toric_lattice.ToricLattice_sublattice (ambient, gens,
                                                            check=True, al-
                                                            ready_echelonized=False)

```

Bases: `sage.geometry.toric_lattice.ToricLattice_sublattice_with_basis`, `sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_submodule_pid`

Construct the sublattice of ambient toric lattice generated by gens.

INPUT (same as for `FreeModule_submodule_pid`):

- ambient – ambient *toric lattice* for this sublattice;
- gens – list of elements of ambient generating the constructed sublattice;
- see the base class for other available options.

OUTPUT:

- sublattice of a toric lattice with an automatically chosen basis.

See also `ToricLattice_sublattice_with_basis` if you want to specify an explicit basis.

EXAMPLES:

The intended way to get objects of this class is to use `submodule()` method of toric lattices:

```
sage: N = ToricLattice(3)
sage: sublattice = N.submodule([(1,1,0), (3,2,1)])
sage: sublattice.has_user_basis()
False
sage: sublattice.basis()
[
N(1, 0, 1),
N(0, 1, -1)
]
```

For sublattices without user-specified basis, the basis obtained above is the same as the “standard” one:

```
sage: sublattice.echelonized_basis()
[
N(1, 0, 1),
N(0, 1, -1)
]
```

```
class sage.geometry.toric_lattice.ToricLattice_sublattice_with_basis(ambient,
                                                                    basis,
                                                                    check=True,
                                                                    echelo-
                                                                    nize=False,
                                                                    echelo-
                                                                    nized_basis=None,
                                                                    al-
                                                                    ready_echelonized=False)
Bases:      sage.geometry.toric_lattice.ToricLattice_generic, sage.modules.
free_module.FreeModule_submodule_with_basis_pid
```

Construct the sublattice of ambient toric lattice with given basis.

INPUT (same as for `FreeModule_submodule_with_basis_pid`):

- `ambient` – ambient *toric lattice* for this sublattice;
- `basis` – list of linearly independent elements of `ambient`, these elements will be used as the default basis of the constructed sublattice;
- see the base class for other available options.

OUTPUT:

- sublattice of a toric lattice with a user-specified basis.

See also `ToricLattice_sublattice` if you do not want to specify an explicit basis.

EXAMPLES:

The intended way to get objects of this class is to use `submodule_with_basis()` method of toric lattices:

```

sage: N = ToricLattice(3)
sage: sublattice = N.submodule_with_basis([(1,1,0), (3,2,1)])
sage: sublattice.has_user_basis()
True
sage: sublattice.basis()
[
N(1, 1, 0),
N(3, 2, 1)
]

```

Even if you have provided your own basis, you still can access the “standard” one:

```

sage: sublattice.echelonized_basis()
[
N(1, 0, 1),
N(0, 1, -1)
]

```

**dual()**

Return the lattice dual to self.

OUTPUT:

- a *toric lattice quotient*.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: N = ToricLattice(3)
sage: Ns = N.submodule_with_basis([(1,1,0), (3,2,1)])
sage: Ns.dual()
2-d lattice, quotient of 3-d lattice M by Sublattice <M(1, -1, -1)>

```

**plot (\*\*options)**

Plot self.

INPUT:

- any options for toric plots (see *toric\_plotter.options*), none are mandatory.

OUTPUT:

- a plot.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: N = ToricLattice(3)
sage: sublattice = N.submodule_with_basis([(1,1,0), (3,2,1)])
sage: sublattice.plot()
Graphics3d Object

```

Now we plot both the ambient lattice and its sublattice:

```

sage: N.plot() + sublattice.plot(point_color="red")
Graphics3d Object

```

`sage.geometry.toric_lattice.is_ToricLattice(x)`

Check if x is a toric lattice.

INPUT:

- x – anything.

OUTPUT:

- True if  $x$  is a toric lattice and False otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.toric_lattice import (  
....:   is_ToricLattice)  
sage: is_ToricLattice(1)  
False  
sage: N = ToricLattice(3)  
sage: N  
3-d lattice N  
sage: is_ToricLattice(N)  
True
```

`sage.geometry.toric_lattice.is_ToricLatticeQuotient( $x$ )`  
Check if  $x$  is a toric lattice quotient.

INPUT:

- $x$  – anything.

OUTPUT:

- True if  $x$  is a toric lattice quotient and False otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.toric_lattice import (  
....:   is_ToricLatticeQuotient)  
sage: is_ToricLatticeQuotient(1)  
False  
sage: N = ToricLattice(3)  
sage: N  
3-d lattice N  
sage: is_ToricLatticeQuotient(N)  
False  
sage: Q = N / N.submodule([(1, 2, 3), (3, 2, 1)])  
sage: Q  
Quotient with torsion of 3-d lattice N  
by Sublattice <N(1, 2, 3), N(0, 4, 8)>  
sage: is_ToricLatticeQuotient(Q)  
True
```

## 2.3.2 Convex rational polyhedral cones

This module was designed as a part of framework for toric varieties (`variety`, `fano_variety`). While the emphasis is on strictly convex cones, non-strictly convex cones are supported as well. Work with distinct lattices (in the sense of discrete subgroups spanning vector spaces) is supported. The default lattice is `ToricLattice  $N$`  of the appropriate dimension. The only case when you must specify lattice explicitly is creation of a 0-dimensional cone, where dimension of the ambient space cannot be guessed.

AUTHORS:

- Andrey Novoseltsev (2010-05-13): initial version.
- Andrey Novoseltsev (2010-06-17): substantial improvement during review by Volker Braun.
- Volker Braun (2010-06-21): various spanned/quotient/dual lattice computations added.

- Volker Braun (2010-12-28): Hilbert basis for cones.
- Andrey Novoseltsev (2012-02-23): switch to PointCollection container.

## EXAMPLES:

Use `Cone()` to construct cones:

```
sage: octant = Cone([(1,0,0), (0,1,0), (0,0,1)])
sage: halfspace = Cone([(1,0,0), (0,1,0), (-1,-1,0), (0,0,1)])
sage: positive_xy = Cone([(1,0,0), (0,1,0)])
sage: four_rays = Cone([(1,1,1), (1,-1,1), (-1,-1,1), (-1,1,1)])
```

For all of the cones above we have provided primitive generating rays, but in fact this is not necessary - a cone can be constructed from any collection of rays (from the same space, of course). If there are non-primitive (or even non-integral) rays, they will be replaced with primitive ones. If there are extra rays, they will be discarded. Of course, this means that `Cone()` has to do some work before actually constructing the cone and sometimes it is not desirable, if you know for sure that your input is already “good”. In this case you can use options `check=False` to force `Cone()` to use exactly the directions that you have specified and `normalize=False` to force it to use exactly the rays that you have specified. However, it is better not to use these possibilities without necessity, since cones are assumed to be represented by a minimal set of primitive generating rays. See `Cone()` for further documentation on construction.

Once you have a cone, you can perform numerous operations on it. The most important ones are, probably, ray accessing methods:

```
sage: rays = halfspace.rays()
sage: rays
N( 0,  0, 1),
N( 0,  1, 0),
N( 0, -1, 0),
N( 1,  0, 0),
N(-1,  0, 0)
in 3-d lattice N
sage: rays.set()
frozenset({N(-1, 0, 0), N(0, -1, 0), N(0, 0, 1), N(0, 1, 0), N(1, 0, 0)})
sage: rays.matrix()
[ 0  0  1]
[ 0  1  0]
[ 0 -1  0]
[ 1  0  0]
[-1  0  0]
sage: rays.column_matrix()
[ 0  0  0  1 -1]
[ 0  1 -1  0  0]
[ 1  0  0  0  0]
sage: rays(3)
N(1, 0, 0)
in 3-d lattice N
sage: rays[3]
N(1, 0, 0)
sage: halfspace.ray(3)
N(1, 0, 0)
```

The method `rays()` returns a `PointCollection` with the  $i$ -th element being the primitive integral generator of the  $i$ -th ray. It is possible to convert this collection to a matrix with either rows or columns corresponding to these generators. You may also change the default `output_format()` of all point collections to be such a matrix.

If you want to do something with each ray of a cone, you can write

```
sage: for ray in positive_xy: print(ray)
N(1, 0, 0)
N(0, 1, 0)
```

There are two dimensions associated to each cone - the dimension of the subspace spanned by the cone and the dimension of the space where it lives:

```
sage: positive_xy.dim()
2
sage: positive_xy.lattice_dim()
3
```

You also may be interested in this dimension:

```
sage: dim(positive_xy.linear_subspace())
0
sage: dim(halfspace.linear_subspace())
2
```

Or, perhaps, all you care about is whether it is zero or not:

```
sage: positive_xy.is_strictly_convex()
True
sage: halfspace.is_strictly_convex()
False
```

You can also perform these checks:

```
sage: positive_xy.is_simplicial()
True
sage: four_rays.is_simplicial()
False
sage: positive_xy.is_smooth()
True
```

You can work with subcones that form faces of other cones:

```
sage: face = four_rays.faces(dim=2)[0]
sage: face
2-d face of 3-d cone in 3-d lattice N
sage: face.rays()
N(-1, -1, 1),
N(-1, 1, 1)
in 3-d lattice N
sage: face.ambient_ray_indices()
(2, 3)
sage: four_rays.rays(face.ambient_ray_indices())
N(-1, -1, 1),
N(-1, 1, 1)
in 3-d lattice N
```

If you need to know inclusion relations between faces, you can use

```
sage: L = four_rays.face_lattice()
sage: [len(s) for s in L.level_sets()]
[1, 4, 4, 1]
sage: face = L.level_sets()[2][0]
```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

sage: face.rays()
N(1, 1, 1),
N(1, -1, 1)
in 3-d lattice N
sage: L.hasse_diagram().neighbors_in(face)
[1-d face of 3-d cone in 3-d lattice N,
 1-d face of 3-d cone in 3-d lattice N]

```

**Warning:** The order of faces in level sets of the face lattice may differ from the order of faces returned by `faces()`. While the first order is random, the latter one ensures that one-dimensional faces are listed in the same order as generating rays.

When all the functionality provided by cones is not enough, you may want to check if you can do necessary things using polyhedra corresponding to cones:

```

sage: four_rays.polyhedron()
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^3 defined as
the convex hull of 1 vertex and 4 rays

```

And of course you are always welcome to suggest new features that should be added to cones!

#### REFERENCES:

- [Fu1993]

`sage.geometry.cone.Cone(rays, lattice=None, check=True, normalize=True)`

Construct a (not necessarily strictly) convex rational polyhedral cone.

#### INPUT:

- `rays` – a list of rays. Each ray should be given as a list or a vector convertible to the rational extension of the given `lattice`. May also be specified by a `Polyhedron_base` object;
- `lattice` – `ToricLattice`,  $\mathbb{Z}^n$ , or any other object that behaves like these. If not specified, an attempt will be made to determine an appropriate toric lattice automatically;
- `check` – by default the input data will be checked for correctness (e.g. that all rays have the same number of components) and generating rays will be constructed from `rays`. If you know that the input is a minimal set of generators of a valid cone, you may significantly decrease construction time using `check=False` option;
- `normalize` – you can further speed up construction using `normalize=False` option. In this case `rays` must be a list of immutable primitive rays in `lattice`. In general, you should not use this option, it is designed for code optimization and does not give as drastic improvement in speed as the previous one.

#### OUTPUT:

- convex rational polyhedral cone determined by `rays`.

#### EXAMPLES:

Let's define a cone corresponding to the first quadrant of the plane (note, you can even mix objects of different types to represent rays, as long as you let this function to perform all the checks and necessary conversions!):

```

sage: quadrant = Cone([(1,0), [0,1]])
sage: quadrant
2-d cone in 2-d lattice N
sage: quadrant.rays()

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

N(1, 0),
N(0, 1)
in 2-d lattice N

```

If you give more rays than necessary, the extra ones will be discarded:

```

sage: Cone([(1,0), (0,1), (1,1), (0,1)]).rays()
N(0, 1),
N(1, 0)
in 2-d lattice N

```

However, this work is not done with `check=False` option, so use it carefully!

```

sage: Cone([(1,0), (0,1), (1,1), (0,1)], check=False).rays()
N(1, 0),
N(0, 1),
N(1, 1),
N(0, 1)
in 2-d lattice N

```

Even worse things can happen with `normalize=False` option:

```

sage: Cone([(1,0), (0,1)], check=False, normalize=False)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
AttributeError: 'tuple' object has no attribute 'parent'

```

You can construct different “not” cones: not full-dimensional, not strictly convex, not containing any rays:

```

sage: one_dimensional_cone = Cone([(1,0)])
sage: one_dimensional_cone.dim()
1
sage: half_plane = Cone([(1,0), (0,1), (-1,0)])
sage: half_plane.rays()
N( 0, 1),
N( 1, 0),
N(-1, 0)
in 2-d lattice N
sage: half_plane.is_strictly_convex()
False
sage: origin = Cone([(0,0)])
sage: origin.rays()
Empty collection
in 2-d lattice N
sage: origin.dim()
0
sage: origin.lattice_dim()
2

```

You may construct the cone above without giving any rays, but in this case you must provide `lattice` explicitly:

```

sage: origin = Cone([])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: lattice must be given explicitly if there are no rays!

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: origin = Cone([], lattice=ToricLattice(2))
sage: origin.dim()
0
sage: origin.lattice_dim()
2
sage: origin.lattice()
2-d lattice N

```

Of course, you can also provide `lattice` in other cases:

```

sage: L = ToricLattice(3, "L")
sage: c1 = Cone([(1,0,0), (1,1,1)], lattice=L)
sage: c1.rays()
L(1, 0, 0),
L(1, 1, 1)
in 3-d lattice L

```

Or you can construct cones from rays of a particular lattice:

```

sage: ray1 = L(1,0,0)
sage: ray2 = L(1,1,1)
sage: c2 = Cone([ray1, ray2])
sage: c2.rays()
L(1, 0, 0),
L(1, 1, 1)
in 3-d lattice L
sage: c1 == c2
True

```

When the cone in question is not strictly convex, the standard form for the “generating rays” of the linear subspace is “basis vectors and their negatives”, as in the following example:

```

sage: plane = Cone([(1,0), (0,1), (-1,-1)])
sage: plane.rays()
N( 0, 1),
N( 0, -1),
N( 1, 0),
N(-1, 0)
in 2-d lattice N

```

The cone can also be specified by a *Polyhedron\_base*:

```

sage: p = plane.polyhedron()
sage: Cone(p)
2-d cone in 2-d lattice N
sage: Cone(p) == plane
True

```

```

class sage.geometry.cone.ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone (rays=None,    lattice=None,
                                                         ambient=None,      ambi-
                                                         ent_ray_indices=None,
                                                         PPL=None)
Bases: sage.geometry.cone.IntegralRayCollection, _abcoll.Container

```

Create a convex rational polyhedral cone.

**Warning:** This class does not perform any checks of correctness of input nor does it convert input into the standard representation. Use `Cone()` to construct cones.

Cones are immutable, but they cache most of the returned values.

INPUT:

The input can be either:

- `rays` – list of immutable primitive vectors in `lattice`;
- `lattice` – `ToricLattice`,  $\mathbb{Z}^n$ , or any other object that behaves like these. If `None`, it will be determined as `parent()` of the first ray. Of course, this cannot be done if there are no rays, so in this case you must give an appropriate `lattice` directly.

or (these parameters must be given as keywords):

- `ambient` – ambient structure of this cone, a bigger `cone` or a `fan`, this cone *must be a face of* `ambient`;
- `ambient_ray_indices` – increasing list or tuple of integers, indices of rays of `ambient` generating this cone.

In both cases, the following keyword parameter may be specified in addition:

- `PPL` – either `None` (default) or a `C_Polyhedron` representing the cone. This serves only to cache the polyhedral data if you know it already. The polyhedron will be set immutable.

OUTPUT:

- convex rational polyhedral cone.

---

**Note:** Every cone has its ambient structure. If it was not specified, it is this cone itself.

---

### **Hilbert\_basis()**

Return the Hilbert basis of the cone.

Given a strictly convex cone  $C \subset \mathbb{R}^d$ , the Hilbert basis of  $C$  is the set of all irreducible elements in the semigroup  $C \cap \mathbb{Z}^d$ . It is the unique minimal generating set over  $\mathbb{Z}$  for the integral points  $C \cap \mathbb{Z}^d$ .

If the cone  $C$  is not strictly convex, this method finds the (unique) minimal set of lattice points that need to be added to the defining rays of the cone to generate the whole semigroup  $C \cap \mathbb{Z}^d$ . But because the rays of the cone are not unique nor necessarily minimal in this case, neither is the returned generating set (consisting of the rays plus additional generators).

See also `semigroup_generators()` if you are not interested in a minimal set of generators.

OUTPUT:

- a `PointCollection`. The rays of `self` are the first `self.nrays()` entries.

EXAMPLES:

The following command ensures that the output ordering in the examples below is independent of TOP-COM, you don't have to use it:

```
sage: PointConfiguration.set_engine('internal')
```

We start with a simple case of a non-smooth 2-dimensional cone:

```

sage: Cone([ (1,0), (1,2) ]).Hilbert_basis()
N(1, 0),
N(1, 2),
N(1, 1)
in 2-d lattice N

```

Two more complicated example from GAP/toric:

```

sage: Cone([[1,0],[3,4]]).dual().Hilbert_basis()
M(0, 1),
M(4, -3),
M(3, -2),
M(2, -1),
M(1, 0)
in 2-d lattice M
sage: cone = Cone([[1,2,3,4],[0,1,0,7],[3,1,0,2],[0,0,1,0]]).dual()
sage: cone.Hilbert_basis() # long time
M(10, -7, 0, 1),
M(-5, 21, 0, -3),
M( 0, -2, 0, 1),
M(15, -63, 25, 9),
M( 2, -3, 0, 1),
M( 1, -4, 1, 1),
M(-1, 3, 0, 0),
M( 4, -4, 0, 1),
M( 1, -5, 2, 1),
M( 3, -5, 1, 1),
M( 6, -5, 0, 1),
M( 3, -13, 5, 2),
M( 2, -6, 2, 1),
M( 5, -6, 1, 1),
M( 0, 1, 0, 0),
M( 8, -6, 0, 1),
M(-2, 8, 0, -1),
M(10, -42, 17, 6),
M( 7, -28, 11, 4),
M( 5, -21, 9, 3),
M( 6, -21, 8, 3),
M( 5, -14, 5, 2),
M( 2, -7, 3, 1),
M( 4, -7, 2, 1),
M( 7, -7, 1, 1),
M( 0, 0, 1, 0),
M(-3, 14, 0, -2),
M(-1, 7, 0, -1),
M( 1, 0, 0, 0)
in 4-d lattice M

```

Not a strictly convex cone:

```

sage: wedge = Cone([ (1,0,0), (1,2,0), (0,0,1), (0,0,-1) ])
sage: wedge.semigroup_generators()
(N(1, 0, 0), N(1, 1, 0), N(1, 2, 0), N(0, 0, 1), N(0, 0, -1))
sage: wedge.Hilbert_basis()
N(1, 2, 0),
N(1, 0, 0),
N(0, 0, 1),

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

N(0, 0, -1),
N(1, 1, 0)
in 3-d lattice N

```

Not full-dimensional cones are ok, too (see [http://trac.sagemath.org/sage\\_trac/ticket/11312](http://trac.sagemath.org/sage_trac/ticket/11312)):

```

sage: Cone([(1,1,0), (-1,1,0)]).Hilbert_basis()
N( 1, 1, 0),
N(-1, 1, 0),
N( 0, 1, 0)
in 3-d lattice N

```

**ALGORITHM:**

The primal Normaliz algorithm, see [Normaliz].

**Hilbert\_coefficients** (*point*, *solver=None*, *verbose=0*)

Return the expansion coefficients of *point* with respect to *Hilbert\_basis()*.

**INPUT:**

- *point* – a *lattice()* point in the cone, or something that can be converted to a point. For example, a list or tuple of integers.
- *solver* – (default: *None*) Specify a Linear Program (LP) solver to be used. If set to *None*, the default one is used. For more information on LP solvers and which default solver is used, see the method *solve()* of the class *MixedIntegerLinearProgram*.
- *verbose* – integer (default: 0). Sets the level of verbosity of the LP solver. Set to 0 by default, which means quiet.

**OUTPUT:**

A **Z**-vector of length `len(self.Hilbert_basis())` with nonnegative components.

---

**Note:** Since the Hilbert basis elements are not necessarily linearly independent, the expansion coefficients are not unique. However, this method will always return the same expansion coefficients when invoked with the same argument.

---

**EXAMPLES:**

```

sage: cone = Cone([(1,0), (0,1)])
sage: cone.rays()
N(1, 0),
N(0, 1)
in 2-d lattice N
sage: cone.Hilbert_coefficients([3,2])
(3, 2)

```

A more complicated example:

```

sage: N = ToricLattice(2)
sage: cone = Cone([N(1,0), N(1,2)])
sage: cone.Hilbert_basis()
N(1, 0),
N(1, 2),
N(1, 1)

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

in 2-d lattice N
sage: cone.Hilbert_coefficients( N(1,1) )
(0, 0, 1)

```

The cone need not be strictly convex:

```

sage: N = ToricLattice(3)
sage: cone = Cone([N(1,0,0),N(1,2,0),N(0,0,1),N(0,0,-1)])
sage: cone.Hilbert_basis()
N(1, 2, 0),
N(1, 0, 0),
N(0, 0, 1),
N(0, 0, -1),
N(1, 1, 0)
in 3-d lattice N
sage: cone.Hilbert_coefficients( N(1,1,3) )
(0, 0, 3, 0, 1)

```

### **z\_operators\_gens()**

Compute minimal generators of the Z-operators on this cone.

The Z-operators on a cone generalize the Z-matrices over the nonnegative orthant. They are simply negations of the `cross_positive_operators_gens()`.

OUTPUT:

A list of  $n$ -by- $n$  matrices where  $n$  is the ambient dimension of this cone. Each matrix  $L$  in the list has the property that  $s(L(x)) \leq 0$  whenever  $(x, s)$  is an element of this cone's `discrete_complementarity_set()`.

The returned matrices generate the cone of Z-operators on this cone; that is,

- Any nonnegative linear combination of the returned matrices is a Z-operator on this cone.
- Every Z-operator on this cone is some nonnegative linear combination of the returned matrices.

See also:

`cross_positive_operators_gens()`, `lyapunov_like_basis()`,  
`positive_operators_gens()`

REFERENCES:

A. Berman and R. J. Plemmons. Nonnegative Matrices in the Mathematical Sciences. SIAM, Philadelphia, 1994.

M. Orlitzky. Positive and Z-operators on closed convex cones. [http://www.optimization-online.org/DB\\_HTML/2016/09/5650.html](http://www.optimization-online.org/DB_HTML/2016/09/5650.html)

### **adjacent()**

Return faces adjacent to `self` in the ambient face lattice.

Two *distinct* faces  $F_1$  and  $F_2$  of the same face lattice are **adjacent** if all of the following conditions hold:

- $F_1$  and  $F_2$  have the same dimension  $d$ ;
- $F_1$  and  $F_2$  share a facet of dimension  $d - 1$ ;
- $F_1$  and  $F_2$  are facets of some face of dimension  $d + 1$ , unless  $d$  is the dimension of the ambient structure.

OUTPUT:

- tuple of *cones*.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: octant = Cone([(1,0,0), (0,1,0), (0,0,1)])
sage: octant.adjacent()
()
sage: one_face = octant.faces(1)[0]
sage: len(one_face.adjacent())
2
sage: one_face.adjacent()[1]
1-d face of 3-d cone in 3-d lattice N
```

Things are a little bit subtle with fans, as we illustrate below.

First, we create a fan from two cones in the plane:

```
sage: fan = Fan(cones=[(0,1), (1,2)],
....:          rays=[(1,0), (0,1), (-1,0)])
sage: cone = fan.generating_cone(0)
sage: len(cone.adjacent())
1
```

The second generating cone is adjacent to this one. Now we create the same fan, but embedded into the 3-dimensional space:

```
sage: fan = Fan(cones=[(0,1), (1,2)],
....:          rays=[(1,0,0), (0,1,0), (-1,0,0)])
sage: cone = fan.generating_cone(0)
sage: len(cone.adjacent())
1
```

The result is as before, since we still have:

```
sage: fan.dim()
2
```

Now we add another cone to make the fan 3-dimensional:

```
sage: fan = Fan(cones=[(0,1), (1,2), (3,)],
....:          rays=[(1,0,0), (0,1,0), (-1,0,0), (0,0,1)])
sage: cone = fan.generating_cone(0)
sage: len(cone.adjacent())
0
```

Since now *cone* has smaller dimension than *fan*, it and its adjacent cones must be facets of a bigger one, but since *cone* in this example is generating, it is not contained in any other.

**ambient()**

Return the ambient structure of *self*.

OUTPUT:

- cone or fan containing *self* as a face.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: cone = Cone([(1,2,3), (4,6,5), (9,8,7)])
sage: cone.ambient()
3-d cone in 3-d lattice N
```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

sage: cone.ambient() is cone
True
sage: face = cone.faces(1)[0]
sage: face
1-d face of 3-d cone in 3-d lattice N
sage: face.ambient()
3-d cone in 3-d lattice N
sage: face.ambient() is cone
True

```

**ambient\_ray\_indices()**

Return indices of rays of the ambient structure generating *self*.

OUTPUT:

- increasing `tuple` of integers.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: quadrant = Cone([(1,0), (0,1)])
sage: quadrant.ambient_ray_indices()
(0, 1)
sage: quadrant.facets()[1].ambient_ray_indices()
(1,)

```

**cartesian\_product** (*other, lattice=None*)

Return the Cartesian product of *self* with *other*.

INPUT:

- *other* – a `cone`;
- *lattice* – (optional) the ambient lattice for the Cartesian product cone. By default, the direct sum of the ambient lattices of *self* and *other* is constructed.

OUTPUT:

- a `cone`.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: c = Cone([(1,)] )
sage: c.cartesian_product(c)
2-d cone in 2-d lattice N+N
sage: _.rays()
N+N(1, 0),
N+N(0, 1)
in 2-d lattice N+N

```

**contains** (*\*args*)

Check if a given point is contained in *self*.

INPUT:

- anything. An attempt will be made to convert all arguments into a single element of the ambient space of *self*. If it fails, `False` will be returned.

OUTPUT:

- `True` if the given point is contained in *self*, `False` otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: c = Cone([(1,0), (0,1)])
sage: c.contains(c.lattice()(1,0))
True
sage: c.contains((1,0))
True
sage: c.contains((1,1))
True
sage: c.contains(1,1)
True
sage: c.contains((-1,0))
False
sage: c.contains(c.dual_lattice()(1,0)) #random output (warning)
False
sage: c.contains(c.dual_lattice()(1,0))
False
sage: c.contains(1)
False
sage: c.contains(1/2, sqrt(3))
True
sage: c.contains(-1/2, sqrt(3))
False

```

**cross\_positive\_operators\_gens()**

Compute minimal generators of the cross-positive operators on this cone.

Any positive operator  $P$  on this cone will have  $s(P(x)) \geq 0$  whenever  $x$  is an element of this cone and  $s$  is an element of its dual. By contrast, the cross-positive operators need only satisfy that property on the `discrete_complementarity_set()`; that is, when  $x$  and  $s$  are “cross” (orthogonal).

The cross-positive operators (on some fixed cone) themselves form a closed convex cone. This method computes and returns the generators of that cone as a list of matrices.

Cross-positive operators are also called exponentially-positive, since they become positive operators when exponentiated. Other equivalent names are resolvent-positive, essentially-positive, and quasimonotone.

OUTPUT:

A list of  $n$ -by- $n$  matrices where  $n$  is the ambient dimension of this cone. Each matrix  $L$  in the list has the property that  $s(L(x)) \geq 0$  whenever  $(x, s)$  is an element of this cone’s `discrete_complementarity_set()`.

The returned matrices generate the cone of cross-positive operators on this cone; that is,

- Any nonnegative linear combination of the returned matrices is cross-positive on this cone.
- Every cross-positive operator on this cone is some nonnegative linear combination of the returned matrices.

**See also:**

`lyapunov_like_basis()`, `positive_operators_gens()`, `Z_operators_gens()`

**REFERENCES:**

H. Schneider and M. Vidyasagar. Cross-positive matrices. SIAM Journal on Numerical Analysis, 7:508-519, 1970.

M. Orlitzky. Positive and Z-operators on closed convex cones. [http://www.optimization-online.org/DB\\_HTML/2016/09/5650.html](http://www.optimization-online.org/DB_HTML/2016/09/5650.html)

**EXAMPLES:**

Cross-positive operators on the nonnegative orthant are negations of Z-matrices; that is, matrices whose off-diagonal elements are nonnegative:

```
sage: K = Cone([(1,0),(0,1)])
sage: K.cross_positive_operators_gens()
[
[0 1]  [0 0]  [1 0]  [-1 0]  [0 0]  [ 0 0]
[0 0], [1 0], [0 0], [ 0 0], [0 1], [ 0 -1]
]
sage: K = Cone([(1,0,0,0),(0,1,0,0),(0,0,1,0),(0,0,0,1)])
sage: all([ c[i][j] >= 0 for c in K.cross_positive_operators_gens()
.....:         for i in range(c.nrows())
.....:         for j in range(c.ncols())
.....:         if i != j ])
True
```

The trivial cone in a trivial space has no cross-positive operators:

```
sage: K = Cone([], ToricLattice(0))
sage: K.cross_positive_operators_gens()
[]
```

Every operator is a cross-positive operator on the ambient vector space:

```
sage: K = Cone([(1,),( -1,)])
sage: K.is_full_space()
True
sage: K.cross_positive_operators_gens()
[[1], [-1]]

sage: K = Cone([(1,0),( -1,0),(0,1),(0,-1)])
sage: K.is_full_space()
True
sage: K.cross_positive_operators_gens()
[
[1 0]  [-1 0]  [0 1]  [ 0 -1]  [0 0]  [ 0 0]  [0 0]  [ 0 0]
[0 0], [ 0 0], [0 0], [ 0 0], [1 0], [-1 0], [0 1], [ 0 -1]
]
```

A non-obvious application is to find the cross-positive operators on the right half-plane [\[OrlitzkyPosZ\]](#):

```
sage: K = Cone([(1,0),(0,1),(0,-1)])
sage: K.cross_positive_operators_gens()
[
[1 0]  [-1 0]  [0 0]  [ 0 0]  [0 0]  [ 0 0]
[0 0], [ 0 0], [1 0], [-1 0], [0 1], [ 0 -1]
]
```

Cross-positive operators on a subspace are Lyapunov-like and vice-versa:

```
sage: K = Cone([(1,0),( -1,0),(0,1),(0,-1)])
sage: K.is_full_space()
True
sage: lls = span([ vector(l.list())
.....:         for l in K.lyapunov_like_basis() ])
sage: cs = span([ vector(c.list())
.....:         for c in K.cross_positive_operators_gens() ])
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: cs == lls
True
```

**discrete\_complementarity\_set()**

Compute a discrete complementarity set of this cone.

A discrete complementarity set of a cone is the set of all orthogonal pairs  $(x, s)$  where  $x$  is in some fixed generating set of the cone, and  $s$  is in some fixed generating set of its dual. The generators chosen for this cone and its dual are simply their `rays()`.

OUTPUT:

A tuple of pairs  $(x, s)$  such that,

- $x$  and  $s$  are nonzero.
- $s(x)$  is zero.
- $x$  is one of this cone's `rays()`.
- $s$  is one of the `rays()` of this cone's `dual()`.

REFERENCES:

- [Or2017]

EXAMPLES:

Pairs of standard basis elements form a discrete complementarity set for the nonnegative orthant:

```
sage: K = Cone([(1,0), (0,1)])
sage: K.discrete_complementarity_set()
((N(1, 0), M(0, 1)), (N(0, 1), M(1, 0)))
```

If a cone consists of a single ray, then the second components of a discrete complementarity set for that cone should generate the orthogonal complement of the ray:

```
sage: K = Cone([(1,0)])
sage: K.discrete_complementarity_set()
((N(1, 0), M(0, 1)), (N(1, 0), M(0, -1)))
sage: K = Cone([(1,0,0)])
sage: K.discrete_complementarity_set()
((N(1, 0, 0), M(0, 1, 0)),
 (N(1, 0, 0), M(0, -1, 0)),
 (N(1, 0, 0), M(0, 0, 1)),
 (N(1, 0, 0), M(0, 0, -1)))
```

When a cone is the entire space, its dual is the trivial cone, so the only discrete complementarity set for it is empty:

```
sage: K = Cone([(1,0), (-1,0), (0,1), (0,-1)])
sage: K.is_full_space()
True
sage: K.discrete_complementarity_set()
()
```

Likewise for trivial cones, whose duals are the entire space:

```

sage: L = ToricLattice(0)
sage: K = Cone([], ToricLattice(0))
sage: K.discrete_complementarity_set()
()
```

**dual()**

Return the dual cone of self.

OUTPUT:

- *cone*.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: cone = Cone([(1,0), (-1,3)])
sage: cone.dual().rays()
M(0, 1),
M(3, 1)
in 2-d lattice M
```

Now let's look at a more complicated case:

```

sage: cone = Cone([(-2,-1,2), (4,1,0), (-4,-1,-5), (4,1,5)])
sage: cone.is_strictly_convex()
False
sage: cone.dim()
3
sage: cone.dual().rays()
M(7, -18, -2),
M(1, -4, 0)
in 3-d lattice M
sage: cone.dual().dual() is cone
True
```

We correctly handle the degenerate cases:

```

sage: N = ToricLattice(2)
sage: Cone([], lattice=N).dual().rays() # empty cone
M( 1,  0),
M(-1,  0),
M( 0,  1),
M( 0, -1)
in 2-d lattice M
sage: Cone([(1,0)], lattice=N).dual().rays() # ray in 2d
M(1,  0),
M(0,  1),
M(0, -1)
in 2-d lattice M
sage: Cone([(1,0), (-1,0)], lattice=N).dual().rays() # line in 2d
M(0,  1),
M(0, -1)
in 2-d lattice M
sage: Cone([(1,0), (0,1)], lattice=N).dual().rays() # strictly convex cone
M(0,  1),
M(1,  0)
in 2-d lattice M
sage: Cone([(1,0), (-1,0), (0,1)], lattice=N).dual().rays() # half space
M(0,  1)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

in 2-d lattice M
sage: Cone([(1,0), (0,1), (-1,-1)], lattice=N).dual().rays() # whole space
Empty collection
in 2-d lattice M

```

**embed** (*cone*)

Return the cone equivalent to the given one, but sitting in *self* as a face.

You may need to use this method before calling methods of *cone* that depend on the ambient structure, such as *ambient\_ray\_indices()* or *facet\_of()*. The cone returned by this method will have *self* as ambient. If *cone* does not represent a valid cone of *self*, *ValueError* exception is raised.

---

**Note:** This method is very quick if *self* is already the ambient structure of *cone*, so you can use without extra checks and performance hit even if *cone* is likely to sit in *self* but in principle may not.

---

## INPUT:

- *cone* – a *cone*.

## OUTPUT:

- a *cone*, equivalent to *cone* but sitting inside *self*.

## EXAMPLES:

Let's take a 3-d cone on 4 rays:

```
sage: c = Cone([(1,0,1), (0,1,1), (-1,0,1), (0,-1,1)])
```

Then any ray generates a 1-d face of this cone, but if you construct such a face directly, it will not “sit” inside the cone:

```

sage: ray = Cone([(0,-1,1)])
sage: ray
1-d cone in 3-d lattice N
sage: ray.ambient_ray_indices()
(0,)
sage: ray.adjacent()
()
sage: ray.ambient()
1-d cone in 3-d lattice N

```

If we want to operate with this ray as a face of the cone, we need to embed it first:

```

sage: e_ray = c.embed(ray)
sage: e_ray
1-d face of 3-d cone in 3-d lattice N
sage: e_ray.rays()
N(0, -1, 1)
in 3-d lattice N
sage: e_ray is ray
False
sage: e_ray.is_equivalent(ray)
True
sage: e_ray.ambient_ray_indices()
(3,)
sage: e_ray.adjacent()

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
(1-d face of 3-d cone in 3-d lattice N,
 1-d face of 3-d cone in 3-d lattice N)
sage: e_ray.ambient()
3-d cone in 3-d lattice N
```

Not every cone can be embedded into a fixed ambient cone:

```
sage: c.embed(Cone([(0,0,1)]))
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: 1-d cone in 3-d lattice N is not a face
of 3-d cone in 3-d lattice N!
sage: c.embed(Cone([(1,0,1), (-1,0,1)]))
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: 2-d cone in 3-d lattice N is not a face
of 3-d cone in 3-d lattice N!
```

### **face\_lattice()**

Return the face lattice of self.

This lattice will have the origin as the bottom (we do not include the empty set as a face) and this cone itself as the top.

OUTPUT:

- `finite poset` of `cones`.

EXAMPLES:

Let's take a look at the face lattice of the first quadrant:

```
sage: quadrant = Cone([(1,0), (0,1)])
sage: L = quadrant.face_lattice()
sage: L
Finite lattice containing 4 elements with distinguished linear extension
```

To see all faces arranged by dimension, you can do this:

```
sage: for level in L.level_sets(): print(level)
[0-d face of 2-d cone in 2-d lattice N]
[1-d face of 2-d cone in 2-d lattice N,
 1-d face of 2-d cone in 2-d lattice N]
[2-d cone in 2-d lattice N]
```

For a particular face you can look at its actual rays...

```
sage: face = L.level_sets()[1][0]
sage: face.rays()
N(1, 0)
in 2-d lattice N
```

... or you can see the index of the ray of the original cone that corresponds to the above one:

```
sage: face.ambient_ray_indices()
(0,)
sage: quadrant.ray(0)
N(1, 0)
```

An alternative to extracting faces from the face lattice is to use `faces()` method:

```
sage: face is quadrant.faces(dim=1)[0]
True
```

The advantage of working with the face lattice directly is that you can (relatively easily) get faces that are related to the given one:

```
sage: face = L.level_sets()[1][0]
sage: D = L.hasse_diagram()
sage: D.neighbors(face)
[2-d cone in 2-d lattice N,
 0-d face of 2-d cone in 2-d lattice N]
```

However, you can achieve some of this functionality using `facets()`, `facet_of()`, and `adjacent()` methods:

```
sage: face = quadrant.faces(1)[0]
sage: face
1-d face of 2-d cone in 2-d lattice N
sage: face.rays()
N(1, 0)
in 2-d lattice N
sage: face.facets()
(0-d face of 2-d cone in 2-d lattice N,)
sage: face.facet_of()
(2-d cone in 2-d lattice N,)
sage: face.adjacent()
(1-d face of 2-d cone in 2-d lattice N,)
sage: face.adjacent()[0].rays()
N(0, 1)
in 2-d lattice N
```

Note that if cone is a face of supercone, then the face lattice of cone consists of (appropriate) faces of supercone:

```
sage: supercone = Cone([(1,2,3,4), (5,6,7,8),
...:                  (1,2,4,8), (1,3,9,7)])
sage: supercone.face_lattice()
Finite lattice containing 16 elements with distinguished linear extension
sage: supercone.face_lattice().top()
4-d cone in 4-d lattice N
sage: cone = supercone.facets()[0]
sage: cone
3-d face of 4-d cone in 4-d lattice N
sage: cone.face_lattice()
Finite poset containing 8 elements with distinguished linear extension
sage: cone.face_lattice().bottom()
0-d face of 4-d cone in 4-d lattice N
sage: cone.face_lattice().top()
3-d face of 4-d cone in 4-d lattice N
sage: cone.face_lattice().top() == cone
True
```

**faces** (*dim=None, codim=None*)

Return faces of self of specified (co)dimension.

INPUT:



- `dim` – integer, dimension of the requested faces;
- `codim` – integer, codimension of the requested faces.

---

**Note:** You can specify at most one parameter. If you don't give any, then all faces will be returned.

---

OUTPUT:

- if either `dim` or `codim` is given, the output will be a `tuple` of `cones`;
- if neither `dim` nor `codim` is given, the output will be the `tuple` of tuples as above, giving faces of all existing dimensions. If you care about inclusion relations between faces, consider using `face_lattice()` or `adjacent()`, `facet_of()`, and `facets()`.

EXAMPLES:

Let's take a look at the faces of the first quadrant:

```
sage: quadrant = Cone([(1,0), (0,1)])
sage: quadrant.faces()
((0-d face of 2-d cone in 2-d lattice N,),
 (1-d face of 2-d cone in 2-d lattice N,
  1-d face of 2-d cone in 2-d lattice N),
 (2-d cone in 2-d lattice N,))
sage: quadrant.faces(dim=1)
(1-d face of 2-d cone in 2-d lattice N,
 1-d face of 2-d cone in 2-d lattice N)
sage: face = quadrant.faces(dim=1)[0]
```

Now you can look at the actual rays of this face...

```
sage: face.rays()
N(1, 0)
in 2-d lattice N
```

... or you can see indices of the rays of the original cone that correspond to the above ray:

```
sage: face.ambient_ray_indices()
(0,)
sage: quadrant.ray(0)
N(1, 0)
```

Note that it is OK to ask for faces of too small or high dimension:

```
sage: quadrant.faces(-1)
()
sage: quadrant.faces(3)
()
```

In the case of non-strictly convex cones even faces of small non-negative dimension may be missing:

```
sage: halfplane = Cone([(1,0), (0,1), (-1,0)])
sage: halfplane.faces(0)
()
sage: halfplane.faces()
((1-d face of 2-d cone in 2-d lattice N,),
 (2-d cone in 2-d lattice N,))
sage: plane = Cone([(1,0), (0,1), (-1,-1)])
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: plane.faces(1)
()
sage: plane.faces()
((2-d cone in 2-d lattice N),)

```

**facet\_normals()**

Return inward normals to facets of `self`.

**Note:**

1. For a not full-dimensional cone facet normals will specify hyperplanes whose intersections with the space spanned by `self` give facets of `self`.
2. For a not strictly convex cone facet normals will be orthogonal to the linear subspace of `self`, i.e. they always will be elements of the dual cone of `self`.
3. The order of normals is random, but consistent with `facets()`.

**OUTPUT:**

- a *PointCollection*.

If the ambient `lattice()` of `self` is a *toric lattice*, the facet normals will be elements of the dual lattice. If it is a general lattice (like  $\mathbb{Z}^n$ ) that does not have a `dual()` method, the facet normals will be returned as integral vectors.

**EXAMPLES:**

```

sage: cone = Cone([(1,0), (-1,3)])
sage: cone.facet_normals()
M(0, 1),
M(3, 1)
in 2-d lattice M

```

Now let's look at a more complicated case:

```

sage: cone = Cone([(-2,-1,2), (4,1,0), (-4,-1,-5), (4,1,5)])
sage: cone.is_strictly_convex()
False
sage: cone.dim()
3
sage: cone.linear_subspace().dimension()
1
sage: lsg = (QQ^3)(cone.linear_subspace().gen(0)); lsg
(1, 1/4, 5/4)
sage: cone.facet_normals()
M(7, -18, -2),
M(1, -4, 0)
in 3-d lattice M
sage: [lsg*normal for normal in cone.facet_normals()]
[0, 0]

```

A lattice that does not have a `dual()` method:

```

sage: Cone([(1,1), (0,1)], lattice=ZZ^2).facet_normals()
(-1, 1),
( 1, 0)

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
in Ambient free module of rank 2
over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

We correctly handle the degenerate cases:

```
sage: N = ToricLattice(2)
sage: Cone([], lattice=N).facet_normals() # empty cone
Empty collection
in 2-d lattice M
sage: Cone([(1,0)], lattice=N).facet_normals() # ray in 2d
M(1, 0)
in 2-d lattice M
sage: Cone([(1,0), (-1,0)], lattice=N).facet_normals() # line in 2d
Empty collection
in 2-d lattice M
sage: Cone([(1,0), (0,1)], lattice=N).facet_normals() # strictly convex cone
M(0, 1),
M(1, 0)
in 2-d lattice M
sage: Cone([(1,0), (-1,0), (0,1)], lattice=N).facet_normals() # half space
M(0, 1)
in 2-d lattice M
sage: Cone([(1,0), (0,1), (-1,-1)], lattice=N).facet_normals() # whole space
Empty collection
in 2-d lattice M
```

#### **facet\_of()**

Return *cones* of the ambient face lattice having *self* as a facet.

OUTPUT:

- tuple of *cones*.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: octant = Cone([(1,0,0), (0,1,0), (0,0,1)])
sage: octant.facet_of()
()
sage: one_face = octant.faces(1)[0]
sage: len(one_face.facet_of())
2
sage: one_face.facet_of()[1]
2-d face of 3-d cone in 3-d lattice N
```

While fan is the top element of its own cone lattice, which is a variant of a face lattice, we do not refer to cones as its facets:

```
sage: fan = Fan([octant])
sage: fan.generating_cone(0).facet_of()
()
```

Subcones of generating cones work as before:

```
sage: one_cone = fan(1)[0]
sage: len(one_cone.facet_of())
2
```

**facets()**

Return facets (faces of codimension 1) of `self`.

OUTPUT:

- tuple of *cones*.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: quadrant = Cone([(1,0), (0,1)])
sage: quadrant.facets()
(1-d face of 2-d cone in 2-d lattice N,
 1-d face of 2-d cone in 2-d lattice N)
```

**interior\_contains(\*args)**

Check if a given point is contained in the interior of `self`.

For a cone of strictly lower-dimension than the ambient space, the interior is always empty. You probably want to use `relative_interior_contains()` in this case.

INPUT:

- anything. An attempt will be made to convert all arguments into a single element of the ambient space of `self`. If it fails, `False` will be returned.

OUTPUT:

- `True` if the given point is contained in the interior of `self`, `False` otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: c = Cone([(1,0), (0,1)])
sage: c.contains((1,1))
True
sage: c.interior_contains((1,1))
True
sage: c.contains((1,0))
True
sage: c.interior_contains((1,0))
False
```

**intersection(other)**

Compute the intersection of two cones.

INPUT:

- `other` - *cone*.

OUTPUT:

- *cone*.

Raises `ValueError` if the ambient space dimensions are not compatible.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: cone1 = Cone([(1,0), (-1, 3)])
sage: cone2 = Cone([(-1,0), (2, 5)])
sage: cone1.intersection(cone2).rays()
N(-1, 3),
N( 2, 5)
in 2-d lattice N
```

It is OK to intersect cones living in sublattices of the same ambient lattice:

```

sage: N = cone1.lattice()
sage: Ns = N.submodule([(1,1)])
sage: cone3 = Cone([(1,1)], lattice=Ns)
sage: I = cone1.intersection(cone3)
sage: I.rays()
N(1, 1)
in Sublattice <N(1, 1)>
sage: I.lattice()
Sublattice <N(1, 1)>

```

But you cannot intersect cones from incompatible lattices without explicit conversion:

```

sage: cone1.intersection(cone1.dual())
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: 2-d lattice N and 2-d lattice M
have different ambient lattices!
sage: cone1.intersection(Cone(cone1.dual().rays(), N)).rays()
N(3, 1),
N(0, 1)
in 2-d lattice N

```

### **is\_equivalent** (*other*)

Check if self is “mathematically” the same as other.

INPUT:

- other - cone.

OUTPUT:

- True if self and other define the same cones as sets of points in the same lattice, False otherwise.

There are three different equivalences between cones  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  in the same lattice:

1. They have the same generating rays in the same order. This is tested by `C1 == C2`.
2. They describe the same sets of points. This is tested by `C1.is_equivalent(C2)`.
3. They are in the same orbit of  $GL(n, \mathbf{Z})$  (and, therefore, correspond to isomorphic affine toric varieties). This is tested by `C1.is_isomorphic(C2)`.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: cone1 = Cone([(1,0), (-1, 3)])
sage: cone2 = Cone([(-1,3), (1, 0)])
sage: cone1.rays()
N( 1, 0),
N(-1, 3)
in 2-d lattice N
sage: cone2.rays()
N(-1, 3),
N( 1, 0)
in 2-d lattice N
sage: cone1 == cone2
False
sage: cone1.is_equivalent(cone2)
True

```

**is\_face\_of**(cone)

Check if self forms a face of another cone.

INPUT:

- cone – cone.

OUTPUT:

- True if self is a face of cone, False otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: quadrant = Cone([(1,0), (0,1)])
sage: cone1 = Cone([(1,0)])
sage: cone2 = Cone([(1,2)])
sage: quadrant.is_face_of(quadrant)
True
sage: cone1.is_face_of(quadrant)
True
sage: cone2.is_face_of(quadrant)
False
```

Being a face means more than just saturating a facet inequality:

```
sage: octant = Cone([(1,0,0), (0,1,0), (0,0,1)])
sage: cone = Cone([(2,1,0), (1,2,0)])
sage: cone.is_face_of(octant)
False
```

**is\_full\_space**()

Check if this cone is equal to its ambient vector space.

OUTPUT:

True if this cone equals its entire ambient vector space and False otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

A single ray in two dimensions is not equal to the entire space:

```
sage: K = Cone([(1,0)])
sage: K.is_full_space()
False
```

Neither is the nonnegative orthant:

```
sage: K = Cone([(1,0), (0,1)])
sage: K.is_full_space()
False
```

The right half-space contains a vector subspace, but it is still not equal to the entire space:

```
sage: K = Cone([(1,0), (-1,0), (0,1)])
sage: K.is_full_space()
False
```

However, if we allow conic combinations of both axes, then the resulting cone is the entire two-dimensional space:

```
sage: K = Cone([(1,0), (-1,0), (0,1), (0,-1)])
sage: K.is_full_space()
True
```

**is\_isomorphic** (*other*)

Check if self is in the same  $GL(n, \mathbf{Z})$ -orbit as other.

INPUT:

- other - cone.

OUTPUT:

- True if self and other are in the same  $GL(n, \mathbf{Z})$ -orbit, False otherwise.

There are three different equivalences between cones  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  in the same lattice:

1. They have the same generating rays in the same order. This is tested by `C1 == C2`.
2. They describe the same sets of points. This is tested by `C1.is_equivalent(C2)`.
3. They are in the same orbit of  $GL(n, \mathbf{Z})$  (and, therefore, correspond to isomorphic affine toric varieties). This is tested by `C1.is_isomorphic(C2)`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: cone1 = Cone([(1,0), (0, 3)])
sage: m = matrix(ZZ, [(1, -5), (-1, 4)]) # a GL(2, ZZ)-matrix
sage: cone2 = Cone([m*r for r in cone1.rays()])
sage: cone1.is_isomorphic(cone2)
True

sage: cone1 = Cone([(1,0), (0, 3)])
sage: cone2 = Cone([(-1,3), (1, 0)])
sage: cone1.is_isomorphic(cone2)
False
```

**is\_proper** ()

Check if this cone is proper.

A cone is said to be proper if it is closed, convex, solid, and contains no lines. This cone is assumed to be closed and convex; therefore it is proper if it is solid and contains no lines.

OUTPUT:

True if this cone is proper, and False otherwise.

**See also:**

`is_strictly_convex()`, `is_solid()`

EXAMPLES:

The nonnegative orthant is always proper:

```
sage: quadrant = Cone([(1,0), (0,1)])
sage: quadrant.is_proper()
True

sage: octant = Cone([(1,0,0), (0,1,0), (0,0,1)])
sage: octant.is_proper()
True
```

However, if we embed the two-dimensional nonnegative quadrant into three-dimensional space, then the resulting cone no longer has interior, so it is not solid, and thus not proper:

```
sage: quadrant = Cone([(1,0,0), (0,1,0)])
sage: quadrant.is_proper()
False
```

Likewise, a half-space contains at least one line, so it is not proper:

```
sage: halfspace = Cone([(1,0), (0,1), (-1,0)])
sage: halfspace.is_proper()
False
```

### **is\_simplicial()**

Check if self is simplicial.

A cone is called **simplicial** if primitive vectors along its generating rays form a part of a *rational* basis of the ambient space.

OUTPUT:

- True if self is simplicial, False otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: cone1 = Cone([(1,0), (0, 3)])
sage: cone2 = Cone([(1,0), (0, 3), (-1,-1)])
sage: cone1.is_simplicial()
True
sage: cone2.is_simplicial()
False
```

### **is\_smooth()**

Check if self is smooth.

A cone is called **smooth** if primitive vectors along its generating rays form a part of an *integral* basis of the ambient space. Equivalently, they generate the whole lattice on the linear subspace spanned by the rays.

OUTPUT:

- True if self is smooth, False otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: cone1 = Cone([(1,0), (0, 1)])
sage: cone2 = Cone([(1,0), (-1, 3)])
sage: cone1.is_smooth()
True
sage: cone2.is_smooth()
False
```

The following cones are the same up to a  $SL(2, \mathbb{Z})$  coordinate transformation:

```
sage: Cone([(1,0,0), (2,1,-1)]).is_smooth()
True
sage: Cone([(1,0,0), (2,1,1)]).is_smooth()
True
sage: Cone([(1,0,0), (2,1,2)]).is_smooth()
True
```



**is\_solid()**

Check if this cone is solid.

A cone is said to be solid if it has nonempty interior. That is, if its extreme rays span the entire ambient space.

OUTPUT:

True if this cone is solid, and False otherwise.

**See also:**

*is\_proper()*

EXAMPLES:

The nonnegative orthant is always solid:

```
sage: quadrant = Cone([(1,0), (0,1)])
sage: quadrant.is_solid()
True
sage: octant = Cone([(1,0,0), (0,1,0), (0,0,1)])
sage: octant.is_solid()
True
```

However, if we embed the two-dimensional nonnegative quadrant into three-dimensional space, then the resulting cone no longer has interior, so it is not solid:

```
sage: quadrant = Cone([(1,0,0), (0,1,0)])
sage: quadrant.is_solid()
False
```

**is\_strictly\_convex()**

Check if self is strictly convex.

A cone is called **strictly convex** if it does not contain any lines.

OUTPUT:

- True if self is strictly convex, False otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: cone1 = Cone([(1,0), (0, 1)])
sage: cone2 = Cone([(1,0), (-1, 0)])
sage: cone1.is_strictly_convex()
True
sage: cone2.is_strictly_convex()
False
```

**is\_trivial()**

Checks if the cone has no rays.

OUTPUT:

- True if the cone has no rays, False otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: c0 = Cone([], lattice=ToricLattice(3))
sage: c0.is_trivial()
True
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: c0.nrays()
0
```

**lineality()**

Return the lineality of this cone.

The lineality of a cone is the dimension of the largest linear subspace contained in that cone.

OUTPUT:

A nonnegative integer; the dimension of the largest subspace contained within this cone.

REFERENCES:

- [Roc1970]

EXAMPLES:

The lineality of the nonnegative orthant is zero, since it clearly contains no lines:

```
sage: K = Cone([(1,0,0), (0,1,0), (0,0,1)])
sage: K.lineality()
0
```

However, if we add another ray so that the entire  $x$ -axis belongs to the cone, then the resulting cone will have lineality one:

```
sage: K = Cone([(1,0,0), (-1,0,0), (0,1,0), (0,0,1)])
sage: K.lineality()
1
```

If our cone is all of  $\mathbb{R}^2$ , then its lineality is equal to the dimension of the ambient space (i.e. two):

```
sage: K = Cone([(1,0), (-1,0), (0,1), (0,-1)])
sage: K.is_full_space()
True
sage: K.lineality()
2
sage: K.lattice_dim()
2
```

Per the definition, the lineality of the trivial cone in a trivial space is zero:

```
sage: K = Cone([], lattice=ToricLattice(0))
sage: K.lineality()
0
```

**linear\_subspace()**

Return the largest linear subspace contained inside of `self`.

OUTPUT:

- subspace of the ambient space of `self`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: halfplane = Cone([(1,0), (0,1), (-1,0)])
sage: halfplane.linear_subspace()
Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
Basis matrix:
[1 0]
```

**lines()**

Return lines generating the linear subspace of `self`.

OUTPUT:

- `tuple` of primitive vectors in the lattice of `self` giving directions of lines that span the linear subspace of `self`. These lines are arbitrary, but fixed. If you do not care about the order, see also `line_set()`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: halfplane = Cone([(1,0), (0,1), (-1,0)])
sage: halfplane.lines()
N(1, 0)
in 2-d lattice N
sage: fullplane = Cone([(1,0), (0,1), (-1,-1)])
sage: fullplane.lines()
N(0, 1),
N(1, 0)
in 2-d lattice N
```

**lyapunov\_like\_basis()**

Compute a basis of Lyapunov-like transformations on this cone.

A linear transformation  $L$  is said to be Lyapunov-like on this cone if  $L(x)$  and  $s$  are orthogonal for every pair  $(x, s)$  in its `discrete_complementarity_set()`. The set of all such transformations forms a vector space, namely the Lie algebra of the automorphism group of this cone.

OUTPUT:

A list of matrices forming a basis for the space of all Lyapunov-like transformations on this cone.

See also:

```
cross_positive_operators_gens(),           positive_operators_gens(),
Z_operators_gens()
```

REFERENCES:

- [Or2017]
- [RNPA2011]

EXAMPLES:

Every transformation is Lyapunov-like on the trivial cone:

```
sage: K = Cone([(0,0)])
sage: M = MatrixSpace(K.lattice().base_field(), K.lattice_dim())
sage: list(M.basis()) == K.lyapunov_like_basis()
True
```

And by duality, every transformation is Lyapunov-like on the ambient space:

```
sage: K = Cone([(1,0), (-1,0), (0,1), (0,-1)])
sage: K.is_full_space()
True
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: M = MatrixSpace(K.lattice().base_field(), K.lattice_dim())
sage: list(M.basis()) == K.lyapunov_like_basis()
True

```

However, in a trivial space, there are no non-trivial linear maps, so there can be no Lyapunov-like basis:

```

sage: L = ToricLattice(0)
sage: K = Cone([], lattice=L)
sage: K.lyapunov_like_basis()
[]

```

The Lyapunov-like transformations on the nonnegative orthant are diagonal matrices:

```

sage: K = Cone([(1,)]])
sage: K.lyapunov_like_basis()
[[1]]

sage: K = Cone([(1,0),(0,1)])
sage: K.lyapunov_like_basis()
[
[1 0] [0 0]
[0 0], [0 1]
]

sage: K = Cone([(1,0,0),(0,1,0),(0,0,1)])
sage: K.lyapunov_like_basis()
[
[1 0 0] [0 0 0] [0 0 0]
[0 0 0] [0 1 0] [0 0 0]
[0 0 0], [0 0 0], [0 0 1]
]

```

Only the identity matrix is Lyapunov-like on the pyramids defined by the one- and infinity-norms [RNPA2011]:

```

sage: l31 = Cone([(1,0,1),(0,-1,1),(-1,0,1),(0,1,1)])
sage: l31.lyapunov_like_basis()
[
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]
]

sage: l3infty = Cone([(0,1,1),(1,0,1),(0,-1,1),(-1,0,1)])
sage: l3infty.lyapunov_like_basis()
[
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]
]

```

### **lyapunov\_rank()**

Compute the Lyapunov rank of this cone.

The Lyapunov rank of a cone is the dimension of the space of its Lyapunov-like transformations — that is, the length of a `lyapunov_like_basis()`. Equivalently, the Lyapunov rank is the dimension of the Lie algebra of the automorphism group of the cone.

## OUTPUT:

A nonnegative integer representing the Lyapunov rank of this cone.

If the ambient space is trivial, then the Lyapunov rank will be zero. On the other hand, if the dimension of the ambient vector space is  $n > 0$ , then the resulting Lyapunov rank will be between 1 and  $n^2$  inclusive. If this cone `is_proper()`, then that upper bound reduces from  $n^2$  to  $n$ . A Lyapunov rank of  $n - 1$  is not possible (by Lemma 6 [Or2017]) in either case.

## ALGORITHM:

Algorithm 3 [Or2017] is used. Every closed convex cone is isomorphic to a Cartesian product of a proper cone, a subspace, and a trivial cone. The Lyapunov ranks of the subspace and trivial cone are easy to compute. Essentially, we “peel off” those easy parts of the cone and compute their Lyapunov ranks separately. We then compute the rank of the proper cone by counting a `lyapunov_like_basis()` for it. Summing the individual ranks gives the Lyapunov rank of the original cone.

## REFERENCES:

- [GT2014]
- [Or2017]
- [RNPA2011]

## EXAMPLES:

The Lyapunov rank of the nonnegative orthant is the same as the dimension of the ambient space [RNPA2011]:

```
sage: positives = Cone([(1,)]))
sage: positives.lyapunov_rank()
1
sage: quadrant = Cone([(1,0), (0,1)])
sage: quadrant.lyapunov_rank()
2
sage: octant = Cone([(1,0,0), (0,1,0), (0,0,1)])
sage: octant.lyapunov_rank()
3
```

A vector space of dimension  $n$  has Lyapunov rank  $n^2$  [Or2017]:

```
sage: Q5 = VectorSpace(QQ, 5)
sage: gs = Q5.basis() + [ -r for r in Q5.basis() ]
sage: K = Cone(gs)
sage: K.lyapunov_rank()
25
```

A pyramid in three dimensions has Lyapunov rank one [RNPA2011]:

```
sage: l31 = Cone([(1,0,1), (0,-1,1), (-1,0,1), (0,1,1)])
sage: l31.lyapunov_rank()
1
sage: l3infty = Cone([(0,1,1), (1,0,1), (0,-1,1), (-1,0,1)])
sage: l3infty.lyapunov_rank()
1
```

A ray in  $n$  dimensions has Lyapunov rank  $n^2 - n + 1$  [Or2017]:

```
sage: K = Cone([(1,0,0,0,0)])
sage: K.lyapunov_rank()
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

21
sage: K.lattice_dim()**2 - K.lattice_dim() + 1
21

```

A subspace of dimension  $m$  in an  $n$ -dimensional ambient space has Lyapunov rank  $n^2 - m(n - m)$  [Or2017]:

```

sage: e1 = vector(QQ, [1,0,0,0,0])
sage: e2 = vector(QQ, [0,1,0,0,0])
sage: z = (0,0,0,0,0)
sage: K = Cone([e1, -e1, e2, -e2, z, z, z])
sage: K.lyapunov_rank()
19
sage: K.lattice_dim()**2 - K.dim()*K.codim()
19

```

Lyapunov rank is additive on a product of proper cones [RNPA2011]:

```

sage: l31 = Cone([(1,0,1), (0,-1,1), (-1,0,1), (0,1,1)])
sage: octant = Cone([(1,0,0), (0,1,0), (0,0,1)])
sage: K = l31.cartesian_product(octant)
sage: K.lyapunov_rank()
4
sage: l31.lyapunov_rank() + octant.lyapunov_rank()
4

```

Two linearly-isomorphic cones have the same Lyapunov rank [RNPA2011]. A cone linearly-isomorphic to the nonnegative octant will have Lyapunov rank 3:

```

sage: K = Cone([(1,2,3), (-1,1,0), (1,0,6)])
sage: K.lyapunov_rank()
3

```

Lyapunov rank is invariant under `dual()` [RNPA2011]:

```

sage: K = Cone([(2,2,4), (-1,9,0), (2,0,6)])
sage: K.lyapunov_rank() == K.dual().lyapunov_rank()
True

```

### `orthogonal_sublattice(*args, **kws)`

The sublattice (in the dual lattice) orthogonal to the sublattice spanned by the cone.

Let  $M = \text{self.dual\_lattice}()$  be the lattice dual to the ambient lattice of the given cone  $\sigma$ . Then, in the notation of [Fu1993], this method returns the sublattice

$$M(\sigma) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \sigma^\perp \cap M \subset M$$

INPUT:

- either nothing or something that can be turned into an element of this lattice.

OUTPUT:

- if no arguments were given, a *toric sublattice*, otherwise the corresponding element of it.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: c = Cone([(1,1,1), (1,-1,1), (-1,-1,1), (-1,1,1)])
sage: c.orthogonal_sublattice()
Sublattice <>
sage: c12 = Cone([(1,1,1), (1,-1,1)])
sage: c12.sublattice()
Sublattice <N(1, -1, 1), N(0, 1, 0)>
sage: c12.orthogonal_sublattice()
Sublattice <M(1, 0, -1)>

```

**plot** (*\*\*options*)

Plot self.

INPUT:

- any options for toric plots (see [toric\\_plotter.options](#)), none are mandatory.

OUTPUT:

- a plot.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: quadrant = Cone([(1,0), (0,1)])
sage: quadrant.plot()
Graphics object consisting of 9 graphics primitives

```

**polyhedron** ()

Return the polyhedron associated to self.

Mathematically this polyhedron is the same as self.

OUTPUT:

- [Polyhedron\\_base](#).

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: quadrant = Cone([(1,0), (0,1)])
sage: quadrant.polyhedron()
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^2 defined as the convex hull
of 1 vertex and 2 rays
sage: line = Cone([(1,0), (-1,0)])
sage: line.polyhedron()
A 1-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^2 defined as the convex hull
of 1 vertex and 1 line

```

Here is an example of a trivial cone (see [trac ticket #10237](#)):

```

sage: origin = Cone([], lattice=ZZ^2)
sage: origin.polyhedron()
A 0-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^2 defined as the convex hull
of 1 vertex

```

**positive\_operators\_gens** (*K2=None*)

Compute minimal generators of the positive operators on this cone.

A linear operator on a cone is positive if the image of the cone under the operator is a subset of the cone. This concept can be extended to two cones: the image of the first cone under a positive operator is a subset of the second cone, which may live in a different space.

The positive operators (on one or two fixed cones) themselves form a closed convex cone. This method computes and returns the generators of that cone as a list of matrices.

INPUT:

- $K_2$  – (default: `self`) the codomain cone; the image of this cone under the returned generators is a subset of  $K_2$ .

OUTPUT:

A list of  $m$ -by- $n$  matrices where  $m$  is the ambient dimension of  $K_2$  and  $n$  is the ambient dimension of this cone. Each matrix  $P$  in the list has the property that  $P(x)$  is an element of  $K_2$  whenever  $x$  is an element of this cone.

The returned matrices generate the cone of positive operators from this cone to  $K_2$ ; that is,

- Any nonnegative linear combination of the returned matrices sends elements of this cone to  $K_2$ .
- Every positive operator on this cone (with respect to  $K_2$ ) is some nonnegative linear combination of the returned matrices.

ALGORITHM:

Computing positive operators directly is difficult, but computing their dual is straightforward using the generators of Berman and Gaiha. We construct the dual of the positive operators, and then return the dual of that, which is guaranteed to be the desired positive operators because everything is closed, convex, and polyhedral.

See also:

`cross_positive_operators_gens()`, `lyapunov_like_basis()`,  
`Z_operators_gens()`

REFERENCES:

A. Berman and P. Gaiha. A generalization of irreducible monotonicity. *Linear Algebra and its Applications*, 5:29-38, 1972.

A. Berman and R. J. Plemmons. *Nonnegative Matrices in the Mathematical Sciences*. SIAM, Philadelphia, 1994.

EXAMPLES:

Positive operators on the nonnegative orthant are nonnegative matrices:

```
sage: K = Cone([(1,)]])
sage: K.positive_operators_gens()
[[1]]

sage: K = Cone([(1,0),(0,1)])
sage: K.positive_operators_gens()
[[1 0] [0 1] [0 0] [0 0]
 [0 0], [0 0], [1 0], [0 1]]
```

The trivial cone in a trivial space has no positive operators:

```
sage: K = Cone([], ToricLattice(0))
sage: K.positive_operators_gens()
[]
```

Every operator is positive on the trivial cone:



```

sage: K = Cone([(0,)] )
sage: K.positive_operators_gens()
[[1], [-1]]

sage: K = Cone([(0,0)])
sage: K.is_trivial()
True
sage: K.positive_operators_gens()
[
[1 0]  [-1  0]  [0 1]  [ 0 -1]  [0 0]  [ 0  0]  [0 0]  [ 0  0]
[0 0], [ 0  0], [0 0], [ 0  0], [1 0], [-1  0], [0 1], [ 0 -1]
]

```

Every operator is positive on the ambient vector space:

```

sage: K = Cone([(1, ), (-1, )])
sage: K.is_full_space()
True
sage: K.positive_operators_gens()
[[1], [-1]]

sage: K = Cone([(1,0), (-1,0), (0,1), (0,-1)])
sage: K.is_full_space()
True
sage: K.positive_operators_gens()
[
[1 0]  [-1  0]  [0 1]  [ 0 -1]  [0 0]  [ 0  0]  [0 0]  [ 0  0]
[0 0], [ 0  0], [0 0], [ 0  0], [1 0], [-1  0], [0 1], [ 0 -1]
]

```

A non-obvious application is to find the positive operators on the right half-plane [[OrlitzkyPosZ](#)]:

```

sage: K = Cone([(1,0), (0,1), (0,-1)])
sage: K.positive_operators_gens()
[
[1 0]  [0 0]  [ 0  0]  [0 0]  [ 0  0]
[0 0], [1 0], [-1  0], [0 1], [ 0 -1]
]

```

**random\_element** (*ring=Integer Ring*)

Return a random element of this cone.

All elements of a convex cone can be represented as a nonnegative linear combination of its generators. A random element is thus constructed by assigning random nonnegative weights to the generators of this cone. By default, these weights are integral and the resulting random element will live in the same lattice as the cone.

The random nonnegative weights are chosen from `ring` which defaults to `ZZ`. When `ring` is not `ZZ`, the random element returned will be a vector. Only the rings `ZZ` and `QQ` are currently supported.

INPUT:

- `ring` – (default: `ZZ`) the ring from which the random generator weights are chosen; either `ZZ` or `QQ`.

OUTPUT:

Either a lattice element or vector contained in both this cone and its ambient vector space. If `ring` is `ZZ`, a lattice element is returned; otherwise a vector is returned. If `ring` is neither `ZZ` nor `QQ`, then a `NotImplementedError` is raised.

## EXAMPLES:

The trivial element `()` is always returned in a trivial space:

```
sage: set_random_seed()
sage: K = Cone([], ToricLattice(0))
sage: K.random_element()
N()
sage: K.random_element(ring=QQ)
()
```

A random element of the trivial cone in a nontrivial space is zero:

```
sage: set_random_seed()
sage: K = Cone([(0,0,0)])
sage: K.random_element()
N(0, 0, 0)
sage: K.random_element(ring=QQ)
(0, 0, 0)
```

A random element of the nonnegative orthant should have all components nonnegative:

```
sage: set_random_seed()
sage: K = Cone([(1,0,0), (0,1,0), (0,0,1)])
sage: all([ x >= 0 for x in K.random_element() ])
True
sage: all([ x >= 0 for x in K.random_element(ring=QQ) ])
True
```

If ring is not `ZZ` or `QQ`, an error is raised:

```
sage: set_random_seed()
sage: K = Cone([(1,0), (0,1)])
sage: K.random_element(ring=RR)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError: ring must be either ZZ or QQ.
```

**relative\_interior\_contains** (\*args)

Check if a given point is contained in the relative interior of `self`.

For a full-dimensional cone the relative interior is simply the interior, so this method will do the same check as `interior_contains()`. For a strictly lower-dimensional cone, the relative interior is the cone without its facets.

## INPUT:

- anything. An attempt will be made to convert all arguments into a single element of the ambient space of `self`. If it fails, `False` will be returned.

## OUTPUT:

- `True` if the given point is contained in the relative interior of `self`, `False` otherwise.

## EXAMPLES:

```
sage: c = Cone([(1,0,0), (0,1,0)])
sage: c.contains((1,1,0))
True
sage: c.relative_interior_contains((1,1,0))
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

True
sage: c.interior_contains((1,1,0))
False
sage: c.contains((1,0,0))
True
sage: c.relative_interior_contains((1,0,0))
False
sage: c.interior_contains((1,0,0))
False

```

**relative\_orthogonal\_quotient** (*supercone*)

The quotient of the dual spanned lattice by the dual of the supercone's spanned lattice.

In the notation of [Fu1993], if  $\text{supercone} = \rho > \sigma = \text{self}$  is a cone that contains  $\sigma$  as a face, then  $M(\rho) = \text{supercone.orthogonal\_sublattice}()$  is a saturated sublattice of  $M(\sigma) = \text{self.orthogonal\_sublattice}()$ . This method returns the quotient lattice. The lifts of the quotient generators are  $\dim(\rho) - \dim(\sigma)$  linearly independent M-lattice lattice points that, together with  $M(\rho)$ , generate  $M(\sigma)$ .

OUTPUT:

- *toric lattice quotient.*

If we call the output `Mrho`, then

- `Mrho.cover() == self.orthogonal_sublattice()`, and
- `Mrho.relations() == supercone.orthogonal_sublattice()`.

**Note:**

- $M(\sigma)/M(\rho)$  has no torsion since the sublattice  $M(\rho)$  is saturated.
- In the codimension one case, (a lift of) the generator of  $M(\sigma)/M(\rho)$  is chosen to be positive on  $\sigma$ .

**EXAMPLES:**

```

sage: rho = Cone([(1,1,1,3), (1,-1,1,3), (-1,-1,1,3), (-1,1,1,3)])
sage: rho.orthogonal_sublattice()
Sublattice <M(0, 0, 3, -1)>
sage: sigma = rho.facets()[1]
sage: sigma.orthogonal_sublattice()
Sublattice <M(0, 1, 1, 0), M(0, 0, 3, -1)>
sage: sigma.is_face_of(rho)
True
sage: Q = sigma.relative_orthogonal_quotient(rho); Q
1-d lattice, quotient
of Sublattice <M(0, 1, 1, 0), M(0, 0, 3, -1)>
by Sublattice <M(0, 0, 3, -1)>
sage: Q.gens()
(M[0, 1, 1, 0],)

```

Different codimension:

```

sage: rho = Cone([[-1,1,3], [-1,-1,3]])
sage: sigma = rho.facets()[0]
sage: sigma.orthogonal_sublattice()

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

Sublattice <M(1, 0, 2, -1), M(0, 1, 1, 0), M(0, 0, 3, -1)>
sage: rho.orthogonal_sublattice()
Sublattice <M(0, 1, 1, 0), M(0, 0, 3, -1)>
sage: sigma.relative_orthogonal_quotient(rho).gens()
(M[-1, 0, -2, 1],)

```

Sign choice in the codimension one case:

```

sage: sigma1 = Cone([(1, 2, 3), (1, -1, 1), (-1, 1, 1), (-1, -1, 1)]) # 3d
sage: sigma2 = Cone([(1, 1, -1), (1, 2, 3), (1, -1, 1), (1, -1, -1)]) # 3d
sage: rho = sigma1.intersection(sigma2)
sage: rho.relative_orthogonal_quotient(sigma1).gens()
(M[-5, -2, 3],)
sage: rho.relative_orthogonal_quotient(sigma2).gens()
(M[5, 2, -3],)

```

### **relative\_quotient** (*subcone*)

The quotient of the spanned lattice by the lattice spanned by a subcone.

In the notation of [Fu1993], let  $N$  be the ambient lattice and  $N_\sigma$  the sublattice spanned by the given cone  $\sigma$ . If  $\rho < \sigma$  is a subcone, then  $N_\rho = \text{rho.sublattice}()$  is a saturated sublattice of  $N_\sigma = \text{self.sublattice}()$ . This method returns the quotient lattice. The lifts of the quotient generators are  $\dim(\sigma) - \dim(\rho)$  linearly independent primitive lattice points that, together with  $N_\rho$ , generate  $N_\sigma$ .

OUTPUT:

- *toric lattice quotient.*

### **Note:**

- The quotient  $N_\sigma/N_\rho$  of spanned sublattices has no torsion since the sublattice  $N_\rho$  is saturated.
- In the codimension one case, the generator of  $N_\sigma/N_\rho$  is chosen to be in the same direction as the image  $\sigma/N_\rho$

### **EXAMPLES:**

```

sage: sigma = Cone([(1,1,1,3), (1,-1,1,3), (-1,-1,1,3), (-1,1,1,3)])
sage: rho = Cone([(-1, -1, 1, 3), (-1, 1, 1, 3)])
sage: sigma.sublattice()
Sublattice <N(-1, -1, 1, 3), N(1, 0, 0, 0), N(1, 1, 0, 0)>
sage: rho.sublattice()
Sublattice <N(-1, 1, 1, 3), N(0, -1, 0, 0)>
sage: sigma.relative_quotient(rho)
1-d lattice, quotient
of Sublattice <N(-1, -1, 1, 3), N(1, 0, 0, 0), N(1, 1, 0, 0)>
by Sublattice <N(1, 0, -1, -3), N(0, 1, 0, 0)>
sage: sigma.relative_quotient(rho).gens()
(N[1, 1, 0, 0],)

```

More complicated example:

```

sage: rho = Cone([(1, 2, 3), (1, -1, 1)])
sage: sigma = Cone([(1, 2, 3), (1, -1, 1), (-1, 1, 1), (-1, -1, 1)])
sage: N_sigma = sigma.sublattice()
sage: N_sigma

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

Sublattice <N(-1, 1, 1), N(1, 2, 3), N(0, 1, 1)>
sage: N_rho = rho.sublattice()
sage: N_rho
Sublattice <N(1, -1, 1), N(1, 2, 3)>
sage: sigma.relative_quotient(rho).gens()
(N[0, 1, 1],)
sage: N = rho.lattice()
sage: N_sigma == N.span(N_rho.gens() + tuple(q.lift()
....:                  for q in sigma.relative_quotient(rho).gens()))
True

```

Sign choice in the codimension one case:

```

sage: sigma1 = Cone([(1, 2, 3), (1, -1, 1), (-1, 1, 1), (-1, -1, 1)]) # 3d
sage: sigma2 = Cone([(1, 1, -1), (1, 2, 3), (1, -1, 1), (1, -1, -1)]) # 3d
sage: rho = sigma1.intersection(sigma2)
sage: rho.sublattice()
Sublattice <N(1, -1, 1), N(1, 2, 3)>
sage: sigma1.relative_quotient(rho)
1-d lattice, quotient
of Sublattice <N(-1, 1, 1), N(1, 2, 3), N(0, 1, 1)>
by Sublattice <N(1, 2, 3), N(0, 3, 2)>
sage: sigma1.relative_quotient(rho).gens()
(N[0, 1, 1],)
sage: sigma2.relative_quotient(rho).gens()
(N[-1, 0, -2],)

```

### **semigroup\_generators()**

Return generators for the semigroup of lattice points of `self`.

OUTPUT:

- a *PointCollection* of lattice points generating the semigroup of lattice points contained in `self`.

---

**Note:** No attempt is made to return a minimal set of generators, see *Hilbert\_basis()* for that.

---

EXAMPLES:

The following command ensures that the output ordering in the examples below is independent of TOP-COM, you don't have to use it:

```
sage: PointConfiguration.set_engine('internal')
```

We start with a simple case of a non-smooth 2-dimensional cone:

```

sage: Cone([ (1,0), (1,2) ]).semigroup_generators()
N(1, 1),
N(1, 0),
N(1, 2)
in 2-d lattice N

```

A non-simplicial cone works, too:

```

sage: cone = Cone([(3,0,-1), (1,-1,0), (0,1,0), (0,0,1)])
sage: cone.semigroup_generators()
(N(1, 0, 0), N(0, 0, 1), N(0, 1, 0), N(3, 0, -1), N(1, -1, 0))

```

GAP's toric package thinks this is challenging:

```
sage: cone = Cone([[1,2,3,4],[0,1,0,7],[3,1,0,2],[0,0,1,0]]).dual()
sage: len( cone.semigroup_generators() )
2806
```

The cone need not be strictly convex:

```
sage: halfplane = Cone([(1,0),(2,1),(-1,0)])
sage: halfplane.semigroup_generators()
(N(0, 1), N(1, 0), N(-1, 0))
sage: line = Cone([(1,1,1),(-1,-1,-1)])
sage: line.semigroup_generators()
(N(1, 1, 1), N(-1, -1, -1))
sage: wedge = Cone([(1,0,0),(1,2,0),(0,0,1),(0,0,-1)])
sage: wedge.semigroup_generators()
(N(1, 0, 0), N(1, 1, 0), N(1, 2, 0), N(0, 0, 1), N(0, 0, -1))
```

Nor does it have to be full-dimensional (see [http://trac.sagemath.org/sage\\_trac/ticket/11312](http://trac.sagemath.org/sage_trac/ticket/11312)):

```
sage: Cone([(1,1,0),(-1,1,0)]).semigroup_generators()
N( 0, 1, 0),
N( 1, 1, 0),
N(-1, 1, 0)
in 3-d lattice N
```

Neither full-dimensional nor simplicial:

```
sage: A = matrix([(1, 3, 0), (-1, 0, 1), (1, 1, -2), (15, -2, 0)])
sage: A.elementary_divisors()
[1, 1, 1, 0]
sage: cone3d = Cone([(3,0,-1),(1,-1,0),(0,1,0),(0,0,1)])
sage: rays = [ A*vector(v) for v in cone3d.rays() ]
sage: gens = Cone(rays).semigroup_generators(); gens
(N(1, -1, 1, 15), N(0, 1, -2, 0), N(-2, -1, 0, 17), N(3, -4, 5, 45), N(3, 0, 1, -2))
sage: set(map(tuple,gens)) == set([ tuple(A*r) for r in cone3d.semigroup_
↳ generators() ])
True
```

#### ALGORITHM:

If the cone is not simplicial, it is first triangulated. Each simplicial subcone has the integral points of the spanned parallelotope as generators. This is the first step of the primal Normaliz algorithm, see [Normaliz]. For each simplicial cone (of dimension  $d$ ), the integral points of the open parallelotope

$$\text{par}\langle x_1, \dots, x_d \rangle = \mathbf{Z}^n \cap \{q_1 x_1 + \dots + q_d x_d : 0 \leq q_i < 1\}$$

are then computed [BK2001].

Finally, the union of the generators of all simplicial subcones is returned.

#### **solid\_restriction()**

Return a solid representation of this cone in terms of a basis of its *sublattice()*.

We define the **solid restriction** of a cone to be a representation of that cone in a basis of its own sublattice. Since a cone's sublattice is just large enough to hold the cone (by definition), the resulting solid restriction is *is\_solid()*. For convenience, the solid restriction lives in a new lattice (of the appropriate dimension) and not actually in the sublattice object returned by *sublattice()*.

OUTPUT:

A solid cone in a new lattice having the same dimension as this cone's `sublattice()`.

EXAMPLES:

The nonnegative quadrant in the plane is left after we take its solid restriction in space:

```
sage: K = Cone([(1,0,0), (0,1,0)])
sage: K.solid_restriction().rays()
N(1, 0),
N(0, 1)
in 2-d lattice N
```

The solid restriction of a single ray has the same representation regardless of the ambient space:

```
sage: K = Cone([(1,0)])
sage: K.solid_restriction().rays()
N(1)
in 1-d lattice N
sage: K = Cone([(1,1,1)])
sage: K.solid_restriction().rays()
N(1)
in 1-d lattice N
```

The solid restriction of the trivial cone lives in a trivial space:

```
sage: K = Cone([], ToricLattice(0))
sage: K.solid_restriction()
0-d cone in 0-d lattice N
sage: K = Cone([(0,0,0,0)])
sage: K.solid_restriction()
0-d cone in 0-d lattice N
```

The solid restriction of a solid cone is itself:

```
sage: K = Cone([(1,1), (1,2)])
sage: K.solid_restriction() is K
True
```

### **strict\_quotient()**

Return the quotient of `self` by the linear subspace.

We define the **strict quotient** of a cone to be the image of this cone in the quotient of the ambient space by the linear subspace of the cone, i.e. it is the “complementary part” to the linear subspace.

OUTPUT:

- cone.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: halfplane = Cone([(1,0), (0,1), (-1,0)])
sage: ssc = halfplane.strict_quotient()
sage: ssc
1-d cone in 1-d lattice N
sage: ssc.rays()
N(1)
in 1-d lattice N
sage: line = Cone([(1,0), (-1,0)])
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: ssc = line.strict_quotient()
sage: ssc
0-d cone in 1-d lattice N
sage: ssc.rays()
Empty collection
in 1-d lattice N

```

The quotient of the trivial cone is trivial:

```

sage: K = Cone([], ToricLattice(0))
sage: K.strict_quotient()
0-d cone in 0-d lattice N
sage: K = Cone([(0, 0, 0, 0)])
sage: K.strict_quotient()
0-d cone in 4-d lattice N

```

**sublattice** (\*args, \*\*kws)

The sublattice spanned by the cone.

Let  $\sigma$  be the given cone and  $N = \text{self.lattice}()$  the ambient lattice. Then, in the notation of [Fu1993], this method returns the sublattice

$$N_{\sigma} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{span}(N \cap \sigma)$$

INPUT:

- either nothing or something that can be turned into an element of this lattice.

OUTPUT:

- if no arguments were given, a *toric sublattice*, otherwise the corresponding element of it.

---

**Note:**

- The sublattice spanned by the cone is the saturation of the sublattice generated by the rays of the cone.
  - If you only need a  $\mathbf{Q}$ -basis, you may want to try the *basis()* method on the result of *rays()*.
  - The returned lattice points are usually not rays of the cone. In fact, for a non-smooth cone the rays do not generate the sublattice  $N_{\sigma}$ , but only a finite index sublattice.
- 

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: cone = Cone([(1, 1, 1), (1, -1, 1), (-1, -1, 1), (-1, 1, 1)])
sage: cone.rays().basis()
N( 1,  1, 1),
N( 1, -1, 1),
N(-1, -1, 1)
in 3-d lattice N
sage: cone.rays().basis().matrix().det()
-4
sage: cone.sublattice()
Sublattice <N(-1, -1, 1), N(1, 0, 0), N(1, 1, 0)>
sage: matrix( cone.sublattice().gens() ).det()
1

```

Another example:



```

sage: c = Cone([(1,2,3), (4,-5,1)])
sage: c
2-d cone in 3-d lattice N
sage: c.rays()
N(1, 2, 3),
N(4, -5, 1)
in 3-d lattice N
sage: c.sublattice()
Sublattice <N(1, 2, 3), N(4, -5, 1)>
sage: c.sublattice(5, -3, 4)
N(5, -3, 4)
sage: c.sublattice(1, 0, 0)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: element [1, 0, 0] is not in free module

```

**sublattice\_complement** (\*args, \*\*kws)

A complement of the sublattice spanned by the cone.

In other words, `sublattice()` and `sublattice_complement()` together form a  $\mathbf{Z}$ -basis for the ambient `lattice()`.

In the notation of [Fu1993], let  $\sigma$  be the given cone and  $N = \text{self.lattice}()$  the ambient lattice. Then this method returns

$$N(\sigma) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} N/N_\sigma$$

lifted (non-canonically) to a sublattice of  $N$ .

INPUT:

- either nothing or something that can be turned into an element of this lattice.

OUTPUT:

- if no arguments were given, a *toric sublattice*, otherwise the corresponding element of it.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: C2_Z2 = Cone([(1,0), (1,2)]) # C^2/Z_2
sage: c1, c2 = C2_Z2.facets()
sage: c2.sublattice()
Sublattice <N(1, 2)>
sage: c2.sublattice_complement()
Sublattice <N(0, 1)>

```

A more complicated example:

```

sage: c = Cone([(1,2,3), (4,-5,1)])
sage: c.sublattice()
Sublattice <N(1, 2, 3), N(4, -5, 1)>
sage: c.sublattice_complement()
Sublattice <N(0, -6, -5)>
sage: m = matrix( c.sublattice().gens() + c.sublattice_complement().gens() )
sage: m
[ 1  2  3]
[ 4 -5  1]
[ 0 -6 -5]
sage: m.det()
-1

```

**sublattice\_quotient** (\*args, \*\*kws)

The quotient of the ambient lattice by the sublattice spanned by the cone.

INPUT:

- either nothing or something that can be turned into an element of this lattice.

OUTPUT:

- if no arguments were given, a *quotient of a toric lattice*, otherwise the corresponding element of it.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: C2_Z2 = Cone([(1,0), (1,2)])      # C^2/Z_2
sage: c1, c2 = C2_Z2.facets()
sage: c2.sublattice_quotient()
1-d lattice, quotient of 2-d lattice N by Sublattice <N(1, 2)>
sage: N = C2_Z2.lattice()
sage: n = N(1,1)
sage: n_bar = c2.sublattice_quotient(n); n_bar
N[1, 1]
sage: n_bar.lift()
N(1, 1)
sage: vector(n_bar)
(-1)
```

**class** sage.geometry.cone.**IntegralRayCollection** (rays, lattice)

Bases: sage.structure.sage\_object.SageObject, \_abcoll.Hashable, \_abcoll.Iterable

Create a collection of integral rays.

**Warning:** No correctness check or normalization is performed on the input data. This class is designed for internal operations and you probably should not use it directly.

This is a base class for *convex rational polyhedral cones* and *fans*.

Ray collections are immutable, but they cache most of the returned values.

INPUT:

- rays – list of immutable vectors in lattice;
- lattice – *ToricLattice*,  $\mathbb{Z}^n$ , or any other object that behaves like these. If None, it will be determined as `parent()` of the first ray. Of course, this cannot be done if there are no rays, so in this case you must give an appropriate lattice directly. Note that None is *not* the default value - you always *must* give this argument explicitly, even if it is None.

OUTPUT:

- collection of given integral rays.

**cartesian\_product** (other, lattice=None)

Return the Cartesian product of self with other.

INPUT:

- other – an *IntegralRayCollection*;
- lattice – (optional) the ambient lattice for the result. By default, the direct sum of the ambient lattices of self and other is constructed.

OUTPUT:

- an *IntegralRayCollection*.

By the Cartesian product of ray collections  $(r_0, \dots, r_{n-1})$  and  $(s_0, \dots, s_{m-1})$  we understand the ray collection of the form  $((r_0, 0), \dots, (r_{n-1}, 0), (0, s_0), \dots, (0, s_{m-1}))$ , which is suitable for Cartesian products of cones and fans. The ray order is guaranteed to be as described.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: c = Cone([(1,)]))
sage: c.cartesian_product(c)      # indirect doctest
2-d cone in 2-d lattice N+N
sage: _.rays()
N+N(1, 0),
N+N(0, 1)
in 2-d lattice N+N
```

**codim()**

Return the codimension of *self*.

The codimension of a collection of rays (of a cone/fan) is the difference between the dimension of the ambient space and the dimension of the subspace spanned by those rays (of the cone/fan).

OUTPUT:

A nonnegative integer representing the codimension of *self*.

**See also:**

*dim()*, *lattice\_dim()*

EXAMPLES:

The codimension of the nonnegative orthant is zero, since the span of its generators equals the entire ambient space:

```
sage: K = Cone([(1,0,0), (0,1,0), (0,0,1)])
sage: K.codim()
0
```

However, if we remove a ray so that the entire cone is contained within the  $x$ - $y$  plane, then the resulting cone will have codimension one, because the  $z$ -axis is perpendicular to every element of the cone:

```
sage: K = Cone([(1,0,0), (0,1,0)])
sage: K.codim()
1
```

If our cone is all of  $\mathbb{R}^2$ , then its codimension is zero:

```
sage: K = Cone([(1,0), (-1,0), (0,1), (0,-1)])
sage: K.is_full_space()
True
sage: K.codim()
0
```

And if the cone is trivial in any space, then its codimension is equal to the dimension of the ambient space:

```
sage: K = Cone([], lattice=ToricLattice(0))
sage: K.lattice_dim()
0
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: K.codim()
0

sage: K = Cone([(0,)] )
sage: K.lattice_dim()
1
sage: K.codim()
1

sage: K = Cone([(0,0)] )
sage: K.lattice_dim()
2
sage: K.codim()
2

```

**dim()**

Return the dimension of the subspace spanned by rays of `self`.

OUTPUT:

- integer.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: c = Cone([(1,0)] )
sage: c.lattice_dim()
2
sage: c.dim()
1

```

**dual\_lattice()**

Return the dual of the ambient lattice of `self`.

OUTPUT:

- lattice. If possible (that is, if `lattice()` has a `dual()` method), the dual lattice is returned. Otherwise,  $\mathbb{Z}^n$  is returned, where  $n$  is the dimension of `lattice()`.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: c = Cone([(1,0)] )
sage: c.dual_lattice()
2-d lattice M
sage: Cone([], ZZ^3).dual_lattice()
Ambient free module of rank 3
over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring

```

**lattice()**

Return the ambient lattice of `self`.

OUTPUT:

- lattice.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: c = Cone([(1,0)] )
sage: c.lattice()
2-d lattice N

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: Cone([], ZZ^3).lattice()
Ambient free module of rank 3
over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

**lattice\_dim()**

Return the dimension of the ambient lattice of self.

OUTPUT:

- integer.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: c = Cone([(1,0)])
sage: c.lattice_dim()
2
sage: c.dim()
1
```

**nrays()**

Return the number of rays of self.

OUTPUT:

- integer.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: c = Cone([(1,0), (0,1)])
sage: c.nrays()
2
```

**plot** (\*options)

Plot self.

INPUT:

- any options for toric plots (see [toric\\_plotter.options](#)), none are mandatory.

OUTPUT:

- a plot.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: quadrant = Cone([(1,0), (0,1)])
sage: quadrant.plot()
Graphics object consisting of 9 graphics primitives
```

**ray** (n)

Return the n-th ray of self.

INPUT:

- n – integer, an index of a ray of self. Enumeration of rays starts with zero.

OUTPUT:

- ray, an element of the lattice of self.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: c = Cone([(1,0), (0,1)])
sage: c.ray(0)
N(1, 0)
```

**rays** (\*args)

Return (some of the) rays of `self`.

INPUT:

- `ray_list` – a list of integers, the indices of the requested rays. If not specified, all rays of `self` will be returned.

OUTPUT:

- a *PointCollection* of primitive integral ray generators.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: c = Cone([(1,0), (0,1), (-1, 0)])
sage: c.rays()
N( 0, 1),
N( 1, 0),
N(-1, 0)
in 2-d lattice N
sage: c.rays([0, 2])
N( 0, 1),
N(-1, 0)
in 2-d lattice N
```

You can also give ray indices directly, without packing them into a list:

```
sage: c.rays(0, 2)
N( 0, 1),
N(-1, 0)
in 2-d lattice N
```

**span** (base\_ring=None)

Return the span of `self`.

INPUT:

- **base\_ring** – (default: from lattice) the base ring to use for the generated module.

OUTPUT:

A module spanned by the generators of `self`.

EXAMPLES:

The span of a single ray is a one-dimensional sublattice:

```
sage: K1 = Cone([(1,)] )
sage: K1.span()
Sublattice <N(1)>
sage: K2 = Cone([(1,0)])
sage: K2.span()
Sublattice <N(1, 0)>
```

The span of the nonnegative orthant is the entire ambient lattice:

```
sage: K = Cone([(1,0,0), (0,1,0), (0,0,1)])
sage: K.span() == K.lattice()
True
```

By specifying a `base_ring`, we can obtain a vector space:

```
sage: K = Cone([(1,0,0), (0,1,0), (0,0,1)])
sage: K.span(base_ring=QQ)
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 3 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]
```

`sage.geometry.cone.classify_cone_2d(ray0, ray1, check=True)`

Return  $(d, k)$  classifying the lattice cone spanned by the two rays.

INPUT:

- `ray0, ray1` – two primitive integer vectors. The generators of the two rays generating the two-dimensional cone.
- `check` – boolean (default: `True`). Whether to check the input rays for consistency.

OUTPUT:

A pair  $(d, k)$  of integers classifying the cone up to  $GL(2, \mathbf{Z})$  equivalence. See Proposition 10.1.1 of [CLS] for the definition. We return the unique  $(d, k)$  with minimal  $k$ , see Proposition 10.1.3 of [CLS].

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: ray0 = vector([1,0])
sage: ray1 = vector([2,3])
sage: from sage.geometry.cone import classify_cone_2d
sage: classify_cone_2d(ray0, ray1)
(3, 2)

sage: ray0 = vector([2,4,5])
sage: ray1 = vector([5,19,11])
sage: classify_cone_2d(ray0, ray1)
(3, 1)

sage: m = matrix(ZZ, [(19, -14, -115), (-2, 5, 25), (43, -42, -298)])
sage: m.det() # check that it is in GL(3, ZZ)
-1
sage: classify_cone_2d(m*ray0, m*ray1)
(3, 1)
```

`sage.geometry.cone.integral_length(v)`

Compute the integral length of a given rational vector.

INPUT:

- `v` – any object which can be converted to a list of rationals

OUTPUT:

Rational number  $r'$  such that  $v = r' * u$ , where  $u$  is the primitive integral vector in the direction of  $v$ .

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.geometry.cone import integral_length
sage: integral_length([1, 2, 4])
1
sage: integral_length([2, 2, 4])
2
sage: integral_length([2/3, 2, 4])
2/3

```

`sage.geometry.cone.is_Cone(x)`

Check if  $x$  is a cone.

INPUT:

- $x$  – anything.

OUTPUT:

- True if  $x$  is a cone and False otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.geometry.cone import is_Cone
sage: is_Cone(1)
False
sage: quadrant = Cone([(1,0), (0,1)])
sage: quadrant
2-d cone in 2-d lattice N
sage: is_Cone(quadrant)
True

```

`sage.geometry.cone.normalize_rays(rays, lattice)`

Normalize a list of rational rays: make them primitive and immutable.

INPUT:

- `rays` – list of rays which can be converted to the rational extension of `lattice`;
- `lattice` – *ToricLattice*,  $\mathbb{Z}^n$ , or any other object that behaves like these. If None, an attempt will be made to determine an appropriate toric lattice automatically.

OUTPUT:

- list of immutable primitive vectors of the `lattice` in the same directions as original `rays`.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.geometry.cone import normalize_rays
sage: normalize_rays([(0, 1), (0, 2), (3, 2), (5/7, 10/3)], None)
[N(0, 1), N(0, 1), N(3, 2), N(3, 14)]
sage: L = ToricLattice(2, "L")
sage: normalize_rays([(0, 1), (0, 2), (3, 2), (5/7, 10/3)], L.dual())
[L*(0, 1), L*(0, 1), L*(3, 2), L*(3, 14)]
sage: ray_in_L = L(0,1)
sage: normalize_rays([ray_in_L, (0, 2), (3, 2), (5/7, 10/3)], None)
[L(0, 1), L(0, 1), L(3, 2), L(3, 14)]
sage: normalize_rays([(0, 1), (0, 2), (3, 2), (5/7, 10/3)], ZZ^2)
[(0, 1), (0, 1), (3, 2), (3, 14)]
sage: normalize_rays([(0, 1), (0, 2), (3, 2), (5/7, 10/3)], ZZ^3)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: cannot convert (0, 1) to

```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field!
sage: normalize_rays([], ZZ^3)
[]

```

```

sage.geometry.cone.random_cone(lattice=None, min_ambient_dim=0, max_ambient_dim=None,
                                min_rays=0, max_rays=None, strictly_convex=None,
                                solid=None)

```

Generate a random convex rational polyhedral cone.

Lower and upper bounds may be provided for both the dimension of the ambient space and the number of generating rays of the cone. If a lower bound is left unspecified, it defaults to zero. Unspecified upper bounds will be chosen randomly, unless you set `solid`, in which case they are chosen a little more wisely.

You may specify the ambient `lattice` for the returned cone. In that case, the `min_ambient_dim` and `max_ambient_dim` parameters are ignored.

You may also request that the returned cone be strictly convex (or not). Likewise you may request that it be (non-)solid.

**Warning:** If you request a large number of rays in a low-dimensional space, you might be waiting for a while. For example, in three dimensions, it is possible to obtain an octagon raised up to height one (all `z`-coordinates equal to one). But in practice, we usually generate the entire three-dimensional space with six rays before we get to the eight rays needed for an octagon. We therefore have to throw the cone out and start over from scratch. This process repeats until we get lucky.

We also refrain from “adjusting” the min/max parameters given to us when a (non-)strictly convex or (non-)solid cone is requested. This means that it may take a long time to generate such a cone if the parameters are chosen unwisely.

For example, you may want to set `min_rays` close to `min_ambient_dim` if you desire a solid cone. Or, if you desire a non-strictly-convex cone, then they all contain at least two generating rays. So that might be a good candidate for `min_rays`.

#### INPUT:

- `lattice` (default: `random`) – A `ToricLattice` object in which the returned cone will live. By default a new lattice will be constructed with a randomly-chosen rank (subject to `min_ambient_dim` and `max_ambient_dim`).
- `min_ambient_dim` (default: `zero`) – A nonnegative integer representing the minimum dimension of the ambient lattice.
- `max_ambient_dim` (default: `random`) – A nonnegative integer representing the maximum dimension of the ambient lattice.
- `min_rays` (default: `zero`) – A nonnegative integer representing the minimum number of generating rays of the cone.
- `max_rays` (default: `random`) – A nonnegative integer representing the maximum number of generating rays of the cone.
- `strictly_convex` (default: `random`) – Whether or not to make the returned cone strictly convex. Specify `True` for a strictly convex cone, `False` for a non-strictly-convex cone, or `None` if you don’t care.
- `solid` (default: `random`) – Whether or not to make the returned cone solid. Specify `True` for a solid cone, `False` for a non-solid cone, or `None` if you don’t care.

**OUTPUT:**

A new, randomly generated cone.

A `ValueError` will be thrown under the following conditions:

- Any of `min_ambient_dim`, `max_ambient_dim`, `min_rays`, or `max_rays` are negative.
- `max_ambient_dim` is less than `min_ambient_dim`.
- `max_rays` is less than `min_rays`.
- Both `max_ambient_dim` and `lattice` are specified.
- `min_rays` is greater than four but `max_ambient_dim` is less than three.
- `min_rays` is greater than four but `lattice` has dimension less than three.
- `min_rays` is greater than two but `max_ambient_dim` is less than two.
- `min_rays` is greater than two but `lattice` has dimension less than two.
- `min_rays` is positive but `max_ambient_dim` is zero.
- `min_rays` is positive but `lattice` has dimension zero.
- A trivial lattice is supplied and a non-strictly-convex cone is requested.
- A non-strictly-convex cone is requested but `max_rays` is less than two.
- A solid cone is requested but `max_rays` is less than `min_ambient_dim`.
- A solid cone is requested but `max_rays` is less than the dimension of `lattice`.
- A non-solid cone is requested but `max_ambient_dim` is zero.
- A non-solid cone is requested but `lattice` has dimension zero.
- A non-solid cone is requested but `min_rays` is so large that it guarantees a solid cone.

**ALGORITHM:**

First, a lattice is determined from `min_ambient_dim` and `max_ambient_dim` (or from the supplied `lattice`).

Then, lattice elements are generated one at a time and added to a cone. This continues until either the cone meets the user's requirements, or the cone is equal to the entire space (at which point it is futile to generate more).

We check whether or not the resulting cone meets the user's requirements; if it does, it is returned. If not, we throw it away and start over. This process repeats indefinitely until an appropriate cone is generated.

**EXAMPLES:**

Generate a trivial cone in a trivial space:

```
sage: set_random_seed()
sage: random_cone(max_ambient_dim=0, max_rays=0)
0-d cone in 0-d lattice N
```

We can predict the ambient dimension when `min_ambient_dim == max_ambient_dim`:

```
sage: set_random_seed()
sage: K = random_cone(min_ambient_dim=4, max_ambient_dim=4)
sage: K.lattice_dim()
4
```

Likewise for the number of rays when `min_rays == max_rays`:

```
sage: set_random_seed()
sage: K = random_cone(min_rays=3, max_rays=3)
sage: K.nrays()
3
```

If we specify a lattice, then the returned cone will live in it:

```
sage: set_random_seed()
sage: L = ToricLattice(5, "L")
sage: K = random_cone(lattice=L)
sage: K.lattice() is L
True
```

We can also request a strictly convex cone:

```
sage: set_random_seed()
sage: K = random_cone(max_ambient_dim=8, max_rays=10,
....:                 strictly_convex=True)
sage: K.is_strictly_convex()
True
```

Or one that isn't strictly convex:

```
sage: set_random_seed()
sage: K = random_cone(min_ambient_dim=5, min_rays=2,
....:                 strictly_convex=False)
sage: K.is_strictly_convex()
False
```

An example with all parameters set:

```
sage: set_random_seed()
sage: K = random_cone(min_ambient_dim=4, max_ambient_dim=7,
....:                 min_rays=2, max_rays=10,
....:                 strictly_convex=False, solid=True)
sage: 4 <= K.lattice_dim() and K.lattice_dim() <= 7
True
sage: 2 <= K.nrays() and K.nrays() <= 10
True
sage: K.is_strictly_convex()
False
sage: K.is_solid()
True
```

### 2.3.3 Rational polyhedral fans

This module was designed as a part of the framework for toric varieties (`variety`, `fano_variety`). While the emphasis is on complete full-dimensional fans, arbitrary fans are supported. Work with distinct lattices. The default lattice is `ToricLattice N` of the appropriate dimension. The only case when you must specify lattice explicitly is creation of a 0-dimensional fan, where dimension of the ambient space cannot be guessed.

A **rational polyhedral fan** is a *finite* collection of *strictly* convex rational polyhedral cones, such that the intersection of any two cones of the fan is a face of each of them and each face of each cone is also a cone of the fan.

AUTHORS:

- Andrey Novoseltsev (2010-05-15): initial version.

- Andrey Novoseltsev (2010-06-17): substantial improvement during review by Volker Braun.

## EXAMPLES:

Use `Fan()` to construct fans “explicitly”:

```
sage: fan = Fan(cones=[(0,1), (1,2)],
....:          rays=[(1,0), (0,1), (-1,0)])
sage: fan
Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N
```

In addition to giving such lists of cones and rays you can also create cones first using `Cone()` and then combine them into a fan. See the documentation of `Fan()` for details.

In 2 dimensions there is a unique maximal fan determined by rays, and you can use `Fan2d()` to construct it:

```
sage: fan2d = Fan2d(rays=[(1,0), (0,1), (-1,0)])
sage: fan2d.is_equivalent(fan)
True
```

But keep in mind that in higher dimensions the cone data is essential and cannot be omitted. Instead of building a fan from scratch, for this tutorial we will use an easy way to get two fans associated to *lattice polytopes*: `FaceFan()` and `NormalFan()`:

```
sage: fan1 = FaceFan(lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3))
sage: fan2 = NormalFan(lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3))
```

Given such “automatic” fans, you may wonder what are their rays and cones:

```
sage: fan1.rays()
M( 1,  0,  0),
M( 0,  1,  0),
M( 0,  0,  1),
M(-1,  0,  0),
M( 0, -1,  0),
M( 0,  0, -1)
in 3-d lattice M
sage: fan1.generating_cones()
(3-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 3-d lattice M,
 3-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 3-d lattice M,
 3-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 3-d lattice M,
 3-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 3-d lattice M,
 3-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 3-d lattice M,
 3-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 3-d lattice M,
 3-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 3-d lattice M,
 3-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 3-d lattice M)
```

The last output is not very illuminating. Let’s try to improve it:

```
sage: for cone in fan1: print(cone.rays())
M( 0,  1,  0),
M( 0,  0,  1),
M(-1,  0,  0)
in 3-d lattice M
M( 0,  0,  1),
M(-1,  0,  0),
M( 0, -1,  0)
in 3-d lattice M
M(-1,  0,  0),
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

M( 0, -1,  0),
M( 0,  0, -1)
in 3-d lattice M
M( 0, 1,  0),
M(-1, 0,  0),
M( 0, 0, -1)
in 3-d lattice M
M(1, 0,  0),
M(0, 1,  0),
M(0, 0, -1)
in 3-d lattice M
M(1, 0, 0),
M(0, 1, 0),
M(0, 0, 1)
in 3-d lattice M
M(1,  0, 0),
M(0,  0, 1),
M(0, -1, 0)
in 3-d lattice M
M(1,  0, 0),
M(0, -1, 0),
M(0,  0, -1)
in 3-d lattice M

```

You can also do

```

sage: for cone in fan1: print(cone.ambient_ray_indices())
(1, 2, 3)
(2, 3, 4)
(3, 4, 5)
(1, 3, 5)
(0, 1, 5)
(0, 1, 2)
(0, 2, 4)
(0, 4, 5)

```

to see indices of rays of the fan corresponding to each cone.

While the above cycles were over “cones in fan”, it is obvious that we did not get ALL the cones: every face of every cone in a fan must also be in the fan, but all of the above cones were of dimension three. The reason for this behaviour is that in many cases it is enough to work with generating cones of the fan, i.e. cones which are not faces of bigger cones. When you do need to work with lower dimensional cones, you can easily get access to them using `cones()`:

```

sage: [cone.ambient_ray_indices() for cone in fan1.cones(2)]
[(0, 1), (0, 2), (1, 2), (1, 3), (2, 3), (0, 4),
 (2, 4), (3, 4), (1, 5), (3, 5), (4, 5), (0, 5)]

```

In fact, you don’t have to type `.cones()`:

```

sage: [cone.ambient_ray_indices() for cone in fan1(2)]
[(0, 1), (0, 2), (1, 2), (1, 3), (2, 3), (0, 4),
 (2, 4), (3, 4), (1, 5), (3, 5), (4, 5), (0, 5)]

```

You may also need to know the inclusion relations between all of the cones of the fan. In this case check out `cone_lattice()`:

```

sage: L = fan1.cone_lattice()
sage: L
Finite lattice containing 28 elements with distinguished linear extension
sage: L.bottom()
0-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 3-d lattice M
sage: L.top()
Rational polyhedral fan in 3-d lattice M
sage: cone = L.level_sets()[2][0]
sage: cone
2-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 3-d lattice M
sage: sorted(L.hasse_diagram().neighbors(cone))
[1-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 3-d lattice M,
 1-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 3-d lattice M,
 3-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 3-d lattice M,
 3-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 3-d lattice M]

```

You can check how “good” a fan is:

```

sage: fan1.is_complete()
True
sage: fan1.is_simplicial()
True
sage: fan1.is_smooth()
True

```

The face fan of the octahedron is really good! Time to remember that we have also constructed its normal fan:

```

sage: fan2.is_complete()
True
sage: fan2.is_simplicial()
False
sage: fan2.is_smooth()
False

```

This one does have some “problems,” but we can fix them:

```

sage: fan3 = fan2.make_simplicial()
sage: fan3.is_simplicial()
True
sage: fan3.is_smooth()
False

```

Note that we had to save the result of `make_simplicial()` in a new fan. Fans in Sage are immutable, so any operation that does change them constructs a new fan.

We can also make `fan3` smooth, but it will take a bit more work:

```

sage: cube = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3).polar()
sage: sk = cube.skeleton_points(2)
sage: rays = [cube.point(p) for p in sk]
sage: fan4 = fan3.subdivide(new_rays=rays)
sage: fan4.is_smooth()
True

```

Let’s see how “different” are `fan2` and `fan4`:

```

sage: fan2.ngenerating_cones()
6
sage: fan2.nrays()
8
sage: fan4.ngenerating_cones()
48
sage: fan4.nrays()
26

```

Smoothness does not come for free!

Please take a look at the rest of the available functions below and their complete descriptions. If you need any features that are missing, feel free to suggest them. (Or implement them on your own and submit a patch to Sage for inclusion!)

```

class sage.geometry.fan.Cone_of_fan(ambient, ambient_ray_indices)
    Bases: sage.geometry.cone.ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone

```

Construct a cone belonging to a fan.

**Warning:** This class does not check that the input defines a valid cone of a fan. You must not construct objects of this class directly.

In addition to all of the properties of “regular” *cones*, such cones know their relation to the fan.

INPUT:

- *ambient* – fan whose cone is constructed;
- *ambient\_ray\_indices* – increasing list or tuple of integers, indices of rays of *ambient* generating this cone.

OUTPUT:

- cone of *ambient*.

EXAMPLES:

The intended way to get objects of this class is the following:

```

sage: fan = toric_varieties.P1xP1().fan()
sage: cone = fan.generating_cone(0)
sage: cone
2-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N
sage: cone.ambient_ray_indices()
(0, 2)
sage: cone.star_generator_indices()
(0,)

```

**star\_generator\_indices()**

Return indices of generating cones of the “ambient fan” containing *self*.

OUTPUT:

- increasing *tuple* of integers.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: PlxP1 = toric_varieties.PlxP1()
sage: cone = PlxP1.fan().generating_cone(0)
sage: cone.star_generator_indices()
(0,)
```

**star\_generators()**

Return indices of generating cones of the “ambient fan” containing self.

OUTPUT:

- increasing *tuple* of integers.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: PlxP1 = toric_varieties.PlxP1()
sage: cone = PlxP1.fan().generating_cone(0)
sage: cone.star_generators()
(2-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N,)
```

sage.geometry.fan.**FaceFan**(*polytope*, *lattice=None*)

Construct the face fan of the given rational polytope.

INPUT:

- *polytope* – a *polytope* over  $\mathbb{Q}$  or a *lattice polytope*. A (not necessarily full-dimensional) polytope containing the origin in its *relative interior*.
- *lattice* – *ToricLattice*,  $\mathbb{Z}^n$ , or any other object that behaves like these. If not specified, an attempt will be made to determine an appropriate toric lattice automatically.

OUTPUT:

- *rational polyhedral fan*.

See also *NormalFan()*.

EXAMPLES:

Let’s construct the fan corresponding to the product of two projective lines:

```
sage: diamond = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(2)
sage: PlxP1 = FaceFan(diamond)
sage: PlxP1.rays()
M( 1,  0),
M( 0,  1),
M(-1,  0),
M( 0, -1)
in 2-d lattice M
sage: for cone in PlxP1: print(cone.rays())
M(-1,  0),
M( 0, -1)
in 2-d lattice M
M( 0,  1),
M(-1,  0)
in 2-d lattice M
M(1,  0),
M(0,  1)
in 2-d lattice M
M(1,  0),
M(0, -1)
in 2-d lattice M
```



```
sage.geometry.fan.Fan(cones, rays=None, lattice=None, check=True, normalize=True,
                      is_complete=None, virtual_rays=None, discard_faces=False)
```

Construct a rational polyhedral fan.

---

**Note:** Approximate time to construct a fan consisting of  $n$  cones is  $n^2/5$  seconds. That is half an hour for 100 cones. This time can be significantly reduced in the future, but it is still likely to be  $\sim n^2$  (with, say, /500 instead of /5). If you know that your input does form a valid fan, use `check=False` option to skip consistency checks.

---

#### INPUT:

- `cones` – list of either [Cone](#) objects or lists of integers interpreted as indices of generating rays in `rays`. These must be only **maximal** cones of the fan, unless `discard_faces=True` option is specified;
- `rays` – list of rays given as list or vectors convertible to the rational extension of `lattice`. If `cones` are given by [Cone](#) objects `rays` may be determined automatically. You still may give them explicitly to ensure a particular order of rays in the fan. In this case you must list all rays that appear in `cones`. You can give “extra” ones if it is convenient (e.g. if you have a big list of rays for several fans), but all “extra” rays will be discarded;
- `lattice` – [ToricLattice](#),  $\mathbb{Z}^n$ , or any other object that behaves like these. If not specified, an attempt will be made to determine an appropriate toric lattice automatically;
- `check` – by default the input data will be checked for correctness (e.g. that intersection of any two given cones is a face of each). If you know for sure that the input is correct, you may significantly decrease construction time using `check=False` option;
- `normalize` – you can further speed up construction using `normalize=False` option. In this case `cones` must be a list of **sorted** tuples and `rays` must be immutable primitive vectors in `lattice`. In general, you should not use this option, it is designed for code optimization and does not give as drastic improvement in speed as the previous one;
- `is_complete` – every fan can determine on its own if it is complete or not, however it can take quite a bit of time for “big” fans with many generating cones. On the other hand, in some situations it is known in advance that a certain fan is complete. In this case you can pass `is_complete=True` option to speed up some computations. You may also pass `is_complete=False` option, although it is less likely to be beneficial. Of course, passing a wrong value can compromise the integrity of data structures of the fan and lead to wrong results, so you should be very careful if you decide to use this option;
- `virtual_rays` – (optional, computed automatically if needed) a list of ray generators to be used for `virtual_rays()`;
- `discard_faces` – by default, the fan constructor expects the list of **maximal** cones. If you provide “extra” ones and leave `check=True` (default), an exception will be raised. If you provide “extra” cones and set `check=False`, you may get wrong results as assumptions on internal data structures will be invalid. If you want the fan constructor to select the maximal cones from the given input, you may provide `discard_faces=True` option (it works both for `check=True` and `check=False`).

#### OUTPUT:

- a [fan](#).

#### See also:

In 2 dimensions you can cyclically order the rays. Hence the rays determine a unique maximal fan without having to specify the cones, and you can use [Fan2d\(\)](#) to construct this fan from just the rays.

#### EXAMPLES:

Let’s construct a fan corresponding to the projective plane in several ways:

```

sage: cone1 = Cone([(1,0), (0,1)])
sage: cone2 = Cone([(0,1), (-1,-1)])
sage: cone3 = Cone([(-1,-1), (1,0)])
sage: P2 = Fan([cone1, cone2, cone2])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: you have provided 3 cones, but only 2 of them are maximal!
Use discard_faces=True if you indeed need to construct a fan from
these cones.

```

Oops! There was a typo and cone2 was listed twice as a generating cone of the fan. If it was intentional (e.g. the list of cones was generated automatically and it is possible that it contains repetitions or faces of other cones), use `discard_faces=True` option:

```

sage: P2 = Fan([cone1, cone2, cone2], discard_faces=True)
sage: P2.ngenerating_cones()
2

```

However, in this case it was definitely a typo, since the fan of  $\mathbb{P}^2$  has 3 maximal cones:

```

sage: P2 = Fan([cone1, cone2, cone3])
sage: P2.ngenerating_cones()
3

```

Looks better. An alternative way is

```

sage: rays = [(1,0), (0,1), (-1,-1)]
sage: cones = [(0,1), (1,2), (2,0)]
sage: P2a = Fan(cones, rays)
sage: P2a.ngenerating_cones()
3
sage: P2 == P2a
False

```

That may seem wrong, but it is not:

```

sage: P2.is_equivalent(P2a)
True

```

See `is_equivalent()` for details.

Yet another way to construct this fan is

```

sage: P2b = Fan(cones, rays, check=False)
sage: P2b.ngenerating_cones()
3
sage: P2a == P2b
True

```

If you try the above examples, you are likely to notice the difference in speed, so when you are sure that everything is correct, it is a good idea to use `check=False` option. On the other hand, it is usually **NOT** a good idea to use `normalize=False` option:

```

sage: P2c = Fan(cones, rays, check=False, normalize=False)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
AttributeError: 'tuple' object has no attribute 'parent'

```

Yet another way is to use functions `FaceFan()` and `NormalFan()` to construct fans from *lattice polytopes*.

We have not yet used `lattice` argument, since it was determined automatically:

```
sage: P2.lattice()
2-d lattice N
sage: P2b.lattice()
2-d lattice N
```

However, it is necessary to specify it explicitly if you want to construct a fan without rays or cones:

```
sage: Fan([], [])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: you must specify the lattice
when you construct a fan without rays and cones!
sage: F = Fan([], [], lattice=ToricLattice(2, "L"))
sage: F
Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice L
sage: F.lattice_dim()
2
sage: F.dim()
0
```

`sage.geometry.fan.Fan2d(rays, lattice=None)`

Construct the maximal 2-d fan with given `rays`.

In two dimensions we can uniquely construct a fan from just rays, just by cyclically ordering the rays and constructing as many cones as possible. This is why we implement a special constructor for this case.

INPUT:

- `rays` – list of rays given as list or vectors convertible to the rational extension of `lattice`. Duplicate rays are removed without changing the ordering of the remaining rays.
- `lattice` – `ToricLattice`,  $\mathbb{Z}^n$ , or any other object that behaves like these. If not specified, an attempt will be made to determine an appropriate toric lattice automatically.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: Fan2d([(0,1), (1,0)])
Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N
sage: Fan2d([], lattice=ToricLattice(2, 'myN'))
Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice myN
```

The ray order is as specified, even if it is not the cyclic order:

```
sage: fan1 = Fan2d([(0,1), (1,0)])
sage: fan1.rays()
N(0, 1),
N(1, 0)
in 2-d lattice N

sage: fan2 = Fan2d([(1,0), (0,1)])
sage: fan2.rays()
N(1, 0),
N(0, 1)
in 2-d lattice N
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: fan1 == fan2, fan1.is_equivalent(fan2)
(False, True)

sage: fan = Fan2d([(1,1), (-1,-1), (1,-1), (-1,1)])
sage: [ cone.ambient_ray_indices() for cone in fan ]
[(2, 1), (1, 3), (3, 0), (0, 2)]
sage: fan.is_complete()
True

```

`sage.geometry.fan.NormalFan` (*polytope*, *lattice=None*)

Construct the normal fan of the given rational polytope.

INPUT:

- *polytope* – a full-dimensional *polytope* over  $\mathbb{Q}$  or: class: *latticepolytope* < *sage.geometry.latticepolytope.LatticePolytopeClass* >.
- *lattice* – *ToricLattice*,  $\mathbb{Z}^n$ , or any other object that behaves like these. If not specified, an attempt will be made to determine an appropriate toric lattice automatically.

OUTPUT:

- *rational polyhedral fan*.

See also *FaceFan* ().

EXAMPLES:

Let's construct the fan corresponding to the product of two projective lines:

```

sage: square = LatticePolytope([(1,1), (-1,1), (-1,-1), (1,-1)])
sage: PlxPl = NormalFan(square)
sage: PlxPl.rays()
N( 1,  0),
N( 0,  1),
N(-1,  0),
N( 0, -1)
in 2-d lattice N
sage: for cone in PlxPl: print(cone.rays())
N(-1,  0),
N( 0, -1)
in 2-d lattice N
N(1,  0),
N(0, -1)
in 2-d lattice N
N(1,  0),
N(0,  1)
in 2-d lattice N
N( 0,  1),
N(-1,  0)
in 2-d lattice N

sage: cuboctahed = polytopes.cuboctahedron()
sage: NormalFan(cuboctahed)
Rational polyhedral fan in 3-d lattice N

```

**class** `sage.geometry.fan.RationalPolyhedralFan` (*cones*, *rays*, *lattice*, *is\_complete=None*,  
*virtual\_rays=None*)

Bases: `sage.geometry.cone.IntegralRayCollection`, `_abcoll.Callable`, `_abcoll.Container`

Create a rational polyhedral fan.

**Warning:** This class does not perform any checks of correctness of input nor does it convert input into the standard representation. Use `Fan()` to construct fans from “raw data” or `FaceFan()` and `NormalFan()` to get fans associated to polytopes.

Fans are immutable, but they cache most of the returned values.

INPUT:

- `cones` – list of generating cones of the fan, each cone given as a list of indices of its generating rays in `rays`;
- `rays` – list of immutable primitive vectors in `lattice` consisting of exactly the rays of the fan (i.e. no “extra” ones);
- `lattice` – `ToricLattice`,  $\mathbb{Z}^n$ , or any other object that behaves like these. If `None`, it will be determined as `parent()` of the first ray. Of course, this cannot be done if there are no rays, so in this case you must give an appropriate `lattice` directly;
- `is_complete` – if given, must be `True` or `False` depending on whether this fan is complete or not. By default, it will be determined automatically if necessary;
- `virtual_rays` – if given, must be a list of immutable primitive vectors in `lattice`, see `virtual_rays()` for details. By default, it will be determined automatically if necessary.

OUTPUT:

- rational polyhedral fan.

**Gale\_transform()**

Return the Gale transform of `self`.

OUTPUT:

A matrix over  $\mathbb{Z}\mathbb{Z}$ .

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: fan = toric_varieties.P1xP1().fan()
sage: fan.Gale_transform()
[ 1  1  0  0 -2]
[ 0  0  1  1 -2]
sage: _.base_ring()
Integer Ring
```

**Stanley\_Reisner\_ideal(ring)**

Return the Stanley-Reisner ideal.

INPUT:

- A polynomial ring in `self.nrays()` variables.

OUTPUT:

- The Stanley-Reisner ideal in the given polynomial ring.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: fan = Fan([[0,1,3],[3,4],[2,0],[1,2,4]], [(-3, -2, 1), (0, 0, 1), (3, -
↪2, 1), (-1, -1, 1), (1, -1, 1)])
sage: fan.Stanley_Reisner_ideal( PolynomialRing(QQ,5,'A, B, C, D, E') )
Ideal (A*B, C*D, A*B*C, B*D*E) of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in A, B, C, D,
↪E over Rational Field

```

**cartesian\_product** (*other*, *lattice=None*)

Return the Cartesian product of *self* with *other*.

INPUT:

- *other* – a *rational polyhedral fan*;
- *lattice* – (optional) the ambient lattice for the Cartesian product fan. By default, the direct sum of the ambient lattices of *self* and *other* is constructed.

OUTPUT:

- a *fan* whose cones are all pairwise Cartesian products of the cones of *self* and *other*.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: K = ToricLattice(1, 'K')
sage: fan1 = Fan([[0],[1]], [(1,),( -1,)], lattice=K)
sage: L = ToricLattice(2, 'L')
sage: fan2 = Fan(rays=[(1,0),(0,1),( -1,-1)],
....:            cones=[[0,1],[1,2],[2,0]], lattice=L)
sage: fan1.cartesian_product(fan2)
Rational polyhedral fan in 3-d lattice K+L
sage: _.ngenerating_cones()
6

```

**common\_refinement** (*other*)

Return the common refinement of this fan and *other*.

INPUT:

- *other* – a *fan* in the same *lattice()* and with the same support as this fan

OUTPUT:

- a *fan*

EXAMPLES:

Refining a fan with itself gives itself:

```

sage: F0 = Fan2d([(1,0),(0,1),( -1,0),(0,-1)])
sage: F0.common_refinement(F0) == F0
True

```

A more complex example with complete fans:

```

sage: F1 = Fan([[0],[1]], [(1,),( -1,)])
sage: F2 = Fan2d([(1,0),(1,1),(0,1),( -1,0),(0,-1)])
sage: F3 = F2.cartesian_product(F1)
sage: F4 = F1.cartesian_product(F2)
sage: FF = F3.common_refinement(F4)
sage: F3.ngenerating_cones()
10
sage: F4.ngenerating_cones()

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

10
sage: FF.ngenerating_cones()
13

```

An example with two non-complete fans with the same support:

```

sage: F5 = Fan2d([(1,0), (1,2), (0,1)])
sage: F6 = Fan2d([(1,0), (2,1), (0,1)])
sage: F5.common_refinement(F6).ngenerating_cones()
3

```

Both fans must live in the same lattice:

```

sage: F0.common_refinement(F1)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: the fans are not in the same lattice

```

**complex** (*base\_ring=Integer Ring, extended=False*)

Return the chain complex of the fan.

To a  $d$ -dimensional fan  $\Sigma$ , one can canonically associate a chain complex  $K^\bullet$

$$0 \longrightarrow \mathbf{Z}^{\Sigma(d)} \longrightarrow \mathbf{Z}^{\Sigma(d-1)} \longrightarrow \dots \longrightarrow \mathbf{Z}^{\Sigma(0)} \longrightarrow 0$$

where the leftmost non-zero entry is in degree 0 and the rightmost entry in degree  $d$ . See [Klyachko], eq. (3.2). This complex computes the homology of  $|\Sigma| \subset N_{\mathbf{R}}$  with arbitrary support,

$$H_i(K) = H_{d-i}(|\Sigma|, \mathbf{Z})_{\text{non-cpct}}$$

For a complete fan, this is just the non-compactly supported homology of  $\mathbf{R}^d$ . In this case,  $H_0(K) = \mathbf{Z}$  and 0 in all non-zero degrees.

For a complete fan, there is an extended chain complex

$$0 \longrightarrow \mathbf{Z} \longrightarrow \mathbf{Z}^{\Sigma(d)} \longrightarrow \mathbf{Z}^{\Sigma(d-1)} \longrightarrow \dots \longrightarrow \mathbf{Z}^{\Sigma(0)} \longrightarrow 0$$

where we take the first  $\mathbf{Z}$  term to be in degree -1. This complex is an exact sequence, that is, all homology groups vanish.

The orientation of each cone is chosen as in `oriented_boundary()`.

INPUT:

- `extended` – Boolean (default: False). Whether to construct the extended complex, that is, including the  $\mathbf{Z}$ -term at degree -1 or not.
- `base_ring` – A ring (default:  $\mathbb{Z}$ ). The ring to use instead of  $\mathbf{Z}$ .

OUTPUT:

The complex associated to the fan as a `ChainComplex`. Raises a `ValueError` if the extended complex is requested for a non-complete fan.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: fan = toric_varieties.P(3).fan()
sage: K_normal = fan.complex(); K_normal
Chain complex with at most 4 nonzero terms over Integer Ring

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: K_normal.homology()
{0: Z, 1: 0, 2: 0, 3: 0}
sage: K_extended = fan.complex(extended=True); K_extended
Chain complex with at most 5 nonzero terms over Integer Ring
sage: K_extended.homology()
{-1: 0, 0: 0, 1: 0, 2: 0, 3: 0}

```

Homology computations are much faster over  $\mathbb{Q}$  if you don't care about the torsion coefficients:

```

sage: toric_varieties.P2_123().fan().complex(extended=True, base_ring=QQ)
Chain complex with at most 4 nonzero terms over Rational Field
sage: _.homology()
{-1: Vector space of dimension 0 over Rational Field,
 0: Vector space of dimension 0 over Rational Field,
 1: Vector space of dimension 0 over Rational Field,
 2: Vector space of dimension 0 over Rational Field}

```

The extended complex is only defined for complete fans:

```

sage: fan = Fan([Cone([(1,0)])])
sage: fan.is_complete()
False
sage: fan.complex(extended=True)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: The extended complex is only defined for complete fans!

```

The definition of the complex does not refer to the ambient space of the fan, so it does not distinguish a fan from the same fan embedded in a subspace:

```

sage: K1 = Fan([Cone([(-1,)]), Cone([(1,)])]).complex()
sage: K2 = Fan([Cone([(-1,0,0)]), Cone([(1,0,0)])]).complex()
sage: K1 == K2
True

```

Things get more complicated for non-complete fans:

```

sage: fan = Fan([Cone([(1,1,1)]),
....:           Cone([(1,0,0),(0,1,0)]),
....:           Cone([(-1,0,0),(0,-1,0),(0,0,-1)])])
sage: fan.complex().homology()
{0: 0, 1: 0, 2: Z x Z, 3: 0}
sage: fan = Fan([Cone([(1,0,0),(0,1,0)]),
....:           Cone([(-1,0,0),(0,-1,0),(0,0,-1)])])
sage: fan.complex().homology()
{0: 0, 1: 0, 2: Z, 3: 0}
sage: fan = Fan([Cone([(-1,0,0),(0,-1,0),(0,0,-1)])])
sage: fan.complex().homology()
{0: 0, 1: 0, 2: 0, 3: 0}

```

**cone\_containing** (\*points)

Return the smallest cone of `self` containing all given points.

INPUT:

- either one or more indices of rays of `self`, or one or more objects representing points of the ambient space of `self`, or a list of such objects (you CANNOT give a list of indices).



OUTPUT:

- A *cone of fan* whose ambient fan is `self`.

---

**Note:** We think of the origin as of the smallest cone containing no rays at all. If there is no ray in `self` that contains all rays, a `ValueError` exception will be raised.

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: cone1 = Cone([(0,-1), (1,0)])
sage: cone2 = Cone([(1,0), (0,1)])
sage: f = Fan([cone1, cone2])
sage: f.rays()
N(0, 1),
N(0, -1),
N(1, 0)
in 2-d lattice N
sage: f.cone_containing(0) # ray index
1-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N
sage: f.cone_containing(0, 1) # ray indices
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: there is no cone in
Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N
containing all of the given rays! Ray indices: [0, 1]
sage: f.cone_containing(0, 2) # ray indices
2-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N
sage: f.cone_containing((0,1)) # point
1-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N
sage: f.cone_containing([(0,1)]) # point
1-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N
sage: f.cone_containing((1,1))
2-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N
sage: f.cone_containing((1,1), (1,0))
2-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N
sage: f.cone_containing()
0-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N
sage: f.cone_containing((0,0))
0-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N
sage: f.cone_containing((-1,1))
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: there is no cone in
Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N
containing all of the given points! Points: [N(-1, 1)]
```

**cone\_lattice()**

Return the cone lattice of `self`.

This lattice will have the origin as the bottom (we do not include the empty set as a cone) and the fan itself as the top.

OUTPUT:

- finite poset `<sage.combinat.posets.posets.FinitePoset` of *cones of fan*, behaving like “regular” cones, but also containing the information about their relation to this fan, namely, the contained rays and containing generating cones. The top of the lattice will be this fan itself (*which is not a cone of fan*).

See also `cones()`.

#### EXAMPLES:

Cone lattices can be computed for arbitrary fans:

```
sage: cone1 = Cone([(1,0), (0,1)])
sage: cone2 = Cone([(-1,0)])
sage: fan = Fan([cone1, cone2])
sage: fan.rays()
N( 0, 1),
N( 1, 0),
N(-1, 0)
in 2-d lattice N
sage: for cone in fan: print(cone.ambient_ray_indices())
(0, 1)
(2,)
sage: L = fan.cone_lattice()
sage: L
Finite poset containing 6 elements with distinguished linear extension
```

These 6 elements are the origin, three rays, one two-dimensional cone, and the fan itself. Since we do add the fan itself as the largest face, you should be a little bit careful with this last element:

```
sage: for face in L: print(face.ambient_ray_indices())
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
AttributeError: 'RationalPolyhedralFan'
object has no attribute 'ambient_ray_indices'
sage: L.top()
Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N
```

For example, you can do

```
sage: for l in L.level_sets()[::-1]:
....:     print([f.ambient_ray_indices() for f in l])
[()]
[(0,), (1,), (2,)]
[(0, 1)]
```

If the fan is complete, its cone lattice is atomic and coatomic and can (and will!) be computed in a much more efficient way, but the interface is exactly the same:

```
sage: fan = toric_varieties.P1xP1().fan()
sage: L = fan.cone_lattice()
sage: for l in L.level_sets()[::-1]:
....:     print([f.ambient_ray_indices() for f in l])
[()]
[(0,), (1,), (2,), (3,)]
[(0, 2), (1, 2), (0, 3), (1, 3)]
```

Let's also consider the cone lattice of a fan generated by a single cone:

```
sage: fan = Fan([cone1])
sage: L = fan.cone_lattice()
sage: L
Finite poset containing 5 elements with distinguished linear extension
```

Here these 5 elements correspond to the origin, two rays, one generating cone of dimension two, and the

whole fan. While this single cone “is” the whole fan, it is consistent and convenient to distinguish them in the cone lattice.

**cones** (*dim=None, codim=None*)

Return the specified cones of `self`.

INPUT:

- `dim` – dimension of the requested cones;
- `codim` – codimension of the requested cones.

---

**Note:** You can specify at most one input parameter.

---

OUTPUT:

- `tuple` of cones of `self` of the specified (co)dimension, if either `dim` or `codim` is given. Otherwise `tuple` of such tuples for all existing dimensions.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: cone1 = Cone([(1,0), (0,1)])
sage: cone2 = Cone([(-1,0)])
sage: fan = Fan([cone1, cone2])
sage: fan(dim=0)
(0-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N,)
sage: fan(codim=2)
(0-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N,)
sage: for cone in fan.cones(1): cone.ray(0)
N(0, 1)
N(1, 0)
N(-1, 0)
sage: fan.cones(2)
(2-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N,)
```

You cannot specify both dimension and codimension, even if they “agree”:

```
sage: fan(dim=1, codim=1)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: dimension and codimension
cannot be specified together!
```

But it is OK to ask for cones of too high or low (co)dimension:

```
sage: fan(-1)
()
sage: fan(3)
()
sage: fan(codim=4)
()
```

**contains** (*cone*)

Check if a given cone is equivalent to a cone of the fan.

INPUT:

- `cone` – anything.

OUTPUT:

- False if `cone` is not a cone or if `cone` is not equivalent to a cone of the fan. True otherwise.

---

**Note:** Recall that a fan is a (finite) collection of cones. A cone is contained in a fan if it is equivalent to one of the cones of the fan. In particular, it is possible that all rays of the cone are in the fan, but the cone itself is not.

If you want to know whether a point is in the support of the fan, you should use `support_contains()`.

---

#### EXAMPLES:

We first construct a simple fan:

```
sage: cone1 = Cone([(0,-1), (1,0)])
sage: cone2 = Cone([(1,0), (0,1)])
sage: f = Fan([cone1, cone2])
```

Now we check if some cones are in this fan. First, we make sure that the order of rays of the input cone does not matter (`check=False` option ensures that rays of these cones will be listed exactly as they are given):

```
sage: f.contains(Cone([(1,0), (0,1)], check=False))
True
sage: f.contains(Cone([(0,1), (1,0)], check=False))
True
```

Now we check that a non-generating cone is in our fan:

```
sage: f.contains(Cone([(1,0)]))
True
sage: Cone([(1,0)]) in f      # equivalent to the previous command
True
```

Finally, we test some cones which are not in this fan:

```
sage: f.contains(Cone([(1,1)]))
False
sage: f.contains(Cone([(1,0), (-0,1)]))
True
```

A point is not a cone:

```
sage: n = f.lattice()(1,1); n
N(1, 1)
sage: f.contains(n)
False
```

#### `embed (cone)`

Return the cone equivalent to the given one, but sitting in `self`.

You may need to use this method before calling methods of `cone` that depend on the ambient structure, such as `ambient_ray_indices()` or `facet_of()`. The cone returned by this method will have `self` as ambient. If `cone` does not represent a valid cone of `self`, `ValueError` exception is raised.

---

**Note:** This method is very quick if `self` is already the ambient structure of `cone`, so you can use without extra checks and performance hit even if `cone` is likely to sit in `self` but in principle may not.

---

INPUT:

- cone – a *cone*.

OUTPUT:

- a *cone of fan*, equivalent to cone but sitting inside self.

EXAMPLES:

Let's take a 3-d fan generated by a cone on 4 rays:

```
sage: f = Fan([Cone([(1,0,1), (0,1,1), (-1,0,1), (0,-1,1)])])
```

Then any ray generates a 1-d cone of this fan, but if you construct such a cone directly, it will not “sit” inside the fan:

```
sage: ray = Cone([(0,-1,1)])
sage: ray
1-d cone in 3-d lattice N
sage: ray.ambient_ray_indices()
(0,)
sage: ray.adjacent()
()
sage: ray.ambient()
1-d cone in 3-d lattice N
```

If we want to operate with this ray as a part of the fan, we need to embed it first:

```
sage: e_ray = f.embed(ray)
sage: e_ray
1-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 3-d lattice N
sage: e_ray.rays()
N(0, -1, 1)
in 3-d lattice N
sage: e_ray is ray
False
sage: e_ray.is_equivalent(ray)
True
sage: e_ray.ambient_ray_indices()
(3,)
sage: e_ray.adjacent()
(1-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 3-d lattice N,
 1-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 3-d lattice N)
sage: e_ray.ambient()
Rational polyhedral fan in 3-d lattice N
```

Not every cone can be embedded into a fixed fan:

```
sage: f.embed(Cone([(0,0,1)]))
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: 1-d cone in 3-d lattice N does not belong
to Rational polyhedral fan in 3-d lattice N!
sage: f.embed(Cone([(1,0,1), (-1,0,1)]))
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: 2-d cone in 3-d lattice N does not belong
to Rational polyhedral fan in 3-d lattice N!
```

**generating\_cone**(*n*)

Return the *n*-th generating cone of *self*.

INPUT:

- *n* – integer, the index of a generating cone.

OUTPUT:

- *cone of fan*.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: fan = toric_varieties.PlxPl().fan()
sage: fan.generating_cone(0)
2-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N
```

**generating\_cones**()

Return generating cones of *self*.

OUTPUT:

- *tuple of cones of fan*.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: fan = toric_varieties.PlxPl().fan()
sage: fan.generating_cones()
(2-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N,
 2-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N,
 2-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N,
 2-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N)
sage: cone1 = Cone([(1,0), (0,1)])
sage: cone2 = Cone([(-1,0)])
sage: fan = Fan([cone1, cone2])
sage: fan.generating_cones()
(2-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N,
 1-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N)
```

**is\_complete**()

Check if *self* is complete.

A rational polyhedral fan is *complete* if its cones fill the whole space.

OUTPUT:

- True if *self* is complete and False otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: fan = toric_varieties.PlxPl().fan()
sage: fan.is_complete()
True
sage: cone1 = Cone([(1,0), (0,1)])
sage: cone2 = Cone([(-1,0)])
sage: fan = Fan([cone1, cone2])
sage: fan.is_complete()
False
```

**is\_equivalent**(*other*)

Check if *self* is “mathematically” the same as *other*.

INPUT:

- other - fan.

OUTPUT:

- True if self and other define the same fans as collections of equivalent cones in the same lattice, False otherwise.

There are three different equivalences between fans  $F_1$  and  $F_2$  in the same lattice:

1. They have the same rays in the same order and the same generating cones in the same order. This is tested by `F1 == F2`.
2. They have the same rays and the same generating cones without taking into account any order. This is tested by `F1.is_equivalent(F2)`.
3. They are in the same orbit of  $GL(n, \mathbf{Z})$  (and, therefore, correspond to isomorphic toric varieties). This is tested by `F1.is_isomorphic(F2)`.

Note that `virtual_rays()` are included into consideration for all of the above equivalences.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: fan1 = Fan(cones=[(0,1), (1,2)],
....:             rays=[(1,0), (0,1), (-1,-1)],
....:             check=False)
sage: fan2 = Fan(cones=[(2,1), (0,2)],
....:             rays=[(1,0), (-1,-1), (0,1)],
....:             check=False)
sage: fan3 = Fan(cones=[(0,1), (1,2)],
....:             rays=[(1,0), (0,1), (-1,1)],
....:             check=False)
sage: fan1 == fan2
False
sage: fan1.is_equivalent(fan2)
True
sage: fan1 == fan3
False
sage: fan1.is_equivalent(fan3)
False
```

**is\_isomorphic**(other)

Check if self is in the same  $GL(n, \mathbf{Z})$ -orbit as other.

There are three different equivalences between fans  $F_1$  and  $F_2$  in the same lattice:

1. They have the same rays in the same order and the same generating cones in the same order. This is tested by `F1 == F2`.
2. They have the same rays and the same generating cones without taking into account any order. This is tested by `F1.is_equivalent(F2)`.
3. They are in the same orbit of  $GL(n, \mathbf{Z})$  (and, therefore, correspond to isomorphic toric varieties). This is tested by `F1.is_isomorphic(F2)`.

Note that `virtual_rays()` are included into consideration for all of the above equivalences.

INPUT:

- other - a fan.

OUTPUT:

- True if self and other are in the same  $GL(n, \mathbf{Z})$ -orbit, False otherwise.

**See also:**

If you want to obtain the actual fan isomorphism, use `isomorphism()`.

**EXAMPLES:**

Here we pick an  $SL(2, \mathbb{Z})$  matrix `m` and then verify that the image fan is isomorphic:

```
sage: rays = ((1, 1), (0, 1), (-1, -1), (1, 0))
sage: cones = [(0, 1), (1, 2), (2, 3), (3, 0)]
sage: fan1 = Fan(cones, rays)
sage: m = matrix([[ -2, 3], [1, -1]])
sage: fan2 = Fan(cones, [vector(r)*m for r in rays])
sage: fan1.is_isomorphic(fan2)
True
sage: fan1.is_equivalent(fan2)
False
sage: fan1 == fan2
False
```

These fans are “mirrors” of each other:

```
sage: fan1 = Fan(cones=[(0, 1), (1, 2)],
....:             rays=[(1, 0), (0, 1), (-1, -1)],
....:             check=False)
sage: fan2 = Fan(cones=[(0, 1), (1, 2)],
....:             rays=[(1, 0), (0, -1), (-1, 1)],
....:             check=False)
sage: fan1 == fan2
False
sage: fan1.is_equivalent(fan2)
False
sage: fan1.is_isomorphic(fan2)
True
sage: fan1.is_isomorphic(fan1)
True
```

**is\_simplicial()**

Check if `self` is simplicial.

A rational polyhedral fan is **simplicial** if all of its cones are, i.e. primitive vectors along generating rays of every cone form a part of a *rational* basis of the ambient space.

**OUTPUT:**

- True if `self` is simplicial and False otherwise.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: fan = toric_varieties.P1xP1().fan()
sage: fan.is_simplicial()
True
sage: cone1 = Cone([(1, 0), (0, 1)])
sage: cone2 = Cone([(-1, 0)])
sage: fan = Fan([cone1, cone2])
sage: fan.is_simplicial()
True
```

In fact, any fan in a two-dimensional ambient space is simplicial. This is no longer the case in dimension three:



```

sage: fan = NormalFan(lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3))
sage: fan.is_simplicial()
False
sage: fan.generating_cone(0).nrays()
4

```

**is\_smooth**(codim=None)

Check if self is smooth.

A rational polyhedral fan is **smooth** if all of its cones are, i.e. primitive vectors along generating rays of every cone form a part of an *integral* basis of the ambient space. In this case the corresponding toric variety is smooth.

A fan in an  $n$ -dimensional lattice is smooth up to codimension  $c$  if all cones of codimension greater than or equal to  $c$  are smooth, i.e. if all cones of dimension less than or equal to  $n - c$  are smooth. In this case the singular set of the corresponding toric variety is of dimension less than  $c$ .

INPUT:

- `codim` – codimension in which smoothness has to be checked, by default complete smoothness will be checked.

OUTPUT:

- True if self is smooth (in codimension `codim`, if it was given) and False otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: fan = toric_varieties.PlxPl().fan()
sage: fan.is_smooth()
True
sage: cone1 = Cone([(1,0), (0,1)])
sage: cone2 = Cone([(-1,0)])
sage: fan = Fan([cone1, cone2])
sage: fan.is_smooth()
True
sage: fan = NormalFan(lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(2))
sage: fan.is_smooth()
False
sage: fan.is_smooth(codim=1)
True
sage: fan.generating_cone(0).rays()
N(-1, -1),
N(-1, 1)
in 2-d lattice N
sage: fan.generating_cone(0).rays().matrix().det()
-2

```

**is\_isomorphism**(other)

Return a fan isomorphism from self to other.

INPUT:

- `other` – fan.

OUTPUT:

A fan isomorphism. If no such isomorphism exists, a *FanNotIsomorphicError* is raised.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: rays = ((1, 1), (0, 1), (-1, -1), (3, 1))
sage: cones = [(0,1), (1,2), (2,3), (3,0)]
sage: fan1 = Fan(cones, rays)
sage: m = matrix([[ -2, 3], [1, -1]])
sage: fan2 = Fan(cones, [vector(r)*m for r in rays])

sage: fan1.isomorphism(fan2)
Fan morphism defined by the matrix
[ -2  3]
[  1 -1]
Domain fan: Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N
Codomain fan: Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N

sage: fan2.isomorphism(fan1)
Fan morphism defined by the matrix
[ 1 3]
[ 1 2]
Domain fan: Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N
Codomain fan: Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N

sage: fan1.isomorphism(toric_varieties.P2().fan())
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
FanNotIsomorphicError

```

**linear\_equivalence\_ideal** (*ring*)

Return the ideal generated by linear relations

INPUT:

- A polynomial ring in `self.nrays()` variables.

OUTPUT:

Returns the ideal, in the given `ring`, generated by the linear relations of the rays. In toric geometry, this corresponds to rational equivalence of divisors.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: fan = Fan([[0,1,3],[3,4],[2,0],[1,2,4]], [(-3, -2, 1), (0, 0, 1), (3, -
↪2, 1), (-1, -1, 1), (1, -1, 1)])
sage: fan.linear_equivalence_ideal( PolynomialRing(QQ,5,'A, B, C, D, E') )
Ideal (-3*A + 3*C - D + E, -2*A - 2*C - D - E, A + B + C + D + E) of
↪Multivariate Polynomial Ring in A, B, C, D, E over Rational Field

```

**make\_simplicial** (*\*\*kws*)

Construct a simplicial fan subdividing `self`.

It is a synonym for `subdivide()` with `make_simplicial=True` option.

INPUT:

- this functions accepts only keyword arguments. See `subdivide()` for documentation.

OUTPUT:

- *rational polyhedral fan*.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: fan = NormalFan(lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3))
sage: fan.is_simplicial()
False
sage: fan.ngenerating_cones()
6
sage: new_fan = fan.make_simplicial()
sage: new_fan.is_simplicial()
True
sage: new_fan.ngenerating_cones()
12

```

**ngenerating\_cones()**

Return the number of generating cones of self.

OUTPUT:

- integer.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: fan = toric_varieties.P1xP1().fan()
sage: fan.ngenerating_cones()
4
sage: cone1 = Cone([(1,0), (0,1)])
sage: cone2 = Cone([(-1,0)])
sage: fan = Fan([cone1, cone2])
sage: fan.ngenerating_cones()
2

```

**oriented\_boundary(cone)**

Return the facets bounding cone with their induced orientation.

INPUT:

- cone – a cone of the fan or the whole fan.

OUTPUT:

The boundary cones of cone as a formal linear combination of cones with coefficients  $\pm 1$ . Each summand is a facet of cone and the coefficient indicates whether their (chosen) orientation agrees or disagrees with the “outward normal first” boundary orientation. Note that the orientation of any individual cone is arbitrary. This method once and for all picks orientations for all cones and then computes the boundaries relative to that chosen orientation.

If cone is the fan itself, the generating cones with their orientation relative to the ambient space are returned.

See [complex\(\)](#) for the associated chain complex. If you do not require the orientation, use [cone.facets\(\)](#) instead.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: fan = toric_varieties.P(3).fan()
sage: cone = fan(2)[0]
sage: bdry = fan.oriented_boundary(cone); bdry
1-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 3-d lattice N
- 1-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 3-d lattice N
sage: bdry[0]
(1, 1-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 3-d lattice N)
sage: bdry[1]

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
(-1, 1-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 3-d lattice N)
sage: fan.oriented_boundary(bdry[0][1])
-0-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 3-d lattice N
sage: fan.oriented_boundary(bdry[1][1])
-0-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 3-d lattice N
```

If you pass the fan itself, this method returns the orientation of the generating cones which is determined by the order of the rays in `cone.ray_basis()`

```
sage: fan.oriented_boundary(fan)
-3-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 3-d lattice N
+ 3-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 3-d lattice N
- 3-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 3-d lattice N
+ 3-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 3-d lattice N
sage: [cone.rays().basis().matrix().det()
....:  for cone in fan.generating_cones()]
[-1, 1, -1, 1]
```

A non-full dimensional fan:

```
sage: cone = Cone([(4,5)])
sage: fan = Fan([cone])
sage: fan.oriented_boundary(cone)
0-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N
sage: fan.oriented_boundary(fan)
1-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N
```

**plot** (\*\*options)

Plot self.

INPUT:

- any options for toric plots (see `toric_plotter.options`), none are mandatory.

OUTPUT:

- a plot.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: fan = toric_varieties.dP6().fan()
sage: fan.plot()
Graphics object consisting of 31 graphics primitives
```

**primitive\_collections**()

Return the primitive collections.

OUTPUT:

Returns the subsets  $\{i_1, \dots, i_k\} \subset \{1, \dots, n\}$  such that

- The points  $\{p_{i_1}, \dots, p_{i_k}\}$  do not span a cone of the fan.
- If you remove any one  $p_{i_j}$  from the set, then they do span a cone of the fan.

---

**Note:** By replacing the multiindices  $\{i_1, \dots, i_k\}$  of each primitive collection with the monomials  $x_{i_1} \cdots x_{i_k}$  one generates the Stanley-Reisner ideal in  $\mathbf{Z}[x_1, \dots]$ .

---

REFERENCES:

V.V. Batyrev, On the classification of smooth projective toric varieties, Tohoku Math.J. 43 (1991), 569-585

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: fan = Fan([[0,1,3],[3,4],[2,0],[1,2,4]], [(-3, -2, 1), (0, 0, 1), (3, -
↪2, 1), (-1, -1, 1), (1, -1, 1)])
sage: fan.primitive_collections()
[frozenset({0, 4}),
 frozenset({2, 3}),
 frozenset({0, 1, 2}),
 frozenset({1, 3, 4})]
```

**subdivide** (*new\_rays=None, make\_simplicial=False, algorithm='default', verbose=False*)

Construct a new fan subdividing self.

INPUT:

- *new\_rays* - list of new rays to be added during subdivision, each ray must be a list or a vector. May be empty or None (default);
- *make\_simplicial* - if True, the returned fan is guaranteed to be simplicial, default is False;
- *algorithm* - string with the name of the algorithm used for subdivision. Currently there is only one available algorithm called “default”;
- *verbose* - if True, some timing information may be printed during the process of subdivision.

OUTPUT:

- *rational polyhedral fan.*

Currently the “default” algorithm corresponds to iterative stellar subdivision for each ray in *new\_rays*.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: fan = NormalFan(lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3))
sage: fan.is_simplicial()
False
sage: fan.ngenerating_cones()
6
sage: fan.nrays()
8
sage: new_fan = fan.subdivide(new_rays=[(1,0,0)])
sage: new_fan.is_simplicial()
False
sage: new_fan.ngenerating_cones()
9
sage: new_fan.nrays()
9
```

**support\_contains** (\*args)

Check if a point is contained in the support of the fan.

The support of a fan is the union of all cones of the fan. If you want to know whether the fan contains a given cone, you should use *contains()* instead.

INPUT:

- \*args – an element of *self.lattice()* or something that can be converted to it (for example, a list of coordinates).

OUTPUT:

- True if `point` is contained in the support of the fan, False otherwise.

**toric\_variety** (\*args, \*\*kws)

Return the associated toric variety.

INPUT:

same arguments as `ToricVariety()`

OUTPUT:

a toric variety

This is equivalent to the command `ToricVariety(self)` and is provided only as a convenient alternative method to go from the fan to the associated toric variety.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: Fan([Cone([(1,0)]), Cone([(0,1)])]).toric_variety()
2-d toric variety covered by 2 affine patches
```

**vertex\_graph**()

Return the graph of 1- and 2-cones.

OUTPUT:

An edge-colored graph. The vertices correspond to the 1-cones (i.e. rays) of the fan. Two vertices are joined by an edge iff the rays span a 2-cone of the fan. The edges are colored by pairs of integers that classify the 2-cones up to  $GL(2, \mathbf{Z})$  transformation, see `classify_cone_2d()`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: dP8 = toric_varieties.dP8()
sage: g = dP8.fan().vertex_graph()
sage: g
Graph on 4 vertices
sage: set(dP8.fan(1)) == set(g.vertices())
True
sage: g.edge_labels() # all edge labels the same since every cone is smooth
[(1, 0), (1, 0), (1, 0), (1, 0)]

sage: g = toric_varieties.Cube_deformation(10).fan().vertex_graph()
sage: g.automorphism_group().order()
48
sage: g.automorphism_group(edge_labels=True).order()
4
```

**virtual\_rays** (\*args)

Return (some of the) virtual rays of `self`.

Let  $N$  be the  $D$ -dimensional `lattice()` of a  $d$ -dimensional fan  $\Sigma$  in  $N_{\mathbf{R}}$ . Then the corresponding toric variety is of the form  $X \times (\mathbf{C}^*)^{D-d}$ . The actual `rays()` of  $\Sigma$  give a canonical choice of homogeneous coordinates on  $X$ . This function returns an arbitrary but fixed choice of virtual rays corresponding to a (non-canonical) choice of homogeneous coordinates on the torus factor. Combinatorially primitive integral generators of virtual rays span the  $D - d$  dimensions of  $N_{\mathbf{Q}}$  “missed” by the actual rays. (In general addition of virtual rays is not sufficient to span  $N$  over  $\mathbf{Z}$ .)

---

**Note:** You may use a particular choice of virtual rays by passing optional argument `virtual_rays` to the `Fan()` constructor.

---

INPUT:

- `ray_list` – a list of integers, the indices of the requested virtual rays. If not specified, all virtual rays of `self` will be returned.

OUTPUT:

- a *PointCollection* of primitive integral ray generators. Usually (if the fan is full-dimensional) this will be empty.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: f = Fan([Cone([(1,0,1,0), (0,1,1,0)])])
sage: f.virtual_rays()
N(0, 0, 0, 1),
N(0, 0, 1, 0)
in 4-d lattice N

sage: f.rays()
N(1, 0, 1, 0),
N(0, 1, 1, 0)
in 4-d lattice N

sage: f.virtual_rays([0])
N(0, 0, 0, 1)
in 4-d lattice N
```

You can also give virtual ray indices directly, without packing them into a list:

```
sage: f.virtual_rays(0)
N(0, 0, 0, 1)
in 4-d lattice N
```

Make sure that [trac ticket #16344](#) is fixed and one can compute the virtual rays of fans in non-saturated lattices:

```
sage: N = ToricLattice(1)
sage: B = N.submodule([(2,)]).basis()
sage: f = Fan([Cone([B[0]])])
sage: len(f.virtual_rays())
0
```

`sage.geometry.fan.discard_faces(cones)`

Return the cones of the given list which are not faces of each other.

INPUT:

- `cones` – a list of *cones*.

OUTPUT:

- a list of *cones*, sorted by dimension in decreasing order.

EXAMPLES:

Consider all cones of a fan:

```
sage: Sigma = toric_varieties.P2().fan()
sage: cones = flatten(Sigma.cones())
sage: len(cones)
7
```

Most of them are not necessary to generate this fan:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.fan import discard_faces
sage: len(discard_faces(cones))
3
sage: Sigma.ngenerating_cones()
3
```

`sage.geometry.fan.is_Fan(x)`

Check if  $x$  is a Fan.

INPUT:

- $x$  – anything.

OUTPUT:

- True if  $x$  is a fan and False otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.fan import is_Fan
sage: is_Fan(1)
False
sage: fan = toric_varieties.P2().fan()
sage: fan
Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N
sage: is_Fan(fan)
True
```

### 2.3.4 Morphisms between toric lattices compatible with fans

This module is a part of the framework for toric varieties (`variety`, `fano_variety`). Its main purpose is to provide support for working with lattice morphisms compatible with fans via `FanMorphism` class.

AUTHORS:

- Andrey Novoseltsev (2010-10-17): initial version.
- **Andrey Novoseltsev (2011-04-11): added tests for injectivity/surjectivity**, fibration, bundle, as well as some related methods.

EXAMPLES:

Let's consider the face and normal fans of the “diamond” and the projection to the  $x$ -axis:

```
sage: diamond = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(2)
sage: face = FaceFan(diamond, lattice=ToricLattice(2))
sage: normal = NormalFan(diamond)
sage: N = face.lattice()
sage: H = End(N)
sage: phi = H([N.0, 0])
sage: phi
Free module morphism defined by the matrix
[1 0]
[0 0]
Domain: 2-d lattice N
Codomain: 2-d lattice N
sage: FanMorphism(phi, normal, face)
Traceback (most recent call last):
```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```
...
ValueError: the image of generating cone #1 of the domain fan
is not contained in a single cone of the codomain fan!
```

Some of the cones of the normal fan fail to be mapped to a single cone of the face fan. We can rectify the situation in the following way:

```
sage: fm = FanMorphism(phi, normal, face, subdivide=True)
sage: fm
Fan morphism defined by the matrix
[1 0]
[0 0]
Domain fan: Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N
Codomain fan: Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N
sage: fm.domain_fan().rays()
N( 1,  1),
N( 1, -1),
N(-1, -1),
N(-1,  1),
N( 0, -1),
N( 0,  1)
in 2-d lattice N
sage: normal.rays()
N( 1,  1),
N( 1, -1),
N(-1, -1),
N(-1,  1)
in 2-d lattice N
```

As you see, it was necessary to insert two new rays (to prevent “upper” and “lower” cones of the normal fan from being mapped to the whole  $x$ -axis).

```
class sage.geometry.fan_morphism.FanMorphism(morphism, domain_fan, codomain=None,
                                              subdivide=False, check=True, ver-
                                             bose=False)
```

Bases: `sage.modules.free_module_morphism.FreeModuleMorphism`

Create a fan morphism.

Let  $\Sigma_1$  and  $\Sigma_2$  be two fans in lattices  $N_1$  and  $N_2$  respectively. Let  $\phi$  be a morphism (i.e. a linear map) from  $N_1$  to  $N_2$ . We say that  $\phi$  is *compatible* with  $\Sigma_1$  and  $\Sigma_2$  if every cone  $\sigma_1 \in \Sigma_1$  is mapped by  $\phi$  into a single cone  $\sigma_2 \in \Sigma_2$ , i.e.  $\phi(\sigma_1) \subset \sigma_2$  ( $\sigma_2$  may be different for different  $\sigma_1$ ).

By a **fan morphism** we understand a morphism between two lattices compatible with specified fans in these lattices. Such morphisms behave in exactly the same way as “regular” morphisms between lattices, but:

- fan morphisms have a special constructor allowing some automatic adjustments to the initial fans (see below);
- fan morphisms are aware of the associated fans and they can be accessed via `codomain_fan()` and `domain_fan()`;
- fan morphisms can efficiently compute `image_cone()` of a given cone of the domain fan and `preimage_cones()` of a given cone of the codomain fan.

INPUT:

- `morphism` – either a morphism between domain and codomain, or an integral matrix defining such a morphism;

- `domain_fan` – a *fan* in the domain;
- `codomain` – (default: `None`) either a codomain lattice or a fan in the codomain. If the codomain fan is not given, the image fan (fan generated by images of generating cones) of `domain_fan` will be used, if possible;
- `subdivide` – (default: `False`) if `True` and `domain_fan` is not compatible with the codomain fan because it is too coarse, it will be automatically refined to become compatible (the minimal refinement is canonical, so there are no choices involved);
- `check` – (default: `True`) if `False`, given fans and morphism will be assumed to be compatible. Be careful when using this option, since wrong assumptions can lead to wrong and hard-to-detect errors. On the other hand, this option may save you some time;
- `verbose` – (default: `False`) if `True`, some information may be printed during construction of the fan morphism.

OUTPUT:

- a fan morphism.

EXAMPLES:

Here we consider the face and normal fans of the “diamond” and the projection to the  $x$ -axis:

```
sage: diamond = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(2)
sage: face = FaceFan(diamond, lattice=ToricLattice(2))
sage: normal = NormalFan(diamond)
sage: N = face.lattice()
sage: H = End(N)
sage: phi = H([N.0, 0])
sage: phi
Free module morphism defined by the matrix
[1 0]
[0 0]
Domain: 2-d lattice N
Codomain: 2-d lattice N
sage: fm = FanMorphism(phi, face, normal)
sage: fm.domain_fan() is face
True
```

Note, that since `phi` is compatible with these fans, the returned fan is exactly the same object as the initial `domain_fan`.

```
sage: FanMorphism(phi, normal, face)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: the image of generating cone #1 of the domain fan
is not contained in a single cone of the codomain fan!
sage: fm = FanMorphism(phi, normal, face, subdivide=True)
sage: fm.domain_fan() is normal
False
sage: fm.domain_fan().ngenerating_cones()
6
```

We had to subdivide two of the four cones of the normal fan, since they were mapped by `phi` into non-strictly convex cones.

It is possible to omit the codomain fan, in which case the image fan will be used instead of it:

```

sage: fm = FanMorphism(phi, face)
sage: fm.codomain_fan()
Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N
sage: fm.codomain_fan().rays()
N( 1, 0),
N(-1, 0)
in 2-d lattice N

```

Now we demonstrate a more subtle example. We take the first quadrant as our domain fan. Then we divide the first quadrant into three cones, throw away the middle one and take the other two as our codomain fan. These fans are incompatible with the identity lattice morphism since the image of the domain fan is out of the support of the codomain fan:

```

sage: N = ToricLattice(2)
sage: phi = End(N).identity()
sage: F1 = Fan(cones=[(0,1)], rays=[(1,0), (0,1)])
sage: F2 = Fan(cones=[(0,1), (2,3)],
....:          rays=[(1,0), (2,1), (1,2), (0,1)])
sage: FanMorphism(phi, F1, F2)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: the image of generating cone #0 of the domain fan
is not contained in a single cone of the codomain fan!
sage: FanMorphism(phi, F1, F2, subdivide=True)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: morphism defined by
[1 0]
[0 1]
does not map
Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N
into the support of
Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N!

```

The problem was detected and handled correctly (i.e. an exception was raised). However, the used algorithm requires extra checks for this situation after constructing a potential subdivision and this can take significant time. You can save about half the time using `check=False` option, if you know in advance that it is possible to make fans compatible with the morphism by subdividing the domain fan. Of course, if your assumption was incorrect, the result will be wrong and you will get a fan which *does* map into the support of the codomain fan, but is **not** a subdivision of the domain fan. You can test it on the example above:

```

sage: fm = FanMorphism(phi, F1, F2, subdivide=True,
....:                  check=False, verbose=True)
Placing ray images (... ms)
Computing chambers (... ms)
Number of domain cones: 1.
Number of chambers: 2.
Cone 0 sits in chambers 0 1 (... ms)
sage: fm.domain_fan().is_equivalent(F2)
True

```

**codomain\_fan** (*dim=None, codim=None*)

Return the codomain fan of `self`.

INPUT:

- `dim` – dimension of the requested cones;

- `codim` – codimension of the requested cones.

OUTPUT:

- *rational polyhedral fan* if no parameters were given, *tuple of cones* otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: quadrant = Cone([(1,0), (0,1)])
sage: quadrant = Fan([quadrant])
sage: quadrant_bl = quadrant.subdivide([(1,1)])
sage: fm = FanMorphism(identity_matrix(2), quadrant_bl, quadrant)
sage: fm.codomain_fan()
Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N
sage: fm.codomain_fan() is quadrant
True
```

**domain\_fan**(*dim=None, codim=None*)

Return the codomain fan of `self`.

INPUT:

- `dim` – dimension of the requested cones;
- `codim` – codimension of the requested cones.

OUTPUT:

- *rational polyhedral fan* if no parameters were given, *tuple of cones* otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: quadrant = Cone([(1,0), (0,1)])
sage: quadrant = Fan([quadrant])
sage: quadrant_bl = quadrant.subdivide([(1,1)])
sage: fm = FanMorphism(identity_matrix(2), quadrant_bl, quadrant)
sage: fm.domain_fan()
Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N
sage: fm.domain_fan() is quadrant_bl
True
```

**factor**()

Factor `self` into injective \* birational \* surjective morphisms.

OUTPUT:

- a triple of *FanMorphism*  $(\phi_i, \phi_b, \phi_s)$ , such that  $\phi_s$  is surjective,  $\phi_b$  is birational,  $\phi_i$  is injective, and `self` is equal to  $\phi_i \circ \phi_b \circ \phi_s$ .

Intermediate fans live in the saturation of the image of `self` as a map between lattices and are the image of the *domain\_fan()* and the restriction of the *codomain\_fan()*, i.e. if `self` maps  $\Sigma \rightarrow \Sigma'$ , then we have factorization into

$$\Sigma \twoheadrightarrow \Sigma_s \rightarrow \Sigma_i \hookrightarrow \Sigma.$$

**Note:**

- $\Sigma_s$  is the finest fan with the smallest support that is compatible with `self`: any fan morphism from  $\Sigma$  given by the same map of lattices as `self` factors through  $\Sigma_s$ .
- $\Sigma_i$  is the coarsest fan of the largest support that is compatible with `self`: any fan morphism into  $\Sigma'$  given by the same map of lattices as `self` factors through  $\Sigma_i$ .

## EXAMPLES:

We map an affine plane into a projective 3-space in such a way, that it becomes “a double cover of a chart of the blow up of one of the coordinate planes”:

```
sage: A2 = toric_varieties.A2()
sage: P3 = toric_varieties.P(3)
sage: m = matrix([(2,0,0), (1,1,0)])
sage: phi = A2.hom(m, P3)
sage: phi.as_polynomial_map()
Scheme morphism:
  From: 2-d affine toric variety
  To:   3-d CPR-Fano toric variety covered by 4 affine patches
  Defn: Defined on coordinates by sending [x : y] to
        [x^2*y : y : 1 : 1]
```

Now we will work with the underlying fan morphism:

```
sage: phi = phi.fan_morphism()
sage: phi
Fan morphism defined by the matrix
[2 0 0]
[1 1 0]
Domain fan: Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N
Codomain fan: Rational polyhedral fan in 3-d lattice N
sage: phi.is_surjective(), phi.is_birational(), phi.is_injective()
(False, False, False)
sage: phi_i, phi_b, phi_s = phi.factor()
sage: phi_s.is_surjective(), phi_b.is_birational(), phi_i.is_injective()
(True, True, True)
sage: prod(phi.factor()) == phi
True
```

Double cover (surjective):

```
sage: A2.fan().rays()
N(1, 0),
N(0, 1)
in 2-d lattice N
sage: phi_s
Fan morphism defined by the matrix
[2 0]
[1 1]
Domain fan: Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N
Codomain fan: Rational polyhedral fan in Sublattice <N(1, 0, 0), N(0, 1, 0)>
sage: phi_s.codomain_fan().rays()
N(1, 0, 0),
N(1, 1, 0)
in Sublattice <N(1, 0, 0), N(0, 1, 0)>
```

Blowup chart (birational):

```
sage: phi_b
Fan morphism defined by the matrix
[1 0]
[0 1]
Domain fan: Rational polyhedral fan in Sublattice <N(1, 0, 0), N(0, 1, 0)>
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

Codomain fan: Rational polyhedral fan in Sublattice <N(1, 0, 0), N(0, 1, 0)>
sage: phi_b.codomain_fan().rays()
N( 1,  0,  0),
N( 0,  1,  0),
N(-1, -1,  0)
in Sublattice <N(1, 0, 0), N(0, 1, 0)>

```

Coordinate plane inclusion (injective):

```

sage: phi_i
Fan morphism defined by the matrix
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
Domain fan: Rational polyhedral fan in Sublattice <N(1, 0, 0), N(0, 1, 0)>
Codomain fan: Rational polyhedral fan in 3-d lattice N
sage: phi.codomain_fan().rays()
N( 1,  0,  0),
N( 0,  1,  0),
N( 0,  0,  1),
N(-1, -1, -1)
in 3-d lattice N

```

**image\_cone** (*cone*)

Return the cone of the codomain fan containing the image of *cone*.

INPUT:

- *cone* – a *cone* equivalent to a cone of the *domain\_fan()* of self.

OUTPUT:

- a *cone* of the *codomain\_fan()* of self.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: quadrant = Cone([(1,0), (0,1)])
sage: quadrant = Fan([quadrant])
sage: quadrant_bl = quadrant.subdivide([(1,1)])
sage: fm = FanMorphism(identity_matrix(2), quadrant_bl, quadrant)
sage: fm.image_cone(Cone([(1,0)]))
1-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N
sage: fm.image_cone(Cone([(1,1)]))
2-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N

```

**index** (*cone=None*)

Return the index of self as a map between lattices.

INPUT:

- *cone* – (default: None) a *cone* of the *codomain\_fan()* of self.

OUTPUT:

- an integer, infinity, or None.

If no cone was specified, this function computes the index of the image of self in the codomain. If a cone  $\sigma$  was given, the index of self over  $\sigma$  is computed in the sense of Definition 2.1.7 of [HLY2002]: if  $\sigma'$  is any cone of the *domain\_fan()* of self whose relative interior is mapped to the relative interior of  $\sigma$ , it is the index of the image of  $N'(\sigma')$  in  $N(\sigma)$ , where  $N'$  and  $N$  are domain and codomain lattices respectively. While that definition was formulated for the case of the finite index only, we extend it to the

infinite one as well and return `None` if there is no  $\sigma'$  at all. See examples below for situations when such things happen. Note also that the index of `self` is the same as index over the trivial cone.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: Sigma = toric_varieties.dP8().fan()
sage: Sigma_p = toric_varieties.P1().fan()
sage: phi = FanMorphism(matrix([[1], [-1]]), Sigma, Sigma_p)
sage: phi.index()
1
sage: psi = FanMorphism(matrix([[2], [-2]]), Sigma, Sigma_p)
sage: psi.index()
2
sage: xi = FanMorphism(matrix([[1, 0]]), Sigma_p, Sigma)
sage: xi.index()
+Infinity
```

Infinite index in the last example indicates that the image has positive codimension in the codomain. Let's look at the rays of our fans:

```
sage: Sigma_p.rays()
N( 1),
N(-1)
in 1-d lattice N
sage: Sigma.rays()
N( 1,  1),
N( 0,  1),
N(-1, -1),
N( 1,  0)
in 2-d lattice N
sage: xi.factor()[0].domain_fan().rays()
N( 1, 0),
N(-1, 0)
in Sublattice <N(1, 0)>
```

We see that one of the rays of the fan of `P1` is mapped to a ray, while the other one to the interior of some 2-d cone. Both rays correspond to single points on `P1`, yet one is mapped to the distinguished point of a torus invariant curve of `dP8` (with the rest of this curve being uncovered) and the other to a fixed point of `dP8` (thus completely covering this torus orbit in `dP8`).

We should therefore expect the following behaviour: all indices over 1-d cones are `None`, except for one which is infinite, and all indices over 2-d cones are `None`, except for one which is 1:

```
sage: [xi.index(cone) for cone in Sigma(1)]
[None, None, None, +Infinity]
sage: [xi.index(cone) for cone in Sigma(2)]
[None, 1, None, None]
```

**`is_birational()`**

Check if `self` is birational.

OUTPUT:

- True if `self` is birational, False otherwise.

For fan morphisms this check is equivalent to `self.index() == 1` and means that the corresponding map between toric varieties is birational.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: Sigma = toric_varieties.dP8().fan()
sage: Sigma_p = toric_varieties.P1().fan()
sage: phi = FanMorphism(matrix([[1], [-1]]), Sigma, Sigma_p)
sage: psi = FanMorphism(matrix([[2], [-2]]), Sigma, Sigma_p)
sage: xi = FanMorphism(matrix([[1, 0]]), Sigma_p, Sigma)
sage: phi.index(), psi.index(), xi.index()
(1, 2, +Infinity)
sage: phi.is_birational(), psi.is_birational(), xi.is_birational()
(True, False, False)

```

**is\_bundle()**

Check if self is a bundle.

OUTPUT:

- True if self is a bundle, False otherwise.

Let  $\phi : \Sigma \rightarrow \Sigma'$  be a fan morphism such that the underlying lattice morphism  $\phi : N \rightarrow N'$  is surjective. Let  $\Sigma_0$  be the kernel fan of  $\phi$ . Then  $\phi$  is a **bundle** (or **splitting**) if there is a subfan  $\widehat{\Sigma}$  of  $\Sigma$  such that the following two conditions are satisfied:

1. Cones of  $\Sigma$  are precisely the cones of the form  $\sigma_0 + \widehat{\sigma}$ , where  $\sigma_0 \in \Sigma_0$  and  $\widehat{\sigma} \in \widehat{\Sigma}$ .
2. Cones of  $\widehat{\Sigma}$  are in bijection with cones of  $\Sigma'$  induced by  $\phi$  and  $\phi$  maps lattice points in every cone  $\widehat{\sigma} \in \widehat{\Sigma}$  bijectively onto lattice points in  $\phi(\widehat{\sigma})$ .

If a fan morphism  $\phi : \Sigma \rightarrow \Sigma'$  is a bundle, then  $X_\Sigma$  is a fiber bundle over  $X_{\Sigma'}$  with fibers  $X_{\Sigma_0, N_0}$ , where  $N_0$  is the kernel lattice of  $\phi$ . See [CLS2011] for more details.

See also:

[`is\_fibration\(\)`](#), [`kernel\_fan\(\)`](#).

EXAMPLES:

We consider several maps between fans of a del Pezzo surface and the projective line:

```

sage: Sigma = toric_varieties.dP8().fan()
sage: Sigma_p = toric_varieties.P1().fan()
sage: phi = FanMorphism(matrix([[1], [-1]]), Sigma, Sigma_p)
sage: psi = FanMorphism(matrix([[2], [-2]]), Sigma, Sigma_p)
sage: xi = FanMorphism(matrix([[1, 0]]), Sigma_p, Sigma)
sage: phi.is_bundle()
True
sage: phi.is_fibration()
True
sage: phi.index()
1
sage: psi.is_bundle()
False
sage: psi.is_fibration()
True
sage: psi.index()
2
sage: xi.is_fibration()
False
sage: xi.index()
+Infinity

```

The first of these maps induces not only a fibration, but a fiber bundle structure. The second map is very similar, yet it fails to be a bundle, as its index is 2. The last map is not even a fibration.



**is\_dominant()**

Return whether the fan morphism is dominant.

A fan morphism  $\phi$  is dominant if it is surjective as a map of vector spaces. That is,  $\phi_{\mathbf{R}} : N_{\mathbf{R}} \rightarrow N'_{\mathbf{R}}$  is surjective.

If the domain fan is *complete*, then this implies that the fan morphism is *surjective*.

If the fan morphism is dominant, then the associated morphism of toric varieties is dominant in the algebraic-geometric sense (that is, surjective onto a dense subset).

OUTPUT:

Boolean.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: P1 = toric_varieties.P1()
sage: A1 = toric_varieties.A1()
sage: phi = FanMorphism(matrix([[1]]), A1.fan(), P1.fan())
sage: phi.is_dominant()
True
sage: phi.is_surjective()
False
```

**is\_fibration()**

Check if self is a fibration.

OUTPUT:

- True if self is a fibration, False otherwise.

A fan morphism  $\phi : \Sigma \rightarrow \Sigma'$  is a **fibration** if for any cone  $\sigma' \in \Sigma'$  and any primitive preimage cone  $\sigma \in \Sigma$  corresponding to  $\sigma'$  the linear map of vector spaces  $\phi_{\mathbf{R}}$  induces a bijection between  $\sigma$  and  $\sigma'$ , and, in addition,  $\phi$  is *dominant* (that is,  $\phi_{\mathbf{R}} : N_{\mathbf{R}} \rightarrow N'_{\mathbf{R}}$  is surjective).

If a fan morphism  $\phi : \Sigma \rightarrow \Sigma'$  is a fibration, then the associated morphism between toric varieties  $\tilde{\phi} : X_{\Sigma} \rightarrow X_{\Sigma'}$  is a fibration in the sense that it is surjective and all of its fibers have the same dimension, namely  $\dim X_{\Sigma} - \dim X_{\Sigma'}$ . These fibers do *not* have to be isomorphic, i.e. a fibration is not necessarily a fiber bundle. See [HLY2002] for more details.

**See also:**

*is\_bundle()*, *primitive\_preimage\_cones()*.

EXAMPLES:

We consider several maps between fans of a del Pezzo surface and the projective line:

```
sage: Sigma = toric_varieties.dP8().fan()
sage: Sigma_p = toric_varieties.P1().fan()
sage: phi = FanMorphism(matrix([[1], [-1]]), Sigma, Sigma_p)
sage: psi = FanMorphism(matrix([[2], [-2]]), Sigma, Sigma_p)
sage: xi = FanMorphism(matrix([[1, 0]]), Sigma_p, Sigma)
sage: phi.is_bundle()
True
sage: phi.is_fibration()
True
sage: phi.index()
1
sage: psi.is_bundle()
False
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: psi.is_fibration()
True
sage: psi.index()
2
sage: xi.is_fibration()
False
sage: xi.index()
+Infinity

```

The first of these maps induces not only a fibration, but a fiber bundle structure. The second map is very similar, yet it fails to be a bundle, as its index is 2. The last map is not even a fibration.

**is\_injective()**

Check if `self` is injective.

OUTPUT:

- True if `self` is injective, False otherwise.

Let  $\phi : \Sigma \rightarrow \Sigma'$  be a fan morphism such that the underlying lattice morphism  $\phi : N \rightarrow N'$  bijectively maps  $N$  to a *saturated* sublattice of  $N'$ . Let  $\psi : \Sigma \rightarrow \Sigma'_0$  be the restriction of  $\phi$  to the image. Then  $\phi$  is **injective** if the map between cones corresponding to  $\psi$  (injectively) maps each cone of  $\Sigma$  to a cone of the same dimension.

If a fan morphism  $\phi : \Sigma \rightarrow \Sigma'$  is injective, then the associated morphism between toric varieties  $\tilde{\phi} : X_\Sigma \rightarrow X_{\Sigma'}$  is injective.

**See also:**

[`factor\(\)`](#).

EXAMPLES:

Consider the fan of the affine plane:

```

sage: A2 = toric_varieties.A(2).fan()

```

We will map several fans consisting of a single ray into the interior of the 2-cone:

```

sage: Sigma = Fan([Cone([(1,1)])])
sage: m = identity_matrix(2)
sage: FanMorphism(m, Sigma, A2).is_injective()
False

```

This morphism was not injective since (in the toric varieties interpretation) the 1-dimensional orbit corresponding to the ray was mapped to the 0-dimensional orbit corresponding to the 2-cone.

```

sage: Sigma = Fan([Cone([(1,)])])
sage: m = matrix(1, 2, [1,1])
sage: FanMorphism(m, Sigma, A2).is_injective()
True

```

While the fans in this example are close to the previous one, here the ray corresponds to a 0-dimensional orbit.

```

sage: Sigma = Fan([Cone([(1,)])])
sage: m = matrix(1, 2, [2,2])
sage: FanMorphism(m, Sigma, A2).is_injective()
False

```

Here the problem is that  $m$  maps the domain lattice to a non-saturated sublattice of the codomain. The corresponding map of the toric varieties is a two-sheeted cover of its image.

We also embed the affine plane into the projective one:

```
sage: P2 = toric_varieties.P(2).fan()
sage: m = identity_matrix(2)
sage: FanMorphism(m, A2, P2).is_injective()
True
```

### **is\_surjective()**

Check if `self` is surjective.

OUTPUT:

- True if `self` is surjective, False otherwise.

A fan morphism  $\phi : \Sigma \rightarrow \Sigma'$  is **surjective** if the corresponding map between cones is surjective, i.e. for each cone  $\sigma' \in \Sigma'$  there is at least one preimage cone  $\sigma \in \Sigma$  such that the relative interior of  $\sigma$  is mapped to the relative interior of  $\sigma'$  and, in addition,  $\phi_{\mathbf{R}} : N_{\mathbf{R}} \rightarrow N'_{\mathbf{R}}$  is surjective.

If a fan morphism  $\phi : \Sigma \rightarrow \Sigma'$  is surjective, then the associated morphism between toric varieties  $\tilde{\phi} : X_{\Sigma} \rightarrow X_{\Sigma'}$  is surjective.

See also:

`is_bundle()`, `is_fibration()`, `preimage_cones()`, `is_complete()`.

EXAMPLES:

We check that the blow up of the affine plane at the origin is surjective:

```
sage: A2 = toric_varieties.A(2).fan()
sage: B1 = A2.subdivide([(1,1)])
sage: m = identity_matrix(2)
sage: FanMorphism(m, B1, A2).is_surjective()
True
```

It remains surjective if we throw away “south and north poles” of the exceptional divisor:

```
sage: FanMorphism(m, Fan(B1.cones(1)), A2).is_surjective()
True
```

But a single patch of the blow up does not cover the plane:

```
sage: F = Fan([B1.generating_cone(0)])
sage: FanMorphism(m, F, A2).is_surjective()
False
```

### **kernel\_fan()**

Return the subfan of the domain fan mapped into the origin.

OUTPUT:

- a *fan*.

---

**Note:** The lattice of the kernel fan is the `kernel()` sublattice of `self`.

---

See also:

`preimage_fan()`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: fan = Fan(rays=[(1,0), (1,1), (0,1)], cones=[(0,1), (1,2)])
sage: fm = FanMorphism(matrix(2, 1, [1,-1]), fan, ToricLattice(1))
sage: fm.kernel_fan()
Rational polyhedral fan in Sublattice <N(1, 1)>
sage: _.rays()
N(1, 1)
in Sublattice <N(1, 1)>
sage: fm.kernel_fan().cones()
((0-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in Sublattice <N(1, 1)>,),
 (1-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in Sublattice <N(1, 1)>,))
```

**preimage\_cones** (*cone*)

Return cones of the domain fan whose *image\_cone()* is cone.

INPUT:

- cone – a *cone* equivalent to a cone of the *codomain\_fan()* of self.

OUTPUT:

- a tuple of *cones* of the *domain\_fan()* of self, sorted by dimension.

See also:

*preimage\_fan()*.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: quadrant = Cone([(1,0), (0,1)])
sage: quadrant = Fan([quadrant])
sage: quadrant_bl = quadrant.subdivide([(1,1)])
sage: fm = FanMorphism(identity_matrix(2), quadrant_bl, quadrant)
sage: fm.preimage_cones(Cone([(1,0)]))
(1-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N,)
sage: fm.preimage_cones(Cone([(1,0), (0,1)]))
(1-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N,
 2-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N,
 2-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N)
```

**preimage\_fan** (*cone*)

Return the subfan of the domain fan mapped into cone.

INPUT:

- cone – a *cone* equivalent to a cone of the *codomain\_fan()* of self.

OUTPUT:

- a *fan*.

---

**Note:** The preimage fan of cone consists of all cones of the *domain\_fan()* which are mapped into cone, including those that are mapped into its boundary. So this fan is not necessarily generated by *preimage\_cones()* of cone.

---

See also:

*kernel\_fan()*, *preimage\_cones()*.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: quadrant_cone = Cone([(1,0), (0,1)])
sage: quadrant_fan = Fan([quadrant_cone])
sage: quadrant_bl = quadrant_fan.subdivide([(1,1)])
sage: fm = FanMorphism(identity_matrix(2),
....:                  quadrant_bl, quadrant_fan)
sage: fm.preimage_fan(Cone([(1,0)])) .cones()
((0-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N,),
 (1-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N,))
sage: fm.preimage_fan(quadrant_cone).ngenerating_cones()
2
sage: len(fm.preimage_cones(quadrant_cone))
3

```

**primitive\_preimage\_cones** (*cone*)

Return the primitive cones of the domain fan corresponding to *cone*.

INPUT:

- *cone* – a *cone* equivalent to a cone of the *codomain\_fan()* of self.

OUTPUT:

- a *cone*.

Let  $\phi : \Sigma \rightarrow \Sigma'$  be a fan morphism, let  $\sigma \in \Sigma$ , and let  $\sigma' = \phi(\sigma)$ . Then  $\sigma$  is a **primitive cone corresponding to**  $\sigma'$  if there is no proper face  $\tau$  of  $\sigma$  such that  $\phi(\tau) = \sigma'$ .

Primitive cones play an important role for fibration morphisms.

See also:

*is\_fibration()*, *preimage\_cones()*, *preimage\_fan()*.

EXAMPLES:

Consider a projection of a del Pezzo surface onto the projective line:

```

sage: Sigma = toric_varieties.dP6().fan()
sage: Sigma.rays()
N( 0,  1),
N(-1,  0),
N(-1, -1),
N( 0, -1),
N( 1,  0),
N( 1,  1)
in 2-d lattice N
sage: Sigma_p = toric_varieties.P1().fan()
sage: phi = FanMorphism(matrix([[1], [-1]]), Sigma, Sigma_p)

```

Under this map, one pair of rays is mapped to the origin, one in the positive direction, and one in the negative one. Also three 2-dimensional cones are mapped in the positive direction and three in the negative one, so there are 5 preimage cones corresponding to either of the rays of the codomain fan *Sigma\_p*:

```

sage: len(phi.preimage_cones(Cone([(1,)])))
5

```

Yet only rays are primitive:

```

sage: phi.primitive_preimage_cones(Cone([(1,)]))
(1-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N,
 1-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N)

```

Since all primitive cones are mapped onto their images bijectively, we get a fibration:

```
sage: phi.is_fibration()
True
```

But since there are several primitive cones corresponding to the same cone of the codomain fan, this map is not a bundle, even though its index is 1:

```
sage: phi.is_bundle()
False
sage: phi.index()
1
```

### **relative\_star\_generators**(*domain\_cone*)

Return the relative star generators of *domain\_cone*.

INPUT:

- *domain\_cone* – a cone of the *domain\_fan()* of self.

OUTPUT:

- *star\_generators()* of *domain\_cone* viewed as a cone of *preimage\_fan()* of *image\_cone()* of *domain\_cone*.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A2 = toric_varieties.A(2).fan()
sage: B1 = A2.subdivide([(1,1)])
sage: f = FanMorphism(identity_matrix(2), B1, A2)
sage: for c1 in B1(1):
....:     print(f.relative_star_generators(c1))
(1-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N,)
(1-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N,)
(2-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N,
 2-d cone of Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N)
```

## 2.3.5 Point collections

This module was designed as a part of framework for toric varieties (*variety*, *fano\_variety*).

AUTHORS:

- Andrey Novoseltsev (2011-04-25): initial version, based on cone module.
- Andrey Novoseltsev (2012-03-06): additions and doctest changes while switching cones to use point collections.

EXAMPLES:

The idea behind *point collections* is to have a container for points of the same space that

- behaves like a tuple *without significant performance penalty*:

```
sage: c = Cone([(0,0,1), (1,0,1), (0,1,1), (1,1,1)]).rays()
sage: c[1]
N(1, 0, 1)
sage: for point in c: point
N(0, 0, 1)
N(1, 0, 1)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
N(0, 1, 1)
N(1, 1, 1)
```

- prints in a convenient way and with clear indication of the ambient space:

```
sage: c
N(0, 0, 1),
N(1, 0, 1),
N(0, 1, 1),
N(1, 1, 1)
in 3-d lattice N
```

- allows (cached) access to alternative representations:

```
sage: c.set()
frozenset({N(0, 0, 1), N(0, 1, 1), N(1, 0, 1), N(1, 1, 1)})
```

- allows introduction of additional methods:

```
sage: c.basis()
N(0, 0, 1),
N(1, 0, 1),
N(0, 1, 1)
in 3-d lattice N
```

Examples of natural point collections include ray and line generators of cones, vertices and points of polytopes, normals to facets, their subcollections, etc.

Using this class for all of the above cases allows for unified interface *and* cache sharing. Suppose that  $\Delta$  is a reflexive polytope. Then the same point collection can be linked as

1. vertices of  $\Delta$ ;
2. facet normals of its polar  $\Delta^\circ$ ;
3. ray generators of the face fan of  $\Delta$ ;
4. ray generators of the normal fan of  $\Delta$ .

If all these objects are in use and, say, a matrix representation was computed for one of them, it becomes available to all others as well, eliminating the need to spend time and memory four times.

**class** sage.geometry.point\_collection.**PointCollection**

Bases: sage.structure.sage\_object.SageObject

Create a point collection.

**Warning:** No correctness check or normalization is performed on the input data. This class is designed for internal operations and you probably should not use it directly.

Point collections are immutable, but cache most of the returned values.

INPUT:

- `points` – an iterable structure of immutable elements of module, if `points` are already accessible to you as a `tuple`, it is preferable to use it for speed and memory consumption reasons;
- `module` – an ambient module for `points`. If `None`, it will be determined as `parent()` of the first point. Of course, this cannot be done if there are no points, so in this case you must give an appropriate

module directly. Note that `None` is *not* the default value - you always *must* give this argument explicitly, even if it is `None`.

OUTPUT:

- a point collection.

**basis()**

Return a linearly independent subset of points of `self`.

OUTPUT:

- a *point collection* giving a random (but fixed) choice of an  $\mathbf{R}$ -basis for the vector space spanned by the points of `self`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: c = Cone([(0,0,1), (1,0,1), (0,1,1), (1,1,1)]).rays()
sage: c.basis()
N(0, 0, 1),
N(1, 0, 1),
N(0, 1, 1)
in 3-d lattice N
```

Calling this method twice will always return *exactly the same* point collection:

```
sage: c.basis().basis() is c.basis()
True
```

**cardinality()**

Return the number of points in `self`.

OUTPUT:

- an integer.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: c = Cone([(0,0,1), (1,0,1), (0,1,1), (1,1,1)]).rays()
sage: c.cardinality()
4
```

**cartesian\_product** (*other, module=None*)

Return the Cartesian product of `self` with `other`.

INPUT:

- `other` – a *point collection*;
- `module` – (optional) the ambient module for the result. By default, the direct sum of the ambient modules of `self` and `other` is constructed.

OUTPUT:

- a *point collection*.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: c = Cone([(0,0,1), (1,1,1)]).rays()
sage: c.cartesian_product(c)
N+N(0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 1),
N+N(1, 1, 1, 0, 0, 1),
N+N(0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1),
```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```
N+N(1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1)
in 6-d lattice N+N
```

**column\_matrix()**

Return a matrix whose columns are points of `self`.

OUTPUT:

- a matrix.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: c = Cone([(0,0,1), (1,0,1), (0,1,1), (1,1,1)]).rays()
sage: c.column_matrix()
[0 1 0 1]
[0 0 1 1]
[1 1 1 1]
```

**dim()**

Return the dimension of the space spanned by points of `self`.

---

**Note:** You can use either `dim()` or `dimension()`.

---

OUTPUT:

- an integer.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: c = Cone([(0,0,1), (1,1,1)]).rays()
sage: c.dimension()
2
sage: c.dim()
2
```

**dimension()**

Return the dimension of the space spanned by points of `self`.

---

**Note:** You can use either `dim()` or `dimension()`.

---

OUTPUT:

- an integer.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: c = Cone([(0,0,1), (1,1,1)]).rays()
sage: c.dimension()
2
sage: c.dim()
2
```

**dual\_module()**

Return the dual of the ambient module of `self`.

OUTPUT:

- a module. If possible (that is, if the ambient `module()`  $M$  of `self` has a `dual()` method), the dual module is returned. Otherwise,  $R^n$  is returned, where  $n$  is the dimension of  $M$  and  $R$  is its base ring.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: c = Cone([(0,0,1), (1,0,1), (0,1,1), (1,1,1)]).rays()
sage: c.dual_module()
3-d lattice M
```

**index(\*args)**

Return the index of the first occurrence of `point` in `self`.

INPUT:

- `point` – a point of `self`;
- `start` – (optional) an integer, if given, the search will start at this position;
- `stop` – (optional) an integer, if given, the search will stop at this position.

OUTPUT:

- an integer if `point` is in `self[start:stop]`, otherwise a `ValueError` exception is raised.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: c = Cone([(0,0,1), (1,0,1), (0,1,1), (1,1,1)]).rays()
sage: c.index((0,1,1))
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: tuple.index(x): x not in tuple
```

Note that this was not a mistake: the *tuple*  $(0, 1, 1)$  is *not* a point of `c`! We need to pass actual element of the ambient module of `c` to get their indices:

```
sage: N = c.module()
sage: c.index(N(0,1,1))
2
sage: c[2]
N(0, 1, 1)
```

**matrix()**

Return a matrix whose rows are points of `self`.

OUTPUT:

- a matrix.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: c = Cone([(0,0,1), (1,0,1), (0,1,1), (1,1,1)]).rays()
sage: c.matrix()
[0 0 1]
[1 0 1]
[0 1 1]
[1 1 1]
```

**module()**

Return the ambient module of `self`.

OUTPUT:

- a module.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: c = Cone([(0,0,1), (1,0,1), (0,1,1), (1,1,1)]).rays()
sage: c.module()
3-d lattice N
```

**static output\_format** (*format=None*)

Return or set the output format for **ALL** point collections.

INPUT:

- **format** – (optional) if given, must be one of the strings
  - “default” – output one point per line with vertical alignment of coordinates in text mode, same as “tuple” for LaTeX;
  - “tuple” – output `tuple(self)` with lattice information;
  - “matrix” – output `matrix()` with lattice information;
  - “column matrix” – output `column_matrix()` with lattice information;
  - “separated column matrix” – same as “column matrix” for text mode, for LaTeX separate columns by lines (not shown by jsMath).

OUTPUT:

- a string with the current format (only if `format` was omitted).

This function affects both regular and LaTeX output.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: c = Cone([(0,0,1), (1,0,1), (0,1,1), (1,1,1)]).rays()
sage: c
N(0, 0, 1),
N(1, 0, 1),
N(0, 1, 1),
N(1, 1, 1)
in 3-d lattice N
sage: c.output_format()
'default'
sage: c.output_format("tuple")
sage: c
(N(0, 0, 1), N(1, 0, 1), N(0, 1, 1), N(1, 1, 1))
in 3-d lattice N
sage: c.output_format("matrix")
sage: c
[0 0 1]
[1 0 1]
[0 1 1]
[1 1 1]
in 3-d lattice N
sage: c.output_format("column matrix")
sage: c
[0 1 0 1]
[0 0 1 1]
[1 1 1 1]
in 3-d lattice N
sage: c.output_format("separated column matrix")
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: c
[0 1 0 1]
[0 0 1 1]
[1 1 1 1]
in 3-d lattice N
```

Note that the last two outputs are identical, separators are only inserted in the LaTeX mode:

```
sage: latex(c)
\left(\begin{array}{r|r|r|r}
0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\
0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\
1 & 1 & 1 & 1
\end{array}\right)_N
```

Since this is a static method, you can call it for the class directly:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.point_collection import PointCollection
sage: PointCollection.output_format("default")
sage: c
N(0, 0, 1),
N(1, 0, 1),
N(0, 1, 1),
N(1, 1, 1)
in 3-d lattice N
```

**set()**

Return points of self as a frozenset.

OUTPUT:

- a frozenset.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: c = Cone([(0,0,1), (1,0,1), (0,1,1), (1,1,1)]).rays()
sage: c.set()
frozenset({N(0, 0, 1), N(0, 1, 1), N(1, 0, 1), N(1, 1, 1)})
```

**write\_for\_palp(f)**

Write self into an open file *f* in PALP format.

INPUT:

- *f* – a file opened for writing.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: o = lattice_polytope.cross_polytope(3)
sage: from six import StringIO
sage: f = StringIO()
sage: o.vertices().write_for_palp(f)
sage: print(f.getvalue())
6 3
1 0 0
0 1 0
0 0 1
-1 0 0
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
0 -1 0
0 0 -1
```

`sage.geometry.point_collection.is_PointCollection(x)`

Check if `x` is a *point collection*.

INPUT:

- `x` – anything.

OUTPUT:

- True if `x` is a point collection and False otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.point_collection import is_PointCollection
sage: is_PointCollection(1)
False
sage: c = Cone([(0,0,1), (1,0,1), (0,1,1), (1,1,1)])
sage: is_PointCollection(c.rays())
True
```

`sage.geometry.point_collection.read_palp_point_collection(f, lattice=None, permutation=False)`

Read and return a point collection from an opened file.

Data must be in PALP format:

- the first input line starts with two integers  $m$  and  $n$ , the number of points and the number of components of each;
- the rest of the first line may contain a permutation;
- the next  $m$  lines contain  $n$  numbers each.

---

**Note:** If  $m < n$ , it is assumed (for compatibility with PALP) that the matrix is transposed, i.e. that each column is a point.

---

INPUT:

- `f` – an opened file with PALP output.
- `lattice` – the lattice for points. If not given, the *toric lattice*  $M$  of dimension  $n$  will be used.
- `permutation` – (default: False) if True, try to retrieve the permutation. This parameter makes sense only when PALP computed the normal form of a lattice polytope.

OUTPUT:

- a *point collection*, optionally followed by a permutation. None if EOF is reached.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: data = "3 2 regular\n1 2\n3 4\n5 6\n2 3 transposed\n1 2 3\n4 5 6"
sage: print(data)
3 2 regular
1 2
3 4
5 6
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

2 3 transposed
1 2 3
4 5 6
sage: from six import StringIO
sage: f = StringIO(data)
sage: from sage.geometry.point_collection \
....:     import read_palp_point_collection
sage: read_palp_point_collection(f)
M(1, 2),
M(3, 4),
M(5, 6)
in 2-d lattice M
sage: read_palp_point_collection(f)
M(1, 4),
M(2, 5),
M(3, 6)
in 2-d lattice M
sage: read_palp_point_collection(f) is None
True

```

## 2.3.6 Toric plotter

This module provides a helper class *ToricPlotter* for producing plots of objects related to toric geometry. Default plotting objects can be adjusted using *options()* and reset using *reset\_options()*.

AUTHORS:

- Andrey Novoseltsev (2010-10-03): initial version, using some code bits by Volker Braun.

EXAMPLES:

In most cases, this module is used indirectly, e.g.

```

sage: fan = toric_varieties.dP6().fan()
sage: fan.plot()
Graphics object consisting of 31 graphics primitives

```

You may change default plotting options as follows:

```

sage: toric_plotter.options("show_rays")
True
sage: toric_plotter.options(show_rays=False)
sage: toric_plotter.options("show_rays")
False
sage: fan.plot()
Graphics object consisting of 19 graphics primitives
sage: toric_plotter.reset_options()
sage: toric_plotter.options("show_rays")
True
sage: fan.plot()
Graphics object consisting of 31 graphics primitives

```

**class** sage.geometry.toric\_plotter.**ToricPlotter** (*all\_options*, *dimension*, *generators=None*)

Bases: sage.structure.sage\_object.SageObject

Create a toric plotter.

INPUT:

- `all_options` – a dictionary, containing any of the options related to toric objects (see `options()`) and any other options that will be passed to lower level plotting functions;
- `dimension` – an integer (1, 2, or 3), dimension of toric objects to be plotted;
- `generators` – (optional) a list of ray generators, see examples for a detailed explanation of this argument.

OUTPUT:

- a toric plotter.

EXAMPLES:

In most cases there is no need to create and use `ToricPlotter` directly. Instead, use plotting method of the object which you want to plot, e.g.

```
sage: fan = toric_varieties.dP6().fan()
sage: fan.plot()
Graphics object consisting of 31 graphics primitives
sage: print(fan.plot())
Graphics object consisting of 31 graphics primitives
```

If you do want to create your own plotting function for some toric structure, the anticipated usage of toric plotters is the following:

- collect all necessary options in a dictionary;
- pass these options and dimension to `ToricPlotter`;
- call `include_points()` on ray generators and any other points that you want to be present on the plot (it will try to set appropriate cut-off bounds);
- call `adjust_options()` to choose “nice” default values for all options that were not set yet and ensure consistency of rectangular and spherical cut-off bounds;
- call `set_rays()` on ray generators to scale them to the cut-off bounds of the plot;
- call appropriate `plot_*` functions to actually construct the plot.

For example, the plot from the previous example can be obtained as follows:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.toric_plotter import ToricPlotter
sage: options = dict() # use default for everything
sage: tp = ToricPlotter(options, fan.lattice().degree())
sage: tp.include_points(fan.rays())
sage: tp.adjust_options()
sage: tp.set_rays(fan.rays())
sage: result = tp.plot_lattice()
sage: result += tp.plot_rays()
sage: result += tp.plot_generators()
sage: result += tp.plot_walls(fan(2))
sage: result
Graphics object consisting of 31 graphics primitives
```

In most situations it is only necessary to include generators of rays, in this case they can be passed to the constructor as an optional argument. In the example above, the toric plotter can be completely set up using

```
sage: tp = ToricPlotter(options, fan.lattice().degree(), fan.rays())
```

All options are exposed as attributes of toric plotters and can be modified after constructions, however you will have to manually call `adjust_options()` and `set_rays()` again if you decide to change the plotting mode and/or cut-off bounds. Otherwise plots maybe invalid.

### **adjust\_options()**

Adjust plotting options.

This function determines appropriate default values for those options, that were not specified by the user, based on the other options. See `ToricPlotter` for a detailed example.

OUTPUT:

- none.

### **include\_points(points, force=False)**

Try to include `points` into the bounding box of `self`.

INPUT:

- `points` – a list of points;
- `force` – boolean (default: `False`). by default, only bounds that were not set before will be chosen to include `points`. Use `force=True` if you don't mind increasing existing bounding box.

OUTPUT:

- none.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.toric_plotter import ToricPlotter
sage: tp = ToricPlotter(dict(), 2)
sage: print(tp.radius)
None
sage: tp.include_points([(3, 4)])
sage: print(tp.radius)
5.5...
sage: tp.include_points([(5, 12)])
sage: print(tp.radius)
5.5...
sage: tp.include_points([(5, 12)], force=True)
sage: print(tp.radius)
13.5...
```

### **plot\_generators()**

Plot ray generators.

Ray generators must be specified during construction or using `set_rays()` before calling this method.

OUTPUT:

- a plot.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.toric_plotter import ToricPlotter
sage: tp = ToricPlotter(dict(), 2, [(3,4)])
sage: tp.plot_generators()
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
```

### **plot\_labels(labels, positions)**

Plot labels at specified positions.

INPUT:



- `labels` – a string or a list of strings;
- `positions` – a list of points.

OUTPUT:

- a plot.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.toric_plotter import ToricPlotter
sage: tp = ToricPlotter(dict(), 2)
sage: tp.plot_labels("u", [(1.5,0)])
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
```

**plot\_lattice()**

Plot the lattice (i.e. its points in the cut-off bounds of `self`).

OUTPUT:

- a plot.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.toric_plotter import ToricPlotter
sage: tp = ToricPlotter(dict(), 2)
sage: tp.adjust_options()
sage: tp.plot_lattice()
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
```

**plot\_points(*points*)**

Plot given points.

INPUT:

- `points` – a list of points.

OUTPUT:

- a plot.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.toric_plotter import ToricPlotter
sage: tp = ToricPlotter(dict(), 2)
sage: tp.adjust_options()
sage: tp.plot_points([(1,0), (0,1)])
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
```

**plot\_ray\_labels()**

Plot ray labels.

Usually ray labels are plotted together with rays, but in some cases it is desirable to output them separately.

Ray generators must be specified during construction or using `set_rays()` before calling this method.

OUTPUT:

- a plot.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.toric_plotter import ToricPlotter
sage: tp = ToricPlotter(dict(), 2, [(3,4)])
sage: tp.plot_ray_labels()
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
```

**plot\_rays()**

Plot rays and their labels.

Ray generators must be specified during construction or using `set_rays()` before calling this method.

OUTPUT:

- a plot.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.toric_plotter import ToricPlotter
sage: tp = ToricPlotter(dict(), 2, [(3,4)])
sage: tp.plot_rays()
Graphics object consisting of 2 graphics primitives
```

**plot\_walls(walls)**

Plot walls, i.e. 2-d cones, and their labels.

Ray generators must be specified during construction or using `set_rays()` before calling this method and these specified ray generators will be used in conjunction with `ambient_ray_indices()` of walls.

INPUT:

- walls – a list of 2-d cones.

OUTPUT:

- a plot.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: quadrant = Cone([(1,0), (0,1)])
sage: from sage.geometry.toric_plotter import ToricPlotter
sage: tp = ToricPlotter(dict(), 2, quadrant.rays())
sage: tp.plot_walls([quadrant])
Graphics object consisting of 2 graphics primitives
```

Let's also check that the truncating polyhedron is functioning correctly:

```
sage: tp = ToricPlotter({"mode": "box"}, 2, quadrant.rays())
sage: tp.plot_walls([quadrant])
Graphics object consisting of 2 graphics primitives
```

**set\_rays(generators)**

Set up rays and their generators to be used by plotting functions.

As an alternative to using this method, you can pass generators to `ToricPlotter` constructor.

INPUT:

- generators - a list of primitive non-zero ray generators.

OUTPUT:

- none.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.toric_plotter import ToricPlotter
sage: tp = ToricPlotter(dict(), 2)
sage: tp.adjust_options()
sage: tp.plot_rays()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
AttributeError: 'ToricPlotter' object has no attribute 'rays'
sage: tp.set_rays([(0,1)])
sage: tp.plot_rays()
Graphics object consisting of 2 graphics primitives
```

`sage.geometry.toric_plotter.color_list` (*color*, *n*)

Normalize a list of *n* colors.

INPUT:

- *color* – anything specifying a `Color`, a list of such specifications, or the string “rainbow”;
- *n* - an integer.

OUTPUT:

- a list of *n* colors.

If *color* specified a single color, it is repeated *n* times. If it was a list of *n* colors, it is returned without changes. If it was “rainbow”, the rainbow of *n* colors is returned.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.toric_plotter import color_list
sage: color_list("grey", 1)
[RGB color (0.5019607843137255, 0.5019607843137255, 0.5019607843137255)]
sage: len(color_list("grey", 3))
3
sage: L = color_list("rainbow", 3)
sage: L
[RGB color (1.0, 0.0, 0.0),
 RGB color (0.0, 1.0, 0.0),
 RGB color (0.0, 0.0, 1.0)]
sage: color_list(L, 3)
[RGB color (1.0, 0.0, 0.0),
 RGB color (0.0, 1.0, 0.0),
 RGB color (0.0, 0.0, 1.0)]
sage: color_list(L, 4)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: expected 4 colors, got 3!
```

`sage.geometry.toric_plotter.label_list` (*label*, *n*, *math\_mode*, *index\_set=None*)

Normalize a list of *n* labels.

INPUT:

- *label* – `None`, a string, or a list of string;
- *n* - an integer;
- *math\_mode* – boolean, if `True`, will produce LaTeX expressions for labels;
- *index\_set* – a list of integers (default: `range(n)`) that will be used as subscripts for labels.

OUTPUT:

- a list of  $n$  labels.

If `label` was a list of  $n$  entries, it is returned without changes. If `label` is `None`, a list of  $n$  `None`'s is returned. If `label` is a string, a list of strings of the form “ $label_i$ ” is returned, where  $i$  ranges over `index_set`. (If `math_mode=False`, the form “ $label_i$ ” is used instead.) If  $n=1$ , there is no subscript added, unless `index_set` was specified explicitly.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.toric_plotter import label_list
sage: label_list("u", 3, False)
['u_0', 'u_1', 'u_2']
sage: label_list("u", 3, True)
['$u_{0}$', '$u_{1}$', '$u_{2}$']
sage: label_list("u", 1, True)
['$u$']
```

`sage.geometry.toric_plotter.options` (*option=None, \*\*kws*)

Get or set options for plots of toric geometry objects.

---

**Note:** This function provides access to global default options. Any of these options can be overridden by passing them directly to plotting functions. See also `reset_options()`.

---

INPUT:

- `None`;

OR:

- `option` – a string, name of the option whose value you wish to get;

OR:

- keyword arguments specifying new values for one or more options.

OUTPUT:

- if there was no input, the dictionary of current options for toric plots;
- if `option` argument was given, the current value of `option`;
- if other keyword arguments were given, none.

### Name Conventions

To clearly distinguish parts of toric plots, in options and methods we use the following name conventions:

**Generator** A primitive integral vector generating a 1-dimensional cone, plotted as an arrow from the origin (or a line, if the head of the arrow is beyond cut-off bounds for the plot).

**Ray** A 1-dimensional cone, plotted as a line from the origin to the cut-off bounds for the plot.

**Wall** A 2-dimensional cone, plotted as a region between rays (in the above sense). Its exact shape depends on the plotting mode (see below).

**Chamber** A 3-dimensional cone, plotting is not implemented yet.

### Plotting Modes

A plotting mode mostly determines the shape of the cut-off region (which is always relevant for toric plots except for trivial objects consisting of the origin only). The following options are available:

**Box** The cut-off region is a box with edges parallel to coordinate axes.

**Generators** The cut-off region is determined by primitive integral generators of rays. Note that this notion is well-defined only for rays and walls, in particular you should plot the lattice on your own (`plot_lattice()` will use box mode which is likely to be unsuitable). While this method may not be suitable for general fans, it is quite natural for fans of CPR-Fano toric varieties. `<sage.schemes.toric.fano_variety.CPRFanoToricVariety_field`

**Round** The cut-off regions is a sphere centered at the origin.

### Available Options

Default values for the following options can be set using this function:

- `mode` – “box”, “generators”, or “round”, see above for descriptions;
- `show_lattice` – boolean, whether to show lattice points in the cut-off region or not;
- `show_rays` – boolean, whether to show rays or not;
- `show_generators` – boolean, whether to show rays or not;
- `show_walls` – boolean, whether to show rays or not;
- `generator_color` – a color for generators;
- `label_color` – a color for labels;
- `point_color` – a color for lattice points;
- `ray_color` – a color for rays, a list of colors (one for each ray), or the string “rainbow”;
- `wall_color` – a color for walls, a list of colors (one for each wall), or the string “rainbow”;
- `wall_alpha` – a number between 0 and 1, the alpha-value for walls (determining their transparency);
- `point_size` – an integer, the size of lattice points;
- `ray_thickness` – an integer, the thickness of rays;
- `generator_thickness` – an integer, the thickness of generators;
- `font_size` – an integer, the size of font used for labels;
- `ray_label` – a string or a list of strings used for ray labels; use `None` to hide labels;
- `wall_label` – a string or a list of strings used for wall labels; use `None` to hide labels;
- `radius` – a positive number, the radius of the cut-off region for “round” mode;
- `xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax, zmin, zmax` – numbers determining the cut-off region for “box” mode. Note that you cannot exclude the origin - if you try to do so, bounds will be automatically expanded to include it;
- `lattice_filter` – a callable, taking as an argument a lattice point and returning `True` if this point should be included on the plot (useful, e.g. for plotting sublattices);
- `wall_zorder, ray_zorder, generator_zorder, point_zorder, label_zorder` – integers, z-orders for different classes of objects. By default all values are negative, so that you can add other graphic objects on top of a toric plot. You may need to adjust these parameters if you want to put a toric plot on top of something else or if you want to overlap several toric plots.

You can see the current default value of any options by typing, e.g.

```
sage: toric_plotter.options("show_rays")
True
```

If the default value is `None`, it means that the actual default is determined later based on the known options. Note, that not all options can be determined in such a way, so you should not set options to `None` unless it was its original state. (You can always revert to this “original state” using `reset_options()`.)

**EXAMPLES:**

The following line will make all subsequent toric plotting commands to draw “rainbows” from walls:

```
sage: toric_plotter.options(wall_color="rainbow")
```

If you prefer a less colorful output (e.g. if you need black-and-white illustrations for a paper), you can use something like this:

```
sage: toric_plotter.options(wall_color="grey")
```

```
sage.geometry.toric_plotter.reset_options()
```

Reset options for plots of toric geometry objects.

**OUTPUT:**

- `none`.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: toric_plotter.options("show_rays")
True
sage: toric_plotter.options(show_rays=False)
sage: toric_plotter.options("show_rays")
False
```

Now all toric plots will not show rays, unless explicitly requested. If you want to go back to “default defaults”, use this method:

```
sage: toric_plotter.reset_options()
sage: toric_plotter.options("show_rays")
True
```

```
sage.geometry.toric_plotter.sector(ray1, ray2, **extra_options)
```

Plot a sector between `ray1` and `ray2` centered at the origin.

---

**Note:** This function was intended for plotting strictly convex cones, so it plots the smaller sector between `ray1` and `ray2` and, therefore, they cannot be opposite. If you do want to use this function for bigger regions, split them into several parts.

---

---

**Note:** As of version 4.6 Sage does not have a graphic primitive for sectors in 3-dimensional space, so this function will actually approximate them using polygons (the number of vertices used depends on the angle between rays).

---

**INPUT:**

- `ray1, ray2` – rays in 2- or 3-dimensional space of the same length;
- `extra_options` – a dictionary of options that should be passed to lower level plotting functions.

**OUTPUT:**

- a plot.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.toric_plotter import sector
sage: sector((1,0), (0,1))
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
sage: sector((3,2,1), (1,2,3))
Graphics3d Object
```

## 2.3.7 Groebner Fans

Sage provides much of the functionality of `gfan`, which is a software package whose main function is to enumerate all reduced Groebner bases of a polynomial ideal. The reduced Groebner bases yield the maximal cones in the Groebner fan of the ideal. Several subcomputations can be issued and additional tools are included. Among these the highlights are:

- Commands for computing tropical varieties.
- Interactive walks in the Groebner fan of an ideal.
- Commands for graphical renderings of Groebner fans and monomial ideals.

AUTHORS:

- Anders Nedergaard Jensen: Wrote the `gfan` C++ program, which implements algorithms many of which were invented by Jensen, Komei Fukuda, and Rekha Thomas. All the underlying hard work of the Groebner fans functionality of Sage depends on this C++ program.
- William Stein (2006-04-20): Wrote first version of the Sage code for working with Groebner fans.
- Tristram Bogart: the design of the Sage interface to `gfan` is joint work with Tristram Bogart, who also supplied numerous examples.
- Marshall Hampton (2008-03-25): Rewrote various functions to use `gfan-0.3`. This is still a work in progress, comments are appreciated on [sage-devel@googlegroups.com](mailto:sage-devel@googlegroups.com) (or personally at [hamptonio@gmail.com](mailto:hamptonio@gmail.com)).

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: x,y = QQ['x,y'].gens()
sage: i = ideal(x^2 - y^2 + 1)
sage: g = i.groebner_fan()
sage: g.reduced_groebner_bases()
[[x^2 - y^2 + 1], [-x^2 + y^2 - 1]]
```

REFERENCES:

- Anders N. Jensen; `Gfan`, a software system for Groebner fans; available at <http://www.math.tu-berlin.de/~jensen/software/gfan/gfan.html>

```
class sage.rings.polynomial.groebner_fan.GroebnerFan(I, is_groebner_basis=False,
                                                    symmetry=None, verbose=False)

Bases: sage.structure.sage_object.SageObject
```

This class is used to access capabilities of the program `Gfan`. In addition to computing Groebner fans, `Gfan` can compute other things in tropical geometry such as tropical prevarieties.

INPUT:

- `I` - ideal in a multivariate polynomial ring
- `is_groebner_basis` - bool (default False). if True, then `I.gens()` must be a Groebner basis with respect to the standard degree lexicographic term order.

- `symmetry` - default: `None`; if not `None`, describes symmetries of the ideal
- `verbose` - default: `False`; if `True`, printout useful info during computations

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: R.<x,y,z> = QQ[]
sage: I = R.ideal([x^2*y - z, y^2*z - x, z^2*x - y])
sage: G = I.groebner_fan(); G
Groebner fan of the ideal:
Ideal (x^2*y - z, y^2*z - x, x*z^2 - y) of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y, z
over Rational Field
```

Here is an example of the use of the `tropical_intersection` command, and then using the `RationalPolyhedralFan` class to compute the Stanley-Reisner ideal of the tropical prevariety:

```
sage: R.<x,y,z> = QQ[]
sage: I = R.ideal([(x+y+z)^3-1, (x+y+z)^3-x, (x+y+z)-3])
sage: GF = I.groebner_fan()
sage: PF = GF.tropical_intersection()
sage: PF.rays()
[[-1, 0, 0], [0, -1, 0], [0, 0, -1], [1, 1, 1]]
sage: RPF = PF.to_RationalPolyhedralFan()
sage: RPF.Stanley_Reisner_ideal(PolynomialRing(QQ,4,'A, B, C, D'))
Ideal (A*B, A*C, B*C*D) of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in A, B, C, D over
Rational Field
```

**buchberger()**

Computes and returns a lexicographic reduced Groebner basis for the ideal.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: R.<x,y,z> = PolynomialRing(QQ,3)
sage: G = R.ideal([x - z^3, y^2 - x + x^2 - z^3*x]).groebner_fan()
sage: G.buchberger()
[-z^3 + y^2, -z^3 + x]
```

**characteristic()**

Return the characteristic of the base ring.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: R.<x,y,z> = PolynomialRing(QQ,3)
sage: i1 = ideal(x*z + 6*y*z - z^2, x*y + 6*x*z + y*z - z^2, y^2 + x*z + y*z)
sage: gf = i1.groebner_fan()
sage: gf.characteristic()
0
```

**dimension\_of\_homogeneity\_space()**

Return the dimension of the homogeneity space.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: R.<x,y> = PolynomialRing(QQ,2)
sage: G = R.ideal([y^3 - x^2, y^2 - 13*x]).groebner_fan()
sage: G.dimension_of_homogeneity_space()
0
```

**gfan** (*cmd*='bases', *I*=None, *format*=True)

Returns the gfan output as a string given an input *cmd*; the default is to produce the list of reduced Groebner



bases in gfan format.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: R.<x,y> = PolynomialRing(QQ,2)
sage: gf = R.ideal([x^3-y,y^3-x-1]).groebner_fan()
sage: gf.gfan()
'Q[x,y]\n{\ny^9-1-y+3*y^3-3*y^6,\nx+1-y^3}\n,\n{\nx^3-y,\ny^3-1-x}\n,\n{\nx^
↪9-1-x,\ny-x^3}\n}\n'
```

**homogeneity\_space()**

Return the homogeneity space of a the list of polynomials that define this Groebner fan.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: R.<x,y> = PolynomialRing(QQ,2)
sage: G = R.ideal([y^3 - x^2, y^2 - 13*x]).groebner_fan()
sage: H = G.homogeneity_space()
```

**ideal()**

Return the ideal the was used to define this Groebner fan.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: R.<x1,x2> = PolynomialRing(QQ,2)
sage: gf = R.ideal([x1^3-x2,x2^3-2*x1-2]).groebner_fan()
sage: gf.ideal()
Ideal (x1^3 - x2, x2^3 - 2*x1 - 2) of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x1, x2_
↪over Rational Field
```

**interactive(\*args,\*\*kws)**

See the documentation for self[0].interactive(). This does not work with the notebook.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: print("This is not easily doc-testable; please write a good one!")
This is not easily doc-testable; please write a good one!
```

**maximal\_total\_degree\_of\_a\_groebner\_basis()**

Return the maximal total degree of any Groebner basis.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: R.<x,y> = PolynomialRing(QQ,2)
sage: G = R.ideal([y^3 - x^2, y^2 - 13*x]).groebner_fan()
sage: G.maximal_total_degree_of_a_groebner_basis()
4
```

**minimal\_total\_degree\_of\_a\_groebner\_basis()**

Return the minimal total degree of any Groebner basis.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: R.<x,y> = PolynomialRing(QQ,2)
sage: G = R.ideal([y^3 - x^2, y^2 - 13*x]).groebner_fan()
sage: G.minimal_total_degree_of_a_groebner_basis()
2
```

**mixed\_volume()**

Returns the mixed volume of the generators of this ideal (i.e. this is not really an ideal property, it can

depend on the generators used). The generators must give a square system (as many polynomials as variables).

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: R.<x,y,z> = QQ[]
sage: example_ideal = R.ideal([x^2-y-1,y^2-z-1,z^2-x-1])
sage: gf = example_ideal.groebner_fan()
sage: mv = gf.mixed_volume()
sage: mv
8

sage: R2.<x,y> = QQ[]
sage: g1 = 1 - x + x^7*y^3 + 2*x^8*y^4
sage: g2 = 2 + y + 3*x^7*y^3 + x^8*y^4
sage: example2 = R2.ideal([g1,g2])
sage: example2.groebner_fan().mixed_volume()
15
```

**number\_of\_reduced\_groebner\_bases()**

Return the number of reduced Groebner bases.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: R.<x,y> = PolynomialRing(QQ,2)
sage: G = R.ideal([y^3 - x^2, y^2 - 13*x]).groebner_fan()
sage: G.number_of_reduced_groebner_bases()
3
```

**number\_of\_variables()**

Return the number of variables.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: R.<x,y> = PolynomialRing(QQ,2)
sage: G = R.ideal([y^3 - x^2, y^2 - 13*x]).groebner_fan()
sage: G.number_of_variables()
2
```

```
sage: R = PolynomialRing(QQ,'x',10)
sage: R.inject_variables(globals())
Defining x0, x1, x2, x3, x4, x5, x6, x7, x8, x9
sage: G = ideal([x0 - x9, sum(R.gens())]).groebner_fan()
sage: G.number_of_variables()
10
```

**polyhedralfan()**

Returns a polyhedral fan object corresponding to the reduced Groebner bases.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: R3.<x,y,z> = PolynomialRing(QQ,3)
sage: gf = R3.ideal([x^8-y^4,y^4-z^2,z^2-1]).groebner_fan()
sage: pf = gf.polyhedralfan()
sage: pf.rays()
[[0, 0, 1], [0, 1, 0], [1, 0, 0]]
```

**reduced\_groebner\_bases()**

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: R.<x,y,z> = PolynomialRing(QQ, 3, order='lex')
sage: G = R.ideal([x^2*y - z, y^2*z - x, z^2*x - y]).groebner_fan()
sage: X = G.reduced_groebner_bases()
sage: len(X)
33
sage: X[0]
[z^15 - z, x - z^9, y - z^11]
sage: X[0].ideal()
Ideal (z^15 - z, x - z^9, y - z^11) of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y, z
over Rational Field
sage: X[:5]
[[z^15 - z, x - z^9, y - z^11],
[y^2 - z^8, x - z^9, y*z^4 - z, -y + z^11],
[y^3 - z^5, x - y^2*z, y^2*z^3 - y, y*z^4 - z, -y^2 + z^8],
[y^4 - z^2, x - y^2*z, y^2*z^3 - y, y*z^4 - z, -y^3 + z^5],
[y^9 - z, y^6*z - y, x - y^2*z, -y^4 + z^2]]
sage: R3.<x,y,z> = PolynomialRing(GF(2477), 3)
sage: gf = R3.ideal([300*x^3-y,y^2-z,z^2-12]).groebner_fan()
sage: gf.reduced_groebner_bases()
[[z^2 - 12, y^2 - z, x^3 + 933*y],
[y^4 - 12, x^3 + 933*y, -y^2 + z],
[x^6 - 1062*z, z^2 - 12, -300*x^3 + y],
[x^12 + 200, -300*x^3 + y, -828*x^6 + z]]

```

**render** (*file=None*, *larger=False*, *shift=0*, *rgbcolor=(0, 0, 0)*, *polyfill=<function max\_degree>*, *scale\_colors=True*)  
 Render a Groebner fan as sage graphics or save as an xfig file.

More precisely, the output is a drawing of the Groebner fan intersected with a triangle. The corners of the triangle are (1,0,0) to the right, (0,1,0) to the left and (0,0,1) at the top. If there are more than three variables in the ring we extend these coordinates with zeros.

INPUT:

- *file* - a filename if you prefer the output saved to a file. This will be in xfig format.
- *shift* - shift the positions of the variables in the drawing. For example, with *shift=1*, the corners will be b (right), c (left), and d (top). The shifting is done modulo the number of variables in the polynomial ring. The default is 0.
- *larger* - bool (default: False); if True, make the triangle larger so that the shape of the Groebner region appears. Affects the xfig file but probably not the sage graphics (?).
- *rgbcolor* - This will not affect the saved xfig file, only the sage graphics produced.
- *polyfill* - Whether or not to fill the cones with a color determined by the highest degree in each reduced Groebner basis for that cone.
- *scale\_colors* - if True, this will normalize color values to try to maximize the range

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: R.<x,y,z> = PolynomialRing(QQ, 3)
sage: G = R.ideal([y^3 - x^2, y^2 - 13*x, z]).groebner_fan()
sage: test_render = G.render()

```

```

sage: R.<x,y,z> = PolynomialRing(QQ, 3)
sage: G = R.ideal([x^2*y - z, y^2*z - x, z^2*x - y]).groebner_fan()
sage: test_render = G.render(larger=True)

```

```

sage: R.<x,y> = PolynomialRing(QQ, 2)
sage: R.ideal([y^3 - x^2, y^2 - 13*x]).groebner_fan().render()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError

```

**render3d** (*verbose=False*)

For a Groebner fan of an ideal in a ring with four variables, this function intersects the fan with the standard simplex perpendicular to (1,1,1,1), creating a 3d polytope, which is then projected into 3 dimensions. The edges of this projected polytope are returned as lines.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: R4.<w,x,y,z> = PolynomialRing(QQ, 4)
sage: gf = R4.ideal([w^2-x, x^2-y, y^2-z, z^2-x]).groebner_fan()
sage: three_d = gf.render3d()

```

```

sage: P.<a,b,c> = PolynomialRing(QQ, 3, order="lex")
sage: sage.rings.ideal.Katsura(P, 3).groebner_fan().render3d()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError

```

**ring** ()

Return the multivariate polynomial ring.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: R.<x1,x2> = PolynomialRing(QQ, 2)
sage: gf = R.ideal([x1^3-x2, x2^3-x1-2]).groebner_fan()
sage: gf.ring()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x1, x2 over Rational Field

```

**tropical\_basis** (*check=True, verbose=False*)

Return a tropical basis for the tropical curve associated to this ideal.

INPUT:

- *check* - bool (default: True); if True raises a ValueError exception if this ideal does not define a tropical curve (i.e., the condition that  $R/I$  has dimension equal to 1 + the dimension of the homogeneity space is not satisfied).

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: R.<x,y,z> = PolynomialRing(QQ, 3, order='lex')
sage: G = R.ideal([y^3-3*x^2, z^3-x-y-2*y^3+2*x^2]).groebner_fan()
sage: G
Groebner fan of the ideal:
Ideal (-3*x^2 + y^3, 2*x^2 - x - 2*y^3 - y + z^3) of Multivariate Polynomial
  ↪ Ring in x, y, z over Rational Field
sage: G.tropical_basis()
[-3*x^2 + y^3, 2*x^2 - x - 2*y^3 - y + z^3, 3/4*x + y^3 + 3/4*y - 3/4*z^3]

```

**tropical\_intersection** (*parameters=[], symmetry\_generators=[], \*args, \*\*kws*)

Returns information about the tropical intersection of the polynomials defining the ideal. This is the common refinement of the outward-pointing normal fans of the Newton polytopes of the generators of the ideal. Note that some people use the inward-pointing normal fans.

INPUT:

- `parameters` (optional) - a list of variables to be considered as parameters
- `symmetry_generators` (optional) - generators of the symmetry group

OUTPUT: a `TropicalPrevariety` object

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: R.<x,y,z> = PolynomialRing(QQ,3)
sage: I = R.ideal(x*z + 6*y*z - z^2, x*y + 6*x*z + y*z - z^2, y^2 + x*z + y*z)
sage: gf = I.groebner_fan()
sage: pf = gf.tropical_intersection()
sage: pf.rays()
[[-2, 1, 1]]

sage: R.<x,y,z> = PolynomialRing(QQ,3)
sage: f1 = x*y*z - 1
sage: f2 = f1*(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)
sage: f3 = f2*(x + y + z - 1)
sage: I = R.ideal([f1,f2,f3])
sage: gf = I.groebner_fan()
sage: pf = gf.tropical_intersection(symmetry_generators = '(1,2,0),(1,0,2)')
sage: pf.rays()
[[-2, 1, 1], [1, -2, 1], [1, 1, -2]]

sage: R.<x,y,z> = QQ[]
sage: I = R.ideal([(x+y+z)^2-1, (x+y+z)-x, (x+y+z)-3])
sage: GF = I.groebner_fan()
sage: TI = GF.tropical_intersection()
sage: TI.rays()
[[-1, 0, 0], [0, -1, -1], [1, 1, 1]]
sage: GF = I.groebner_fan()
sage: TI = GF.tropical_intersection(parameters=[y])
sage: TI.rays()
[[-1, 0, 0]]
```

**weight\_vectors()**

Returns the weight vectors corresponding to the reduced Groebner bases.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: r3.<x,y,z> = PolynomialRing(QQ,3)
sage: g = r3.ideal([x^3+y,y^3-z,z^2-x]).groebner_fan()
sage: g.weight_vectors()
[(3, 7, 1), (5, 1, 2), (7, 1, 4), (5, 1, 4), (1, 1, 1), (1, 4, 8), (1, 4, 10)]
sage: r4.<x,y,z,w> = PolynomialRing(QQ,4)
sage: g4 = r4.ideal([x^3+y,y^3-z,z^2-x,z^3 - w]).groebner_fan()
sage: len(g4.weight_vectors())
23
```

**class** `sage.rings.polynomial.groebner_fan.InitialForm` (*cone, rays, initial\_forms*)

Bases: `sage.structure.sage_object.SageObject`

A system of initial forms from a polynomial system. To each form is associated a cone and a list of polynomials (the initial form system itself).

This class is intended for internal use inside of the `TropicalPrevariety` class.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.rings.polynomial.groebner_fan import InitialForm
sage: R.<x,y> = QQ[]
sage: inform = InitialForm([0], [[-1, 0]], [y^2 - 1, y^2 - 2, y^2 - 3])
sage: inform._cone
[0]

```

**cone()**

The cone associated with the initial form system.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: R.<x,y> = QQ[]
sage: I = R.ideal([(x+y)^2-1, (x+y)^2-2, (x+y)^2-3])
sage: GF = I.groebner_fan()
sage: PF = GF.tropical_intersection()
sage: pfi0 = PF.initial_form_systems()[0]
sage: pfi0.cone()
[0]

```

**initial\_forms()**

The initial forms (polynomials).

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: R.<x,y> = QQ[]
sage: I = R.ideal([(x+y)^2-1, (x+y)^2-2, (x+y)^2-3])
sage: GF = I.groebner_fan()
sage: PF = GF.tropical_intersection()
sage: pfi0 = PF.initial_form_systems()[0]
sage: pfi0.initial_forms()
[y^2 - 1, y^2 - 2, y^2 - 3]

```

**internal\_ray()**

A ray internal to the cone associated with the initial form system.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: R.<x,y> = QQ[]
sage: I = R.ideal([(x+y)^2-1, (x+y)^2-2, (x+y)^2-3])
sage: GF = I.groebner_fan()
sage: PF = GF.tropical_intersection()
sage: pfi0 = PF.initial_form_systems()[0]
sage: pfi0.internal_ray()
(-1, 0)

```

**rays()**

The rays of the cone associated with the initial form system.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: R.<x,y> = QQ[]
sage: I = R.ideal([(x+y)^2-1, (x+y)^2-2, (x+y)^2-3])
sage: GF = I.groebner_fan()
sage: PF = GF.tropical_intersection()
sage: pfi0 = PF.initial_form_systems()[0]
sage: pfi0.rays()
[[-1, 0]]

```

**class** sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\_fan.**PolyhedralCone** (*gfan\_polyhedral\_cone*,  
ring=Rational Field)

Bases: sage.structure.sage\_object.SageObject

Converts polymake/gfan data on a polyhedral cone into a sage class. Currently (18-03-2008) needs a lot of work.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: R3.<x,y,z> = PolynomialRing(QQ,3)
sage: gf = R3.ideal([x^8-y^4,y^4-z^2,z^2-2]).groebner_fan()
sage: a = gf[0].groebner_cone()
sage: a.facets()
[[0, 0, 1], [0, 1, 0], [1, 0, 0]]
```

**ambient\_dim()**

Returns the ambient dimension of the Groebner cone.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: R3.<x,y,z> = PolynomialRing(QQ,3)
sage: gf = R3.ideal([x^8-y^4,y^4-z^2,z^2-2]).groebner_fan()
sage: a = gf[0].groebner_cone()
sage: a.ambient_dim()
3
```

**dim()**

Returns the dimension of the Groebner cone.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: R3.<x,y,z> = PolynomialRing(QQ,3)
sage: gf = R3.ideal([x^8-y^4,y^4-z^2,z^2-2]).groebner_fan()
sage: a = gf[0].groebner_cone()
sage: a.dim()
3
```

**facets()**

Returns the inward facet normals of the Groebner cone.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: R3.<x,y,z> = PolynomialRing(QQ,3)
sage: gf = R3.ideal([x^8-y^4,y^4-z^2,z^2-2]).groebner_fan()
sage: a = gf[0].groebner_cone()
sage: a.facets()
[[0, 0, 1], [0, 1, 0], [1, 0, 0]]
```

**lineality\_dim()**

Returns the lineality dimension of the Groebner cone. This is just the difference between the ambient dimension and the dimension of the cone.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: R3.<x,y,z> = PolynomialRing(QQ,3)
sage: gf = R3.ideal([x^8-y^4,y^4-z^2,z^2-2]).groebner_fan()
sage: a = gf[0].groebner_cone()
sage: a.lineality_dim()
0
```

**relative\_interior\_point()**

Returns a point in the relative interior of the Groebner cone.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: R3.<x,y,z> = PolynomialRing(QQ,3)
sage: gf = R3.ideal([x^8-y^4,y^4-z^2,z^2-2]).groebner_fan()
sage: a = gf[0].groebner_cone()
sage: a.relative_interior_point()
[1, 1, 1]
```

**class** sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\_fan.**PolyhedralFan**(*gfan\_polyhedral\_fan*, *parameter\_indices=[]*)

Bases: sage.structure.sage\_object.SageObject

Converts polymake/gfan data on a polyhedral fan into a sage class.

INPUT:

- *gfan\_polyhedral\_fan* - output from gfan of a polyhedral fan.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: R.<x,y,z> = PolynomialRing(QQ,3)
sage: i2 = ideal(x*z + 6*y*z - z^2, x*y + 6*x*z + y*z - z^2, y^2 + x*z + y*z)
sage: gf2 = i2.groebner_fan(verbose = False)
sage: pf = gf2.polyhedralfan()
sage: pf.rays()
[[-1, 0, 1], [-1, 1, 0], [1, -2, 1], [1, 1, -2], [2, -1, -1]]
```

**ambient\_dim()**

Returns the ambient dimension of the Groebner fan.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: R3.<x,y,z> = PolynomialRing(QQ,3)
sage: gf = R3.ideal([x^8-y^4,y^4-z^2,z^2-2]).groebner_fan()
sage: a = gf.polyhedralfan()
sage: a.ambient_dim()
3
```

**cones()**

A dictionary of cones in which the keys are the cone dimensions. For each dimension, the value is a list of the cones, where each element consists of a list of ray indices.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: R.<x,y,z> = QQ[]
sage: f = 1+x+y+x*y
sage: I = R.ideal([f+z*f, 2*f+z*f, 3*f+z^2*f])
sage: GF = I.groebner_fan()
sage: PF = GF.tropical_intersection()
sage: PF.cones()
{1: [[0], [1], [2], [3], [4], [5]], 2: [[0, 1], [0, 2], [0, 3], [0, 4], [1, 2], [1, 3], [2, 4], [3, 4], [1, 5], [2, 5], [3, 5], [4, 5]]}
```

**dim()**

Returns the dimension of the Groebner fan.

EXAMPLES:



```

sage: R3.<x,y,z> = PolynomialRing(QQ,3)
sage: gf = R3.ideal([x^8-y^4,y^4-z^2,z^2-2]).groebner_fan()
sage: a = gf.polyhedralfan()
sage: a.dim()
3

```

**f\_vector()**

The f-vector of the fan.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: R.<x,y,z> = QQ[]
sage: f = 1+x+y+x*y
sage: I = R.ideal([f+z*f, 2*f+z*f, 3*f+z^2*f])
sage: GF = I.groebner_fan()
sage: PF = GF.tropical_intersection()
sage: PF.f_vector()
[1, 6, 12]

```

**is\_simplicial()**

Whether the fan is simplicial or not.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: R.<x,y,z> = QQ[]
sage: f = 1+x+y+x*y
sage: I = R.ideal([f+z*f, 2*f+z*f, 3*f+z^2*f])
sage: GF = I.groebner_fan()
sage: PF = GF.tropical_intersection()
sage: PF.is_simplicial()
True

```

**lineality\_dim()**

Returns the lineality dimension of the fan. This is the dimension of the largest subspace contained in the fan.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: R3.<x,y,z> = PolynomialRing(QQ,3)
sage: gf = R3.ideal([x^8-y^4,y^4-z^2,z^2-2]).groebner_fan()
sage: a = gf.polyhedralfan()
sage: a.lineality_dim()
0

```

**maximal\_cones()**

A dictionary of the maximal cones in which the keys are the cone dimensions. For each dimension, the value is a list of the maximal cones, where each element consists of a list of ray indices.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: R.<x,y,z> = QQ[]
sage: f = 1+x+y+x*y
sage: I = R.ideal([f+z*f, 2*f+z*f, 3*f+z^2*f])
sage: GF = I.groebner_fan()
sage: PF = GF.tropical_intersection()
sage: PF.maximal_cones()
{2: [[0, 1], [0, 2], [0, 3], [0, 4], [1, 2], [1, 3], [2, 4], [3, 4], [1, 5],
↪ [2, 5], [3, 5], [4, 5]]}

```

**rays()**

A list of rays of the polyhedral fan.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: R.<x,y,z> = PolynomialRing(QQ,3)
sage: i2 = ideal(x*z + 6*y*z - z^2, x*y + 6*x*z + y*z - z^2, y^2 + x*z + y*z)
sage: gf2 = i2.groebner_fan(verbose = False)
sage: pf = gf2.polyhedralfan()
sage: pf.rays()
[[-1, 0, 1], [-1, 1, 0], [1, -2, 1], [1, 1, -2], [2, -1, -1]]
```

**to\_RationalPolyhedralFan()**

Converts to the RationalPolyhedralFan class, which is more actively maintained. While the information in each class is essentially the same, the methods and implementation are different.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: R.<x,y,z> = QQ[]
sage: f = 1+x+y+x*y
sage: I = R.ideal([f+z*f, 2*f+z*f, 3*f+z^2*f])
sage: GF = I.groebner_fan()
sage: PF = GF.tropical_intersection()
sage: fan = PF.to_RationalPolyhedralFan()
sage: [tuple(q.facet_normals()) for q in fan]
[(M(0, -1, 0), M(-1, 0, 0)), (M(0, 0, -1), M(-1, 0, 0)), (M(0, 0, 1), M(-1, 0,
↪ 0)), (M(0, 1, 0), M(-1, 0, 0)), (M(0, 0, -1), M(0, -1, 0)), (M(0, 0, 1),
↪ M(0, -1, 0)), (M(0, 1, 0), M(0, 0, -1)), (M(0, 1, 0), M(0, 0, 1)), (M(1, 0,
↪ 0), M(0, -1, 0)), (M(1, 0, 0), M(0, 0, -1)), (M(1, 0, 0), M(0, 0, 1)), (M(1,
↪ 0, 0), M(0, 1, 0))]
```

Here we use the RationalPolyhedralFan's Gale\_transform method on a tropical prevariety.

```
sage: fan.Gale_transform()
[ 1  0  0  0  0  1 -2]
[ 0  1  0  0  1  0 -2]
[ 0  0  1  1  0  0 -2]
```

**class** sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\_fan.ReducedGroebnerBasis (*groebner\_fan*,  
*gens*, *gfan\_gens*)

Bases: sage.structure.sage\_object.SageObject, list

A class for representing reduced Groebner bases as produced by gfan.

INPUT:

- groebner\_fan - a GroebnerFan object from an ideal
- gens - the generators of the ideal
- gfan\_gens - the generators as a gfan string

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: R.<a,b> = PolynomialRing(QQ,2)
sage: gf = R.ideal([a^2-b^2,b-a-1]).groebner_fan()
sage: from sage.rings.polynomial.groebner_fan import ReducedGroebnerBasis
sage: ReducedGroebnerBasis(gf,gf[0],gf[0]._gfan_gens())
[b - 1/2, a + 1/2]
```

**groebner\_cone** (*restrict=False*)

Return defining inequalities for the full-dimensional Groebner cone associated to this marked minimal reduced Groebner basis.

INPUT:

- *restrict* - bool (default: False); if True, add an inequality for each coordinate, so that the cone is restricted to the positive orthant.

OUTPUT: tuple of integer vectors

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: R.<x,y> = PolynomialRing(QQ,2)
sage: G = R.ideal([y^3 - x^2, y^2 - 13*x]).groebner_fan()
sage: poly_cone = G[1].groebner_cone()
sage: poly_cone.facets()
[[-1, 2], [1, -1]]
sage: [g.groebner_cone().facets() for g in G]
[[[0, 1], [1, -2]], [[-1, 2], [1, -1]], [[-1, 1], [1, 0]]]
sage: G[1].groebner_cone(restrict=True).facets()
[[-1, 2], [1, -1]]
```

**ideal** ()

Return the ideal generated by this basis.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: R.<x,y,z> = PolynomialRing(QQ,3)
sage: G = R.ideal([x - z^3, y^2 - 13*x]).groebner_fan()
sage: G[0].ideal()
Ideal (-13*z^3 + y^2, -z^3 + x) of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y, z
over Rational Field
```

**interactive** (*latex=False, flippable=False, wall=False, inequalities=False, weight=False*)

Do an interactive walk of the Groebner fan starting at this reduced Groebner basis.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: R.<x,y> = PolynomialRing(QQ,2)
sage: G = R.ideal([y^3 - x^2, y^2 - 13*x]).groebner_fan()
sage: G[0].interactive()      # not tested
Initializing gfan interactive mode
*****
*   Press control-C to return to Sage   *
*****
....
```

**class** sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\_fan.**TropicalPrevariety** (*gfan\_polyhedral\_fan*,  
*polynomial\_system*,  
*poly\_ring*, *parameters=[]*)

Bases: *sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\_fan.PolyhedralFan*

This class is a subclass of the PolyhedralFan class, with some additional methods for tropical prevarieties.

INPUT:

- *gfan\_polyhedral\_fan* - output from gfan of a polyhedral fan.
- *polynomial\_system* - a list of polynomials

- `poly_ring` - the polynomial ring of the list of polynomials
- `parameters` (optional) - a list of variables to be considered as parameters

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: R.<x,y,z> = QQ[]
sage: I = R.ideal([(x+y+z)^2-1, (x+y+z)-x, (x+y+z)-3])
sage: GF = I.groebner_fan()
sage: TI = GF.tropical_intersection()
sage: TI._polynomial_system
[x^2 + 2*x*y + y^2 + 2*x*z + 2*y*z + z^2 - 1, y + z, x + y + z - 3]
```

**`initial_form_systems()`**

Returns a list of systems of initial forms for each cone in the tropical prevariety.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: R.<x,y> = QQ[]
sage: I = R.ideal([(x+y)^2-1, (x+y)^2-2, (x+y)^2-3])
sage: GF = I.groebner_fan()
sage: PF = GF.tropical_intersection()
sage: pfi = PF.initial_form_systems()
sage: for q in pfi:
....:     print(q.initial_forms())
[y^2 - 1, y^2 - 2, y^2 - 3]
[x^2 - 1, x^2 - 2, x^2 - 3]
[x^2 + 2*x*y + y^2, x^2 + 2*x*y + y^2, x^2 + 2*x*y + y^2]
```

`sage.rings.polynomial.groebner_fan.ideal_to_gfan_format` (*input\_ring*, *polys*)

Return the ideal in gfan's notation.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: R.<x,y,z> = PolynomialRing(QQ,3)
sage: polys = [x^2*y - z, y^2*z - x, z^2*x - y]
sage: from sage.rings.polynomial.groebner_fan import ideal_to_gfan_format
sage: ideal_to_gfan_format(R, polys)
'Q[x, y, z]{x^2*y-z,y^2*z-x,x*z^2-y}'
```

`sage.rings.polynomial.groebner_fan.max_degree` (*list\_of\_polys*)

Computes the maximum degree of a list of polynomials

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.rings.polynomial.groebner_fan import max_degree
sage: R.<x,y> = PolynomialRing(QQ,2)
sage: p_list = [x^2-y, x*y^10-x]
sage: max_degree(p_list)
11.0
```

`sage.rings.polynomial.groebner_fan.prefix_check` (*str\_list*)

Checks if any strings in a list are prefixes of another string in the list.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.rings.polynomial.groebner_fan import prefix_check
sage: prefix_check(['z1','z1z1'])
False
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: prefix_check(['z1', 'zz1'])
True
```

`sage.rings.polynomial.groebner_fan.ring_to_gfan_format(input_ring)`

Converts a ring to gfan's format.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: R.<w,x,y,z> = QQ[]
sage: from sage.rings.polynomial.groebner_fan import ring_to_gfan_format
sage: ring_to_gfan_format(R)
'Q[w, x, y, z]'
sage: R2.<x,y> = GF(2)[]
sage: ring_to_gfan_format(R2)
'Z/2Z[x, y]'
```

`sage.rings.polynomial.groebner_fan.verts_for_normal(normal, poly)`

Returns the exponents of the vertices of a Newton polytope that make up the supporting hyperplane for the given outward normal.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.rings.polynomial.groebner_fan import verts_for_normal
sage: R.<x,y,z> = PolynomialRing(QQ, 3)
sage: f1 = x*y*z - 1
sage: f2 = f1*(x^2 + y^2 + 1)
sage: verts_for_normal([1,1,1], f2)
[(3, 1, 1), (1, 3, 1)]
```

## 2.4 Base classes for polyhedra

### 2.4.1 Base class for polyhedra

**class** `sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron_base` (*parent, Vrep, Hrep, \*\*kwds*)

Bases: `sage.structure.element.Element`

Base class for Polyhedron objects

INPUT:

- *parent* – the parent, an instance of *Polyhedra*.
- *Vrep* – a list [vertices, rays, lines] or None. The V-representation of the polyhedron. If None, the polyhedron is determined by the H-representation.
- *Hrep* – a list [ieqs, eqns] or None. The H-representation of the polyhedron. If None, the polyhedron is determined by the V-representation.

Only one of *Vrep* or *Hrep* can be different from None.

**Hrep\_generator** ()

Return an iterator over the objects of the H-representation (inequalities or equations).

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = polytopes.hypercube(3)
sage: next(p.Hrep_generator())
An inequality (0, 0, -1) x + 1 >= 0
```

**Hrepresentation** (*index=None*)

Return the objects of the H-representation. Each entry is either an inequality or a equation.

INPUT:

- *index* – either an integer or None.

OUTPUT:

The optional argument is an index running from 0 to `self.n_Hrepresentation()-1`. If present, the H-representation object at the given index will be returned. Without an argument, returns the list of all H-representation objects.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = polytopes.hypercube(3)
sage: p.Hrepresentation(0)
An inequality (0, 0, -1) x + 1 >= 0
sage: p.Hrepresentation(0) == p.Hrepresentation() [0]
True
```

**Hrepresentation\_space** ()

Return the linear space containing the H-representation vectors.

OUTPUT:

A free module over the base ring of dimension `ambient_dim() + 1`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: poly_test = Polyhedron(vertices = [[1,0,0,0],[0,1,0,0]])
sage: poly_test.Hrepresentation_space()
Ambient free module of rank 5 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

**Hrepresentation\_str** (*separator='\n', latex=False, style='>=', align=None, \*\*kws*)

Return a human-readable string representation of the Hrepresentation of this polyhedron.

INPUT:

- *separator* – a string. Default is `"\n"`.
- *latex* – a boolean. Default is `False`.
- *style* – either **"positive"** (making all coefficients positive) or `"<="`, or `">="`. Default is `">="`.
- *align* – a boolean or None. Default is `None` in which case *align* is `True` if *separator* is the newline character. If set, then the lines of the output string are aligned by the comparison symbol by padding blanks.

Keyword parameters of `repr_pretty()` are passed on:

- *prefix* – a string
- *indices* – a tuple or other iterable

OUTPUT:

A string.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: P = polytopes.permutahedron(3)
sage: print(P.Hrepresentation_str())
x0 + x1 + x2 == 6
-x1 - x2 >= -5
-x2 >= -3
-x1 >= -3
x1 >= 1
x1 + x2 >= 3
x2 >= 1

sage: print(P.Hrepresentation_str(style='<='))
-x0 - x1 - x2 == -6
x1 + x2 <= 5
x2 <= 3
x1 <= 3
-x1 <= -1
-x1 - x2 <= -3
-x2 <= -1

sage: print(P.Hrepresentation_str(style='positive'))
x0 + x1 + x2 == 6
5 >= x1 + x2
3 >= x2
3 >= x1
x1 >= 1
x1 + x2 >= 3
x2 >= 1

sage: print(P.Hrepresentation_str(latex=True))
\begin{array}{rcl}
x_{0} + x_{1} + x_{2} & & = & & 6 \\
-x_{1} - x_{2} & & \geq & & -5 \\
-x_{2} & & \geq & & -3 \\
-x_{1} & & \geq & & -3 \\
x_{1} & & \geq & & 1 \\
x_{1} + x_{2} & & \geq & & 3 \\
x_{2} & & \geq & & 1
\end{array}

sage: print(P.Hrepresentation_str(align=False))
x0 + x1 + x2 == 6
-x1 - x2 >= -5
-x2 >= -3
-x1 >= -3
x1 >= 1
x1 + x2 >= 3
x2 >= 1

sage: c = polytopes.cube()
sage: c.Hrepresentation_str(separator=', ', style='positive')
'1 >= x2, 1 >= x1, 1 >= x0, x0 + 1 >= 0, x2 + 1 >= 0, x1 + 1 >= 0'

```

**Minkowski\_difference** (*other*)Deprecated: Use `minkowski_difference()` instead. See [trac ticket #23685](#) for details.**Minkowski\_sum** (*other*)Deprecated: Use `minkowski_sum()` instead. See [trac ticket #23685](#) for details.

**Vrep\_generator()**

Returns an iterator over the objects of the V-representation (vertices, rays, and lines).

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = polytopes.cyclic_polytope(3, 4)
sage: vg = p.Vrep_generator()
sage: next(vg)
A vertex at (0, 0, 0)
sage: next(vg)
A vertex at (1, 1, 1)
```

**Vrepresentation(index=None)**

Return the objects of the V-representation. Each entry is either a vertex, a ray, or a line.

See [sage.geometry.polyhedron.constructor](#) for a definition of vertex/ray/line.

INPUT:

- `index` – either an integer or `None`.

OUTPUT:

The optional argument is an index running from 0 to `self.n_Vrepresentation()-1`. If present, the V-representation object at the given index will be returned. Without an argument, returns the list of all V-representation objects.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = polytopes.simplex(4, project=True)
sage: p.Vrepresentation(0)
A vertex at (0.7071067812, 0.4082482905, 0.2886751346, 0.2236067977)
sage: p.Vrepresentation(0) == p.Vrepresentation() [0]
True
```

**Vrepresentation\_space()**

Return the ambient vector space.

OUTPUT:

A free module over the base ring of dimension `ambient_dim()`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: poly_test = Polyhedron(vertices = [[1,0,0,0],[0,1,0,0]])
sage: poly_test.Vrepresentation_space()
Ambient free module of rank 4 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
sage: poly_test.ambient_space() is poly_test.Vrepresentation_space()
True
```

**adjacency\_matrix()**

Return the binary matrix of vertex adjacencies.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: polytopes.simplex(4).vertex_adjacency_matrix()
[0 1 1 1 1]
[1 0 1 1 1]
[1 1 0 1 1]
[1 1 1 0 1]
[1 1 1 1 0]
```



The rows and columns of the vertex adjacency matrix correspond to the `Vrepresentation()` objects: vertices, rays, and lines. The  $(i, j)$  matrix entry equals 1 if the  $i$ -th and  $j$ -th V-representation object are adjacent.

Two vertices are adjacent if they are the endpoints of an edge, that is, a one-dimensional face. For unbounded polyhedra this clearly needs to be generalized and we define two V-representation objects (see `sage.geometry.polyhedron.constructor`) to be adjacent if they together generate a one-face. There are three possible combinations:

- Two vertices can bound a finite-length edge.
- A vertex and a ray can generate a half-infinite edge starting at the vertex and with the direction given by the ray.
- A vertex and a line can generate an infinite edge. The position of the vertex on the line is arbitrary in this case, only its transverse position matters. The direction of the edge is given by the line generator.

For example, take the half-plane:

```
sage: half_plane = Polyhedron(ieqs=[(0, 1, 0)])
sage: half_plane.Hrepresentation()
(An inequality (1, 0) x + 0 >= 0,)
```

Its (non-unique) V-representation consists of a vertex, a ray, and a line. The only edge is spanned by the vertex and the line generator, so they are adjacent:

```
sage: half_plane.Vrepresentation()
(A line in the direction (0, 1), A ray in the direction (1, 0), A vertex at (0, 0))
sage: half_plane.vertex_adjacency_matrix()
[0 0 1]
[0 0 0]
[1 0 0]
```

In one dimension higher, that is for a half-space in 3 dimensions, there is no one-dimensional face. Hence nothing is adjacent:

```
sage: Polyhedron(ieqs=[(0, 1, 0, 0)]).vertex_adjacency_matrix()
[0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0]
```

#### EXAMPLES:

In a bounded polygon, every vertex has precisely two adjacent ones:

```
sage: P = Polyhedron(vertices=[(0, 1), (1, 0), (3, 0), (4, 1)])
sage: for v in P.Vrep_generator():
....:     print("{} {}".format(P.adjacency_matrix().row(v.index()), v))
(0, 1, 0, 1) A vertex at (0, 1)
(1, 0, 1, 0) A vertex at (1, 0)
(0, 1, 0, 1) A vertex at (3, 0)
(1, 0, 1, 0) A vertex at (4, 1)
```

If the V-representation of the polygon contains vertices and one ray, then each V-representation object is adjacent to two V-representation objects:

```

sage: P = Polyhedron(vertices=[(0, 1), (1, 0), (3, 0), (4, 1)],
....:                  rays=[(0,1)])
sage: for v in P.Vrep_generator():
....:     print("{} {}".format(P.adjacency_matrix().row(v.index()), v))
(0, 1, 0, 0, 1) A ray in the direction (0, 1)
(1, 0, 1, 0, 0) A vertex at (0, 1)
(0, 1, 0, 1, 0) A vertex at (1, 0)
(0, 0, 1, 0, 1) A vertex at (3, 0)
(1, 0, 0, 1, 0) A vertex at (4, 1)

```

If the V-representation of the polygon contains vertices and two distinct rays, then each vertex is adjacent to two V-representation objects (which can now be vertices or rays). The two rays are not adjacent to each other:

```

sage: P = Polyhedron(vertices=[(0, 1), (1, 0), (3, 0), (4, 1)],
....:                  rays=[(0,1), (1,1)])
sage: for v in P.Vrep_generator():
....:     print("{} {}".format(P.adjacency_matrix().row(v.index()), v))
(0, 1, 0, 0, 0) A ray in the direction (0, 1)
(1, 0, 1, 0, 0) A vertex at (0, 1)
(0, 1, 0, 0, 1) A vertex at (1, 0)
(0, 0, 0, 0, 1) A ray in the direction (1, 1)
(0, 0, 1, 1, 0) A vertex at (3, 0)

```

**affine\_hull** (*as\_affine\_map=False, orthogonal=False, orthonormal=False, extend=False*)

Return the affine hull.

Each polyhedron is contained in some smallest affine subspace (possibly the entire ambient space). The affine hull is the same polyhedron but thought of as a full-dimensional polyhedron in this subspace. We provide a projection of the ambient space of the polyhedron to Euclidian space of dimension of the polyhedron. Then the image of the polyhedron under this projection (or, depending on the parameter *as\_affine\_map*, the projection itself) is returned.

INPUT:

- *as\_affine\_map* (boolean, default = False) – If False, return a polyhedron. If True, return the affine transformation, that sends the embedded polytope to a fulldimensional one. It is given as a pair  $(A, b)$ , where  $A$  is a linear transformation and  $b$  is a vector, and the affine transformation sends  $v$  to  $A(v) + b$ .
- *orthogonal* (boolean, default = False) – if True, provide an orthogonal transformation.
- *orthonormal* (boolean, default = False) – if True, provide an orthonormal transformation. If the base ring does not provide the necessary square roots, the *extend* parameter needs to be set to True.
- *extend* (boolean, default = False) – if True, allow base ring to be extended if necessary. This becomes relevant when requiring an orthonormal transformation.

OUTPUT:

A full-dimensional polyhedron or a linear transformation, depending on the parameter *as\_affine\_map*.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: triangle = Polyhedron([(1,0,0), (0,1,0), (0,0,1)]); triangle
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^3 defined as the convex hull of 3 vertices
sage: triangle.affine_hull()
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^2 defined as the convex hull of 3 vertices

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: half3d = Polyhedron(vertices=[(3,2,1)], rays=[(1,0,0)])
sage: half3d.affine_hull().Vrepresentation()
(A ray in the direction (1), A vertex at (3))
```

The resulting affine hulls depend on the parameter `orthogonal` and `orthonormal`:

```
sage: L = Polyhedron([[1,0],[0,1]]); L
A 1-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^2 defined as the convex hull of 2 vertices
sage: A = L.affine_hull(); A
A 1-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^1 defined as the convex hull of 2 vertices
sage: A.vertices()
(A vertex at (0), A vertex at (1))
sage: A = L.affine_hull(orthogonal=True); A
A 1-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^1 defined as the convex hull of 2 vertices
sage: A.vertices()
(A vertex at (0), A vertex at (2))
sage: A = L.affine_hull(orthonormal=True)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: The base ring needs to be extended; try with "extend=True"
sage: A = L.affine_hull(orthonormal=True, extend=True); A
A 1-dimensional polyhedron in AA^1 defined as the convex hull of 2 vertices
sage: A.vertices()
(A vertex at (0), A vertex at (1.414213562373095?))
```

More generally:

```
sage: S = polytopes.simplex(); S
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^4 defined as the convex hull of 4 vertices
sage: A = S.affine_hull(); A
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^3 defined as the convex hull of 4 vertices
sage: A.vertices()
(A vertex at (0, 0, 0),
 A vertex at (0, 0, 1),
 A vertex at (0, 1, 0),
 A vertex at (1, 0, 0))
sage: A = S.affine_hull(orthogonal=True); A
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^3 defined as the convex hull of 4 vertices
sage: A.vertices()
(A vertex at (0, 0, 0),
 A vertex at (2, 0, 0),
 A vertex at (1, 3/2, 0),
 A vertex at (1, 1/2, 4/3))
sage: A = S.affine_hull(orthonormal=True, extend=True); A
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in AA^3 defined as the convex hull of 4 vertices
sage: A.vertices()
(A vertex at (0, 0, 0),
 A vertex at (1.414213562373095?, 0, 0),
 A vertex at (0.7071067811865475?, 1.224744871391589?, 0),
 A vertex at (0.7071067811865475?, 0.4082482904638630?, 1.154700538379252?))
```

More examples with the `orthonormal` parameter:

```
sage: P = polytopes.permutahedron(3); P
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^3 defined as the convex hull of 6 vertices
sage: set([F.as_polyhedron().affine_hull(orthonormal=True, extend=True).
  volume() for F in P.affine_hull().faces(1)]) == {1, sqrt(AA(2))}
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

True
sage: set([F.as_polyhedron().affine_hull(orthonormal=True, extend=True).
↪volume() for F in P.affine_hull(orthonormal=True, extend=True).faces(1)])
↪== {sqrt(AA(2))}
True
sage: D = polytopes.dodecahedron()
sage: F = D.faces(2)[0].as_polyhedron()
sage: F.affine_hull(orthogonal=True)
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in (Number Field in sqrt5 with defining polynomial
↪x^2 - 5)^2 defined as the convex hull of 5 vertices
sage: F.affine_hull(orthonormal=True, extend=True)
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in AA^2 defined as the convex hull of 5 vertices
sage: K.<sqrt2> = QuadraticField(2)
sage: P = Polyhedron([2*[K.zero()], 2*[sqrt2]])
sage: K.<sqrt2> = QuadraticField(2)
sage: P = Polyhedron([2*[K.zero()], 2*[sqrt2]]); P
A 1-dimensional polyhedron in (Number Field in sqrt2 with defining polynomial
↪x^2 - 2)^2 defined as the convex hull of 2 vertices
sage: P.vertices()
(A vertex at (0, 0), A vertex at (sqrt2, sqrt2))
sage: A = P.affine_hull(orthonormal=True); A
A 1-dimensional polyhedron in (Number Field in sqrt2 with defining polynomial
↪x^2 - 2)^1 defined as the convex hull of 2 vertices
sage: A.vertices()
(A vertex at (0), A vertex at (2))
sage: K.<sqrt3> = QuadraticField(3)
sage: P = Polyhedron([2*[K.zero()], 2*[sqrt3]]); P
A 1-dimensional polyhedron in (Number Field in sqrt3 with defining polynomial
↪x^2 - 3)^2 defined as the convex hull of 2 vertices
sage: P.vertices()
(A vertex at (0, 0), A vertex at (sqrt3, sqrt3))
sage: A = P.affine_hull(orthonormal=True)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: The base ring needs to be extended; try with "extend=True"
sage: A = P.affine_hull(orthonormal=True, extend=True); A
A 1-dimensional polyhedron in AA^1 defined as the convex hull of 2 vertices
sage: A.vertices()
(A vertex at (0), A vertex at (2.449489742783178?))
sage: sqrt(6).n()
2.44948974278318

```

The affine hull is combinatorially equivalent to the input:

```

sage: P.is_combinatorially_isomorphic(P.affine_hull())
True
sage: P.is_combinatorially_isomorphic(P.affine_hull(orthogonal=True))
True
sage: P.is_combinatorially_isomorphic(P.affine_hull(orthonormal=True,
↪extend=True))
True

```

The `orthonormal=True` parameter preserves volumes; it provides an isometric copy of the polyhedron:

```

sage: Pentagon = polytopes.dodecahedron().faces(2)[0].as_polyhedron()

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: P = Pentagon.affine_hull(orthonormal=True, extend=True)
sage: _, c = P.is_inscribed(certificate=True)
sage: c
(0.4721359549995794?, 0.6498393924658126?)
sage: circumradius = (c-vector(P.vertices()[0])).norm()
sage: p = polytopes.regular_polygon(5)
sage: p.volume()
2.377641290737884?
sage: P.volume()
1.53406271079097?
sage: p.volume()*circumradius^2
1.534062710790965?
sage: P.volume() == p.volume()*circumradius^2
True

```

One can also use `orthogonal` parameter to calculate volumes; in this case we don't need to switch base rings. One has to divide by the square root of the determinant of the linear part of the affine transformation times its transpose:

```

sage: Pentagon = polytopes.dodecahedron().faces(2)[0].as_polyhedron()
sage: Pnormal = Pentagon.affine_hull(orthonormal=True, extend=True)
sage: Pgonal = Pentagon.affine_hull(orthogonal=True)
sage: A,b = Pentagon.affine_hull(orthogonal = True, as_affine_map=True)
sage: Adet = (A.matrix().transpose()*A.matrix()).det()
sage: Pnormal.volume()
1.53406271079097?
sage: Pgonal.volume()/sqrt(Adet)
-80*(55*sqrt(5) - 123)/sqrt(-6368*sqrt(5) + 14240)
sage: Pgonal.volume()/sqrt(Adet).n(digits=20)
1.5340627107909646651
sage: AA(Pgonal.volume()^2) == (Pnormal.volume()^2)*AA(Adet)
True

```

Another example with `as_affine_map=True`:

```

sage: P = polytopes.permutahedron(4)
sage: A,b = P.affine_hull(orthonormal=True, as_affine_map=True, extend=True)
sage: Q = P.affine_hull(orthonormal=True, extend=True)
sage: Q.center()
(0.7071067811865475?, 1.224744871391589?, 1.732050807568878?)
sage: A(P.center()) + b == Q.center()
True

```

For unbounded, non full-dimensional polyhedra, the `orthogonal=True` and `orthonormal=True` is not implemented:

```

sage: P = Polyhedron(ieqs=[[0, 1, 0], [0, 0, 1], [0, 0, -1]]); P
A 1-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^2 defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex and
↳ 1 ray
sage: P.is_compact()
False
sage: P.is_full_dimensional()
False
sage: P.affine_hull(orthogonal=True)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

NotImplementedError: "orthogonal=True" and "orthonormal=True" work only for
↳compact polyhedra
sage: P.affine_hull(orthonormal=True)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError: "orthogonal=True" and "orthonormal=True" work only for
↳compact polyhedra

```

Setting `as_affine_map` to `True` only works in combination with `orthogonal` or `orthonormal` set to `True`:

```

sage: S = polytopes.simplex()
sage: S.affine_hull(as_affine_map=True)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError: "as_affine_map=True" only works with "orthogonal=True"
↳and "orthonormal=True"

```

If the polyhedron is full-dimensional, it is returned:

```

sage: polytopes.cube().affine_hull()
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^3 defined as the convex hull of 8 vertices
sage: polytopes.cube().affine_hull(as_affine_map=True)
(Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field, (0, 0, 0))

```

### **ambient\_dim()**

Return the dimension of the ambient space.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: poly_test = Polyhedron(vertices = [[1,0,0,0],[0,1,0,0]])
sage: poly_test.ambient_dim()
4

```

### **ambient\_space()**

Return the ambient vector space.

OUTPUT:

A free module over the base ring of dimension `ambient_dim()`.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: poly_test = Polyhedron(vertices = [[1,0,0,0],[0,1,0,0]])
sage: poly_test.Vrepresentation_space()
Ambient free module of rank 4 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
sage: poly_test.ambient_space() is poly_test.Vrepresentation_space()
True

```

### **backend()**

Return the backend used.

OUTPUT:

The name of the backend used for computations. It will be one of the following backends:

- `ppl` the Parma Polyhedra Library
- `cdd` CDD
- `normaliz` normaliz
- `polymake` polymake
- `field` a generic Sage implementation

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: triangle = Polyhedron(vertices = [[1, 0], [0, 1], [1, 1]])
sage: triangle.backend()
'ppl'
sage: D = polytopes.dodecahedron()
sage: D.backend()
'field'
sage: P = Polyhedron([[1.23]])
sage: P.backend()
'cdd'
```

**barycentric\_subdivision** (*subdivision\_frac=None*)

Return the barycentric subdivision of a compact polyhedron.

DEFINITION:

The barycentric subdivision of a compact polyhedron is a standard way to triangulate its faces in such a way that maximal faces correspond to flags of faces of the starting polyhedron (i.e. a maximal chain in the face lattice of the polyhedron). As a simplicial complex, this is known as the order complex of the face lattice of the polyhedron.

REFERENCE:

See [Wikipedia article Barycentric\\_subdivision](#) Section 6.6, Handbook of Convex Geometry, Volume A, edited by P.M. Gruber and J.M. Wills. 1993, North-Holland Publishing Co..

INPUT:

- `subdivision_frac` – number. Gives the proportion how far the new vertices are pulled out of the polytope. Default is  $\frac{1}{3}$  and the value should be smaller than  $\frac{1}{2}$ . The subdivision is computed on the polar polyhedron.

OUTPUT:

A Polyhedron object, subdivided as described above.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: P = polytopes.hypercube(3)
sage: P.barycentric_subdivision()
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^3 defined as the convex hull
of 26 vertices
sage: P = Polyhedron(vertices=[[0,0,0],[0,1,0],[1,0,0],[0,0,1]])
sage: P.barycentric_subdivision()
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^3 defined as the convex hull
of 14 vertices
sage: P = Polyhedron(vertices=[[0,1,0],[0,0,1],[1,0,0]])
sage: P.barycentric_subdivision()
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^3 defined as the convex hull
of 6 vertices
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: P = polytopes.regular_polygon(4, base_ring=QQ)
sage: P.barycentric_subdivision()
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^2 defined as the convex hull of 8
vertices
```

**base\_extend**(*base\_ring*, *backend*=None)

Return a new polyhedron over a larger base ring.

This method can also be used to change the backend.

INPUT:

- *base\_ring* – the new base ring.
- *backend* – the new backend, see [Polyhedron\(\)](#). If None (the default), use the same defaulting behavior as described there; it is not attempted to keep the same backend.

OUTPUT:

The same polyhedron, but over a larger base ring and possibly with a changed backend.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: P = Polyhedron(vertices=[(1,0), (0,1)], rays=[(1,1)], base_ring=ZZ); P
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^2 defined as the convex hull of 2 vertices,
↳and 1 ray
sage: P.base_extend(QQ)
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^2 defined as the convex hull of 2 vertices,
↳and 1 ray
sage: P.base_extend(QQ) == P
True
```

**base\_ring**()

Return the base ring.

OUTPUT:

The ring over which the polyhedron is defined. Must be a sub-ring of the reals to define a polyhedron, in particular comparison must be defined. Popular choices are

- ZZ (the ring of integers, lattice polytope),
- QQ (exact arithmetic using gmp),
- RDF (double precision floating-point arithmetic), or
- AA (real algebraic field).

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: triangle = Polyhedron(vertices = [[1,0],[0,1],[1,1]])
sage: triangle.base_ring() == ZZ
True
```

**bipyramid**()

Return a polyhedron that is a bipyramid over the original.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: octahedron = polytopes.cross_polytope(3)
sage: cross_poly_4d = octahedron.bipyramid()
```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

sage: cross_poly_4d.n_vertices()
8
sage: q = [list(v) for v in cross_poly_4d.vertex_generator()]
sage: q
[[-1, 0, 0, 0],
 [0, -1, 0, 0],
 [0, 0, -1, 0],
 [0, 0, 0, -1],
 [0, 0, 0, 1],
 [0, 0, 1, 0],
 [0, 1, 0, 0],
 [1, 0, 0, 0]]

```

Now check that bipyramids of cross-polytopes are cross-polytopes:

```

sage: q2 = [list(v) for v in polytopes.cross_polytope(4).vertex_generator()]
sage: [v in q2 for v in q]
[True, True, True, True, True, True, True, True]

```

### **bounded\_edges()**

Return the bounded edges (excluding rays and lines).

OUTPUT:

A generator for pairs of vertices, one pair per edge.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: p = Polyhedron(vertices=[[1,0],[0,1]], rays=[[1,0],[0,1]])
sage: [e for e in p.bounded_edges()]
[(A vertex at (0, 1), A vertex at (1, 0))]
sage: for e in p.bounded_edges(): print(e)
(A vertex at (0, 1), A vertex at (1, 0))

```

### **bounding\_box** (*integral=False, integral\_hull=False*)

Return the coordinates of a rectangular box containing the non-empty polytope.

INPUT:

- *integral* – Boolean (default: False). Whether to only allow integral coordinates in the bounding box.
- *integral\_hull* – Boolean (default: False). If True, return a box containing the integral points of the polytope, or None, None if it is known that the polytope has no integral points.

OUTPUT:

A pair of tuples (*box\_min*, *box\_max*) where *box\_min* are the coordinates of a point bounding the coordinates of the polytope from below and *box\_max* bounds the coordinates from above.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: Polyhedron([ (1/3,2/3), (2/3, 1/3) ]).bounding_box()
((1/3, 1/3), (2/3, 2/3))
sage: Polyhedron([ (1/3,2/3), (2/3, 1/3) ]).bounding_box(integral=True)
((0, 0), (1, 1))
sage: Polyhedron([ (1/3,2/3), (2/3, 1/3) ]).bounding_box(integral_hull=True)
(None, None)
sage: Polyhedron([ (1/3,2/3), (3/3, 4/3) ]).bounding_box(integral_hull=True)

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

((1, 1), (1, 1))
sage: polytopes.buckyball(exact=False).bounding_box()
((-0.8090169944, -0.8090169944, -0.8090169944), (0.8090169944, 0.8090169944,
↪0.8090169944))

```

**cdd\_Hrepresentation()**

Write the inequalities/equations data of the polyhedron in cdd's H-representation format.

**See also:**

`write_cdd_Hrepresentation()` – export the polyhedron as a H-representation to a file.

OUTPUT: a string

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: p = polytopes.hypercube(2)
sage: print(p.cdd_Hrepresentation())
H-representation
begin
  4 3 rational
  1 1 0
  1 0 1
  1 -1 0
  1 0 -1
end

sage: triangle = Polyhedron(vertices = [[1,0],[0,1],[1,1]],base_ring=AA)
sage: triangle.base_ring()
Algebraic Real Field
sage: triangle.cdd_Hrepresentation()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: The base ring must be ZZ, QQ, or RDF

```

**cdd\_Vrepresentation()**

Write the vertices/rays/lines data of the polyhedron in cdd's V-representation format.

**See also:**

`write_cdd_Vrepresentation()` – export the polyhedron as a V-representation to a file.

OUTPUT: a string

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: q = Polyhedron(vertices = [[1,1],[0,0],[1,0],[0,1]])
sage: print(q.cdd_Vrepresentation())
V-representation
begin
  4 3 rational
  1 0 0
  1 0 1
  1 1 0
  1 1 1
end

```

**center()**

Return the average of the vertices.

See also `representative_point()`.

OUTPUT:

The center of the polyhedron. All rays and lines are ignored. Raises a `ZeroDivisionError` for the empty polytope.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = polytopes.hypercube(3)
sage: p = p + vector([1,0,0])
sage: p.center()
(1, 0, 0)
```

**combinatorial\_automorphism\_group** (*vertex\_graph\_only=False*)

Computes the combinatorial automorphism group.

If `vertex_graph_only` is `True`, the automorphism group of the vertex-edge graph of the polyhedron is returned. Otherwise the automorphism group of the vertex-facet graph, which is isomorphic to the automorphism group of the face lattice is returned.

INPUT:

- `vertex_graph_only` – boolean (default: `False`); whether to return the automorphism group of the vertex edges graph or of the lattice.

OUTPUT:

A `PermutationGroup` that is isomorphic to the combinatorial automorphism group is returned.

- if `vertex_graph_only` is `True`: The automorphism group of the vertex-edge graph of the polyhedron
- if `vertex_graph_only` is `False` (default): The automorphism group of the vertex-facet graph of the polyhedron, see `vertex_facet_graph()`. This group is isomorphic to the automorphism group of the face lattice of the polyhedron.

NOTE:

Depending on `vertex_graph_only`, this method returns groups that are not necessarily isomorphic, see the examples below.

See also:

`is_combinatorially_isomorphic()`, `graph()`, `vertex_facet_graph()`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: quadrangle = Polyhedron(vertices=[(0,0),(1,0),(0,1),(2,3)])
sage: quadrangle.combinatorial_automorphism_group().is_isomorphic(groups.
↪ permutation.Dihedral(4))
True
sage: quadrangle.restricted_automorphism_group()
Permutation Group with generators [()]
```

Permutations can only exchange vertices with vertices, rays with rays, and lines with lines:

```
sage: P = Polyhedron(vertices=[(1,0,0),(1,1,0)], rays=[(1,0,0)], lines=[(0,0,
↪ 1)])
sage: P.combinatorial_automorphism_group(vertex_graph_only=True)
Permutation Group with generators [(A vertex at (1,0,0), A vertex at (1,1,0))]
```

This shows an example of two polytopes whose vertex-edge graphs are isomorphic, but their face\_lattices are not isomorphic:

```
sage: Q=Polyhedron([[-123984206864/2768850730773, -101701330976/922950243591,
↪-64154618668/2768850730773, -2748446474675/2768850730773],
....: [-11083969050/98314591817, -4717557075/98314591817, -32618537490/
↪98314591817, -91960210208/98314591817],
....: [-9690950/554883199, -73651220/554883199, 1823050/554883199, -549885101/
↪554883199], [-5174928/72012097, 5436288/72012097, -37977984/72012097,
↪60721345/72012097],
....: [-19184/902877, 26136/300959, -21472/902877, 899005/902877], [53511524/
↪1167061933, 88410344/1167061933, 621795064/1167061933, 982203941/
↪1167061933],
....: [4674489456/83665171433, -4026061312/83665171433, 28596876672/
↪83665171433, -78383796375/83665171433], [857794884940/98972360190089, -
↪10910202223200/98972360190089, 2974263671400/98972360190089, -
↪98320463346111/98972360190089]])
sage: C = polytopes.cyclic_polytope(4,8)
sage: C.is_combinatorially_isomorphic(Q)
False
sage: C.combinatorial_automorphism_group(vertex_graph_only=True).is_
↪isomorphic(Q.combinatorial_automorphism_group(vertex_graph_only=True))
True
sage: C.combinatorial_automorphism_group(vertex_graph_only=False).is_
↪isomorphic(Q.combinatorial_automorphism_group(vertex_graph_only=False))
False
```

The automorphism group of the face lattice is isomorphic to the combinatorial automorphism group:

```
sage: CG = C.face_lattice().hasse_diagram().automorphism_group()
sage: C.combinatorial_automorphism_group().is_isomorphic(CG)
True
sage: QG = Q.face_lattice().hasse_diagram().automorphism_group()
sage: Q.combinatorial_automorphism_group().is_isomorphic(QG)
True
```

### **contains** (point)

Test whether the polyhedron contains the given point.

See also `interior_contains()` and `relative_interior_contains()`.

INPUT:

- point – coordinates of a point (an iterable).

OUTPUT:

Boolean.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: P = Polyhedron(vertices=[[1,1],[1,-1],[0,0]])
sage: P.contains([1,0])
True
sage: P.contains(P.center()) # true for any convex set
True
```

As a shorthand, one may use the usual `in` operator:

```
sage: P.center() in P
True
sage: [-1,-1] in P
False
```

The point need not have coordinates in the same field as the polyhedron:

```
sage: ray = Polyhedron(vertices=[(0,0)], rays=[(1,0)], base_ring=QQ)
sage: ray.contains([sqrt(2)/3,0])      # irrational coordinates are ok
True
sage: a = var('a')
sage: ray.contains([a,0])              # a might be negative!
False
sage: assume(a>0)
sage: ray.contains([a,0])
True
sage: ray.contains(['hello', 'kitty']) # no common ring for coordinates
False
```

The empty polyhedron needs extra care, see [trac ticket #10238](#):

```
sage: empty = Polyhedron(); empty
The empty polyhedron in ZZ^0
sage: empty.contains([])
False
sage: empty.contains([0])              # not a point in QQ^0
False
sage: full = Polyhedron(vertices=[()]); full
A 0-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^0 defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex
sage: full.contains([])
True
sage: full.contains([0])
False
```

#### **convex\_hull** (*other*)

Return the convex hull of the set-theoretic union of the two polyhedra.

INPUT:

- *other* – a *Polyhedron*.

OUTPUT:

The convex hull.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: a_simplex = polytopes.simplex(3, project=True)
sage: verts = a_simplex.vertices()
sage: verts = [[x[0]*3/5+x[1]*4/5, -x[0]*4/5+x[1]*3/5, x[2]] for x in verts]
sage: another_simplex = Polyhedron(vertices = verts)
sage: simplex_union = a_simplex.convex_hull(another_simplex)
sage: simplex_union.n_vertices()
7
```

#### **dilation** (*scalar*)

Return the dilated (uniformly stretched) polyhedron.

INPUT:

- `scalar` – A scalar, not necessarily in `base_ring()`.

OUTPUT:

The polyhedron dilated by that scalar, possibly coerced to a bigger base ring.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = Polyhedron(vertices = [[t,t^2,t^3] for t in srange(2,6)])
sage: next(p.vertex_generator())
A vertex at (2, 4, 8)
sage: p2 = p.dilation(2)
sage: next(p2.vertex_generator())
A vertex at (4, 8, 16)
sage: p.dilation(2) == p * 2
True
```

**dim()**

Return the dimension of the polyhedron.

OUTPUT:

-1 if the polyhedron is empty, otherwise a non-negative integer.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: simplex = Polyhedron(vertices = [[1,0,0,0], [0,0,0,1], [0,1,0,0], [0,0,1,
↪0]])
sage: simplex.dim()
3
sage: simplex.ambient_dim()
4
```

The empty set is a special case ([trac ticket #12193](#)):

```
sage: P1=Polyhedron(vertices=[[1,0,0], [0,1,0], [0,0,1]])
sage: P2=Polyhedron(vertices=[[2,0,0], [0,2,0], [0,0,2]])
sage: P12 = P1.intersection(P2)
sage: P12
The empty polyhedron in ZZ^3
sage: P12.dim()
-1
```

**dimension()**

Return the dimension of the polyhedron.

OUTPUT:

-1 if the polyhedron is empty, otherwise a non-negative integer.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: simplex = Polyhedron(vertices = [[1,0,0,0], [0,0,0,1], [0,1,0,0], [0,0,1,
↪0]])
sage: simplex.dim()
3
sage: simplex.ambient_dim()
4
```

The empty set is a special case ([trac ticket #12193](#)):

```

sage: P1=Polyhedron(vertices=[[1,0,0],[0,1,0],[0,0,1]])
sage: P2=Polyhedron(vertices=[[2,0,0],[0,2,0],[0,0,2]])
sage: P12 = P1.intersection(P2)
sage: P12
The empty polyhedron in ZZ^3
sage: P12.dim()
-1

```

**direct\_sum(*other*)**

Return the direct sum of *self* and *other*.

The direct sum of two polyhedron is the subdirect sum of the two, when they have the origin in their interior. To avoid checking if the origin is contained in both, we place the affine subspace containing *other* at the center of *self*.

INPUT:

- *other* – a *Polyhedron\_base*.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: P1 = Polyhedron([[1],[2]], base_ring=ZZ)
sage: P2 = Polyhedron([[3],[4]], base_ring=QQ)
sage: ds = P1.direct_sum(P2);ds
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^2 defined as the convex hull of 4 vertices
sage: ds.vertices()
(A vertex at (1, 0),
 A vertex at (2, 0),
 A vertex at (3/2, -1/2),
 A vertex at (3/2, 1/2))

```

See also:

*join()* *subdirect\_sum()*

**equation\_generator()**

Return a generator for the linear equations satisfied by the polyhedron.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: p = polytopes.regular_polygon(8,base_ring=RDF)
sage: p3 = Polyhedron(vertices = [x+[0] for x in p.vertices()], base_ring=RDF)
sage: next(p3.equation_generator())
An equation (0.0, 0.0, 1.0) x + 0.0 == 0

```

**equations()**

Return all linear constraints of the polyhedron.

OUTPUT:

A tuple of equations.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: test_p = Polyhedron(vertices = [[1,2,3,4],[2,1,3,4],[4,3,2,1],[3,4,1,
↪2]])
sage: test_p.equations()
(An equation (1, 1, 1, 1) x - 10 == 0,)

```

**equations\_list()**

Return the linear constraints of the polyhedron. As with inequalities, each constraint is given as [b -a1 -a2

...  $a_n$ ] where for variables  $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n$ , the polyhedron satisfies the equation  $b = a_1x_1 + a_2x_2 + \dots + a_nx_n$ .

**Note:** It is recommended to use `equations()` or `equation_generator()` instead to iterate over the list of *Equation* objects.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: test_p = Polyhedron(vertices = [[1,2,3,4], [2,1,3,4], [4,3,2,1], [3,4,1,
↪2]])
sage: test_p.equations_list()
[[-10, 1, 1, 1, 1]]
```

**f\_vector()**

Return the f-vector.

OUTPUT:

Returns a vector whose  $i$ -th entry is the number of  $i$ -dimensional faces of the polytope.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = Polyhedron(vertices=[[1, 2, 3], [1, 3, 2],
....:      [2, 1, 3], [2, 3, 1], [3, 1, 2], [3, 2, 1], [0, 0, 0]])
sage: p.f_vector()
(1, 7, 12, 7, 1)
```

**face\_fan()**

Return the face fan of a compact rational polyhedron.

OUTPUT:

A fan of the ambient space as a *RationalPolyhedralFan*.

**See also:**

`normal_fan()`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: T = polytopes.cuboctahedron()
sage: T.face_fan()
Rational polyhedral fan in 3-d lattice M
```

The polytope should contain the origin in the interior:

```
sage: P = Polyhedron(vertices = [[1/2, 1], [1, 1/2]])
sage: P.face_fan()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: face fans are defined only for polytopes containing the origin as_
↪an interior point!

sage: Q = Polyhedron(vertices = [[-1, 1/2], [1, -1/2]])
sage: Q.contains([0,0])
True
sage: FF = Q.face_fan(); FF
Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice M
```

The polytope has to have rational coordinates:



```

sage: S = polytopes.dodecahedron()
sage: S.face_fan()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError: face fan handles only polytopes over the rationals

```

## REFERENCES:

For more information, see Chapter 7 of [Zie2007].

**face\_lattice()**

Return the face-lattice poset.

## OUTPUT:

A `FinitePoset`. Elements are given as `PolyhedronFace`.

In the case of a full-dimensional polytope, the faces are pairs (vertices, inequalities) of the spanning vertices and corresponding saturated inequalities. In general, a face is defined by a pair (V-rep. objects, H-rep. objects). The V-representation objects span the face, and the corresponding H-representation objects are those inequalities and equations that are saturated on the face.

The bottom-most element of the face lattice is the “empty face”. It contains no V-representation object. All H-representation objects are incident.

The top-most element is the “full face”. It is spanned by all V-representation objects. The incident H-representation objects are all equations and no inequalities.

In the case of a full-dimensional polytope, the “empty face” and the “full face” are the empty set (no vertices, all inequalities) and the full polytope (all vertices, no inequalities), respectively.

## ALGORITHM:

For a full-dimensional polytope, the basic algorithm is described in `lattice_from_incidences()`. There are three generalizations of [KP2002] necessary to deal with more general polytopes, corresponding to the extra H/V-representation objects:

- Lines are removed before calling `lattice_from_incidences()`, and then added back to each face V-representation except for the “empty face”.
- Equations are removed before calling `lattice_from_incidences()`, and then added back to each face H-representation.
- Rays: Consider the half line as an example. The V-representation objects are a point and a ray, which we can think of as a point at infinity. However, the point at infinity has no inequality associated to it, so there is only one H-representation object altogether. The face lattice does not contain the “face at infinity”. This means that in `lattice_from_incidences()`, one needs to drop faces with V-representations that have no matching H-representation. In addition, one needs to ensure that every non-empty face contains at least one vertex.

## EXAMPLES:

```

sage: square = polytopes.hypercube(2)
sage: square.face_lattice()
Finite lattice containing 10 elements with distinguished linear extension
sage: list(_)
[<>, <0>, <1>, <2>, <3>, <0,1>, <0,2>, <2,3>, <1,3>, <0,1,2,3>]
sage: poset_element = _[6]
sage: a_face = poset_element
sage: a_face
<0,2>

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: a_face.dim()
1
sage: set(a_face.ambient_Vrepresentation()) == .....: set([square.
↪Vrepresentation(0), square.Vrepresentation(2)])
True
sage: a_face.ambient_Vrepresentation()
(A vertex at (-1, -1), A vertex at (1, -1))
sage: a_face.ambient_Hrepresentation()
(An inequality (0, 1) x + 1 >= 0,)

```

A more complicated example:

```

sage: c5_10 = Polyhedron(vertices = [[i,i^2,i^3,i^4,i^5] for i in range(1,
↪11)])
sage: c5_10_fl = c5_10.face_lattice()
sage: [len(x) for x in c5_10_fl.level_sets()]
[1, 10, 45, 100, 105, 42, 1]

```

Note that if the polyhedron contains lines then there is a dimension gap between the empty face and the first non-empty face in the face lattice:

```

sage: line = Polyhedron(vertices=[(0,)], lines=[(1,)])
sage: [ fl.dim() for fl in line.face_lattice() ]
[-1, 1]

```

### **face\_split** (*face*)

Return the face splitting of the face *face*.

Splitting a face correspond to the bipyramid (see [bipyramid\(\)](#)) of *self* where the two new vertices are placed above and below the center of *face* instead of the center of the whole polyhedron. The two new vertices are placed in the new dimension at height  $-1$  and  $1$ .

INPUT:

- *face* – a PolyhedronFace or a Vertex.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: pentagon = polytopes.regular_polygon(5)
sage: f = pentagon.faces(1)[0]
sage: fsplit_pentagon = pentagon.face_split(f)
sage: fsplit_pentagon.f_vector()
(1, 7, 14, 9, 1)

```

See also:

[one\\_point\\_suspension\(\)](#)

### **face\_truncation** (*face*, *linear\_coefficients*=None, *cut\_frac*=None)

Return a new polyhedron formed by truncating a face by an hyperplane.

By default, the normal vector of the hyperplane used to truncate the polyhedron is obtained by taking the barycenter vector of the cone corresponding to the truncated face in the normal fan of the polyhedron. It is possible to change the direction using the option *linear\_coefficients*.

To determine how deep the truncation is done, the method uses the parameter *cut\_frac*. By default it is equal to  $\frac{1}{3}$ . Once the normal vector of the cutting hyperplane is chosen, the vertices of polyhedron are evaluated according to the corresponding linear function. The parameter  $\frac{1}{3}$  means that the cutting hyperplane is placed  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the way from the vertices of the truncated face to the next evaluated vertex.

INPUT:

- `face` – a `PolyhedronFace`.
- `linear_coefficients` – tuple of integer. Specifies the coefficient of the normal vector of the cutting hyperplane used to truncate the face. The default direction is determined using the normal fan of the polyhedron.
- **`cut_frac` – number between 0 and 1. Determines where the** hyperplane cuts the polyhedron. A value close to 0 cuts very close to the face, whereas a value close to 1 cuts very close to the next vertex (according to the normal vector of the cutting hyperplane). Default is  $\frac{1}{3}$ .

OUTPUT:

A `Polyhedron` object, truncated as described above.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: Cube = polytopes.hypercube(3)
sage: vertex_trunc1 = Cube.face_truncation(Cube.faces(0)[0])
sage: vertex_trunc1.f_vector()
(1, 10, 15, 7, 1)
sage: vertex_trunc1.faces(2)
(<0,1,2,3>,
 <2,3,4,5>,
 <1,2,5,6>,
 <0,1,6,7,8>,
 <4,5,6,7,9>,
 <7,8,9>,
 <0,3,4,8,9>)
sage: vertex_trunc1.vertices()
(A vertex at (1, -1, -1),
 A vertex at (1, 1, -1),
 A vertex at (1, 1, 1),
 A vertex at (1, -1, 1),
 A vertex at (-1, -1, 1),
 A vertex at (-1, 1, 1),
 A vertex at (-1, 1, -1),
 A vertex at (-1, -1/3, -1),
 A vertex at (-1/3, -1, -1),
 A vertex at (-1, -1, -1/3))
sage: vertex_trunc2 = Cube.face_truncation(Cube.faces(0)[0], cut_frac=1/2)
sage: vertex_trunc2.f_vector()
(1, 10, 15, 7, 1)
sage: vertex_trunc2.faces(2)
(<0,1,2,3>,
 <2,3,4,5>,
 <1,2,5,6>,
 <0,1,6,7,8>,
 <4,5,6,7,9>,
 <7,8,9>,
 <0,3,4,8,9>)
sage: vertex_trunc2.vertices()
(A vertex at (1, -1, -1),
 A vertex at (1, 1, -1),
 A vertex at (1, 1, 1),
 A vertex at (1, -1, 1),
 A vertex at (-1, -1, 1),
 A vertex at (-1, 1, 1),
 A vertex at (-1, 1, -1),
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

A vertex at (-1, 0, -1),
A vertex at (0, -1, -1),
A vertex at (-1, -1, 0))
sage: vertex_trunc3 = Cube.face_truncation(Cube.faces(0)[0], cut_frac=0.3)
sage: vertex_trunc3.vertices()
(A vertex at (-1.0, -1.0, 1.0),
A vertex at (-1.0, 1.0, -1.0),
A vertex at (-1.0, 1.0, 1.0),
A vertex at (1.0, 1.0, -1.0),
A vertex at (1.0, 1.0, 1.0),
A vertex at (1.0, -1.0, 1.0),
A vertex at (1.0, -1.0, -1.0),
A vertex at (-0.4, -1.0, -1.0),
A vertex at (-1.0, -0.4, -1.0),
A vertex at (-1.0, -1.0, -0.4))
sage: edge_trunc = Cube.face_truncation(Cube.faces(1)[0])
sage: edge_trunc.f_vector()
(1, 10, 15, 7, 1)
sage: edge_trunc.faces(2)
(<0,1,2,3>,
<1,2,4,5>,
<4,5,6,7>,
<0,1,5,6,8>,
<2,3,4,7,9>,
<6,7,8,9>,
<0,3,8,9>)
sage: face_trunc = Cube.face_truncation(Cube.faces(2)[0])
sage: face_trunc.vertices()
(A vertex at (1, -1, -1),
A vertex at (1, 1, -1),
A vertex at (1, 1, 1),
A vertex at (1, -1, 1),
A vertex at (-1/3, -1, 1),
A vertex at (-1/3, 1, 1),
A vertex at (-1/3, 1, -1),
A vertex at (-1/3, -1, -1))
sage: face_trunc.face_lattice().is_isomorphic(Cube.face_lattice())
True

```

**faces** (*face\_dimension*)

Return the faces of given dimension

INPUT:

- *face\_dimension* – integer. The dimension of the faces whose representation will be returned.

OUTPUT:

A tuple of *PolyhedronFace*. See *face* for details. The order random but fixed.

EXAMPLES:

Here we find the vertex and face indices of the eight three-dimensional facets of the four-dimensional hypercube:

```

sage: p = polytopes.hypercube(4)
sage: p.faces(3)
(<0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7>, <0,1,2,3,8,9,10,11>, <0,1,4,5,8,9,12,13>,
<0,2,4,6,8,10,12,14>, <2,3,6,7,10,11,14,15>, <8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15>,

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

<4,5,6,7,12,13,14,15>, <1,3,5,7,9,11,13,15>)

sage: face = p.faces(3)[0]
sage: face.ambient_Hrepresentation()
(An inequality (1, 0, 0, 0) x + 1 >= 0,)
sage: face.vertices()
(A vertex at (-1, -1, -1, -1), A vertex at (-1, -1, -1, 1),
 A vertex at (-1, -1, 1, -1), A vertex at (-1, -1, 1, 1),
 A vertex at (-1, 1, -1, -1), A vertex at (-1, 1, -1, 1),
 A vertex at (-1, 1, 1, -1), A vertex at (-1, 1, 1, 1))

```

You can use the `index()` method to enumerate vertices and inequalities:

```

sage: def get_idx(rep): return rep.index()
sage: [get_idx(_) for _ in face.ambient_Hrepresentation()]
[4]
sage: [get_idx(_) for _ in face.ambient_Vrepresentation()]
[0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7]

sage: [ ([get_idx(_) for _ in face.ambient_Vrepresentation()],
....:   [get_idx(_) for _ in face.ambient_Hrepresentation()])
....:   for face in p.faces(3) ]
[[([0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7], [4]),
 ([0, 1, 2, 3, 8, 9, 10, 11], [5]),
 ([0, 1, 4, 5, 8, 9, 12, 13], [6]),
 ([0, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14], [7]),
 ([2, 3, 6, 7, 10, 11, 14, 15], [2]),
 ([8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15], [0]),
 ([4, 5, 6, 7, 12, 13, 14, 15], [1]),
 ([1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15], [3])]

```

### **facet\_adjacency\_matrix()**

Return the adjacency matrix for the facets and hyperplanes.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: s4 = polytopes.simplex(4, project=True)
sage: s4.facet_adjacency_matrix()
[0 1 1 1 1]
[1 0 1 1 1]
[1 1 0 1 1]
[1 1 1 0 1]
[1 1 1 1 0]

```

### **gale\_transform()**

Return the Gale transform of a polytope as described in the reference below.

OUTPUT:

A list of vectors, the Gale transform. The dimension is the dimension of the affine dependencies of the vertices of the polytope.

EXAMPLES:

This is from the reference, for a triangular prism:

```

sage: p = Polyhedron(vertices = [[0,0],[0,1],[1,0]])
sage: p2 = p.prism()

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: p2.gale_transform()
[(1, 0), (0, 1), (-1, -1), (-1, 0), (0, -1), (1, 1)]
```

## REFERENCES:

Lectures in Geometric Combinatorics, R.R.Thomas, 2006, AMS Press.

**get\_integral\_point** (*index*, *\*\*kws*)

Return the *index*-th integral point in this polyhedron.

This is equivalent to `sorted(self.integral_points())[index]`. However, so long as `self.integral_points_count()` does not need to enumerate all integral points, neither does this method. Hence it can be significantly faster. If the polyhedron is not compact, a `ValueError` is raised.

## INPUT:

- *index* – integer. The index of the integral point to be found. If this is not in `[0, self.integral_point_count())`, an `IndexError` is raised.
- *\*\*kws* – optional keyword parameters that are passed to `self.integral_points_count()`.

## ALGORITHM:

The function computes each of the components of the requested point in turn. To compute  $x_i$ , the *i*th component, it bisects the upper and lower bounds on  $x_i$  given by the bounding box. At each bisection, it uses `integral_points_count()` to determine on which side of the bisecting hyperplane the requested point lies.

## See also:

`integral_points_count()`.

## EXAMPLES:

```
sage: P = Polyhedron(vertices=[(-1,-1), (1,0), (1,1), (0,1)])
sage: P.get_integral_point(1)
(0, 0)
sage: P.get_integral_point(4)
(1, 1)
sage: sorted(P.integral_points())
[(-1, -1), (0, 0), (0, 1), (1, 0), (1, 1)]
sage: P.get_integral_point(5)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
IndexError: ...

sage: Q = Polyhedron([(1,3), (2, 7), (9, 77)])
sage: [Q.get_integral_point(i) for i in range(Q.integral_points_count())] ==_
↳sorted(Q.integral_points())
True
sage: Q.get_integral_point(0, explicit_enumeration_threshold=0, triangulation=
↳'cddlib') # optional - latte_int
(1, 3)
sage: Q.get_integral_point(0, explicit_enumeration_threshold=0, triangulation=
↳'cddlib', foo=True) # optional - latte_int
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
RuntimeError: ...

sage: R = Polyhedron(vertices=[[1/2, 1/3]], rays=[[1, 1]])
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: R.get_integral_point(0)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: ...
```

**graph()**

Return a graph in which the vertices correspond to vertices of the polyhedron, and edges to edges.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: g3 = polytopes.hypercube(3).vertex_graph(); g3
Graph on 8 vertices
sage: g3.automorphism_group().cardinality()
48
sage: s4 = polytopes.simplex(4).vertex_graph(); s4
Graph on 5 vertices
sage: s4.is_eulerian()
True
```

**hyperplane\_arrangement()**

Return the hyperplane arrangement defined by the equations and inequalities.

OUTPUT:

A *hyperplane arrangement* consisting of the hyperplanes defined by the *Hrepresentation()*. If the polytope is full-dimensional, this is the hyperplane arrangement spanned by the facets of the polyhedron.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = polytopes.hypercube(2)
sage: p.hyperplane_arrangement()
Arrangement <-t0 + 1 | -t1 + 1 | t1 + 1 | t0 + 1>
```

**incidence\_matrix()**

Return the incidence matrix.

---

**Note:** The columns correspond to inequalities/equations in the order *Hrepresentation()*, the rows correspond to vertices/rays/lines in the order *Vrepresentation()*

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = polytopes.cuboctahedron()
sage: p.incidence_matrix()
[0 0 1 1 0 1 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0 0]
[0 0 1 1 1 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[1 0 0 1 1 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 1 1 0 0 0]
[0 0 1 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 0]
[1 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1 0]
[1 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 1]
[0 1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0]
[0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 1 0]
[0 1 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 1]
[1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1]
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: v = p.Vrepresentation(0)
sage: v
A vertex at (-1, -1, 0)
sage: h = p.Hrepresentation(2)
sage: h
An inequality (1, 1, -1) x + 2 >= 0
sage: h.eval(v)          # evaluation (1, 1, -1) * (-1/2, -1/2, 0) + 1
0
sage: h*v                # same as h.eval(v)
0
sage: p.incidence_matrix()[0,2] # this entry is (v,h)
1
sage: h.contains(v)
True
sage: p.incidence_matrix()[2,0] # note: not symmetric
0

```

**inequalities()**

Return all inequalities.

OUTPUT:

A tuple of inequalities.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: p = Polyhedron(vertices = [[0,0,0],[0,0,1],[0,1,0],[1,0,0],[2,2,2]])
sage: p.inequalities()[0:3]
(An inequality (1, 0, 0) x + 0 >= 0,
 An inequality (0, 1, 0) x + 0 >= 0,
 An inequality (0, 0, 1) x + 0 >= 0)
sage: p3 = Polyhedron(vertices = Permutations([1,2,3,4]))
sage: ieqs = p3.inequalities()
sage: ieqs[0]
An inequality (0, 1, 1, 1) x - 6 >= 0
sage: list(_)
[-6, 0, 1, 1, 1]

```

**inequalities\_list()**

Return a list of inequalities as coefficient lists.

---

**Note:** It is recommended to use `inequalities()` or `inequality_generator()` instead to iterate over the list of Inequality objects.

---

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: p = Polyhedron(vertices = [[0,0,0],[0,0,1],[0,1,0],[1,0,0],[2,2,2]])
sage: p.inequalities_list()[0:3]
[[0, 1, 0, 0], [0, 0, 1, 0], [0, 0, 0, 1]]
sage: p3 = Polyhedron(vertices = Permutations([1,2,3,4]))
sage: ieqs = p3.inequalities_list()
sage: ieqs[0]
[-6, 0, 1, 1, 1]
sage: ieqs[-1]
[-3, 0, 1, 0, 1]

```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```
sage: ieqs == [list(x) for x in p3.inequality_generator()]
True
```

**inequality\_generator()**

Return a generator for the defining inequalities of the polyhedron.

OUTPUT:

A generator of the inequality Hrepresentation objects.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: triangle = Polyhedron(vertices=[[1,0],[0,1],[1,1]])
sage: for v in triangle.inequality_generator(): print(v)
An inequality (1, 1) x - 1 >= 0
An inequality (0, -1) x + 1 >= 0
An inequality (-1, 0) x + 1 >= 0
sage: [ v for v in triangle.inequality_generator() ]
[An inequality (1, 1) x - 1 >= 0,
 An inequality (0, -1) x + 1 >= 0,
 An inequality (-1, 0) x + 1 >= 0]
sage: [ [v.A(), v.b()] for v in triangle.inequality_generator() ]
[[ (1, 1), -1], [ (0, -1), 1], [ (-1, 0), 1]]
```

**integral\_points** (*threshold=100000*)

Return the integral points in the polyhedron.

Uses either the naive algorithm (iterate over a rectangular bounding box) or triangulation + Smith form.

INPUT:

- *threshold* – integer (default: 100000). Use the naive algorithm as long as the bounding box is smaller than this.

OUTPUT:

The list of integral points in the polyhedron. If the polyhedron is not compact, a `ValueError` is raised.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: Polyhedron(vertices=[(-1,-1),(1,0),(1,1),(0,1)]).integral_points()
((-1, -1), (0, 0), (0, 1), (1, 0), (1, 1))

sage: simplex = Polyhedron([(1,2,3), (2,3,7), (-2,-3,-11)])
sage: simplex.integral_points()
((-2, -3, -11), (0, 0, -2), (1, 2, 3), (2, 3, 7))
```

The polyhedron need not be full-dimensional:

```
sage: simplex = Polyhedron([(1,2,3,5), (2,3,7,5), (-2,-3,-11,5)])
sage: simplex.integral_points()
((-2, -3, -11, 5), (0, 0, -2, 5), (1, 2, 3, 5), (2, 3, 7, 5))

sage: point = Polyhedron([(2,3,7)])
sage: point.integral_points()
((2, 3, 7),)

sage: empty = Polyhedron()
sage: empty.integral_points()
()
```

Here is a simplex where the naive algorithm of running over all points in a rectangular bounding box no longer works fast enough:

```
sage: v = [(1,0,7,-1), (-2,-2,4,-3), (-1,-1,-1,4), (2,9,0,-5), (-2,-1,5,1)]
sage: simplex = Polyhedron(v); simplex
A 4-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^4 defined as the convex hull of 5 vertices
sage: len(simplex.integral_points())
49
```

A case where rounding in the right direction goes a long way:

```
sage: P = 1/10*polytopes.hypercube(14)
sage: P.integral_points()
((0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0),)
```

Finally, the 3-d reflexive polytope number 4078:

```
sage: v = [(1,0,0), (0,1,0), (0,0,1), (0,0,-1), (0,-2,1),
....:      (-1,2,-1), (-1,2,-2), (-1,1,-2), (-1,-1,2), (-1,-3,2)]
sage: P = Polyhedron(v)
sage: pts1 = P.integral_points() # Sage's own code
sage: all(P.contains(p) for p in pts1)
True
sage: pts2 = LatticePolytope(v).points() # PALP
sage: for p in pts1: p.set_immutable()
sage: set(pts1) == set(pts2)
True

sage: timeit('Polyhedron(v).integral_points()') # not tested - random
625 loops, best of 3: 1.41 ms per loop
sage: timeit('LatticePolytope(v).points()') # not tested - random
25 loops, best of 3: 17.2 ms per loop
```

### `integral_points_count` (\*\*kws)

Return the number of integral points in the polyhedron.

This generic version of this method simply calls `integral_points`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: P = polytopes.cube()
sage: P.integral_points_count()
27
```

We shrink the polyhedron a little bit:

```
sage: Q = P*(8/9)
sage: Q.integral_points_count()
1
```

Same for a polyhedron whose coordinates are not rationals. Note that the answer is an integer even though there are no guarantees for exactness:

```
sage: Q = P*RDF(8/9)
sage: Q.integral_points_count()
1
```

Unbounded polyhedra (with or without lattice points) are not supported:

```

sage: P = Polyhedron(vertices=[[1/2, 1/3]], rays=[[1, 1]])
sage: P.integral_points_count()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError: ...
sage: P = Polyhedron(vertices=[[1, 1]], rays=[[1, 1]])
sage: P.integral_points_count()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError: ...

```

**integrate** (*polynomial*, *\*\*kws*)

Return the integral of a polynomial over a polytope.

INPUT:

- *P* – Polyhedron.
- *polynomial* – A multivariate polynomial or a valid LattE description string for polynomials.
- *\*\*kws* – additional keyword arguments that are passed to the engine.

OUTPUT:

The integral of the polynomial over the polytope.

---

**Note:** The polytope triangulation algorithm is used. This function depends on LattE (i.e., the `latte_int` optional package).

---

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: P = polytopes.cube()
sage: x, y, z = polygens(QQ, 'x, y, z')
sage: P.integrate(x^2*y^2*z^2)      # optional - latte_int
8/27

```

If the polyhedron has floating point coordinates, an inexact result can be obtained if we transform to rational coordinates:

```

sage: P = 1.4142*polytopes.cube()
sage: P_QQ = Polyhedron(vertices = [[QQ(vi) for vi in v] for v in P.vertex_
↳ generator()])
sage: RDF(P_QQ.integrate(x^2*y^2*z^2))      # optional - latte_int
6.703841212195228

```

Integral over a non full-dimensional polytope:

```

sage: x, y = polygens(QQ, 'x, y')
sage: P = Polyhedron(vertices=[[0,0],[1,1]])
sage: P.integrate(x*y)      # optional - latte_int
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError: The polytope must be full-dimensional.

```

**interior\_contains** (*point*)

Test whether the interior of the polyhedron contains the given point.

See also `contains()` and `relative_interior_contains()`.

INPUT:

- `point` – coordinates of a point.

OUTPUT:

True or False.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: P = Polyhedron(vertices=[[0,0],[1,1],[1,-1]])
sage: P.contains([1,0])
True
sage: P.interior_contains([1,0])
False
```

If the polyhedron is of strictly smaller dimension than the ambient space, its interior is empty:

```
sage: P = Polyhedron(vertices=[[0,1],[0,-1]])
sage: P.contains([0,0])
True
sage: P.interior_contains([0,0])
False
```

The empty polyhedron needs extra care, see [trac ticket #10238](#):

```
sage: empty = Polyhedron(); empty
The empty polyhedron in ZZ^0
sage: empty.interior_contains([])
False
```

### **intersection** (*other*)

Return the intersection of one polyhedron with another.

INPUT:

- `other` – a *Polyhedron*.

OUTPUT:

The intersection.

Note that the intersection of two **Z**-polyhedra might not be a **Z**-polyhedron. In this case, a **Q**-polyhedron is returned.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: cube = polytopes.hypercube(3)
sage: oct = polytopes.cross_polytope(3)
sage: cube.intersection(oct*2)
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^3 defined as the convex hull of 12 vertices
```

As a shorthand, one may use:

```
sage: cube & oct*2
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^3 defined as the convex hull of 12 vertices
```

The intersection of two **Z**-polyhedra is not necessarily a **Z**-polyhedron:

```
sage: P = Polyhedron([(0,0),(1,1)], base_ring=ZZ)
sage: P.intersection(P)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

A 1-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^2 defined as the convex hull of 2 vertices
sage: Q = Polyhedron([(0,1),(1,0)], base_ring=ZZ)
sage: P.intersection(Q)
A 0-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^2 defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex
sage: _.Vrepresentation()
(A vertex at (1/2, 1/2),)

```

**is\_Minkowski\_summand**(\*args, \*\*kws)

Deprecated: Use `is_minkowski_summand()` instead. See [trac ticket #23685](#) for details.

**is\_combinatorially\_isomorphic**(other, algorithm='bipartite\_graph')

Return whether the polyhedron is combinatorially isomorphic to another polyhedron.

We only consider bounded polyhedra. By definition, they are combinatorially isomorphic if their faces lattices are isomorphic.

INPUT:

- other – a polyhedron object.
- algorithm (default = bipartite\_graph) – the algorithm to use. The other possible value is face\_lattice.

OUTPUT:

- True if the two polyhedra are combinatorially isomorphic
- False otherwise

See also:

`combinatorial_automorphism_group()`, `vertex_facet_graph()`.

REFERENCES:

For the equivalence of the two algorithms see [KK1995], p. 877-878

EXAMPLES:

The square is combinatorially isomorphic to the 2-dimensional cube:

```

sage: polytopes.hypercube(2).is_combinatorially_isomorphic(polytopes.regular_
↳ polygon(4))
True

```

All the faces of the 3-dimensional permutahedron are either combinatorially isomorphic to a square or a hexagon:

```

sage: H = polytopes.regular_polygon(6)
sage: S = polytopes.hypercube(2)
sage: P = polytopes.permutahedron(4)
sage: all(F.as_polyhedron().is_combinatorially_isomorphic(S) or F.as_
↳ polyhedron().is_combinatorially_isomorphic(H) for F in P.faces(2))
True

```

Checking that a regular simplex intersected with its reflection through the origin is combinatorially isomorphic to the intersection of a cube with a hyperplane perpendicular to its long diagonal:

```

sage: def simplex_intersection(k):
....:     S1 = Polyhedron([vector(v)-vector(polytopes.simplex(k).center()) for_
↳ v in polytopes.simplex(k).vertices_list()])

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

....: S2 = Polyhedron([-vector(v) for v in S1.vertices_list()])
....: return S1.intersection(S2)
sage: def cube_intersection(k):
....:     C = polytopes.hypercube(k+1)
....:     H = Polyhedron(eqns=[[0]+[1 for i in range(k+1)]])
....:     return C.intersection(H)
sage: [simplex_intersection(k).is_combinatorially_isomorphic(cube_
↪intersection(k)) for k in range(2,5)]
[True, True, True]
sage: simplex_intersection(2).is_combinatorially_isomorphic(polytopes.regular_
↪polygon(6))
True
sage: simplex_intersection(3).is_combinatorially_isomorphic(polytopes.
↪octahedron())
True

```

Two polytopes with the same  $f$ -vector, but different combinatorial types:

```

sage: P = Polyhedron([[-605520/1525633, -605520/1525633, -1261500/1525633, -
↪52200/1525633, 11833/1525633],\
[-720/1769, -600/1769, 1500/1769, 0, -31/1769], [-216/749, 240/749, -240/749,
↪-432/749, 461/749], \
[-50/181, 50/181, 60/181, -100/181, -119/181], [-32/51, -16/51, -4/51, 12/17,
↪1/17],\
[1, 0, 0, 0, 0], [16/129, 128/129, 0, 0, 1/129], [64/267, -128/267, 24/89, -
↪128/267, 57/89],\
[1200/3953, -1200/3953, -1440/3953, -360/3953, -3247/3953], [1512/5597, 1512/
↪5597, 588/5597, 4704/5597, 2069/5597]])
sage: C = polytopes.cyclic_polytope(5,10)
sage: C.f_vector() == P.f_vector(); C.f_vector()
True
(1, 10, 45, 100, 105, 42, 1)
sage: C.is_combinatorially_isomorphic(P)
False

sage: S = polytopes.simplex(3)
sage: S = S.face_truncation(S.faces(0)[0])
sage: S = S.face_truncation(S.faces(0)[0])
sage: S = S.face_truncation(S.faces(0)[0])
sage: T = polytopes.simplex(3)
sage: T = T.face_truncation(T.faces(0)[0])
sage: T = T.face_truncation(T.faces(0)[0])
sage: T = T.face_truncation(T.faces(0)[1])
sage: T.is_combinatorially_isomorphic(S)
False
sage: T.f_vector(), S.f_vector()
((1, 10, 15, 7, 1), (1, 10, 15, 7, 1))

sage: C = polytopes.hypercube(5)
sage: C.is_combinatorially_isomorphic(C)
True
sage: C.is_combinatorially_isomorphic(C, algorithm='magic')
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
AssertionError: `algorithm` must be 'bipartite graph' or 'face_lattice'

sage: G = Graph()

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: C.is_combinatorially_isomorphic(G)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
AssertionError: input `other` must be a polyhedron

sage: H = Polyhedron(eqns=[[0,1,1,1,1]]); H
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^4 defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex and
↪ 3 lines
sage: C.is_combinatorially_isomorphic(H)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
AssertionError: polyhedron `other` must be bounded

```

**is\_compact()**

Test for boundedness of the polytope.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: p = polytopes.icosahedron()
sage: p.is_compact()
True
sage: p = Polyhedron(ieqs = [[0,1,0,0],[0,0,1,0],[0,0,0,1],[1,-1,0,0]])
sage: p.is_compact()
False

```

**is\_empty()**

Test whether the polyhedron is the empty polyhedron

OUTPUT:

Boolean.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: P = Polyhedron(vertices=[[1,0,0],[0,1,0],[0,0,1]]); P
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^3 defined as the convex hull of 3 vertices
sage: P.is_empty(), P.is_universe()
(False, False)

sage: Q = Polyhedron(vertices=()); Q
The empty polyhedron in ZZ^0
sage: Q.is_empty(), Q.is_universe()
(True, False)

sage: R = Polyhedron(lines=[(1,0),(0,1)]); R
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^2 defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex and
↪ 2 lines
sage: R.is_empty(), R.is_universe()
(False, True)

```

**is\_full\_dimensional()**

Return whether the polyhedron is full dimensional.

OUTPUT:

Boolean. Whether the polyhedron is not contained in any strict affine subspace.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: polytopes.hypercube(3).is_full_dimensional()
True
sage: Polyhedron(vertices=[(1,2,3)], rays=[(1,0,0)]).is_full_dimensional()
False
```

**is\_inscribed**(*certificate=False*)

This function tests whether the vertices of the polyhedron are inscribed on a sphere.

The polyhedron is expected to be compact and full-dimensional. A full-dimensional compact polytope is inscribed if there exists a point in space which is equidistant to all its vertices.

ALGORITHM:

The function first computes the circumsphere of a full-dimensional simplex with vertices of `self`. It is found by lifting the points on a paraboloid to find the hyperplane on which the circumsphere is lifted. Then, it checks if all other vertices are equidistant to the circumcenter of that simplex.

INPUT:

- `certificate` – (default: `False`) boolean; specifies whether to return the circumcenter, if found

OUTPUT:

If `certificate` is `true`, returns a tuple containing:

1. Boolean.
2. The circumcenter of the polytope or `None`.

If `certificate` is `false`:

- a Boolean.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: q = Polyhedron(vertices = [[1,1,1,1], [-1,-1,1,1], [1,-1,-1,1],
....:                           [-1,1,-1,1], [1,1,1,-1], [-1,-1,1,-1],
....:                           [1,-1,-1,-1], [-1,1,-1,-1], [0,0,10/13,-24/13],
....:                           [0,0,-10/13,-24/13]])
sage: q.is_inscribed(certificate=True)
(True, (0, 0, 0, 0))

sage: cube = polytopes.cube()
sage: cube.is_inscribed()
True

sage: translated_cube = Polyhedron(vertices=[v.vector() + vector([1,2,3])
....:                                       for v in cube.vertices()])
sage: translated_cube.is_inscribed(certificate=True)
(True, (1, 2, 3))

sage: truncated_cube = cube.face_truncation(cube.faces(0)[0])
sage: truncated_cube.is_inscribed()
False
```

The method is not implemented for non-full-dimensional polytope or unbounded polyhedra:

```
sage: square = Polyhedron(vertices=[[1,0,0], [0,1,0], [1,1,0], [0,0,0]])
sage: square.is_inscribed()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

NotImplementedError: This function is implemented for full-dimensional_
↳polyhedron only.

sage: p = Polyhedron(vertices=[(0,0)], rays=[(1,0), (0,1)])
sage: p.is_inscribed()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError: This function is not implemented for unbounded_
↳polyhedron.

```

**is\_lattice\_polytope()**

Return whether the polyhedron is a lattice polytope.

OUTPUT:

True if the polyhedron is compact and has only integral vertices, False otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: polytopes.cross_polytope(3).is_lattice_polytope()
True
sage: polytopes.regular_polygon(5).is_lattice_polytope()
False

```

**is\_minkowski\_summand(Y)**

Test whether Y is a Minkowski summand.

See [minkowski\\_sum\(\)](#).

OUTPUT:

Boolean. Whether there exists another polyhedron Z such that self can be written as  $Y \oplus Z$ .

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: A = polytopes.hypercube(2)
sage: B = Polyhedron(vertices=[(0,1), (1/2,1)])
sage: C = Polyhedron(vertices=[(1,1)])
sage: A.is_minkowski_summand(B)
True
sage: A.is_minkowski_summand(C)
True
sage: B.is_minkowski_summand(C)
True
sage: B.is_minkowski_summand(A)
False
sage: C.is_minkowski_summand(A)
False
sage: C.is_minkowski_summand(B)
False

```

**is\_neighborly(k=None)**

Return whether the polyhedron is neighborly.

If the input k is provided then return whether the polyhedron is k-neighborly

See [Wikipedia article Neighborly\\_polytope](#)

INPUT:

- $k$  – the dimension up to which to check if every set of  $k$  vertices forms a face. If no  $k$  is provided, check up to floor of half the dimension of the polyhedron.

OUTPUT:

- True if the every set of up to  $k$  vertices forms a face,
- False otherwise

See also:

`neighborliness()`

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: cube = polytopes.hypercube(3)
sage: cube.is_neighborly()
True
sage: cube = polytopes.hypercube(4)
sage: cube.is_neighborly()
False
```

Cyclic polytopes are neighborly:

```
sage: all([polytopes.cyclic_polytope(i, i + 1 + j).is_neighborly() for i in
↳ range(5) for j in range(3)])
True
```

The neighborliness of a polyhedron equals floor of dimension half (or larger in case of a simplex) if and only if the polyhedron is neighborly:

```
sage: testpolys = [polytopes.cube(), polytopes.cyclic_polytope(6, 9),
↳ polytopes.simplex(6)]
sage: [(P.neighborliness() >= floor(P.dim()/2)) == P.is_neighborly() for P in
↳ testpolys]
[True, True, True]
```

**is\_simple()**

Test for simplicity of a polytope.

See [Wikipedia article Simple\\_polytope](#)

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = Polyhedron([[0,0,0],[1,0,0],[0,1,0],[0,0,1]])
sage: p.is_simple()
True
sage: p = Polyhedron([[0,0,0],[4,4,0],[4,0,0],[0,4,0],[2,2,2]])
sage: p.is_simple()
False
```

**is\_simplex()**

Return whether the polyhedron is a simplex.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: Polyhedron([(0,0,0), (1,0,0), (0,1,0)]).is_simplex()
True
sage: polytopes.simplex(3).is_simplex()
True
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: polytopes.hypercube(3).is_simplex()
False
```

**is\_simplicial()**

Tests if the polytope is simplicial

A polytope is simplicial if every facet is a simplex.

See [Wikipedia article Simplicial\\_polytope](#)

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = polytopes.hypercube(3)
sage: p.is_simplicial()
False
sage: q = polytopes.simplex(5, project=True)
sage: q.is_simplicial()
True
sage: p = Polyhedron([[0,0,0],[1,0,0],[0,1,0],[0,0,1]])
sage: p.is_simplicial()
True
sage: q = Polyhedron([[1,1,1],[-1,1,1],[1,-1,1],[-1,-1,1],[1,1,-1]])
sage: q.is_simplicial()
False
```

The method is not implemented for unbounded polyhedra:

```
sage: p = Polyhedron(vertices=[(0,0)], rays=[(1,0), (0,1)])
sage: p.is_simplicial()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError: This function is implemented for polytopes only.
```

**is\_universe()**

Test whether the polyhedron is the whole ambient space

OUTPUT:

Boolean.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: P = Polyhedron(vertices=[[1,0,0],[0,1,0],[0,0,1]]); P
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^3 defined as the convex hull of 3 vertices
sage: P.is_empty(), P.is_universe()
(False, False)

sage: Q = Polyhedron(vertices=()); Q
The empty polyhedron in ZZ^0
sage: Q.is_empty(), Q.is_universe()
(True, False)

sage: R = Polyhedron(lines=[(1,0), (0,1)]); R
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^2 defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex and
↳ 2 lines
sage: R.is_empty(), R.is_universe()
(False, True)
```

**join**(*other*)Return the join of *self* and *other*.

The join of two polyhedra is obtained by first placing the two objects in two non-intersecting affine subspaces  $V$ , and  $W$  whose affine hull is the whole ambient space, and finally by taking the convex hull of their union. The dimension of the join is the sum of the dimensions of the two polyhedron plus 1.

INPUT:

- *other* – a polyhedron

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: P1 = Polyhedron([[0],[1]], base_ring=ZZ)
sage: P2 = Polyhedron([[0],[1]], base_ring=QQ)
sage: P1.join(P2)
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^3 defined as the convex hull of 4 vertices
sage: P1.join(P1)
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^3 defined as the convex hull of 4 vertices
sage: P2.join(P2)
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^3 defined as the convex hull of 4 vertices
```

An unbounded example:

```
sage: R1 = Polyhedron(rays=[[1]])
sage: R1.join(R1)
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^3 defined as the convex hull of 2 vertices,
↳and 2 rays
```

**lattice\_polytope**(*envelope=False*)

Return an encompassing lattice polytope.

INPUT:

- *envelope* – boolean (default: `False`). If the polyhedron has non-integral vertices, this option decides whether to return a strictly larger lattice polytope or raise a `ValueError`. This option has no effect if the polyhedron has already integral vertices.

OUTPUT:

A *LatticePolytope*. If the polyhedron is compact and has integral vertices, the lattice polytope equals the polyhedron. If the polyhedron is compact but has at least one non-integral vertex, a strictly larger lattice polytope is returned.

If the polyhedron is not compact, a `NotImplementedError` is raised.

If the polyhedron is not integral and *envelope=False*, a `ValueError` is raised.

ALGORITHM:

For each non-integral vertex, a bounding box of integral points is added and the convex hull of these integral points is returned.

EXAMPLES:

First, a polyhedron with integral vertices:

```
sage: P = Polyhedron( vertices = [(1, 0), (0, 1), (-1, 0), (0, -1)])
sage: lp = P.lattice_polytope(); lp
2-d reflexive polytope #3 in 2-d lattice M
sage: lp.vertices()
M(-1, 0),
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
M( 0, -1),
M( 0,  1),
M( 1,  0)
in 2-d lattice M
```

Here is a polyhedron with non-integral vertices:

```
sage: P = Polyhedron( vertices = [(1/2, 1/2), (0, 1), (-1, 0), (0, -1)])
sage: lp = P.lattice_polytope()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Some vertices are not integral. You probably want
to add the argument "envelope=True" to compute an enveloping
lattice polytope.
sage: lp = P.lattice_polytope(True); lp
2-d reflexive polytope #5 in 2-d lattice M
sage: lp.vertices()
M(-1,  0),
M( 0, -1),
M( 1,  1),
M( 0,  1),
M( 1,  0)
in 2-d lattice M
```

### **line\_generator()**

Return a generator for the lines of the polyhedron.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: pr = Polyhedron(rays = [[1,0],[-1,0],[0,1]], vertices = [[-1,-1]])
sage: next(pr.line_generator()).vector()
(1, 0)
```

### **lines()**

Return all lines of the polyhedron.

OUTPUT:

A tuple of lines.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = Polyhedron(rays = [[1,0],[-1,0],[0,1],[1,1]], vertices = [[-2,-2],
↪[2,3]])
sage: p.lines()
(A line in the direction (1, 0),)
```

### **lines\_list()**

Return a list of lines of the polyhedron. The line data is given as a list of coordinates rather than as a Hrepresentation object.

---

**Note:** It is recommended to use `line_generator()` instead to iterate over the list of Line objects.

---

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: p = Polyhedron(rays = [[1,0],[-1,0],[0,1],[1,1]], vertices = [[-2,-2],
↪ [2,3]])
sage: p.lines_list()
[[1, 0]]
sage: p.lines_list() == [list(x) for x in p.line_generator()]
True

```

**minkowski\_difference** (*other*)

Return the Minkowski difference.

Minkowski subtraction can equivalently be defined via Minkowski addition (see [minkowski\\_sum\(\)](#)) or as set-theoretic intersection via

$$X \ominus Y = (X^c \oplus Y)^c = \bigcap_{y \in Y} (X - y)$$

where superscript-“c” means the complement in the ambient vector space. The Minkowski difference of convex sets is convex, and the difference of polyhedra is again a polyhedron. We only consider the case of polyhedra in the following. Note that it is not quite the inverse of addition. In fact:

- $(X + Y) - Y = X$  for any polyhedra  $X, Y$ .
- $(X - Y) + Y \subseteq X$
- $(X - Y) + Y = X$  if and only if  $Y$  is a Minkowski summand of  $X$ .

INPUT:

- *other* – a [Polyhedron\\_base](#).

OUTPUT:

The Minkowski difference of *self* and *other*. Also known as Minkowski subtraction of *other* from *self*.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: X = polytopes.hypercube(3)
sage: Y = Polyhedron(vertices=[(0,0,0), (0,0,1), (0,1,0), (1,0,0)]) / 2
sage: (X+Y)-Y == X
True
sage: (X-Y)+Y < X
True

```

The polyhedra need not be full-dimensional:

```

sage: X2 = Polyhedron(vertices=[(-1,-1,0), (1,-1,0), (-1,1,0), (1,1,0)])
sage: Y2 = Polyhedron(vertices=[(0,0,0), (0,1,0), (1,0,0)]) / 2
sage: (X2+Y2)-Y2 == X2
True
sage: (X2-Y2)+Y2 < X2
True

```

Minus sign is really an alias for [minkowski\\_difference\(\)](#)

```

sage: four_cube = polytopes.hypercube(4)
sage: four_simplex = Polyhedron(vertices = [[0, 0, 0, 1], [0, 0, 1, 0], [0, 1,
↪ 0, 0], [1, 0, 0, 0]])
sage: four_cube - four_simplex
A 4-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^4 defined as the convex hull of 16 vertices
sage: four_cube.minkowski_difference(four_simplex) == four_cube - four_simplex
True

```

Coercion of the base ring works:

```
sage: poly_spam = Polyhedron([[3,4,5,2],[1,0,0,1],[0,0,0,0],[0,4,3,2],[-3,-3,-
↪3,-3]], base_ring=ZZ)
sage: poly_eggs = Polyhedron([[5,4,5,4],[-4,5,-4,5],[4,-5,4,-5],[0,0,0,0]],
↪base_ring=QQ) / 100
sage: poly_spam - poly_eggs
A 4-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^4 defined as the convex hull of 5 vertices
```

**minkowski\_sum(*other*)**

Return the Minkowski sum.

Minkowski addition of two subsets of a vector space is defined as

$$X \oplus Y = \cup_{y \in Y} (X + y) = \cup_{x \in X, y \in Y} (x + y)$$

See [minkowski\\_difference\(\)](#) for a partial inverse operation.

INPUT:

- *other* – a [Polyhedron\\_base](#).

OUTPUT:

The Minkowski sum of self and other.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: X = polytopes.hypercube(3)
sage: Y = Polyhedron(vertices=[(0,0,0), (0,0,1/2), (0,1/2,0), (1/2,0,0)])
sage: X+Y
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^3 defined as the convex hull of 13 vertices

sage: four_cube = polytopes.hypercube(4)
sage: four_simplex = Polyhedron(vertices = [[0, 0, 0, 1], [0, 0, 1, 0], [0, 1,
↪0, 0], [1, 0, 0, 0]])
sage: four_cube + four_simplex
A 4-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^4 defined as the convex hull of 36 vertices
sage: four_cube.minkowski_sum(four_simplex) == four_cube + four_simplex
True

sage: poly_spam = Polyhedron([[3,4,5,2],[1,0,0,1],[0,0,0,0],[0,4,3,2],[-3,-3,-
↪3,-3]], base_ring=ZZ)
sage: poly_eggs = Polyhedron([[5,4,5,4],[-4,5,-4,5],[4,-5,4,-5],[0,0,0,0]],
↪base_ring=QQ)
sage: poly_spam + poly_spam + poly_eggs
A 4-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^4 defined as the convex hull of 12 vertices
```

**n\_Hrepresentation()**

Return the number of objects that make up the H-representation of the polyhedron.

OUTPUT:

Integer.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = polytopes.cross_polytope(4)
sage: p.n_Hrepresentation()
16
sage: p.n_Hrepresentation() == p.n_inequalities() + p.n_equations()
True
```

**n\_Vrepresentation()**

Return the number of objects that make up the V-representation of the polyhedron.

OUTPUT:

Integer.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = polytopes.simplex(4)
sage: p.n_Vrepresentation()
5
sage: p.n_Vrepresentation() == p.n_vertices() + p.n_rays() + p.n_lines()
True
```

**n\_equations()**

Return the number of equations. The representation will always be minimal, so the number of equations is the codimension of the polyhedron in the ambient space.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = Polyhedron(vertices = [[1,0,0],[0,1,0],[0,0,1]])
sage: p.n_equations()
1
```

**n\_facets()**

Return the number of inequalities. The representation will always be minimal, so the number of inequalities is the number of facets of the polyhedron in the ambient space.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = Polyhedron(vertices = [[1,0,0],[0,1,0],[0,0,1]])
sage: p.n_inequalities()
3

sage: p = Polyhedron(vertices = [[t,t^2,t^3] for t in range(6)])
sage: p.n_facets()
8
```

**n\_inequalities()**

Return the number of inequalities. The representation will always be minimal, so the number of inequalities is the number of facets of the polyhedron in the ambient space.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = Polyhedron(vertices = [[1,0,0],[0,1,0],[0,0,1]])
sage: p.n_inequalities()
3

sage: p = Polyhedron(vertices = [[t,t^2,t^3] for t in range(6)])
sage: p.n_facets()
8
```

**n\_lines()**

Return the number of lines. The representation will always be minimal.

EXAMPLES:



```
sage: p = Polyhedron(vertices = [[0,0]], rays=[[0,1],[0,-1]])
sage: p.n_lines()
1
```

**n\_rays()**

Return the number of rays. The representation will always be minimal.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = Polyhedron(vertices = [[1,0],[0,1]], rays=[[1,1]])
sage: p.n_rays()
1
```

**n\_vertices()**

Return the number of vertices. The representation will always be minimal.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = Polyhedron(vertices = [[1,0],[0,1],[1,1]], rays=[[1,1]])
sage: p.n_vertices()
2
```

**neighborliness()**

Returns the largest  $k$ , such that the polyhedron is  $k$ -neighborly.

In case of the  $d$ -dimensional simplex, it returns  $d + 1$ .

See [Wikipedia article Neighborly polytope](#)

See also:

*is\_neighborly()*

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: cube = polytopes.cube()
sage: cube.neighborliness()
1
sage: P = Polyhedron(); P
The empty polyhedron in ZZ^0
sage: P.neighborliness()
0
sage: P = Polyhedron([[0]]); P
A 0-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^1 defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex
sage: P.neighborliness()
1
sage: S = polytopes.simplex(5); S
A 5-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^6 defined as the convex hull of 6 vertices
sage: S.neighborliness()
6
sage: C = polytopes.cyclic_polytope(7,10); C
A 7-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^7 defined as the convex hull of 10 vertices
sage: C.neighborliness()
3
sage: C = polytopes.cyclic_polytope(6,11); C
A 6-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^6 defined as the convex hull of 11 vertices
sage: C.neighborliness()
3
sage: [polytopes.cyclic_polytope(5,n).neighborliness() for n in range(6,10)]
[6, 2, 2, 2]
```

**normal\_fan()**

Return the normal fan of a compact full-dimensional rational polyhedron.

OUTPUT:

A complete fan of the ambient space as a *RationalPolyhedralFan*.

See also:

`face_fan()`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: S = Polyhedron(vertices = [[0, 0], [1, 0], [0, 1]])
sage: S.normal_fan()
Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N

sage: C = polytopes.hypercube(4)
sage: NF = C.normal_fan(); NF
Rational polyhedral fan in 4-d lattice N
```

Currently, it is only possible to get the normal fan of a bounded rational polytope:

```
sage: P = Polyhedron(rays = [[1, 0], [0, 1]])
sage: P.normal_fan()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError: the normal fan is only supported for polytopes (compact_
↳polyhedra).

sage: Q = Polyhedron(vertices = [[1, 0, 0], [0, 1, 0], [0, 0, 1]])
sage: Q.normal_fan()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: the normal fan is only defined for full-dimensional polytopes

sage: R = Polyhedron(vertices = [[0, 0], [AA(sqrt(2)), 0], [0, AA(sqrt(2))]])
sage: R.normal_fan()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError: normal fan handles only polytopes over the rationals
```

REFERENCES:

For more information, see Chapter 7 of [Zie2007].

**one\_point\_suspension** (*vertex*)

Return the one-point suspension of `self` by splitting the vertex `vertex`.

The resulting polyhedron has one more vertex and its dimension increases by one.

INPUT:

- `vertex` – a `Vertex` of `self`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: cube = polytopes.cube()
sage: v = cube.vertices()[0]
sage: ops_cube = cube.one_point_suspension(v)
sage: ops_cube.f_vector()
(1, 9, 24, 24, 9, 1)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: pentagon = polytopes.regular_polygon(5)
sage: v = pentagon.vertices()[0]
sage: ops_pentagon = pentagon.one_point_suspension(v)
sage: ops_pentagon.f_vector()
(1, 6, 12, 8, 1)

```

It works with a polyhedral face as well:

```

sage: vv = cube.faces()[0][0]
sage: ops_cube2 = cube.one_point_suspension(vv)
sage: ops_cube == ops_cube2
True

```

See also:

`face_split()`

**plot** (*point=None, line=None, polygon=None, wireframe='blue', fill='green', projection\_direction=None, \*\*kwds*)  
Return a graphical representation.

INPUT:

- *point, line, polygon* – Parameters to pass to point (0d), line (1d), and polygon (2d) plot commands. Allowed values are:
  - A Python dictionary to be passed as keywords to the plot commands.
  - A string or triple of numbers: The color. This is equivalent to passing the dictionary `{'color':...}`.
  - False: Switches off the drawing of the corresponding graphics object
- *wireframe, fill* – Similar to *point, line, and polygon*, but *fill* is used for the graphics objects in the dimension of the polytope (or of dimension 2 for higher dimensional polytopes) and *wireframe* is used for all lower-dimensional graphics objects (default: 'green' for *fill* and 'blue' for *wireframe*)
- *projection\_direction* – coordinate list/tuple/iterable or None (default). The direction to use for the `schlegel_projection()` of the polytope. If not specified, no projection is used in dimensions  $< 4$  and parallel projection is used in dimension 4.
- *\*\*kwds* – optional keyword parameters that are passed to all graphics objects.

OUTPUT:

A (multipart) graphics object.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: square = polytopes.hypercube(2)
sage: point = Polyhedron([[1,1]])
sage: line = Polyhedron([[1,1],[2,1]])
sage: cube = polytopes.hypercube(3)
sage: hypercube = polytopes.hypercube(4)

```

By default, the wireframe is rendered in blue and the fill in green:

```

sage: square.plot()
Graphics object consisting of 6 graphics primitives
sage: point.plot()
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
sage: line.plot()
Graphics object consisting of 2 graphics primitives
sage: cube.plot()
Graphics3d Object
sage: hypercube.plot()
Graphics3d Object

```

Draw the lines in red and nothing else:

```

sage: square.plot(point=False, line='red', polygon=False)
Graphics object consisting of 4 graphics primitives
sage: point.plot(point=False, line='red', polygon=False)
Graphics object consisting of 0 graphics primitives
sage: line.plot(point=False, line='red', polygon=False)
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
sage: cube.plot(point=False, line='red', polygon=False)
Graphics3d Object
sage: hypercube.plot(point=False, line='red', polygon=False)
Graphics3d Object

```

Draw points in red, no lines, and a blue polygon:

```

sage: square.plot(point={'color':'red'}, line=False, polygon=(0,0,1))
Graphics object consisting of 2 graphics primitives
sage: point.plot(point={'color':'red'}, line=False, polygon=(0,0,1))
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
sage: line.plot(point={'color':'red'}, line=False, polygon=(0,0,1))
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
sage: cube.plot(point={'color':'red'}, line=False, polygon=(0,0,1))
Graphics3d Object
sage: hypercube.plot(point={'color':'red'}, line=False, polygon=(0,0,1))
Graphics3d Object

```

If we instead use the fill and wireframe options, the coloring depends on the dimension of the object:

```

sage: square.plot(fill='green', wireframe='red')
Graphics object consisting of 6 graphics primitives
sage: point.plot(fill='green', wireframe='red')
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
sage: line.plot(fill='green', wireframe='red')
Graphics object consisting of 2 graphics primitives
sage: cube.plot(fill='green', wireframe='red')
Graphics3d Object
sage: hypercube.plot(fill='green', wireframe='red')
Graphics3d Object

```

### **polar()**

Return the polar (dual) polytope.

The original vertices are translated so that their barycenter is at the origin, and then the vertices are used as the coefficients in the polar inequalities.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: p = Polyhedron(vertices = [[0,0,1],[0,1,0],[1,0,0],[0,0,0],[1,1,1]],
↳base_ring=QQ)
sage: p
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^3 defined as the convex hull of 5 vertices
sage: p.polar()
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^3 defined as the convex hull of 6 vertices

sage: cube = polytopes.hypercube(3)
sage: octahedron = polytopes.cross_polytope(3)
sage: cube_dual = cube.polar()
sage: octahedron == cube_dual
True

```

**prism()**

Return a prism of the original polyhedron.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: square = polytopes.hypercube(2)
sage: cube = square.prism()
sage: cube
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^3 defined as the convex hull of 8 vertices
sage: hypercube = cube.prism()
sage: hypercube.n_vertices()
16

```

**product** (*other*)

Return the Cartesian product.

INPUT:

- *other* – a *Polyhedron\_base*.

OUTPUT:

The Cartesian product of self and other with a suitable base ring to encompass the two.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: P1 = Polyhedron([[0],[1]], base_ring=ZZ)
sage: P2 = Polyhedron([[0],[1]], base_ring=QQ)
sage: P1.product(P2)
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^2 defined as the convex hull of 4 vertices

```

The Cartesian product is the product in the semiring of polyhedra:

```

sage: P1 * P1
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^2 defined as the convex hull of 4 vertices
sage: P1 * P2
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^2 defined as the convex hull of 4 vertices
sage: P2 * P2
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^2 defined as the convex hull of 4 vertices
sage: 2 * P1
A 1-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^1 defined as the convex hull of 2 vertices
sage: P1 * 2.0
A 1-dimensional polyhedron in RDF^1 defined as the convex hull of 2 vertices

```

**projection()**

Return a projection object.

See also `schlegel_projection()` for a more interesting projection.

OUTPUT:

The identity projection. This is useful for plotting polyhedra.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = polytopes.hypercube(3)
sage: proj = p.projection()
sage: proj
The projection of a polyhedron into 3 dimensions
```

**pyramid()**

Returns a polyhedron that is a pyramid over the original.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: square = polytopes.hypercube(2); square
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^2 defined as the convex hull of 4 vertices
sage: egyptian_pyramid = square.pyramid(); egyptian_pyramid
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^3 defined as the convex hull of 5 vertices
sage: egyptian_pyramid.n_vertices()
5
sage: for v in egyptian_pyramid.vertex_generator(): print(v)
A vertex at (0, -1, -1)
A vertex at (0, -1, 1)
A vertex at (0, 1, -1)
A vertex at (0, 1, 1)
A vertex at (1, 0, 0)
```

**radius()**

Return the maximal distance from the center to a vertex. All rays and lines are ignored.

OUTPUT:

The radius for a rational polyhedron is, in general, not rational. use `radius_square()` if you need a rational distance measure.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = polytopes.hypercube(4)
sage: p.radius()
2
```

**radius\_square()**

Return the square of the maximal distance from the `center()` to a vertex. All rays and lines are ignored.

OUTPUT:

The square of the radius, which is in `base_ring()`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = polytopes.permutahedron(4, project = False)
sage: p.radius_square()
5
```

**random\_integral\_point(\*\*kws)**

Return an integral point in this polyhedron chosen uniformly at random.

INPUT:

- `**kwds` – optional keyword parameters that are passed to `self.get_integral_point()`.

OUTPUT:

The integral point in the polyhedron chosen uniformly at random. If the polyhedron is not compact, a `ValueError` is raised. If the polyhedron does not contain any integral points, an `EmptySetError` is raised.

See also:

`get_integral_point()`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: P = Polyhedron(vertices=[(-1,-1), (1,0), (1,1), (0,1)])
sage: P.random_integral_point() # random
(0, 0)
sage: P.random_integral_point() in P.integral_points()
True
sage: P.random_integral_point(explicit_enumeration_threshold=0, triangulation=
↳ 'cddlib') # random, optional - latte_int
(1, 1)
sage: P.random_integral_point(explicit_enumeration_threshold=0, triangulation=
↳ 'cddlib', foo=7) # optional - latte_int
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
RuntimeError: ...

sage: Q = Polyhedron(vertices=[(2, 1/3)], rays=[(1, 2)])
sage: Q.random_integral_point()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: ...

sage: R = Polyhedron(vertices=[(1/2, 0), (1, 1/2), (0, 1/2)])
sage: R.random_integral_point()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
EmptySetError: ...
```

**ray\_generator()**

Return a generator for the rays of the polyhedron.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: pi = Polyhedron(ieqs = [[1,1,0], [1,0,1]])
sage: pir = pi.ray_generator()
sage: [x.vector() for x in pir]
[(1, 0), (0, 1)]
```

**rays()**

Return a list of rays of the polyhedron.

OUTPUT:

A tuple of rays.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = Polyhedron(ieqs = [[0,0,0,1], [0,0,1,0], [1,1,0,0]])
sage: p.rays()
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
(A ray in the direction (1, 0, 0),
 A ray in the direction (0, 1, 0),
 A ray in the direction (0, 0, 1))
```

**rays\_list()**

Return a list of rays as coefficient lists.

**Note:** It is recommended to use `rays()` or `ray_generator()` instead to iterate over the list of Ray objects.

**OUTPUT:**

A list of rays as lists of coordinates.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = Polyhedron(ieqs = [[0,0,0,1],[0,0,1,0],[1,1,0,0]])
sage: p.rays_list()
[[1, 0, 0], [0, 1, 0], [0, 0, 1]]
sage: p.rays_list() == [list(r) for r in p.ray_generator()]
True
```

**relative\_interior\_contains(point)**

Test whether the relative interior of the polyhedron contains the given point.

See also `contains()` and `interior_contains()`.

**INPUT:**

- `point` – coordinates of a point.

**OUTPUT:**

True or False.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: P = Polyhedron(vertices=[(1,0), (-1,0)])
sage: P.contains( (0,0) )
True
sage: P.interior_contains( (0,0) )
False
sage: P.relative_interior_contains( (0,0) )
True
sage: P.relative_interior_contains( (1,0) )
False
```

The empty polyhedron needs extra care, see [trac ticket #10238](#):

```
sage: empty = Polyhedron(); empty
The empty polyhedron in ZZ^0
sage: empty.relative_interior_contains([])
False
```

**render\_solid(\*\*kws)**

Return a solid rendering of a 2- or 3-d polytope.

**EXAMPLES:**



```

sage: p = polytopes.hypercube(3)
sage: p_solid = p.render_solid(opacity = .7)
sage: type(p_solid)
<type 'sage.plot.plot3d.index_face_set.IndexFaceSet'>

```

**render\_wireframe** (\*\*kws)

For polytopes in 2 or 3 dimensions, return the edges as a list of lines.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: p = Polyhedron([[1,2],[1,1],[0,0]])
sage: p_wireframe = p.render_wireframe()
sage: p_wireframe._objects
[Line defined by 2 points, Line defined by 2 points, Line defined by 2 points]

```

**repr\_pretty\_Hrepresentation** (\*args, \*\*kws)

Deprecated: Use `Hrepresentation_str()` instead. See [trac ticket #24837](#) for details.

**representative\_point** ()

Return a “generic” point.

See also `center()`.

OUTPUT:

A point as a coordinate vector. The point is chosen to be interior as far as possible. If the polyhedron is not full-dimensional, the point is in the relative interior. If the polyhedron is zero-dimensional, its single point is returned.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: p = Polyhedron(vertices=[(3,2)], rays=[(1,-1)])
sage: p.representative_point()
(4, 1)
sage: p.center()
(3, 2)

sage: Polyhedron(vertices=[(3,2)]).representative_point()
(3, 2)

```

**restricted\_automorphism\_group** (output='abstract')

Return the restricted automorphism group.

First, let the linear automorphism group be the subgroup of the affine group  $AGL(d, \mathbf{R}) = GL(d, \mathbf{R}) \ltimes \mathbf{R}^d$  preserving the  $d$ -dimensional polyhedron. The affine group acts in the usual way  $\vec{x} \mapsto A\vec{x} + b$  on the ambient space.

The restricted automorphism group is the subgroup of the linear automorphism group generated by permutations of the generators of the same type. That is, vertices can only be permuted with vertices, ray generators with ray generators, and line generators with line generators.

For example, take the first quadrant

$$Q = \{(x, y) \mid x \geq 0, y \geq 0\} \subset \mathbf{Q}^2$$

Then the linear automorphism group is

$$\text{Aut}(Q) = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} a & 0 \\ 0 & b \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 & c \\ d & 0 \end{pmatrix} : a, b, c, d \in \mathbf{Q}_{>0} \right\} \subset GL(2, \mathbf{Q}) \subset E(d)$$

Note that there are no translations that map the quadrant  $Q$  to itself, so the linear automorphism group is contained in the general linear group (the subgroup of transformations preserving the origin). The restricted automorphism group is

$$\text{Aut}(Q) = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \right\} \simeq \mathbf{Z}_2$$

INPUT:

- output – how the group should be represented:
  - "abstract" (default) – return an abstract permutation group without further meaning.
  - "permutation" – return a permutation group on the indices of the polyhedron generators. For example, the permutation  $(0,1)$  would correspond to swapping `self.Vrepresentation(0)` and `self.Vrepresentation(1)`.
  - "matrix" – return a matrix group representing affine transformations. When acting on affine vectors, you should append a 1 to every vector. If the polyhedron is not full dimensional, the returned matrices act as the identity on the orthogonal complement of the affine space spanned by the polyhedron.
  - "matrixlist" – like `matrix`, but return the list of elements of the matrix group. Useful for fields without a good implementation of matrix groups or to avoid the overhead of creating the group.

OUTPUT:

- For `output="abstract"` and `output="permutation"`: a `PermutationGroup`.
- For `output="matrix"`: a `MatrixGroup`.
- For `output="matrixlist"`: a list of matrices.

REFERENCES:

- [BSS2009]

EXAMPLES:

A cross-polytope example:

```
sage: P = polytopes.cross_polytope(3)
sage: P.restricted_automorphism_group() == PermutationGroup([[ (3,4) ], [ (2,3) ],
↪ (4,5) ], [ (2,5) ], [ (1,2) ], (5,6) ], [ (1,6) ]])
True
sage: P.restricted_automorphism_group(output="permutation") ==
↪ PermutationGroup([[ (2,3) ], [ (1,2) ], (3,4) ], [ (1,4) ], [ (0,1) ], (4,5) ], [ (0,5) ]])
True
sage: mgens = [[ [1,0,0,0], [0,1,0,0], [0,0,-1,0], [0,0,0,1]], [ [1,0,0,0], [0,0,1,
↪ 0], [0,1,0,0], [0,0,0,1]], [ [0,1,0,0], [1,0,0,0], [0,0,1,0], [0,0,0,1]] ]
```

We test groups for equality in a fool-proof way; they can have different generators, etc:

```
sage: poly_g = P.restricted_automorphism_group(output="matrix")
sage: matrix_g = MatrixGroup([matrix(QQ,t) for t in mgens])
sage: all(t.matrix() in poly_g for t in matrix_g.gens())
True
sage: all(t.matrix() in matrix_g for t in poly_g.gens())
True
```

24-cell example:

```

sage: P24 = polytopes.twenty_four_cell()
sage: AutP24 = P24.restricted_automorphism_group()
sage: PermutationGroup([
....:     '(1,20,2,24,5,23) (3,18,10,19,4,14) (6,21,11,22,7,15) (8,12,16,17,13,9)
↪ ',
....:     '(1,21,8,24,4,17) (2,11,6,15,9,13) (3,20) (5,22) (10,16,12,23,14,19) '
....: ]).is_isomorphic(AutP24)
True
sage: AutP24.order()
1152
    
```

Here is the quadrant example mentioned in the beginning:

```

sage: P = Polyhedron(rays=[(1,0),(0,1)])
sage: P.Vrepresentation()
(A vertex at (0, 0), A ray in the direction (0, 1), A ray in the direction (1,
↪ 0))
sage: P.restricted_automorphism_group(output="permutation")
Permutation Group with generators [(1,2)]
    
```

Also, the polyhedron need not be full-dimensional:

```

sage: P = Polyhedron(vertices=[(1,2,3,4,5),(7,8,9,10,11)])
sage: P.restricted_automorphism_group()
Permutation Group with generators [(1,2)]
sage: G = P.restricted_automorphism_group(output="matrixlist")
sage: G
[
[1 0 0 0 0 0] [ -87/55 -82/55 -2/5 38/55 98/55 12/11]
[0 1 0 0 0 0] [-142/55 -27/55 -2/5 38/55 98/55 12/11]
[0 0 1 0 0 0] [-142/55 -82/55 3/5 38/55 98/55 12/11]
[0 0 0 1 0 0] [-142/55 -82/55 -2/5 93/55 98/55 12/11]
[0 0 0 0 1 0] [-142/55 -82/55 -2/5 38/55 153/55 12/11]
[0 0 0 0 0 1], [
0 0 0 0 0 1]
]
sage: g = AffineGroup(5, QQ)(G[1])
sage: g
[ -87/55 -82/55 -2/5 38/55 98/55] [12/11]
[-142/55 -27/55 -2/5 38/55 98/55] [12/11]
x |-> [-142/55 -82/55 3/5 38/55 98/55] x + [12/11]
[-142/55 -82/55 -2/5 93/55 98/55] [12/11]
[-142/55 -82/55 -2/5 38/55 153/55] [12/11]
sage: g^2
[1 0 0 0 0] [0]
[0 1 0 0 0] [0]
x |-> [0 0 1 0 0] x + [0]
[0 0 0 1 0] [0]
[0 0 0 0 1] [0]
sage: g(list(P.vertices()[0]))
(7, 8, 9, 10, 11)
sage: g(list(P.vertices()[1]))
(1, 2, 3, 4, 5)
    
```

Affine transformations do not change the restricted automorphism group. For example, any non-degenerate triangle has the dihedral group with 6 elements,  $D_6$ , as its automorphism group:

```

sage: initial_points = [vector([1,0]), vector([0,1]), vector([-2,-1])]
    
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: points = initial_points
sage: Polyhedron(vertices=points).restricted_automorphism_group()
Permutation Group with generators [(2,3), (1,2)]
sage: points = [pt - initial_points[0] for pt in initial_points]
sage: Polyhedron(vertices=points).restricted_automorphism_group()
Permutation Group with generators [(2,3), (1,2)]
sage: points = [pt - initial_points[1] for pt in initial_points]
sage: Polyhedron(vertices=points).restricted_automorphism_group()
Permutation Group with generators [(2,3), (1,2)]
sage: points = [pt - 2*initial_points[1] for pt in initial_points]
sage: Polyhedron(vertices=points).restricted_automorphism_group()
Permutation Group with generators [(2,3), (1,2)]

```

The output="matrixlist" can be used over fields without a complete implementation of matrix groups:

```

sage: P = polytopes.dodecahedron(); P
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in (Number Field in sqrt5 with defining polynomial_
↪ x^2 - 5)^3 defined as the convex hull of 20 vertices
sage: G = P.restricted_automorphism_group(output="matrixlist")
sage: len(G)
120

```

Floating-point computations are supported with a simple fuzzy zero implementation:

```

sage: P = Polyhedron(vertices=[(1/3,0,0,1),(0,1/4,0,1),(0,0,1/5,1)], base_
↪ ring=RDF)
sage: P.restricted_automorphism_group()
Permutation Group with generators [(2,3), (1,2)]
sage: len(P.restricted_automorphism_group(output="matrixlist"))
6

```

### **schlegel\_projection** (*projection\_dir=None, height=1.1*)

Return the Schlegel projection.

- The polyhedron is translated such that its `center()` is at the origin.
- The vertices are then normalized to the unit sphere
- The normalized points are stereographically projected from a point slightly outside of the sphere.

INPUT:

- `projection_direction` – coordinate list/tuple/iterable or None (default). The direction of the Schlegel projection. For a full-dimensional polyhedron, the default is the first facet normal; Otherwise, the vector consisting of the first `n` primes is chosen.
- `height` – float (default: 1.1). How far outside of the unit sphere the focal point is.

OUTPUT:

A *Projection* object.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: p = polytopes.hypercube(3)
sage: sch_proj = p.schlegel_projection()
sage: schlegel_edge_indices = sch_proj.lines
sage: schlegel_edges = [sch_proj.coordinates_of(x) for x in schlegel_edge_
↪ indices]

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: len([x for x in schlegel_edges if x[0][0] > 0])
4
```

**show** (*\*\*kws*)

Display graphics immediately

This method attempts to display the graphics immediately, without waiting for the currently running code (if any) to return to the command line. Be careful, calling it from within a loop will potentially launch a large number of external viewer programs.

INPUT:

- *kws* – optional keyword arguments. See `plot()` for the description of available options.

OUTPUT:

This method does not return anything. Use `plot()` if you want to generate a graphics object that can be saved or further transformed.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: square = polytopes.hypercube(2)
sage: square.show(point='red')
```

**stack** (*face, position=None*)

Return a new polyhedron formed by stacking onto a *face*. Stacking a face adds a new vertex located slightly outside of the designated face.

INPUT:

- *face* – a PolyhedronFace.
- *position* – a positive integer. Determines a relative distance from the barycenter of *face*. A value close to 0 will place the new vertex close to the face and a large value further away. Default is 1. If the given value is too large, an error is returned.

OUTPUT:

A Polyhedron object

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: cube = polytopes.cube()
sage: square_face = cube.faces(2)[2]
sage: stacked_square = cube.stack(square_face)
sage: stacked_square.f_vector()
(1, 9, 16, 9, 1)

sage: edge_face = cube.faces(1)[3]
sage: stacked_edge = cube.stack(edge_face)
sage: stacked_edge.f_vector()
(1, 9, 17, 10, 1)

sage: cube.stack(cube.faces(0)[0])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Can not stack onto a vertex.

sage: stacked_square_half = cube.stack(square_face, position=1/2)
sage: stacked_square_half.f_vector()
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

(1, 9, 16, 9, 1)
sage: stacked_square_large = cube.stack(square_face, position=10)

sage: hexaprism = polytopes.regular_polygon(6).prism()
sage: hexaprism.f_vector()
(1, 12, 18, 8, 1)
sage: square_face = hexaprism.faces(2)[0]
sage: stacked_hexaprism = hexaprism.stack(square_face)
sage: stacked_hexaprism.f_vector()
(1, 13, 22, 11, 1)

sage: hexaprism.stack(square_face, position=4)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: The chosen position is too large.

```

It is possible to stack on unbounded faces:

```

sage: Q = Polyhedron(vertices=[[0,1],[1,0]], rays=[[1,1]])
sage: E = Q.faces(1)
sage: Q.stack(E[0], 1/2).Vrepresentation()
(A vertex at (0, 1),
 A vertex at (0, 2),
 A vertex at (1, 0),
 A ray in the direction (1, 1))
sage: Q.stack(E[1], 1/2).Vrepresentation()
(A vertex at (0, 0),
 A vertex at (0, 1),
 A vertex at (1, 0),
 A ray in the direction (1, 1))
sage: Q.stack(E[2], 1/2).Vrepresentation()
(A vertex at (0, 1),
 A vertex at (1, 0),
 A ray in the direction (1, 1),
 A vertex at (2, 0))

```

### **subdirect\_sum**(*other*)

Return the subdirect sum of self and other.

The subdirect sum of two polyhedron is a projection of the join of the two polytopes. It is obtained by placing the two objects in orthogonal subspaces intersecting at the origin.

INPUT:

- other – a *Polyhedron\_base*.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: P1 = Polyhedron([[1],[2]], base_ring=ZZ)
sage: P2 = Polyhedron([[3],[4]], base_ring=QQ)
sage: sds = P1.subdirect_sum(P2); sds
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^2 defined as the convex hull of 4
vertices
sage: sds.vertices()
(A vertex at (0, 3),
 A vertex at (0, 4),
 A vertex at (1, 0),
 A vertex at (2, 0))

```

See also:

`join()` `direct_sum()`

**to\_linear\_program**(*solver=None, return\_variable=False, base\_ring=None*)

Return a linear optimization problem over the polyhedron in the form of a `MixedIntegerLinearProgram`.

INPUT:

- *solver* – select a solver (MIP backend). See the documentation of for `MixedIntegerLinearProgram`. Set to `None` by default.
- *return\_variable* – (default: `False`) If `True`, return a tuple  $(p, x)$ , where  $p$  is the `MixedIntegerLinearProgram` object and  $x$  is the vector-valued MIP variable in this problem, indexed from 0. If `False`, only return  $p$ .
- *base\_ring* – select a field over which the linear program should be set up. Use `RDF` to request a fast inexact (floating point) solver even if `self` is exact.

Note that the `MixedIntegerLinearProgram` object will have the null function as an objective to be maximized.

See also:

`polyhedron()` – return the polyhedron associated with a `MixedIntegerLinearProgram` object.

EXAMPLES:

Exact rational linear program:

```
sage: p = polytopes.cube()
sage: p.to_linear_program()
Linear Program (no objective, 3 variables, 6 constraints)
sage: lp, x = p.to_linear_program(return_variable=True)
sage: lp.set_objective(2*x[0] + 1*x[1] + 39*x[2])
sage: lp.solve()
42
sage: lp.get_values(x[0], x[1], x[2])
[1, 1, 1]
```

Floating-point linear program:

```
sage: lp, x = p.to_linear_program(return_variable=True, base_ring=RDF)
sage: lp.set_objective(2*x[0] + 1*x[1] + 39*x[2])
sage: lp.solve()
42.0
```

Irrational algebraic linear program over an embedded number field:

```
sage: p=polytopes.icosahedron()
sage: lp, x = p.to_linear_program(return_variable=True)
sage: lp.set_objective(x[0] + x[1] + x[2])
sage: lp.solve()
1/4*sqrt(5) + 3/4
```

Same example with floating point:

```
sage: lp, x = p.to_linear_program(return_variable=True, base_ring=RDF)
sage: lp.set_objective(x[0] + x[1] + x[2])
sage: lp.solve() # tol 1e-5
1.3090169943749475
```

Same example with a specific floating point solver:

```
sage: lp, x = p.to_linear_program(return_variable=True, solver='GLPK')
sage: lp.set_objective(x[0] + x[1] + x[2])
sage: lp.solve() # tol 1e-8
1.3090169943749475
```

Irrational algebraic linear program over  $AA$ :

```
sage: p=polytopes.icosahedron(base_ring=AA)
sage: lp, x = p.to_linear_program(return_variable=True)
sage: lp.set_objective(x[0] + x[1] + x[2])
sage: lp.solve() # long time
1.309016994374948?
```

### **translation** (*displacement*)

Return the translated polyhedron.

INPUT:

- *displacement* – a displacement vector or a list/tuple of coordinates that determines a displacement vector.

OUTPUT:

The translated polyhedron.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: P = Polyhedron([[0,0],[1,0],[0,1]], base_ring=ZZ)
sage: P.translation([2,1])
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^2 defined as the convex hull of 3 vertices
sage: P.translation( vector(QQ,[2,1]) )
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^2 defined as the convex hull of 3 vertices
```

### **triangulate** (*engine='auto', connected=True, fine=False, regular=None, star=None*)

Returns a triangulation of the polytope.

INPUT:

- *engine* – either ‘auto’ (default), ‘internal’, or ‘TOPCOM’. The latter two instruct this package to always use its own triangulation algorithms or TOPCOM’s algorithms, respectively. By default (‘auto’), TOPCOM is used if it is available and internal routines otherwise.

The remaining keyword parameters are passed through to the *PointConfiguration* constructor:

- *connected* – boolean (default: `True`). Whether the triangulations should be connected to the regular triangulations via bistellar flips. These are much easier to compute than all triangulations.
- *fine* – boolean (default: `False`). Whether the triangulations must be fine, that is, make use of all points of the configuration.
- *regular* – boolean or `None` (default: `None`). Whether the triangulations must be regular. A regular triangulation is one that is induced by a piecewise-linear convex support function. In other words, the shadows of the faces of a polyhedron in one higher dimension.
  - `True`: Only regular triangulations.
  - `False`: Only non-regular triangulations.
  - `None` (default): Both kinds of triangulation.



- `star` – either `None` (default) or a point. Whether the triangulations must be star. A triangulation is star if all maximal simplices contain a common point. The central point can be specified by its index (an integer) in the given points or by its coordinates (anything iterable.)

OUTPUT:

A triangulation of the convex hull of the vertices as a `Triangulation`. The indices in the triangulation correspond to the `Vrepresentation()` objects.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: cube = polytopes.hypercube(3)
sage: triangulation = cube.triangulate(
....:     engine='internal') # to make doctest independent of TOPCOM
sage: triangulation
(<0,1,2,7>, <0,1,4,7>, <0,2,4,7>, <1,2,3,7>, <1,4,5,7>, <2,4,6,7>)
sage: simplex_indices = triangulation[0]; simplex_indices
(0, 1, 2, 7)
sage: simplex_vertices = [ cube.Vrepresentation(i) for i in simplex_indices ]
sage: simplex_vertices
[A vertex at (-1, -1, -1), A vertex at (-1, -1, 1),
 A vertex at (-1, 1, -1), A vertex at (1, 1, 1)]
sage: Polyhedron(simplex_vertices)
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^3 defined as the convex hull of 4 vertices
```

**truncation** (`cut_frac=None`)

Return a new polyhedron formed from two points on each edge between two vertices.

INPUT:

- `cut_frac` – integer, how deeply to cut into the edge. Default is  $\frac{1}{3}$ .

OUTPUT:

A `Polyhedron` object, truncated as described above.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: cube = polytopes.hypercube(3)
sage: trunc_cube = cube.truncation()
sage: trunc_cube.n_vertices()
24
sage: trunc_cube.n_inequalities()
14
```

**vertex\_adjacency\_matrix** ()

Return the binary matrix of vertex adjacencies.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: polytopes.simplex(4).vertex_adjacency_matrix()
[0 1 1 1 1]
[1 0 1 1 1]
[1 1 0 1 1]
[1 1 1 0 1]
[1 1 1 1 0]
```

The rows and columns of the vertex adjacency matrix correspond to the `Vrepresentation()` objects: vertices, rays, and lines. The  $(i, j)$  matrix entry equals 1 if the  $i$ -th and  $j$ -th V-representation object are adjacent.

Two vertices are adjacent if they are the endpoints of an edge, that is, a one-dimensional face. For unbounded polyhedra this clearly needs to be generalized and we define two V-representation objects (see [sage.geometry.polyhedron.constructor](#)) to be adjacent if they together generate a one-face. There are three possible combinations:

- Two vertices can bound a finite-length edge.
- A vertex and a ray can generate a half-infinite edge starting at the vertex and with the direction given by the ray.
- A vertex and a line can generate an infinite edge. The position of the vertex on the line is arbitrary in this case, only its transverse position matters. The direction of the edge is given by the line generator.

For example, take the half-plane:

```
sage: half_plane = Polyhedron(ieqs=[(0,1,0)])
sage: half_plane.Hrepresentation()
(An inequality (1, 0) x + 0 >= 0,)
```

Its (non-unique) V-representation consists of a vertex, a ray, and a line. The only edge is spanned by the vertex and the line generator, so they are adjacent:

```
sage: half_plane.Vrepresentation()
(A line in the direction (0, 1), A ray in the direction (1, 0), A vertex at
↔(0, 0))
sage: half_plane.vertex_adjacency_matrix()
[0 0 1]
[0 0 0]
[1 0 0]
```

In one dimension higher, that is for a half-space in 3 dimensions, there is no one-dimensional face. Hence nothing is adjacent:

```
sage: Polyhedron(ieqs=[(0,1,0,0)]).vertex_adjacency_matrix()
[0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0]
```

#### EXAMPLES:

In a bounded polygon, every vertex has precisely two adjacent ones:

```
sage: P = Polyhedron(vertices=[(0, 1), (1, 0), (3, 0), (4, 1)])
sage: for v in P.Vrep_generator():
....:     print("{} {}".format(P.adjacency_matrix().row(v.index()), v))
(0, 1, 0, 1) A vertex at (0, 1)
(1, 0, 1, 0) A vertex at (1, 0)
(0, 1, 0, 1) A vertex at (3, 0)
(1, 0, 1, 0) A vertex at (4, 1)
```

If the V-representation of the polygon contains vertices and one ray, then each V-representation object is adjacent to two V-representation objects:

```
sage: P = Polyhedron(vertices=[(0, 1), (1, 0), (3, 0), (4, 1)],
....:                 rays=[(0,1)])
sage: for v in P.Vrep_generator():
....:     print("{} {}".format(P.adjacency_matrix().row(v.index()), v))
(0, 1, 0, 0, 1) A ray in the direction (0, 1)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
(1, 0, 1, 0, 0) A vertex at (0, 1)
(0, 1, 0, 1, 0) A vertex at (1, 0)
(0, 0, 1, 0, 1) A vertex at (3, 0)
(1, 0, 0, 1, 0) A vertex at (4, 1)
```

If the V-representation of the polygon contains vertices and two distinct rays, then each vertex is adjacent to two V-representation objects (which can now be vertices or rays). The two rays are not adjacent to each other:

```
sage: P = Polyhedron(vertices=[(0, 1), (1, 0), (3, 0), (4, 1)],
....:                  rays=[(0,1), (1,1)])
sage: for v in P.Vrep_generator():
....:     print("{} {}".format(P.adjacency_matrix().row(v.index()), v))
(0, 1, 0, 0, 0) A ray in the direction (0, 1)
(1, 0, 1, 0, 0) A vertex at (0, 1)
(0, 1, 0, 0, 1) A vertex at (1, 0)
(0, 0, 0, 0, 1) A ray in the direction (1, 1)
(0, 0, 1, 1, 0) A vertex at (3, 0)
```

#### **vertex\_digraph** (*f*, *increasing=True*)

Return the directed graph of the polyhedron according to a linear form.

The underlying undirected graph is the graph of vertices and edges.

INPUT:

- *f* – a linear form. The linear form can be provided as:
  - a vector space morphism with one-dimensional codomain, (see `sage.modules.vector_space_morphism.linear_transformation()` and `sage.modules.vector_space_morphism.VectorSpaceMorphism`)
  - a vector ; in this case the linear form is obtained by duality using the dot product:  $f(v) = v \cdot \text{dot\_product}(f)$ .
- *increasing* – boolean (default True) whether to orient edges in the increasing or decreasing direction.

By default, an edge is oriented from  $v$  to  $w$  if  $f(v) \leq f(w)$ .

If  $f(v) = f(w)$ , then two opposite edges are created.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: penta = Polyhedron([[0,0],[1,0],[0,1],[1,2],[3,2]])
sage: G = penta.vertex_digraph(vector([1,1])); G
Digraph on 5 vertices
sage: G.sinks()
[A vertex at (3, 2)]

sage: A = matrix(ZZ, [[1], [-1]])
sage: f = linear_transformation(A)
sage: G = penta.vertex_digraph(f) ; G
Digraph on 5 vertices
sage: G.is_directed_acyclic()
False
```

See also:

`vertex_graph()`

**vertex\_facet\_graph** (*labels=True*)

Return the vertex-facet graph.

This function constructs a directed bipartite graph. The nodes of the graph correspond to the vertices of the polyhedron and the facets of the polyhedron. There is an directed edge from a vertex to a face if and only if the vertex is incident to the face.

INPUT:

- *labels* – boolean (default: `True`); decide how the nodes of the graph are labelled. Either with the original vertices/facets of the Polyhedron or with integers.

OUTPUT:

- a bipartite DiGraph. If *labels* is `True`, then the nodes of the graph will actually be the vertices and facets of *self*, otherwise they will be integers.

See also:

`combinatorial_automorphism_group()`, `is_combinatorially_isomorphic()`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: P = polytopes.cube()
sage: G = P.vertex_facet_graph(); G
Digraph on 14 vertices
sage: G.vertices(key = lambda v: str(v))
[A vertex at (-1, -1, -1),
 A vertex at (-1, -1, 1),
 A vertex at (-1, 1, -1),
 A vertex at (-1, 1, 1),
 A vertex at (1, -1, -1),
 A vertex at (1, -1, 1),
 A vertex at (1, 1, -1),
 A vertex at (1, 1, 1),
 An inequality (-1, 0, 0) x + 1 >= 0,
 An inequality (0, -1, 0) x + 1 >= 0,
 An inequality (0, 0, -1) x + 1 >= 0,
 An inequality (0, 0, 1) x + 1 >= 0,
 An inequality (0, 1, 0) x + 1 >= 0,
 An inequality (1, 0, 0) x + 1 >= 0]
sage: G.automorphism_group().is_isomorphic(P.face_lattice().hasse_diagram().
↪automorphism_group())
True
sage: O = polytopes.octahedron(); O
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^3 defined as the convex hull of 6 vertices
sage: O.vertex_facet_graph()
Digraph on 14 vertices
sage: H = O.vertex_facet_graph()
sage: G.is_isomorphic(H)
False
sage: G.reverse_edges(G.edges())
sage: G.is_isomorphic(H)
True
```

**vertex\_generator** ()

Return a generator for the vertices of the polyhedron.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: triangle = Polyhedron(vertices=[[1,0],[0,1],[1,1]])
sage: for v in triangle.vertex_generator(): print(v)
A vertex at (0, 1)
A vertex at (1, 0)
A vertex at (1, 1)
sage: v_gen = triangle.vertex_generator()
sage: next(v_gen)    # the first vertex
A vertex at (0, 1)
sage: next(v_gen)    # the second vertex
A vertex at (1, 0)
sage: next(v_gen)    # the third vertex
A vertex at (1, 1)
sage: try: next(v_gen)    # there are only three vertices
....: except StopIteration: print("STOP")
STOP
sage: type(v_gen)
<... 'generator'>
sage: [ v for v in triangle.vertex_generator() ]
[A vertex at (0, 1), A vertex at (1, 0), A vertex at (1, 1)]

```

**vertex\_graph()**

Return a graph in which the vertices correspond to vertices of the polyhedron, and edges to edges.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: g3 = polytopes.hypercube(3).vertex_graph(); g3
Graph on 8 vertices
sage: g3.automorphism_group().cardinality()
48
sage: s4 = polytopes.simplex(4).vertex_graph(); s4
Graph on 5 vertices
sage: s4.is_eulerian()
True

```

**vertices()**

Return all vertices of the polyhedron.

OUTPUT:

A tuple of vertices.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: triangle = Polyhedron(vertices=[[1,0],[0,1],[1,1]])
sage: triangle.vertices()
(A vertex at (0, 1), A vertex at (1, 0), A vertex at (1, 1))
sage: a_simplex = Polyhedron(ieqs = [
....:     [0,1,0,0,0],[0,0,1,0,0],[0,0,0,1,0],[0,0,0,0,1]
....:     ], eqns = [[1,-1,-1,-1,-1]])
sage: a_simplex.vertices()
(A vertex at (1, 0, 0, 0), A vertex at (0, 1, 0, 0),
 A vertex at (0, 0, 1, 0), A vertex at (0, 0, 0, 1))

```

**vertices\_list()**

Return a list of vertices of the polyhedron.

---

**Note:** It is recommended to use `vertex_generator()` instead to iterate over the list of Vertex

objects.

#### EXAMPLES:

```
sage: triangle = Polyhedron(vertices=[[1,0],[0,1],[1,1]])
sage: triangle.vertices_list()
[[0, 1], [1, 0], [1, 1]]
sage: a_simplex = Polyhedron(ieqs = [
....:     [0,1,0,0,0],[0,0,1,0,0],[0,0,0,1,0],[0,0,0,0,1]
....:     ], eqns = [[1,-1,-1,-1,-1]])
sage: a_simplex.vertices_list()
[[1, 0, 0, 0], [0, 1, 0, 0], [0, 0, 1, 0], [0, 0, 0, 1]]
sage: a_simplex.vertices_list() == [list(v) for v in a_simplex.vertex_
↳ generator()]
True
```

**vertices\_matrix** (*base\_ring=None*)

Return the coordinates of the vertices as the columns of a matrix.

INPUT:

- *base\_ring* – A ring or None (default). The base ring of the returned matrix. If not specified, the base ring of the polyhedron is used.

OUTPUT:

A matrix over *base\_ring* whose columns are the coordinates of the vertices. A `TypeError` is raised if the coordinates cannot be converted to *base\_ring*.

#### EXAMPLES:

```
sage: triangle = Polyhedron(vertices=[[1,0],[0,1],[1,1]])
sage: triangle.vertices_matrix()
[0 1 1]
[1 0 1]
sage: (triangle/2).vertices_matrix()
[ 0 1/2 1/2]
[1/2 0 1/2]
sage: (triangle/2).vertices_matrix(ZZ)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: no conversion of this rational to integer
```

**volume** (*measure='ambient', engine='auto', \*\*kws*)

Return the volume of the polytope.

INPUT:

- *measure* – string. The measure to use. Allowed values are:
  - *ambient* (default): Lebesgue measure of ambient space (volume)
  - *induced*: Lebesgue measure of the affine hull (relative volume)
  - *induced\_rational*: Scaling of the Lebesgue measure for rational polytopes
- *engine* – string. The backend to use. Allowed values are:
  - 'auto' (default): choose engine according to measure
  - 'internal': see `triangulate()`.
  - 'TOPCOM': see `triangulate()`.

- 'lrs': use David Avis's lrs program (optional).
- 'latte': use LattE integrale program (optional).
- **kwds** – keyword arguments that are passed to the triangulation engine.

OUTPUT:

The volume of the polytope.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: polytopes.hypercube(3).volume()
8
sage: (polytopes.hypercube(3)*2).volume()
64
sage: polytopes.twenty_four_cell().volume()
2
```

Volume of the same polytopes, using the optional package lrslib (which requires a rational polytope). For mysterious historical reasons, Sage casts lrs's exact answer to a float:

```
sage: I3 = polytopes.hypercube(3)
sage: I3.volume(engine='lrs') #optional - lrslib
8.0
sage: C24 = polytopes.twenty_four_cell()
sage: C24.volume(engine='lrs') #optional - lrslib
2.0
```

If the base ring is exact, the answer is exact:

```
sage: P5 = polytopes.regular_polygon(5)
sage: P5.volume()
2.377641290737884?

sage: polytopes.icosahedron().volume()
5/12*sqrt(5) + 5/4
sage: numerical_approx(_) # abs tol 1e9
2.18169499062491
```

When considering lower-dimensional polytopes, we can ask for the ambient (full-dimensional), the induced measure (of the affine hull) or, in the case of lattice polytopes, for the induced rational measure. This is controlled by the parameter *measure*. Different engines may have different ideas on the definition of volume of a lower-dimensional object:

```
sage: P = Polyhedron([[0, 0], [1, 1]])
sage: P.volume()
0
sage: P.volume(measure='induced')
sqrt(2)
sage: P.volume(measure='induced_rational') # optional -- latte_int
1

sage: S = polytopes.regular_polygon(6); S
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in AA^2 defined as the convex hull of 6 vertices
sage: edge = S.faces(1)[2].as_polyhedron()
sage: edge.vertices()
(A vertex at (0.866025403784439?, 1/2), A vertex at (0, 1))
sage: edge.volume()
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

0
sage: edge.volume(measure='induced')
1

sage: Dexact = polytopes.dodecahedron()
sage: v = Dexact.faces(2)[0].as_polyhedron().volume(measure='induced', engine=
↳ 'internal'); v
-80*(55*sqrt(5) - 123)/sqrt(-6368*sqrt(5) + 14240)
sage: v = Dexact.faces(2)[4].as_polyhedron().volume(measure='induced', engine=
↳ 'internal'); v
-80*(55*sqrt(5) - 123)/sqrt(-6368*sqrt(5) + 14240)
sage: RDF(v) # abs tol 1e-9
1.53406271079044

sage: Dinexact = polytopes.dodecahedron(exact=False)
sage: w = Dinexact.faces(2)[0].as_polyhedron().volume(measure='induced',
↳ engine='internal'); RDF(w) # abs tol 1e-9
1.534062710738235

sage: [polytopes.simplex(d).volume(measure='induced') for d in range(1,5)] ==
↳ [sqrt(d+1)/factorial(d) for d in range(1,5)]
True

sage: I = Polyhedron([[ -3, 0], [0, 9]])
sage: I.volume(measure='induced')
3*sqrt(10)
sage: I.volume(measure='induced_rational') # optional -- latte_int
3

sage: T = Polyhedron([[3, 0, 0], [0, 4, 0], [0, 0, 5]])
sage: T.volume(measure='induced')
1/2*sqrt(769)
sage: T.volume(measure='induced_rational') # optional -- latte_int
1/2

sage: Q = Polyhedron(vertices=[[0, 0, 1, 1], [0, 1, 1, 0], [1, 1, 0, 0]])
sage: Q.volume(measure='induced')
1
sage: Q.volume(measure='induced_rational') # optional -- latte_int
1/2

```

The volume of a full-dimensional unbounded polyhedron is infinity:

```

sage: P = Polyhedron(vertices = [[1, 0], [0, 1]], rays = [[1, 1]])
sage: P.volume()
+Infinity

```

The volume of a non full-dimensional unbounded polyhedron depends on the measure used:

```

sage: P = Polyhedron(ieqs = [[1,1,1],[-1,-1,-1],[3,1,0]]); P
A 1-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^2 defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex and
↳ 1 ray
sage: P.volume()
0
sage: P.volume(measure='induced')
+Infinity
sage: P.volume(measure='ambient')

```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```
0
sage: P.volume(measure='induced_rational')
+Infinity
```

**write\_cdd\_Hrepresentation** (*filename*)

Export the polyhedron as a H-representation to a file.

INPUT:

- *filename* – the output file.

**See also:***cdd\_Hrepresentation()* – return the H-representation of the polyhedron as a string.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.misc.temporary_file import tmp_filename
sage: filename = tmp_filename(ext='.ext')
sage: polytopes.cube().write_cdd_Hrepresentation(filename)
```

**write\_cdd\_Vrepresentation** (*filename*)

Export the polyhedron as a V-representation to a file.

INPUT:

- *filename* – the output file.

**See also:***cdd\_Vrepresentation()* – return the V-representation of the polyhedron as a string.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.misc.temporary_file import tmp_filename
sage: filename = tmp_filename(ext='.ext')
sage: polytopes.cube().write_cdd_Vrepresentation(filename)
```

**sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.is\_Polyhedron** (*X*)Test whether *X* is a Polyhedron.

INPUT:

- *X* – anything.

OUTPUT:

Boolean.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = polytopes.hypercube(2)
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.base import is_Polyhedron
sage: is_Polyhedron(p)
True
sage: is_Polyhedron(123456)
False
```

## 2.4.2 Base class for polyhedra over $\mathbb{Q}$

**class** sage.geometry.polyhedron.base\_QQ.Polyhedron\_QQ (parent, Vrep, Hrep, \*\*kwds)  
 Bases: sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base

Base class for Polyhedra over  $\mathbb{Q}$

**integral\_points\_count** (verbose=False, use\_Hrepresentation=False, explicit\_enumeration\_threshold=1000, preprocess=True, \*\*kwds) *ex-*

Return the number of integral points in the polyhedron.

This method uses the optional package `latte_int` if an estimate for lattice points based on bounding boxes exceeds `explicit_enumeration_threshold`.

INPUT:

- `verbose` (boolean; False by default) – whether to display verbose output.
- `use_Hrepresentation` - (boolean; False by default) – whether to send the H or V representation to LattE
- `preprocess` - (boolean; True by default) – whether, if the integral hull is known to lie in a coordinate hyperplane, to tighten bounds to reduce dimension

**See also:**

`latte` the interface to LattE interfaces

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: P = polytopes.cube()
sage: P.integral_points_count()
27
sage: P.integral_points_count(explicit_enumeration_threshold=0) # optional -
↳latte_int
27
```

We enlarge the polyhedron to force the use of the generating function methods implemented in LattE integrale, rather than explicit enumeration.

```
sage: (1000000000*P).integral_points_count(verbose=True) # optional - latte_int This is LattE
integrale... Total time:... 8000000012000000006000000001
```

We shrink the polyhedron a little bit:

```
sage: Q = P*(8/9)
sage: Q.integral_points_count()
1
sage: Q.integral_points_count(explicit_enumeration_threshold=0) # optional -
↳latte_int
1
```

Unbounded polyhedra (with or without lattice points) are not supported:

```
sage: P = Polyhedron(vertices=[[1/2, 1/3]], rays=[[1, 1]])
sage: P.integral_points_count()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError: ...
sage: P = Polyhedron(vertices=[[1, 1]], rays=[[1, 1]])
sage: P.integral_points_count()
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError: ...
```

“Fibonacci” knapsacks (preprocessing helps a lot):

```
sage: def fibonacci_knapsack(d, b, backend=None):
....:     lp = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(base_ring=QQ)
....:     x = lp.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
....:     lp.add_constraint(lp.sum(fibonacci(i+3)*x[i] for i in range(d)) <=
↳b)
....:     return lp.polyhedron(backend=backend)
sage: fibonacci_knapsack(20, 12).integral_points_count() # does not finish
↳with preprocess=False
33
```

### 2.4.3 Base class for polyhedra over $\mathbb{Z}$

**class** `sage.geometry.polyhedron.base_ZZ.Polyhedron_ZZ` (*parent, Vrep, Hrep, \*\*kwds*)  
 Bases: `sage.geometry.polyhedron.base_QQ.Polyhedron_QQ`

Base class for Polyhedra over  $\mathbb{Z}$

**Minkowski\_decompositions** (\*args, \*\*kwds)

Deprecated: Use `minkowski_decompositions()` instead. See [trac ticket #23685](#) for details.

**ehrhart\_polynomial** (*verbose=False, dual=None, irrational\_primal=None, irrational\_all\_primal=None, maxdet=None, no\_decomposition=None, compute\_vertex\_cones=None, smith\_form=None, dualization=None, triangulation=None, triangulation\_max\_height=None, \*\*kwds*)

Return the Ehrhart polynomial of this polyhedron.

Let  $P$  be a lattice polytope in  $\mathbb{R}^d$  and define  $L(P, t) = \#(tP \cap \mathbb{Z}^d)$ . Then E. Ehrhart proved in 1962 that  $L$  coincides with a rational polynomial of degree  $d$  for integer  $t$ .  $L$  is called the *Ehrhart polynomial* of  $P$ . For more information see the [Wikipedia article Ehrhart polynomial](#).

INPUT:

- `verbose` - (boolean, default to `False`) if `True`, print the whole output of the LattE command.

The following options are passed to the LattE command, for details you should consult [the LattE documentation](#):

- `dual` - (boolean) triangulate and signed-decompose in the dual space
- `irrational_primal` - (boolean) triangulate in the dual space, signed-decompose in the primal space using irrationalization.
- `irrational_all_primal` - (boolean) Triangulate and signed-decompose in the primal space using irrationalization.
- `maxdet` - (integer) decompose down to an index (determinant) of `maxdet` instead of index 1 (unimodular cones).
- `no_decomposition` - (boolean) do not signed-decompose simplicial cones.
- `compute_vertex_cones` - (string) either ‘cdd’ or ‘lrs’ or ‘4ti2’
- `smith_form` - (string) either ‘ilio’ or ‘lidia’

- `dualization` – (string) either ‘cdd’ or ‘4ti2’
- `triangulation` – (string) ‘cddlib’, ‘4ti2’ or ‘topcom’
- `triangulation_max_height` – (integer) use a uniform distribution of height from 1 to this number

**Note:** Any additional argument is forwarded to LattE’s executable `count`. All occurrences of ‘\_’ will be replaced with a ‘-’.

#### ALGORITHM:

This method calls the program `count` from LattE integrale, a program for lattice point enumeration (see <https://www.math.ucdavis.edu/~latte/>).

#### See also:

`latte` the interface to LattE integrale

#### EXAMPLES:

```
sage: P = Polyhedron(vertices=[(0,0,0),(3,3,3),(-3,2,1),(1,-1,-2)])
sage: p = P.ehrhart_polynomial()      # optional - latte_int
sage: p                                # optional - latte_int
7/2*t^3 + 2*t^2 - 1/2*t + 1
sage: p(1)                            # optional - latte_int
6
sage: len(P.integral_points())
6
sage: p(2)                            # optional - latte_int
36
sage: len((2*P).integral_points())
36
```

The unit hypercubes:

```
sage: from itertools import product
sage: def hypercube(d):
....:     return Polyhedron(vertices=list(product([0,1],repeat=d)))
sage: hypercube(3).ehrhart_polynomial() # optional - latte_int
t^3 + 3*t^2 + 3*t + 1
sage: hypercube(4).ehrhart_polynomial() # optional - latte_int
t^4 + 4*t^3 + 6*t^2 + 4*t + 1
sage: hypercube(5).ehrhart_polynomial() # optional - latte_int
t^5 + 5*t^4 + 10*t^3 + 10*t^2 + 5*t + 1
sage: hypercube(6).ehrhart_polynomial() # optional - latte_int
t^6 + 6*t^5 + 15*t^4 + 20*t^3 + 15*t^2 + 6*t + 1
```

An empty polyhedron:

```
sage: P = Polyhedron(ambient_dim=3, vertices=[])
sage: P.ehrhart_polynomial()      # optional - latte_int
0
sage: parent(_)                  # optional - latte_int
Univariate Polynomial Ring in t over Rational Field
```

#### **fibration\_generator** (*dim*)

Generate the lattice polytope fibrations.

For the purposes of this function, a lattice polytope fiber is a sub-lattice polytope. Projecting the plane spanned by the subpolytope to a point yields another lattice polytope, the base of the fibration.

INPUT:

- `dim` – integer. The dimension of the lattice polytope fiber.

OUTPUT:

A generator yielding the distinct lattice polytope fibers of given dimension.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: P = Polyhedron(toric_varieties.P4_11169().fan().rays(), base_ring=ZZ)
sage: list( P.fibration_generator(2) )
[A 2-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^4 defined as the convex hull of 3 vertices]
```

**find\_translation** (*translated\_polyhedron*)

Return the translation vector to *translated\_polyhedron*.

INPUT:

- *translated\_polyhedron* – a polyhedron.

OUTPUT:

A **Z**-vector that translates *self* to *translated\_polyhedron*. A `ValueError` is raised if *translated\_polyhedron* is not a translation of *self*, this can be used to check that two polyhedra are not translates of each other.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: X = polytopes.cube()
sage: X.find_translation(X + vector([2,3,5]))
(2, 3, 5)
sage: X.find_translation(2*X)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: polyhedron is not a translation of self
```

**has\_IP\_property** ()

Test whether the polyhedron has the IP property.

The IP (interior point) property means that

- *self* is compact (a polytope).
- *self* contains the origin as an interior point.

This implies that

- *self* is full-dimensional.
- The dual polyhedron is again a polytope (that is, a compact polyhedron), though not necessarily a lattice polytope.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: Polyhedron([(1,1),(1,0),(0,1)], base_ring=ZZ).has_IP_property()
False
sage: Polyhedron([(0,0),(1,0),(0,1)], base_ring=ZZ).has_IP_property()
False
sage: Polyhedron([(-1,-1),(1,0),(0,1)], base_ring=ZZ).has_IP_property()
True
```

## REFERENCES:

- [PALP]

**is\_lattice\_polytope()**

Return whether the polyhedron is a lattice polytope.

## OUTPUT:

True if the polyhedron is compact and has only integral vertices, False otherwise.

## EXAMPLES:

```
sage: polytopes.cross_polytope(3).is_lattice_polytope()
True
sage: polytopes.regular_polygon(5).is_lattice_polytope()
False
```

**is\_reflexive()**

## EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = Polyhedron(vertices=[(1,0,0), (0,1,0), (0,0,1), (-1,-1,-1)], base_
↪ring=ZZ)
sage: p.is_reflexive()
True
```

**minkowski\_decompositions()**

Return all Minkowski sums that add up to the polyhedron.

## OUTPUT:

A tuple consisting of pairs  $(X, Y)$  of  $\mathbb{Z}$ -polyhedra that add up to self. All pairs up to exchange of the summands are returned, that is,  $(Y, X)$  is not included if  $(X, Y)$  already is.

## EXAMPLES:

```
sage: square = Polyhedron(vertices=[(0,0), (1,0), (0,1), (1,1)])
sage: square.minkowski_decompositions()
((A 0-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^2 defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex,
  A 2-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^2 defined as the convex hull of 4_
↪vertices),
 (A 1-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^2 defined as the convex hull of 2 vertices,
  A 1-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^2 defined as the convex hull of 2_
↪vertices))
```

Example from <http://cgi.di.uoa.gr/~amantzaf/geo/>

```
sage: Q = Polyhedron(vertices=[(4,0), (6,0), (0,3), (4,3)])
sage: R = Polyhedron(vertices=[(0,0), (5,0), (8,4), (3,2)])
sage: (Q+R).minkowski_decompositions()
((A 0-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^2 defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex,
  A 2-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^2 defined as the convex hull of 7_
↪vertices),
 (A 2-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^2 defined as the convex hull of 4_
↪vertices,
  A 2-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^2 defined as the convex hull of 4_
↪vertices),
 (A 1-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^2 defined as the convex hull of 2_
↪vertices,
  A 2-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^2 defined as the convex hull of 7_
↪vertices),
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    (A 2-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^2 defined as the convex hull of 5
    ↪vertices,
    A 2-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^2 defined as the convex hull of 4
    ↪vertices),
    (A 1-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^2 defined as the convex hull of 2
    ↪vertices,
    A 2-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^2 defined as the convex hull of 7
    ↪vertices),
    (A 2-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^2 defined as the convex hull of 5
    ↪vertices,
    A 2-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^2 defined as the convex hull of 3
    ↪vertices),
    (A 1-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^2 defined as the convex hull of 2
    ↪vertices,
    A 2-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^2 defined as the convex hull of 7
    ↪vertices),
    (A 1-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^2 defined as the convex hull of 2
    ↪vertices,
    A 2-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^2 defined as the convex hull of 6
    ↪vertices))

sage: [ len(square.dilation(i).minkowski_decompositions())
....:   for i in range(6) ]
[1, 2, 5, 8, 13, 18]
sage: [ ceil((i^2+2*i-1)/2)+1 for i in range(10) ]
[1, 2, 5, 8, 13, 18, 25, 32, 41, 50]

```

**polar()**

Return the polar (dual) polytope.

The polytope must have the IP-property (see [`has\_IP\_property\(\)`](#)), that is, the origin must be an interior point. In particular, it must be full-dimensional.

OUTPUT:

The polytope whose vertices are the coefficient vectors of the inequalities of `self` with inhomogeneous term normalized to unity.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: p = Polyhedron(vertices=[(1,0,0),(0,1,0),(0,0,1),(-1,-1,-1)], base_
    ↪ring=ZZ)
sage: p.polar()
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^3 defined as the convex hull of 4 vertices
sage: type(_)
<class 'sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent.Polyhedra_ZZ_ppl_with_category.
    ↪element_class'>
sage: p.polar().base_ring()
Integer Ring

```

**2.4.4 Base class for polyhedra over RDF.**

**class** `sage.geometry.polyhedron.base_RDF.Polyhedron_RDF` (*parent, Vrep, Hrep, \*\*kwds*)

Bases: [`sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base`](#)

Base class for polyhedra over RDF.

## 2.5 Backends for Polyhedra

### 2.5.1 The cdd backend for polyhedral computations

**class** sage.geometry.polyhedron.backend\_cdd.**Polyhedron\_QQ\_cdd**(parent, Vrep, Hrep, *\*\*kws*)  
 Bases: *sage.geometry.polyhedron.backend\_cdd.Polyhedron\_cdd*, *sage.geometry.polyhedron.base\_QQ.Polyhedron\_QQ*

Polyhedra over QQ with cdd

INPUT:

- parent – the parent, an instance of *Polyhedra*.
- Vrep – a list [vertices, rays, lines] or None.
- Hrep – a list [ieqs, eqns] or None.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent import Polyhedra
sage: parent = Polyhedra(QQ, 2, backend='cdd')
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.backend_cdd import Polyhedron_QQ_cdd
sage: Polyhedron_QQ_cdd(parent, [ [(1,0), (0,1), (0,0)], [], []], None,
↳ verbose=False)
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^2 defined as the convex hull of 3 vertices
```

**class** sage.geometry.polyhedron.backend\_cdd.**Polyhedron\_RDF\_cdd**(parent, Vrep, Hrep, *\*\*kws*)  
 Bases: *sage.geometry.polyhedron.backend\_cdd.Polyhedron\_cdd*, *sage.geometry.polyhedron.base\_RDF.Polyhedron\_RDF*

Polyhedra over RDF with cdd

INPUT:

- ambient\_dim – integer. The dimension of the ambient space.
- Vrep – a list [vertices, rays, lines] or None.
- Hrep – a list [ieqs, eqns] or None.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent import Polyhedra
sage: parent = Polyhedra(RDF, 2, backend='cdd')
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.backend_cdd import Polyhedron_RDF_cdd
sage: Polyhedron_RDF_cdd(parent, [ [(1,0), (0,1), (0,0)], [], []], None,
↳ verbose=False)
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in RDF^2 defined as the convex hull of 3 vertices
```

**class** sage.geometry.polyhedron.backend\_cdd.**Polyhedron\_cdd**(parent, Vrep, Hrep, *\*\*kws*)

Bases: *sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base*

Base class for the cdd backend.



## 2.5.2 The Python backend

While slower than specialized C/C++ implementations, the implementation is general and works with any exact field in Sage that allows you to define polyhedra.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p0 = (0, 0)
sage: p1 = (1, 0)
sage: p2 = (1/2, AA(3).sqrt()/2)
sage: equilateral_triangle = Polyhedron([p0, p1, p2])
sage: equilateral_triangle.vertices()
(A vertex at (0, 0),
 A vertex at (1, 0),
 A vertex at (0.500000000000000?, 0.866025403784439?))
sage: equilateral_triangle.inequalities()
(An inequality (-1, -0.5773502691896258?) x + 1 >= 0,
 An inequality (1, -0.5773502691896258?) x + 0 >= 0,
 An inequality (0, 1.154700538379252?) x + 0 >= 0)
```

```
class sage.geometry.polyhedron.backend_field.Polyhedron_field(parent,
                                                                Vrep,      Hrep,
                                                                Vrep_minimal=None,
                                                                Hrep_minimal=None,
                                                                **kwds)
```

Bases: *sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base*

Polyhedra over all fields supported by Sage

INPUT:

- Vrep – a list [vertices, rays, lines] or None.
- Hrep – a list [ieqs, eqns] or None.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = Polyhedron(vertices=[(0,0),(AA(2).sqrt(),0),(0,AA(3).sqrt())],
.....:               rays=[(1,1)], lines=[], backend='field', base_ring=AA)
sage: TestSuite(p).run()
```

## 2.5.3 The Normaliz backend for polyhedral computations

---

**Note:** This backend requires [PyNormaliz](#). To install PyNormaliz, type `sage -i pynormaliz` in the terminal.

---

AUTHORS:

- Matthias Köppe (2016-12): initial version

```
class sage.geometry.polyhedron.backend_normaliz.Polyhedron_QQ_normaliz(parent,
                                                                           Vrep,
                                                                           Hrep,
                                                                           nor-
                                                                           maliz_cone=None,
                                                                           **kwds)
```

Bases: *sage.geometry.polyhedron.backend\_normaliz.Polyhedron\_normaliz, sage.geometry.polyhedron.base\_QQ.Polyhedron\_QQ*

Polyhedra over  $\mathbb{Q}$  with normaliz.

INPUT:

- Vrep – a list [vertices, rays, lines] or None
- Hrep – a list [ieqs, eqns] or None

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = Polyhedron(vertices=[(0,0),(1,0),(0,1)],          # optional -
↳ pynormaliz
.....:          rays=[(1,1)], lines=[],
.....:          backend='normaliz', base_ring=QQ)
sage: TestSuite(p).run(skip='_test_pickling')          # optional -
↳ pynormaliz
```

```
class sage.geometry.polyhedron.backend_normaliz.Polyhedron_ZZ_normaliz(parent,
                                                                           Vrep,
                                                                           Hrep,
                                                                           nor-
                                                                           maliz_cone=None,
                                                                           **kws)
```

Bases: `sage.geometry.polyhedron.backend_normaliz.Polyhedron_normaliz`, `sage.geometry.polyhedron.base_ZZ.Polyhedron_ZZ`

Polyhedra over  $\mathbb{Z}$  with normaliz.

INPUT:

- Vrep – a list [vertices, rays, lines] or None
- Hrep – a list [ieqs, eqns] or None

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = Polyhedron(vertices=[(0,0),(1,0),(0,1)],          # optional -
↳ pynormaliz
.....:          rays=[(1,1)], lines=[],
.....:          backend='normaliz', base_ring=ZZ)
sage: TestSuite(p).run(skip='_test_pickling')          # optional -
↳ pynormaliz
```

```
class sage.geometry.polyhedron.backend_normaliz.Polyhedron_normaliz(parent,
                                                                           Vrep,
                                                                           Hrep,
                                                                           nor-
                                                                           maliz_cone=None,
                                                                           **kws)
```

Bases: `sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron_base`

Polyhedra with normaliz

INPUT:

- parent – *Polyhedra* the parent
- Vrep – a list [vertices, rays, lines] or None; the V-representation of the polyhedron; if None, the polyhedron is determined by the H-representation
- Hrep – a list [ieqs, eqns] or None; the H-representation of the polyhedron; if None, the polyhedron is determined by the V-representation

- `normaliz_cone` – a `PyNormaliz` wrapper of a `normaliz` cone

Only one of `Vrep`, `Hrep`, or `normaliz_cone` can be different from `None`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = Polyhedron(vertices=[(0,0),(1,0),(0,1)], rays=[(1,1)], # optional -
↳pynormaliz
.....:         lines=[], backend='normaliz')
sage: TestSuite(p).run(skip='_test_pickling') # optional -
↳pynormaliz
```

Two ways to get the full space:

```
sage: Polyhedron(eqns=[[0, 0, 0]], backend='normaliz') # optional -
↳pynormaliz
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^2 defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex and 2
↳lines
sage: Polyhedron(ieqs=[[0, 0, 0]], backend='normaliz') # optional -
↳pynormaliz
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^2 defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex and 2
↳lines
```

A lower-dimensional affine cone; we test that there are no mysterious inequalities coming in from the homogenization:

```
sage: P = Polyhedron(vertices=[(1, 1)], rays=[(0, 1)], # optional -
↳pynormaliz
.....:         backend='normaliz')
sage: P.n_inequalities() # optional -
↳pynormaliz
1
sage: P.equations() # optional -
↳pynormaliz
(An equation (-1, 0) x + 1 == 0,)
```

The empty polyhedron:

```
sage: P=Polyhedron(ieqs=[[-2, 1, 1], [-3, -1, -1], [-4, 1, -2]], # optional -
↳pynormaliz
.....:         backend='normaliz')
sage: P # optional -
↳pynormaliz
The empty polyhedron in QQ^2
sage: P.Vrepresentation() # optional -
↳pynormaliz
()
sage: P.Hrepresentation() # optional -
↳pynormaliz
(An equation -1 == 0,)
```

**`integral_hull()`**

Return the integral hull in the polyhedron.

This is a new polyhedron that is the convex hull of all integral points.

EXAMPLES:

Unbounded example from `Normaliz` manual, “a dull polyhedron”:

```

sage: P = Polyhedron(ieqs=[[1, 0, 2], [3, 0, -2], [3, 2, -2]], # optional -
↳pynormaliz
....:         backend='normaliz')
sage: PI = P.integral_hull() # optional -
↳pynormaliz
sage: P.plot(color='yellow') + PI.plot(color='green') # optional -
↳pynormaliz
Graphics object consisting of 10 graphics primitives
sage: PI.Vrepresentation() # optional -
↳pynormaliz
(A vertex at (-1, 0), A vertex at (0, 1), A ray in the direction (1, 0))

```

Nonpointed case:

```

sage: P = Polyhedron(vertices=[[1/2, 1/3]], rays=[[1, 1]], # optional -
↳pynormaliz
....:         lines=[[-1, 1]], backend='normaliz')
sage: PI = P.integral_hull() # optional -
↳pynormaliz
sage: PI.Vrepresentation() # optional -
↳pynormaliz
(A vertex at (1, 0),
 A ray in the direction (1, 0),
 A line in the direction (-1, 1))

```

Empty polyhedron:

```

sage: P = Polyhedron(backend='normaliz') # optional -
↳pynormaliz
sage: PI = P.integral_hull() # optional -
↳pynormaliz
sage: PI.Vrepresentation() # optional -
↳pynormaliz
()

```

### **integral\_points** (*threshold=10000*)

Return the integral points in the polyhedron.

Uses either the naive algorithm (iterate over a rectangular bounding box) or triangulation + Smith form.

INPUT:

- *threshold* – integer (default: 10000); use the naïve algorithm as long as the bounding box is smaller than this

OUTPUT:

The list of integral points in the polyhedron. If the polyhedron is not compact, a `ValueError` is raised.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: Polyhedron(vertices=[(-1,-1), (1,0), (1,1), (0,1)], # optional -
↳pynormaliz
....:         backend='normaliz').integral_points()
((-1, -1), (0, 0), (0, 1), (1, 0), (1, 1))

sage: simplex = Polyhedron([(1,2,3), (2,3,7), (-2,-3,-11)], # optional -
↳pynormaliz
....:         backend='normaliz')

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: simplex.integral_points()                                # optional -
↪pynormaliz
((-2, -3, -11), (0, 0, -2), (1, 2, 3), (2, 3, 7))

```

The polyhedron need not be full-dimensional:

```

sage: simplex = Polyhedron([(1,2,3,5), (2,3,7,5), (-2,-3,-11,5)], #
↪optional - pynormaliz
....:                          backend='normaliz')
sage: simplex.integral_points()                                # optional -
↪pynormaliz
((-2, -3, -11, 5), (0, 0, -2, 5), (1, 2, 3, 5), (2, 3, 7, 5))

sage: point = Polyhedron([(2,3,7)],                             # optional -
↪pynormaliz
....:                          backend='normaliz')
sage: point.integral_points()                                  # optional -
↪pynormaliz
((2, 3, 7),)

sage: empty = Polyhedron(backend='normaliz')                  # optional -
↪pynormaliz
sage: empty.integral_points()                                  # optional -
↪pynormaliz
()

```

Here is a simplex where the naive algorithm of running over all points in a rectangular bounding box no longer works fast enough:

```

sage: v = [(1,0,7,-1), (-2,-2,4,-3), (-1,-1,-1,4), (2,9,0,-5), (-2,-1,5,1)]
sage: simplex = Polyhedron(v, backend='normaliz'); simplex    # optional -
↪pynormaliz
A 4-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^4 defined as the convex hull of 5 vertices
sage: len(simplex.integral_points())                          # optional -
↪pynormaliz
49

```

A rather thin polytope for which the bounding box method would be a very bad idea (note this is a rational (non-lattice) polytope, so the other backends use the bounding box method):

```

sage: P = Polyhedron(vertices=((0, 0), (178933,37121))) + 1/1000*polytopes.
↪hypercube(2)
sage: P = Polyhedron(vertices=P.vertices_list(),              # optional -
↪pynormaliz
....:                          backend='normaliz')
sage: len(P.integral_points())                                # optional -
↪pynormaliz
434

```

Finally, the 3-d reflexive polytope number 4078:

```

sage: v = [(1,0,0), (0,1,0), (0,0,1), (0,0,-1), (0,-2,1),
....:      (-1,2,-1), (-1,2,-2), (-1,1,-2), (-1,-1,2), (-1,-3,2)]
sage: P = Polyhedron(v, backend='normaliz')                  # optional -
↪pynormaliz
sage: pts1 = P.integral_points()                              # optional -
↪pynormaliz

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: all(P.contains(p) for p in pts1) # optional -
↪pynormaliz
True
sage: pts2 = LatticePolytope(v).points() # PALP
sage: for p in pts1: p.set_immutable() # optional -
↪pynormaliz
sage: set(pts1) == set(pts2) # optional -
↪pynormaliz
True

sage: timeit('Polyhedron(v, backend='normaliz').integral_points()') # not_
↪tested - random
625 loops, best of 3: 1.41 ms per loop
sage: timeit('LatticePolytope(v).points()') # not tested - random
25 loops, best of 3: 17.2 ms per loop

```

## 2.5.4 The polymake backend for polyhedral computations

**Note:** This backend requires polymake. To install it, type `sage -i polymake` in the terminal.

AUTHORS:

- Matthias Köppe (2017-03): initial version

```

class sage.geometry.polyhedron.backend_polymake.Polyhedron_QQ_polymake(parent,
                                                                    Vrep,
                                                                    Hrep,
                                                                    poly-
                                                                    make_polytope=None,
                                                                    **kwds)
Bases: sage.geometry.polyhedron.backend_polymake.Polyhedron_polymake, sage.
        geometry.polyhedron.base_QQ.Polyhedron_QQ

```

Polyhedra over  $\mathbb{Q}$  with polymake.

INPUT:

- Vrep – a list [vertices, rays, lines] or None
- Hrep – a list [ieqs, eqns] or None

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: p = Polyhedron(vertices=[(0,0),(1,0),(0,1)], # optional -
↪polymake
....:          rays=[(1,1)], lines=[],
....:          backend='polymake', base_ring=QQ)
sage: TestSuite(p).run(skip='_test_pickling') # optional -
↪polymake

```

```

class sage.geometry.polyhedron.backend_polymake.Polyhedron_ZZ_polymake(parent,
                                                                    Vrep,
                                                                    Hrep,
                                                                    poly-
                                                                    make_polytope=None,
                                                                    **kwds)

```

Bases: `sage.geometry.polyhedron.backend_polymake.Polyhedron_polymake`, `sage.geometry.polyhedron.base_ZZ.Polyhedron_ZZ`

Polyhedra over  $\mathbb{Z}$  with polymake.

INPUT:

- Vrep – a list [vertices, rays, lines] or None
- Hrep – a list [ieqs, eqns] or None

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = Polyhedron(vertices=[(0,0),(1,0),(0,1)],          # optional -
↳polymake
.....:          rays=[(1,1)], lines=[],
.....:          backend='polymake', base_ring=ZZ)
sage: TestSuite(p).run(skip='_test_pickling')          # optional -
↳polymake
```

```
class sage.geometry.polyhedron.backend_polymake.Polyhedron_polymake(parent,
                                                                    Vrep,
                                                                    Hrep,
                                                                    poly-
                                                                    make_polytope=None,
                                                                    **kwds)
```

Bases: `sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron_base`

Polyhedra with polymake

INPUT:

- parent – *Polyhedra* the parent
- Vrep – a list [vertices, rays, lines] or None; the V-representation of the polyhedron; if None, the polyhedron is determined by the H-representation
- Hrep – a list [ieqs, eqns] or None; the H-representation of the polyhedron; if None, the polyhedron is determined by the V-representation
- polymake\_polytope – a polymake polytope object

Only one of Vrep, Hrep, or polymake\_polytope can be different from None.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = Polyhedron(vertices=[(0,0),(1,0),(0,1)], rays=[(1,1)], # optional -
↳polymake
.....:          lines=[], backend='polymake')
sage: TestSuite(p).run(skip='_test_pickling')          # optional -
↳polymake
```

Two ways to get the full space:

```
sage: Polyhedron(eqns=[[0, 0, 0]], backend='polymake')          # optional -
↳polymake
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^2 defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex and 2
↳lines
sage: Polyhedron(ieqs=[[0, 0, 0]], backend='polymake')          # optional -
↳polymake
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^2 defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex and 2
↳lines
```

A lower-dimensional affine cone; we test that there are no mysterious inequalities coming in from the homogenization:

```
sage: P = Polyhedron(vertices=[(1, 1)], rays=[(0, 1)],          # optional -
↳polymake
.....:                backend='polymake')
sage: P.n_inequalities()                                     # optional -
↳polymake
1
sage: P.equations()                                         # optional -
↳polymake
(An equation (1, 0) x - 1 == 0,)
```

The empty polyhedron:

```
sage: P=Polyhedron(ieqs=[[-2, 1, 1], [-3, -1, -1], [-4, 1, -2]], # optional -
↳polymake
.....:                backend='polymake')
sage: P                                                     # optional -
↳polymake
The empty polyhedron in QQ^2
sage: P.Vrepresentation()                                   # optional -
↳polymake
()
sage: P.Hrepresentation()                                   # optional -
↳polymake
(An equation -1 == 0,)
```

Quadratic fields work:

```
sage: V = polytopes.dodecahedron().vertices_list()
sage: Polyhedron(vertices=V, backend='polymake')             # optional -
↳polymake
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in (Number Field in sqrt5 with defining polynomial x^2
↳- 5)^3 defined as the convex hull of 20 vertices
```

## 2.5.5 The PPL (Parma Polyhedra Library) backend for polyhedral computations

**class** sage.geometry.polyhedron.backend\_ppl.**Polyhedron\_QQ\_ppl** (parent, Vrep, Hrep, *\*\*kws*)  
 Bases: sage.geometry.polyhedron.backend\_ppl.Polyhedron\_ppl, sage.geometry.polyhedron.base\_QQ.Polyhedron\_QQ

Polyhedra over  $\mathbb{Q}$  with ppl

INPUT:

- Vrep – a list [vertices, rays, lines] or None.
- Hrep – a list [ieqs, eqns] or None.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = Polyhedron(vertices=[(0,0), (1,0), (0,1)], rays=[(1,1)], lines=[],
.....:                backend='ppl', base_ring=QQ)
sage: TestSuite(p).run(skip='_test_pickling')
```



```
class sage.geometry.polyhedron.backend_ppl.Polyhedron_ZZ_ppl (parent, Vrep, Hrep,
                                                                **kws)
    Bases: sage.geometry.polyhedron.backend_ppl.Polyhedron_ppl, sage.geometry.
            polyhedron.base_ZZ.Polyhedron_ZZ
```

Polyhedra over  $\mathbb{Z}$  with ppl

INPUT:

- Vrep – a list [vertices, rays, lines] or None.
- Hrep – a list [ieqs, eqns] or None.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = Polyhedron(vertices=[(0,0),(1,0),(0,1)], rays=[(1,1)], lines=[],
....:                  backend='ppl', base_ring=ZZ)
sage: TestSuite(p).run(skip='_test_pickling')
```

```
class sage.geometry.polyhedron.backend_ppl.Polyhedron_ppl (parent, Vrep, Hrep,
                                                                **kws)
```

Bases: *sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base*

Polyhedra with ppl

INPUT:

- Vrep – a list [vertices, rays, lines] or None.
- Hrep – a list [ieqs, eqns] or None.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = Polyhedron(vertices=[(0,0),(1,0),(0,1)], rays=[(1,1)], lines=[],
↳ backend='ppl')
sage: TestSuite(p).run()
```

## 2.5.6 Double Description Algorithm for Cones

This module implements the double description algorithm for extremal vertex enumeration in a pointed cone following [FP1996]. With a little bit of preprocessing (see *double\_description\_inhomogeneous*) this defines a backend for polyhedral computations. But as far as this module is concerned, *inequality* always means without a constant term and the origin is always a point of the cone.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.double_description import StandardAlgorithm
sage: A = matrix(QQ, [(1,0,1), (0,1,1), (-1,-1,1)])
sage: alg = StandardAlgorithm(A); alg
Pointed cone with inequalities
(1, 0, 1)
(0, 1, 1)
(-1, -1, 1)
sage: DD, _ = alg.initial_pair(); DD
Double description pair (A, R) defined by
[ 1  0  1]      [ 2/3 -1/3 -1/3]
A = [ 0  1  1],  R = [-1/3  2/3 -1/3]
    [-1 -1  1]      [ 1/3  1/3  1/3]
```

The implementation works over any exact field that is embedded in  $\mathbf{R}$ , for example:

```

sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.double_description import StandardAlgorithm
sage: A = matrix(AA, [(1,0,1), (0,1,1), (-AA(2).sqrt(), -AA(3).sqrt(), 1),
....:               (-AA(3).sqrt(), -AA(2).sqrt(), 1)])
sage: alg = StandardAlgorithm(A)
sage: alg.run().R
[(-0.4177376677004119?, 0.5822623322995881?, 0.4177376677004119?),
 (-0.2411809548974793?, -0.2411809548974793?, 0.2411809548974793?),
 (0.07665629029830300?, 0.07665629029830300?, 0.2411809548974793?),
 (0.5822623322995881?, -0.4177376677004119?, 0.4177376677004119?)]

```

**class** sage.geometry.polyhedron.double\_description.**DoubleDescriptionPair** (*problem*,  
*A\_rows*,  
*R\_cols*)

Base class for a double description pair  $(A, R)$

**Warning:** You should use the `Problem.initial_pair()` or `Problem.run()` to generate double description pairs for a set of inequalities, and not generate `DoubleDescriptionPair` instances directly.

INPUT:

- `problem` – instance of `Problem`.
- `A_rows` – list of row vectors of the matrix  $A$ . These encode the inequalities.
- `R_cols` – list of column vectors of the matrix  $R$ . These encode the rays.

**R\_by\_sign** (*a*)

Classify the rays into those that are positive, zero, and negative on  $a$ .

INPUT:

- `a` – vector. Coefficient vector of a homogeneous inequality.

OUTPUT:

A triple consisting of the rays (columns of  $R$ ) that are positive, zero, and negative on  $a$ . In that order.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.double_description import _
sage: StandardAlgorithm
sage: A = matrix(QQ, [(1,0,1), (0,1,1), (-1,-1,1)])
sage: DD, _ = StandardAlgorithm(A).initial_pair()
sage: DD.R_by_sign(vector([1,-1,0]))
[(2/3, -1/3, 1/3), (-1/3, -1/3, 1/3), (-1/3, 2/3, 1/3)]
sage: DD.R_by_sign(vector([1,1,1]))
[(2/3, -1/3, 1/3), (-1/3, 2/3, 1/3), [], (-1/3, -1/3, 1/3)]

```

**are\_adjacent** (*r1*, *r2*)

Return whether the two rays are adjacent.

INPUT:

- `r1`, `r2` – two rays.

OUTPUT:

Boolean. Whether the two rays are adjacent.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.double_description import _
      ↪StandardAlgorithm
sage: A = matrix(QQ, [(0,1,0), (1,0,0), (0,-1,1), (-1,0,1)])
sage: DD = StandardAlgorithm(A).run()
sage: DD.are_adjacent(DD.R[0], DD.R[1])
True
sage: DD.are_adjacent(DD.R[0], DD.R[2])
True
sage: DD.are_adjacent(DD.R[0], DD.R[3])
False

```

**cone()**

Return the cone defined by  $A$ .

This method is for debugging only. Assumes that the base ring is  $\mathbb{Q}$ .

OUTPUT:

The cone defined by the inequalities as a *Polyhedron()*, using the PPL backend.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.double_description import _
      ↪StandardAlgorithm
sage: A = matrix(QQ, [(1,0,1), (0,1,1), (-1,-1,1)])
sage: DD, _ = StandardAlgorithm(A).initial_pair()
sage: DD.cone().Hrepresentation()
(An inequality (-1, -1, 1) x + 0 >= 0,
 An inequality (0, 1, 1) x + 0 >= 0,
 An inequality (1, 0, 1) x + 0 >= 0)

```

**dual()**

Return the dual.

OUTPUT:

For the double description pair  $(A, R)$  this method returns the dual double description pair  $(R^T, A^T)$

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.double_description import Problem
sage: A = matrix(QQ, [(0,1,0), (1,0,0), (0,-1,1), (-1,0,1)])
sage: DD, _ = Problem(A).initial_pair()
sage: DD
Double description pair (A, R) defined by
  [ 0  1  0]      [0 1 0]
A = [ 1  0  0],   R = [1 0 0]
  [ 0 -1  1]      [1 0 1]
sage: DD.dual()
Double description pair (A, R) defined by
  [0 1 1]      [ 0  1  0]
A = [1 0 0],   R = [ 1  0 -1]
  [0 0 1]      [ 0  0  1]

```

**first\_coordinate\_plane()**

Restrict to the first coordinate plane.

OUTPUT:

A new double description pair with the constraint  $x_0 = 0$  added.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = matrix([(1, 1), (-1, 1)])
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.double_description import _
↪StandardAlgorithm
sage: DD, _ = StandardAlgorithm(A).initial_pair()
sage: DD
Double description pair (A, R) defined by
A = [ 1  1],   R = [ 1/2 -1/2]
    [-1  1]       [ 1/2  1/2]
sage: DD.first_coordinate_plane()
Double description pair (A, R) defined by
    [ 1  1]
A = [-1  1],   R = [  0]
    [-1  0]       [1/2]
    [ 1  0]
```

**inner\_product\_matrix()**

Return the inner product matrix between the rows of  $A$  and the columns of  $R$ .

OUTPUT:

A matrix over the base ring. There is one row for each row of  $A$  and one column for each column of  $R$ .

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.double_description import _
↪StandardAlgorithm
sage: A = matrix(QQ, [(1,0,1), (0,1,1), (-1,-1,1)])
sage: alg = StandardAlgorithm(A)
sage: DD, _ = alg.initial_pair()
sage: DD.inner_product_matrix()
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]
```

**is\_extremal(ray)**

Test whether the ray is extremal.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.double_description import _
↪StandardAlgorithm
sage: A = matrix(QQ, [(0,1,0), (1,0,0), (0,-1,1), (-1,0,1)])
sage: DD = StandardAlgorithm(A).run()
sage: DD.is_extremal(DD.R[0])
True
```

**matrix\_space(nrows, ncols)**

Return a matrix space of size  $nrows$  and  $ncols$  over the base ring of  $self$ .

These matrix spaces are cached to avoid their creation in the very demanding `add_inequality()` and more precisely `are_adjacent()`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.double_description import Problem
sage: A = matrix(QQ, [(1,0,1), (0,1,1), (-1,-1,1)])
sage: DD, _ = Problem(A).initial_pair()
sage: DD.matrix_space(2,2)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

Full MatrixSpace of 2 by 2 dense matrices over Rational Field
sage: DD.matrix_space(3,2)
Full MatrixSpace of 3 by 2 dense matrices over Rational Field

sage: K.<sqrt2> = QuadraticField(2)
sage: A = matrix([[1,sqrt2],[2,0]])
sage: DD, _ = Problem(A).initial_pair()
sage: DD.matrix_space(1,2)
Full MatrixSpace of 1 by 2 dense matrices over Number Field in sqrt2
with defining polynomial x^2 - 2

```

**verify()**

Validate the double description pair.

This method used the PPL backend to check that the double description pair is valid. An assertion is triggered if it is not. Does nothing if the base ring is not  $\mathbb{Q}$ .

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.double_description import \
....:     DoubleDescriptionPair, Problem
sage: A = matrix(QQ, [(1,0,1), (0,1,1), (-1,-1,1)])
sage: alg = Problem(A)
sage: DD = DoubleDescriptionPair(alg,
....:     [(1, 0, 3), (0, 1, 1), (-1, -1, 1)],
....:     [(2/3, -1/3, 1/3), (-1/3, 2/3, 1/3), (-1/3, -1/3, 1/3)])
sage: DD.verify()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
    assert A_cone == R_cone
AssertionError

```

**zero\_set(ray)**

Return the zero set (active set)  $Z(r)$ .

INPUT:

- ray – a ray vector.

OUTPUT:

A set containing the inequality vectors that are zero on ray.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.double_description import Problem
sage: A = matrix(QQ, [(1,0,1), (0,1,1), (-1,-1,1)])
sage: DD, _ = Problem(A).initial_pair()
sage: r = DD.R[0]; r
(2/3, -1/3, 1/3)
sage: DD.zero_set(r)
{(-1, -1, 1), (0, 1, 1)}

```

**class sage.geometry.polyhedron.double\_description.Problem(A)**

Base class for implementations of the double description algorithm

It does not make sense to instantiate the base class directly, it just provides helpers for implementations.

INPUT:

- $A$  – a matrix. The rows of the matrix are interpreted as homogeneous inequalities  $Ax \geq 0$ . Must have maximal rank.

**A()**Return the rows of the defining matrix  $A$ .

OUTPUT:

The matrix  $A$  whose rows are the inequalities.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = matrix([(1, 1), (-1, 1)])
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.double_description import Problem
sage: Problem(A).A()
((1, 1), (-1, 1))
```

**A\_matrix()**Return the defining matrix  $A$ .

OUTPUT:

Matrix whose rows are the inequalities.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = matrix([(1, 1), (-1, 1)])
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.double_description import Problem
sage: Problem(A).A_matrix()
[ 1  1]
[-1  1]
```

**base\_ring()**

Return the base field.

OUTPUT:

A field.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = matrix(AA, [(1, 1), (-1, 1)])
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.double_description import Problem
sage: Problem(A).base_ring()
Algebraic Real Field
```

**dim()**

Return the ambient space dimension.

OUTPUT:

Integer. The ambient space dimension of the cone.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = matrix(QQ, [(1, 1), (-1, 1)])
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.double_description import Problem
sage: Problem(A).dim()
2
```

**initial\_pair()**

Return an initial double description pair.

Picks an initial set of rays by selecting a basis. This is probably the most efficient way to select the initial set.

INPUT:

- `pair_class` – subclass of `DoubleDescriptionPair`.

OUTPUT:

A pair consisting of a `DoubleDescriptionPair` instance and the tuple of remaining unused inequalities.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = matrix([(-1, 1), (-1, 2), (1/2, -1/2), (1/2, 2)])
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.double_description import Problem
sage: DD, remaining = Problem(A).initial_pair()
sage: DD.verify()
sage: remaining
[(1/2, -1/2), (1/2, 2)]
```

**pair\_class**

alias of `DoubleDescriptionPair`

**class** `sage.geometry.polyhedron.double_description.StandardAlgorithm(A)`

Bases: `sage.geometry.polyhedron.double_description.Problem`

Standard implementation of the double description algorithm

See [FP1996] for the definition of the “Standard Algorithm”.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = matrix(QQ, [(1, 1), (-1, 1)])
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.double_description import StandardAlgorithm
sage: DD = StandardAlgorithm(A).run()
sage: DD.R      # the extremal rays
[(1/2, 1/2), (-1/2, 1/2)]
```

**pair\_class**

alias of `StandardDoubleDescriptionPair`

**run()**

Run the Standard Algorithm.

OUTPUT:

A double description pair  $(A, R)$  of all inequalities as a `DoubleDescriptionPair`. By virtue of the double description algorithm, the columns of  $R$  are the extremal rays.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.double_description import
↳ StandardAlgorithm
sage: A = matrix(QQ, [(0, 1, 0), (1, 0, 0), (0, -1, 1), (-1, 0, 1)])
sage: StandardAlgorithm(A).run()
Double description pair (A, R) defined by
  [ 0  1  0]      [0 0 1 1]
A = [ 1  0  0],   R = [1 0 1 0]
  [ 0 -1  1]      [1 1 1 1]
  [-1  0  1]
```

**class** sage.geometry.polyhedron.double\_description.**StandardDoubleDescriptionPair** (*problem*,  
*A\_rows*,  
*R\_cols*)

Bases: *sage.geometry.polyhedron.double\_description.DoubleDescriptionPair*

Double description pair for the “Standard Algorithm”.

See *StandardAlgorithm*.

**add\_inequality** (*a*)

Add the inequality *a* to the matrix *A* of the double description.

INPUT:

- *a* – vector. An inequality.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = matrix([(-1, 1, 0), (-1, 2, 1), (1/2, -1/2, -1)])
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.double_description import _
      ↪ StandardAlgorithm
sage: DD, _ = StandardAlgorithm(A).initial_pair()
sage: DD.add_inequality(vector([1, 0, 0]))
sage: DD
Double description pair (A, R) defined by
  [ -1  1  0]      [ 1  1  0  0]
A = [ -1  2  1],   R = [ 1  1  1  1]
  [ 1/2 -1/2 -1]      [ 0 -1 -1/2 -2]
  [ 1  0  0]
```

sage.geometry.polyhedron.double\_description.**random\_inequalities** (*d*, *n*)

Random collections of inequalities for testing purposes.

INPUT:

- *d* – integer. The dimension.
- *n* – integer. The number of random inequalities to generate.

OUTPUT:

A random set of inequalities as a *StandardAlgorithm* instance.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.double_description import random_inequalities
sage: P = random_inequalities(5, 10)
sage: P.run().verify()
```

## 2.5.7 Double Description for Arbitrary Polyhedra

This module is part of the python backend for polyhedra. It uses the double description method for cones *double\_description* to find minimal H/V-representations of polyhedra. The latter works with cones only. This is sufficient to treat general polyhedra by the following construction: Any polyhedron can be embedded in one dimension higher in the hyperplane  $(1, *, \dots, *)$ . The cone over the embedded polyhedron will be called the *homogenized cone* in the following. Conversely, intersecting the homogenized cone with the hyperplane  $x_0 = 1$  gives you back the original polyhedron.

While slower than specialized C/C++ implementations, the implementation is general and works with any field in Sage that allows you to define polyhedra.



**Note:** If you just want polyhedra over arbitrary fields then you should just use the `Polyhedron()` constructor.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.double_description_inhomogeneous \
....:     import Hrep2Vrep, Vrep2Hrep
sage: Hrep2Vrep(QQ, 2, [(1,2,3), (2,4,3)], [])
[-1/2|-1/2  1/2|]
[  0| 2/3 -1/3|]
```

Note that the columns of the printed matrix are the vertices, rays, and lines of the minimal V-representation. Dually, the rows of the following are the inequalities and equations:

```
sage: Vrep2Hrep(QQ, 2, [(-1/2,0)], [(-1/2,2/3), (1/2,-1/3)], [])
[1 2 3]
[2 4 3]
[-----]
```

```
class sage.geometry.polyhedron.double_description_inhomogeneous.Hrep2Vrep(base_ring,
                                                                              dim,
                                                                              in-
                                                                              equal-
                                                                              i-
                                                                              ties,
                                                                              equa-
                                                                              tions)

Bases: sage.geometry.polyhedron.double_description_inhomogeneous.PivotedInequalities
```

Convert H-representation to a minimal V-representation.

INPUT:

- `base_ring` – a field.
- `dim` – integer. The ambient space dimension.
- `inequalities` – list of inequalities. Each inequality is given as constant term, `dim` coefficients.
- `equations` – list of equations. Same notation as for inequalities.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.double_description_inhomogeneous import _
      ↪Hrep2Vrep
sage: Hrep2Vrep(QQ, 2, [(1,2,3), (2,4,3)], [])
[-1/2|-1/2  1/2|]
[  0| 2/3 -1/3|]
sage: Hrep2Vrep(QQ, 2, [(1,2,3), (2,-2,-3)], [])
[  1 -1/2||  1]
[  0  0||-2/3]
sage: Hrep2Vrep(QQ, 2, [(1,2,3), (2,2,3)], [])
[-1/2| 1/2|  1]
[  0|  0|-2/3]
sage: Hrep2Vrep(QQ, 2, [(8,7,-2), (1,-4,3), (4,-3,-1)], [])
[ 1  0 -2||]
[ 1  4 -3||]
sage: Hrep2Vrep(QQ, 2, [(1,2,3), (2,4,3), (5,-1,-2)], [])
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

[-19/5  -1/2| 2/33  1/11|]
[ 22/5      0|-1/33 -2/33|]
sage: Hrep2Vrep(QQ, 2, [(0,2,3), (0,4,3), (0,-1,-2)], [])
[  0| 1/2  1/3|]
[  0|-1/3 -1/6|]
sage: Hrep2Vrep(QQ, 2, [], [(1,2,3), (7,8,9)])
[-2||]
[ 1||]
sage: Hrep2Vrep(QQ, 2, [(1,0,0)], [])      # universe
[0||1 0]
[0||0 1]
sage: Hrep2Vrep(QQ, 2, [(-1,0,0)], [])    # empty
[]
sage: Hrep2Vrep(QQ, 2, [], [])           # empty
[]

```

**verify** (*inequalities, equations*)

Compare result to PPL if the base ring is QQ.

This method is for debugging purposes and compares the computation with another backend if available.

INPUT:

- inequalities, equations – see [Hrep2Vrep](#).

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.double_description_inhomogeneous import _
↪ Hrep2Vrep
sage: H = Hrep2Vrep(QQ, 1, [(1,2)], [])
sage: H.verify([(1,2)], [])

```

**class** sage.geometry.polyhedron.double\_description\_inhomogeneous.**PivotedInequalities** (*base\_ring*, *dim*)

Bases: sage.structure.sage\_object.SageObject

Base class for inequalities that may contain linear subspaces

INPUT:

- base\_ring – a field.
- dim – integer. The ambient space dimension.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.double_description_inhomogeneous import _
↪ ...: import PivotedInequalities
sage: piv = PivotedInequalities(QQ, 2)
sage: piv._pivot_inequalities(matrix([(1,1,3), (5,5,7)]))
[1 3]
[5 7]
sage: piv._pivots
(0, 2)
sage: piv._linear_subspace
Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[ 1 -1  0]

```

**class** sage.geometry.polyhedron.double\_description\_inhomogeneous.Vrep2Hrep(*base\_ring*,  
*dim*,  
*vertices*,  
*rays*,  
*lines*)

Bases: *sage.geometry.polyhedron.double\_description\_inhomogeneous.PivotedInequalities*

Convert V-representation to a minimal H-representation.

INPUT:

- *base\_ring* – a field.
- *dim* – integer. The ambient space dimension.
- *vertices* – list of vertices. Each vertex is given as list of *dim* coordinates.
- *rays* – list of rays. Each ray is given as list of *dim* coordinates, not all zero.
- *lines* – list of line generators. Each line is given as list of *dim* coordinates, not all zero.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.double_description_inhomogeneous import _
      ↪Vrep2Hrep
sage: Vrep2Hrep(QQ, 2, [(-1/2,0)], [(-1/2,2/3), (1/2,-1/3)], [])
[1 2 3]
[2 4 3]
[-----]

sage: Vrep2Hrep(QQ, 2, [(1,0), (-1/2,0)], [], [(1,-2/3)])
[ 1/3  2/3   1]
[ 2/3 -2/3  -1]
[-----]

sage: Vrep2Hrep(QQ, 2, [(-1/2,0)], [(1/2,0)], [(1,-2/3)])
[1 2 3]
[-----]

sage: Vrep2Hrep(QQ, 2, [(1,1), (0,4), (-2,-3)], [], [])
[ 8/13  7/13 -2/13]
[ 1/13 -4/13  3/13]
[ 4/13 -3/13 -1/13]
[-----]

sage: Vrep2Hrep(QQ, 2, [(-19/5,22/5), (-1/2,0)], [(2/33,-1/33), (1/11,-2/33)], [])
[10/11 -2/11 -4/11]
[ 66/5 132/5  99/5]
[ 2/11  4/11  6/11]
[-----]

sage: Vrep2Hrep(QQ, 2, [(0,0)], [(1/2,-1/3), (1/3,-1/6)], [])
[ 0 -6 -12]
[ 0 12 18]
[-----]

sage: Vrep2Hrep(QQ, 2, [(-1/2,0)], [], [(1,-2/3)])
[-----]
[1 2 3]
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: Vrep2Hrep(QQ, 2, [(-1/2, 0)], [], [(1, -2/3), (1, 0)])  
[]
```

**verify** (*vertices*, *rays*, *lines*)

Compare result to PPL if the base ring is QQ.

This method is for debugging purposes and compares the computation with another backend if available.

INPUT:

- *vertices*, *rays*, *lines* – see [Vrep2Hrep](#).

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.polyhedron.double_description_inhomogeneous import   
↳ Vrep2Hrep  
sage: vertices = [(-1/2, 0)]  
sage: rays = [(-1/2, 2/3), (1/2, -1/3)]  
sage: lines = []  
sage: V2H = Vrep2Hrep(QQ, 2, vertices, rays, lines)  
sage: V2H.verify(vertices, rays, lines)
```

## TRIANGULATIONS

### 3.1 Triangulations of a point configuration

A point configuration is a finite set of points in Euclidean space or, more generally, in projective space. A triangulation is a simplicial decomposition of the convex hull of a given point configuration such that all vertices of the simplices end up lying on points of the configuration. That is, there are no new vertices apart from the initial points.

Note that points that are not vertices of the convex hull need not be used in the triangulation. A triangulation that does make use of all points of the configuration is called fine, and you can restrict yourself to such triangulations if you want. See *PointConfiguration* and *restrict\_to\_fine\_triangulations()* for more details.

Finding a single triangulation and listing all connected triangulations is implemented natively in this package. However, for more advanced options [TOPCOM] needs to be installed. It is available as an optional package for Sage, and you can install it with the shell command

```
sage -i topcom
```

---

**Note:** TOPCOM and the internal algorithms tend to enumerate triangulations in a different order. This is why we always explicitly specify the engine as `engine='topcom'` or `engine='internal'` in the doctests. In your own applications, you do not need to specify the engine. By default, TOPCOM is used if it is available and the internal algorithms are used otherwise.

---

#### EXAMPLES:

First, we select the internal implementation for enumerating triangulations:

```
sage: PointConfiguration.set_engine('internal') # to make doctests independent of ↵
↵ TOPCOM
```

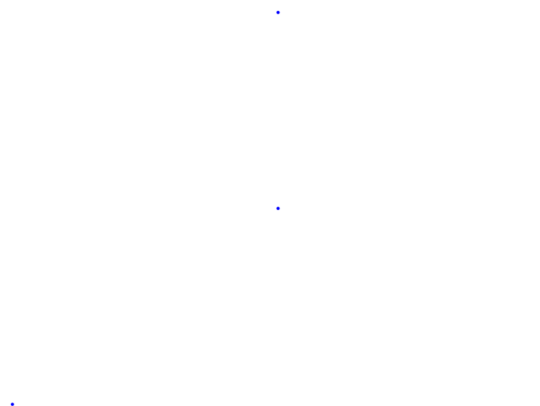
A 2-dimensional point configuration:

```
sage: p = PointConfiguration([[0,0],[0,1],[1,0],[1,1],[-1,-1]])
sage: p
A point configuration in affine 2-space over Integer Ring consisting
of 5 points. The triangulations of this point configuration are
assumed to be connected, not necessarily fine, not necessarily regular.
```

A triangulation of it:

```
sage: t = p.triangulate() # a single triangulation
sage: t
(<1,3,4>, <2,3,4>)
```

(continues on next page)

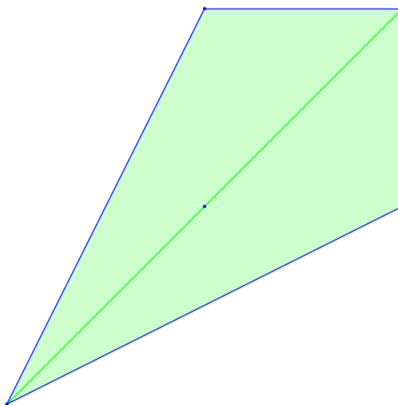


(continued from previous page)

```

sage: len(t)
2
sage: t[0]
(1, 3, 4)
sage: t[1]
(2, 3, 4)
sage: list(t)
[(1, 3, 4), (2, 3, 4)]
sage: t.plot(axes=False)
Graphics object consisting of 12 graphics primitives

```



List triangulations of it:

```

sage: list( p.triangulations() )
[(<1,3,4>, <2,3,4>),
 (<0,1,3>, <0,1,4>, <0,2,3>, <0,2,4>),
 (<1,2,3>, <1,2,4>),
 (<0,1,2>, <0,1,4>, <0,2,4>, <1,2,3>)]
sage: p_fine = p.restrict_to_fine_triangulations()
sage: p_fine
A point configuration in affine 2-space over Integer Ring consisting
of 5 points. The triangulations of this point configuration are
assumed to be connected, fine, not necessarily regular.

```

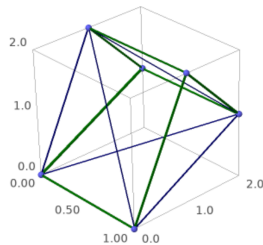
(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: list( p_fine.triangulations() )
[(<0,1,3>, <0,1,4>, <0,2,3>, <0,2,4>),
 (<0,1,2>, <0,1,4>, <0,2,4>, <1,2,3>)]
```

A 3-dimensional point configuration:

```
sage: p = [[0,-1,-1],[0,0,1],[0,1,0], [1,-1,-1],[1,0,1],[1,1,0]]
sage: points = PointConfiguration(p)
sage: triang = points.triangulate()
sage: triang.plot(axes=False)
Graphics3d Object
```



The standard example of a non-regular triangulation (requires TOPCOM):

```
sage: PointConfiguration.set_engine('topcom') # optional - topcom
sage: p = PointConfiguration([[-1,-5/9],[0,10/9],[1,-5/9],[-2,-10/9],[0,20/9],[2,-10/9]])
sage: regular = p.restrict_to_regular_triangulations(True).triangulations_list()
sage: nonregular = p.restrict_to_regular_triangulations(False).triangulations_list()
sage: len(regular) # optional - topcom
16
sage: len(nonregular) # optional - topcom
2
sage: nonregular[0].plot(aspect_ratio=1, axes=False) # optional - topcom
Graphics object consisting of 25 graphics primitives
sage: PointConfiguration.set_engine('internal') # to make doctests independent of TOPCOM
```

Note that the points need not be in general position. That is, the points may lie in a hyperplane and the linear dependencies will be removed before passing the data to TOPCOM which cannot handle it:

```
sage: points = [[0,0,0,1],[0,3,0,1],[3,0,0,1],[0,0,1,1],[0,3,1,1],[3,0,1,1],[1,1,2,1]]
sage: points = [ p+[1,2,3] for p in points ]
sage: pc = PointConfiguration(points)
sage: pc.ambient_dim()
7
sage: pc.dim()
3
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: pc.triangulate()
(<0,1,2,6>, <0,1,3,6>, <0,2,3,6>, <1,2,4,6>, <1,3,4,6>, <2,3,5,6>, <2,4,5,6>)
sage: _ in pc.triangulations()
True
sage: len( pc.triangulations_list() )
26

```

**AUTHORS:**

- Volker Braun: initial version, 2010
- Josh Whitney: added functionality for computing volumes and secondary polytopes of PointConfigurations
- Marshall Hampton: improved documentation and doctest coverage
- Volker Braun: rewrite using Parent/Element and categories. Added a Point class. More doctests. Less zombies.
- Volker Braun: Cythonized parts of it, added a C++ implementation of the bistellar flip algorithm to enumerate all connected triangulations.
- Volker Braun 2011: switched the triangulate() method to the placing triangulation (faster).

```

class sage.geometry.triangulation.point_configuration.PointConfiguration(points,
                                                                    con-
                                                                    nected,
                                                                    fine,
                                                                    reg-
                                                                    u-
                                                                    lar,
                                                                    star,
                                                                    de-
                                                                    fined_affine)
                                                                    sage.

Bases:      sage.structure.unique_representation.UniqueRepresentation,
            geometry.triangulation.base.PointConfiguration_base

```

A collection of points in Euclidean (or projective) space.

This is the parent class for the triangulations of the point configuration. There are a few options to specifically select what kind of triangulations are admissible.

**INPUT:**

The constructor accepts the following arguments:

- `points` – the points. Technically, any iterable of iterables will do. In particular, a *PointConfiguration* can be passed.
- `projective` – boolean (default: `False`). Whether the point coordinates should be interpreted as projective (`True`) or affine (`False`) coordinates. If necessary, points are projectivized by setting the last homogeneous coordinate to one and/or affine patches are chosen internally.
- `connected` – boolean (default: `True`). Whether the triangulations should be connected to the regular triangulations via bistellar flips. These are much easier to compute than all triangulations.
- `fine` – boolean (default: `False`). Whether the triangulations must be fine, that is, make use of all points of the configuration.
- `regular` – boolean or `None` (default: `None`). Whether the triangulations must be regular. A regular triangulation is one that is induced by a piecewise-linear convex support function. In other words, the shadows of the faces of a polyhedron in one higher dimension.
  - `True`: Only regular triangulations.



- False: Only non-regular triangulations.
- None (default): Both kinds of triangulation.
- star – either None or a point. Whether the triangulations must be star. A triangulation is star if all maximal simplices contain a common point. The central point can be specified by its index (an integer) in the given points or by its coordinates (anything iterable.)

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = PointConfiguration([[0,0],[0,1],[1,0],[1,1],[-1,-1]])
sage: p
A point configuration in affine 2-space over Integer Ring
consisting of 5 points. The triangulations of this point
configuration are assumed to be connected, not necessarily fine,
not necessarily regular.
sage: p.triangulate() # a single triangulation
(<1,3,4>, <2,3,4>)
```

#### Element

alias of `Triangulation`

#### Gale\_transform(points=None)

Return the Gale transform of `self`.

INPUT:

- `points` – a tuple of points or point indices or None (default). A subset of points for which to compute the Gale transform. By default, all points are used.

OUTPUT:

A matrix over `base_ring()`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: pc = PointConfiguration([(0,0),(1,0),(2,1),(1,1),(0,1)])
sage: pc.Gale_transform()
[ 1 -1  0  1 -1]
[ 0  0  1 -2  1]

sage: pc.Gale_transform((0,1,3,4))
[ 1 -1  1 -1]

sage: points = (pc.point(0), pc.point(1), pc.point(3), pc.point(4))
sage: pc.Gale_transform(points)
[ 1 -1  1 -1]
```

#### an\_element()

Synonymous for `triangulate()`.

#### bistellar\_flips()

Return the bistellar flips.

OUTPUT:

The bistellar flips as a tuple. Each flip is a pair  $(T_+, T_-)$  where  $T_+$  and  $T_-$  are partial triangulations of the point configuration.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: pc = PointConfiguration([(0,0), (1,0), (0,1), (1,1)])
sage: pc.bistellar_flips()
(((<0,1,3>, <0,2,3>), (<0,1,2>, <1,2,3>)),)
sage: Tpos, Tneg = pc.bistellar_flips()[0]
sage: Tpos.plot(axes=False)
Graphics object consisting of 11 graphics primitives
sage: Tneg.plot(axes=False)
Graphics object consisting of 11 graphics primitives

```

The 3d analog:

```

sage: pc = PointConfiguration([(0,0,0), (0,2,0), (0,0,2), (-1,0,0), (1,1,1)])
sage: pc.bistellar_flips()
(((<0,1,2,3>, <0,1,2,4>), (<0,1,3,4>, <0,2,3,4>, <1,2,3,4>)),)

```

A 2d flip on the base of the pyramid over a square:

```

sage: pc = PointConfiguration([(0,0,0), (0,2,0), (0,0,2), (0,2,2), (1,1,1)])
sage: pc.bistellar_flips()
(((<0,1,3>, <0,2,3>), (<0,1,2>, <1,2,3>)),)
sage: Tpos, Tneg = pc.bistellar_flips()[0]
sage: Tpos.plot(axes=False)
Graphics3d Object

```

### **`circuits()`**

Return the circuits of the point configuration.

Roughly, a circuit is a minimal linearly dependent subset of the points. That is, a circuit is a partition

$$\{0, 1, \dots, n-1\} = C_+ \cup C_0 \cup C_-$$

such that there is an (unique up to an overall normalization) affine relation

$$\sum_{i \in C_+} \alpha_i \vec{p}_i = \sum_{j \in C_-} \alpha_j \vec{p}_j$$

with all positive (or all negative) coefficients, where  $\vec{p}_i = (p_1, \dots, p_k, 1)$  are the projective coordinates of the  $i$ -th point.

OUTPUT:

The list of (unsigned) circuits as triples  $(C_+, C_0, C_-)$ . The swapped circuit  $(C_-, C_0, C_+)$  is not returned separately.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: p = PointConfiguration([(0,0), (+1,0), (-1,0), (0,+1), (0,-1)])
sage: p.circuits()
((0), (1, 2), (3, 4)), ((0), (3, 4), (1, 2)), ((1, 2), (0), (3, 4))

```

### **`circuits_support()`**

A generator for the supports of the circuits of the point configuration.

See `circuits()` for details.

OUTPUT:

A generator for the supports  $C_- \cup C_+$  (returned as a Python tuple) for all circuits of the point configuration.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = PointConfiguration([(0,0), (+1,0), (-1,0), (0,+1), (0,-1)])
sage: list(p.circuits_support())
[(0, 3, 4), (0, 1, 2), (1, 2, 3, 4)]
```

**contained\_simplex** (*large=True, initial\_point=None, point\_order=None*)

Return a simplex contained in the point configuration.

INPUT:

- *large* – boolean. Whether to attempt to return a large simplex.
- *initial\_point* – a *Point* or None (default). A specific point to start with when picking the simplex vertices.
- *point\_order* – a list or tuple of (some or all) *Point*s or None (default).

OUTPUT:

A tuple of points that span a simplex of dimension `dim()`. If `large==True`, the simplex is constructed by successively picking the farthest point. This will ensure that the simplex is not unnecessarily small, but will in general not return a maximal simplex. If a `point_order` is specified, the simplex is greedily constructed by considering the points in this order. The `large` option and `initial_point` is ignored in this case. The `point_order` may contain only a subset of the points; in this case, the dimension of the simplex will be the dimension of this subset.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: pc = PointConfiguration([(0,0), (1,0), (2,1), (1,1), (0,1)])
sage: pc.contained_simplex()
(P(0, 1), P(2, 1), P(1, 0))
sage: pc.contained_simplex(large=False)
(P(0, 1), P(1, 1), P(1, 0))
sage: pc.contained_simplex(initial_point=pc.point(2))
(P(2, 1), P(0, 0), P(1, 0))

sage: pc = PointConfiguration([[0,0], [0,1], [1,0], [1,1], [-1,-1]])
sage: pc.contained_simplex()
(P(-1, -1), P(1, 1), P(0, 1))
sage: pc.contained_simplex(point_order = [pc[1],pc[3],pc[4],pc[2],pc[0]])
(P(0, 1), P(1, 1), P(-1, -1))
sage: # lower-dimensional example:
sage: pc.contained_simplex(point_order = [pc[0],pc[3],pc[4]])
(P(0, 0), P(1, 1))
```

**convex\_hull** ()

Return the convex hull of the point configuration.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = PointConfiguration([[0,0], [0,1], [1,0], [1,1], [-1,-1]])
sage: p.convex_hull()
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^2 defined as the convex hull of 4 vertices
```

**distance** (*x, y*)

Returns the distance between two points.

INPUT:

- *x, y* – two points of the point configuration.

OUTPUT:

The distance between  $x$  and  $y$ , measured either with `distance_affine()` or `distance_FS()` depending on whether the point configuration is defined by affine or projective points. These are related, but not equal to the usual flat and Fubini-Study distance.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: pc = PointConfiguration([(0,0), (1,0), (2,1), (1,2), (0,1)])
sage: [ pc.distance(pc.point(0), p) for p in pc.points() ]
[0, 1, 5, 5, 1]

sage: pc = PointConfiguration([(0,0,1), (1,0,1), (2,1,1), (1,2,1), (0,1,1)],
↪projective=True)
sage: [ pc.distance(pc.point(0), p) for p in pc.points() ]
[0, 1/2, 5/6, 5/6, 1/2]
```

**distance\_FS**( $x, y$ )

Returns the distance between two points.

The distance function used in this method is  $1 - \cos d_{FS}(x, y)^2$ , where  $d_{FS}$  is the Fubini-Study distance of projective points. Recall the Fubini-Study distance function

$$d_{FS}(x, y) = \arccos \sqrt{\frac{(x \cdot y)^2}{|x|^2 |y|^2}}$$

INPUT:

- $x, y$  – two points of the point configuration.

OUTPUT:

The distance  $1 - \cos d_{FS}(x, y)^2$ . Note that this distance lies in the same field as the entries of  $x, y$ . That is, the distance of rational points will be rational and so on.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: pc = PointConfiguration([(0,0), (1,0), (2,1), (1,2), (0,1)])
sage: [ pc.distance_FS(pc.point(0), p) for p in pc.points() ]
[0, 1/2, 5/6, 5/6, 1/2]
```

**distance\_affine**( $x, y$ )

Returns the distance between two points.

The distance function used in this method is  $d_{aff}(x, y)^2$ , the square of the usual affine distance function

$$d_{aff}(x, y) = |x - y|$$

INPUT:

- $x, y$  – two points of the point configuration.

OUTPUT:

The metric distance-square  $d_{aff}(x, y)^2$ . Note that this distance lies in the same field as the entries of  $x, y$ . That is, the distance of rational points will be rational and so on.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: pc = PointConfiguration([(0,0), (1,0), (2,1), (1,2), (0,1)])
sage: [ pc.distance_affine(pc.point(0), p) for p in pc.points() ]
[0, 1, 5, 5, 1]
```

**exclude\_points** (*point\_idx\_list*)

Return a new point configuration with the given points removed.

INPUT:

- *point\_idx\_list* – a list of integers. The indices of points to exclude.

OUTPUT:

A new *PointConfiguration* with the given points removed.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = PointConfiguration([[ -1,0], [0,0], [1,-1], [1,0], [1,1]])
sage: list(p)
[P(-1, 0), P(0, 0), P(1, -1), P(1, 0), P(1, 1)]
sage: q = p.exclude_points([3])
sage: list(q)
[P(-1, 0), P(0, 0), P(1, -1), P(1, 1)]
sage: p.exclude_points( p.face_interior(codim=1) ).points()
(P(-1, 0), P(0, 0), P(1, -1), P(1, 1))
```

**face\_codimension** (*point*)

Return the smallest  $d \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that *point* is contained in the interior of a codimension- $d$  face.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: triangle = PointConfiguration([[0,0], [1,-1], [1,0], [1,1]])
sage: triangle.point(2)
P(1, 0)
sage: triangle.face_codimension(2)
1
sage: triangle.face_codimension( [1,0] )
1
```

This also works for degenerate cases like the tip of the pyramid over a square (which saturates four inequalities):

```
sage: pyramid = PointConfiguration([[1,0,0], [0,1,1], [0,1,-1], [0,-1,-1], [0,-1,
↪1]])
sage: pyramid.face_codimension(0)
3
```

**face\_interior** (*dim=None, codim=None*)

Return points by the codimension of the containing face in the convex hull.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: triangle = PointConfiguration([[ -1,0], [0,0], [1,-1], [1,0], [1,1]])
sage: triangle.face_interior()
((1,), (3,), (0, 2, 4))
sage: triangle.face_interior(dim=0)      # the vertices of the convex hull
(0, 2, 4)
sage: triangle.face_interior(codim=1)    # interior of facets
(3,)
```

**farthest\_point** (*points, among=None*)

Return the point with the most distance from *points*.

INPUT:

- `points` – a list of points.
- `among` – a list of points or `None` (default). The set of points from which to pick the farthest one. By default, all points of the configuration are considered.

OUTPUT:

A `Point` with largest minimal distance from all given points.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: pc = PointConfiguration([(0,0), (1,0), (1,1), (0,1)])
sage: pc.farthest_point([ pc.point(0) ])
P(1, 1)
```

**lexicographic\_triangulation()**

Return the lexicographic triangulation.

The algorithm was taken from [PUNTOS].

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = PointConfiguration([(0,0), (+1,0), (-1,0), (0,+1), (0,-1)])
sage: p.lexicographic_triangulation()
(<1,3,4>, <2,3,4>)
```

**placing\_triangulation** (*point\_order=None*)

Construct the placing (pushing) triangulation.

INPUT:

- `point_order` – list of points or integers. The order in which the points are to be placed. If not given, the points will be placed in some arbitrary order that attempts to produce a small number of simplices.

OUTPUT:

A Triangulation.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: pc = PointConfiguration([(0,0), (1,0), (2,1), (1,2), (0,1)])
sage: pc.placing_triangulation()
(<0,1,2>, <0,2,4>, <2,3,4>)
sage: pc.placing_triangulation(point_order=(3,2,1,4,0))
(<0,1,4>, <1,2,3>, <1,3,4>)
sage: pc.placing_triangulation(point_order=[pc[1],pc[3],pc[4],pc[0]])
(<0,1,4>, <1,3,4>)
sage: U=matrix([
....:   [ 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 2, 4,-1, 1, 1, 0, 0, 1, 0],
....:   [ 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0,-1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0],
....:   [ 0, 2, 0, 0, 0, 0,-1, 0, 1, 0, 1, 0, 0, 1],
....:   [ 0, 1, 1, 0, 0, 1, 0,-2, 1, 0, 0,-1, 1, 1],
....:   [ 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0,-1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0]
....: ])
sage: p = PointConfiguration(U.columns())
sage: triangulation = p.placing_triangulation(); triangulation
(<0,2,3,4,6,7>, <0,2,3,4,6,12>, <0,2,3,4,7,13>, <0,2,3,4,12,13>,
<0,2,3,6,7,13>, <0,2,3,6,12,13>, <0,2,4,6,7,13>, <0,2,4,6,12,13>,
<0,3,4,6,7,12>, <0,3,4,7,12,13>, <0,3,6,7,12,13>, <0,4,6,7,12,13>,
<1,3,4,5,6,12>, <1,3,4,6,11,12>, <1,3,4,7,11,13>, <1,3,4,11,12,13>,
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

<1,3,6,7,11,13>, <1,3,6,11,12,13>, <1,4,6,7,11,13>, <1,4,6,11,12,13>,
<3,4,6,7,11,12>, <3,4,7,11,12,13>, <3,6,7,11,12,13>, <4,6,7,11,12,13>)
sage: sum(p.volume(t) for t in triangulation)
42
sage: p0 = PointConfiguration([(0,0), (+1,0), (-1,0), (0,+1), (0,-1)])
sage: p0.pushing_triangulation(point_order=[1,2,0,3,4])
(<1,2,3>, <1,2,4>)
sage: p0.pushing_triangulation(point_order=[0,1,2,3,4])
(<0,1,3>, <0,1,4>, <0,2,3>, <0,2,4>)
sage: # the same triangulation with renumbered points 0->4, 1->0, etc.:
sage: p1 = PointConfiguration([(+1,0), (-1,0), (0,+1), (0,-1), (0,0)])
sage: p1.pushing_triangulation(point_order=[4,0,1,2,3])
(<0,2,4>, <0,3,4>, <1,2,4>, <1,3,4>)

```

**plot** (*\*\*kws*)

Produce a graphical representation of the point configuration.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: p = PointConfiguration([[0,0],[0,1],[1,0],[1,1],[-1,-1]])
sage: p.plot(axes=False)
Graphics object consisting of 5 graphics primitives

```

**positive\_circuits** (*\*negative*)

Returns the positive part of circuits with fixed negative part.

A circuit is a pair  $(C_+, C_-)$ , each consisting of a subset (actually, an ordered tuple) of point indices.

INPUT:

- *\*negative* – integer. The indices of points.

OUTPUT:

A tuple of all circuits with  $C_- = \text{negative}$ .

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: p = PointConfiguration([(1,0,0), (0,1,0), (0,0,1), (-2,0,-1), (-2,-1,0), (-3,
↪ -1,-1), (1,1,1), (-1,0,0), (0,0,0)])
sage: p.positive_circuits(8)
((0, 7), (0, 1, 4), (0, 2, 3), (0, 5, 6), (0, 1, 2, 5), (0, 3, 4, 6))

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: p.positive_circuits(0,5,6)
((8,),)
```

**pushing\_triangulation** (*point\_order=None*)

Construct the placing (pushing) triangulation.

INPUT:

- *point\_order* – list of points or integers. The order in which the points are to be placed. If not given, the points will be placed in some arbitrary order that attempts to produce a small number of simplices.

OUTPUT:

A Triangulation.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: pc = PointConfiguration([(0,0),(1,0),(2,1),(1,2),(0,1)])
sage: pc.placing_triangulation()
(<0,1,2>, <0,2,4>, <2,3,4>)
sage: pc.placing_triangulation(point_order=(3,2,1,4,0))
(<0,1,4>, <1,2,3>, <1,3,4>)
sage: pc.placing_triangulation(point_order=[pc[1],pc[3],pc[4],pc[0]])
(<0,1,4>, <1,3,4>)
sage: U=matrix([
.....: [ 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 2, 4,-1, 1, 1, 0, 0, 1, 0],
.....: [ 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0,-1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0],
.....: [ 0, 2, 0, 0, 0, 0,-1, 0, 1, 0, 1, 0, 0, 1],
.....: [ 0, 1, 1, 0, 0, 1, 0,-2, 1, 0, 0,-1, 1, 1],
.....: [ 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0,-1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0]
.....: ])
sage: p = PointConfiguration(U.columns())
sage: triangulation = p.placing_triangulation(); triangulation
(<0,2,3,4,6,7>, <0,2,3,4,6,12>, <0,2,3,4,7,13>, <0,2,3,4,12,13>,
 <0,2,3,6,7,13>, <0,2,3,6,12,13>, <0,2,4,6,7,13>, <0,2,4,6,12,13>,
 <0,3,4,6,7,12>, <0,3,4,7,12,13>, <0,3,6,7,12,13>, <0,4,6,7,12,13>,
 <1,3,4,5,6,12>, <1,3,4,6,11,12>, <1,3,4,7,11,13>, <1,3,4,11,12,13>,
 <1,3,6,7,11,13>, <1,3,6,11,12,13>, <1,4,6,7,11,13>, <1,4,6,11,12,13>,
 <3,4,6,7,11,12>, <3,4,7,11,12,13>, <3,6,7,11,12,13>, <4,6,7,11,12,13>)
sage: sum(p.volume(t) for t in triangulation)
42
sage: p0 = PointConfiguration([(0,0),(+1,0),(-1,0),(0,+1),(0,-1)])
sage: p0.pushing_triangulation(point_order=[1,2,0,3,4])
(<1,2,3>, <1,2,4>)
sage: p0.pushing_triangulation(point_order=[0,1,2,3,4])
(<0,1,3>, <0,1,4>, <0,2,3>, <0,2,4>)
sage: # the same triangulation with renumbered points 0->4, 1->0, etc.:
sage: p1 = PointConfiguration([(+1,0),(-1,0),(0,+1),(0,-1),(0,0)])
sage: p1.pushing_triangulation(point_order=[4,0,1,2,3])
(<0,2,4>, <0,3,4>, <1,2,4>, <1,3,4>)
```

**restrict\_to\_connected\_triangulations** (*connected=True*)

Restrict to connected triangulations.

NOTE:

Finding non-connected triangulations requires the optional TOPCOM package.

INPUT:



- `connected` – boolean. Whether to restrict to triangulations that are connected by bistellar flips to the regular triangulations.

OUTPUT:

A new *PointConfiguration* with the same points, but whose triangulations will all be in the connected component. See *PointConfiguration* for details.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = PointConfiguration([[0,0],[0,1],[1,0],[1,1],[-1,-1]])
sage: p
A point configuration in affine 2-space over Integer Ring
consisting of 5 points. The triangulations of this point
configuration are assumed to be connected, not necessarily
fine, not necessarily regular.
sage: len(p.triangulations_list())
4
sage: PointConfiguration.set_engine('topcom') #
↪optional - topcom
sage: p_all = p.restrict_to_connected_triangulations(connected=False) #
↪optional - topcom
sage: len(p_all.triangulations_list()) #
↪optional - topcom
4
sage: p == p_all.restrict_to_connected_triangulations(connected=True) #
↪optional - topcom
True
sage: PointConfiguration.set_engine('internal')
```

**`restrict_to_fine_triangulations`** (*fine=True*)

Restrict to fine triangulations.

INPUT:

- `fine` – boolean. Whether to restrict to fine triangulations.

OUTPUT:

A new *PointConfiguration* with the same points, but whose triangulations will all be fine. See *PointConfiguration* for details.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = PointConfiguration([[0,0],[0,1],[1,0],[1,1],[-1,-1]])
sage: p
A point configuration in affine 2-space over Integer Ring
consisting of 5 points. The triangulations of this point
configuration are assumed to be connected, not necessarily
fine, not necessarily regular.

sage: len(p.triangulations_list())
4
sage: p_fine = p.restrict_to_fine_triangulations()
sage: len(p_fine.triangulations_list())
4
sage: p == p_fine.restrict_to_fine_triangulations(fine=False)
True
```

**`restrict_to_regular_triangulations`** (*regular=True*)

Restrict to regular triangulations.

NOTE:

Regularity testing requires the optional TOPCOM package.

INPUT:

- `regular` – True, False, or None. Whether to restrict to regular triangulations, irregular triangulations, or lift any restrictions on regularity.

OUTPUT:

A new *PointConfiguration* with the same points, but whose triangulations will all be regular as specified. See *PointConfiguration* for details.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = PointConfiguration([[0,0],[0,1],[1,0],[1,1],[-1,-1]])
sage: p
A point configuration in affine 2-space over Integer Ring
consisting of 5 points. The triangulations of this point
configuration are assumed to be connected, not necessarily
fine, not necessarily regular.
sage: len(p.triangulations_list())
4
sage: PointConfiguration.set_engine('topcom')           # optional - topcom
sage: p_regular = p.restrict_to_regular_triangulations() # optional - topcom
sage: len(p_regular.triangulations_list())             # optional - topcom
4
sage: p == p_regular.restrict_to_regular_triangulations(regular=None) #_
↪ optional - topcom
True
sage: PointConfiguration.set_engine('internal')
```

#### **`restrict_to_star_triangulations`** (*star*)

Restrict to star triangulations with the given point as the center.

INPUT:

- `origin` – None or an integer or the coordinates of a point. An integer denotes the index of the central point. If None is passed, any restriction on the starshape will be removed.

OUTPUT:

A new *PointConfiguration* with the same points, but whose triangulations will all be star. See *PointConfiguration* for details.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = PointConfiguration([[0,0],[0,1],[1,0],[1,1],[-1,-1]])
sage: len(list(p.triangulations()))
4
sage: p_star = p.restrict_to_star_triangulations(0)
sage: p_star is p.restrict_to_star_triangulations((0,0))
True
sage: p_star.triangulations_list()
[(<0,1,3>, <0,1,4>, <0,2,3>, <0,2,4>)]
sage: p_newstar = p_star.restrict_to_star_triangulations(1) # pick different_
↪ origin
sage: p_newstar.triangulations_list()
[(<1,2,3>, <1,2,4>)]
sage: p == p_star.restrict_to_star_triangulations(star=None)
True
```

**restricted\_automorphism\_group()**

Return the restricted automorphism group.

First, let the linear automorphism group be the subgroup of the affine group  $AGL(d, \mathbf{R}) = GL(d, \mathbf{R}) \ltimes \mathbf{R}^d$  preserving the  $d$ -dimensional point configuration. The affine group acts in the usual way  $\vec{x} \mapsto A\vec{x} + b$  on the ambient space.

The restricted automorphism group is the subgroup of the linear automorphism group generated by permutations of points. See [BSS2009] for more details and a description of the algorithm.

OUTPUT:

A `PermutationGroup` that is isomorphic to the restricted automorphism group is returned.

Note that in Sage, permutation groups always act on positive integers while lists etc. are indexed by non-negative integers. The indexing of the permutation group is chosen to be shifted by +1. That is, the transposition  $(i, j)$  in the permutation group corresponds to exchange of `self[i-1]` and `self[j-1]`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: pyramid = PointConfiguration([[1,0,0],[0,1,1],[0,1,-1],[0,-1,-1],[0,-1,
↪1]])
sage: G = pyramid.restricted_automorphism_group()
sage: G == PermutationGroup([[ (3,5) ], [ (2,3), (4,5) ], [ (2,4) ]])
True
sage: DihedralGroup(4).is_isomorphic(G)
True
```

The square with an off-center point in the middle. Note that the middle point breaks the restricted automorphism group  $D_4$  of the convex hull:

```
sage: square = PointConfiguration([(3/4,3/4),(1,1),(1,-1),(-1,-1),(-1,1)])
sage: square.restricted_automorphism_group()
Permutation Group with generators [(3,5)]
sage: DihedralGroup(1).is_isomorphic(_)
True
```

**secondary\_polytope()**

Calculate the secondary polytope of the point configuration.

For a definition of the secondary polytope, see [GKZ1994] page 220 Definition 1.6.

Note that if you restricted the admissible triangulations of the point configuration then the output will be the corresponding face of the whole secondary polytope.

OUTPUT:

The secondary polytope of the point configuration as an instance of `Polyhedron_base`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = PointConfiguration([[0,0],[1,0],[2,1],[1,2],[0,1]])
sage: poly = p.secondary_polytope()
sage: poly.vertices_matrix()
[1 1 3 3 5]
[3 5 1 4 1]
[4 2 5 2 4]
[2 4 2 5 4]
[5 3 4 1 1]
sage: poly.Vrepresentation()
(A vertex at (1, 3, 4, 2, 5),
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

A vertex at (1, 5, 2, 4, 3),
A vertex at (3, 1, 5, 2, 4),
A vertex at (3, 4, 2, 5, 1),
A vertex at (5, 1, 4, 4, 1))
sage: poly.Hrepresentation()
(An equation (0, 0, 1, 2, 1) x - 13 == 0,
An equation (1, 0, 0, 2, 2) x - 15 == 0,
An equation (0, 1, 0, -3, -2) x + 13 == 0,
An inequality (0, 0, 0, -1, -1) x + 7 >= 0,
An inequality (0, 0, 0, 1, 0) x - 2 >= 0,
An inequality (0, 0, 0, -2, -1) x + 11 >= 0,
An inequality (0, 0, 0, 0, 1) x - 1 >= 0,
An inequality (0, 0, 0, 3, 2) x - 14 >= 0)

```

**classmethod** `set_engine(engine='auto')`

Set the engine used to compute triangulations.

INPUT:

- `engine` – either ‘auto’ (default), ‘internal’, or ‘topcom’. The latter two instruct this package to always use its own triangulation algorithms or TOPCOM’s algorithms, respectively. By default (‘auto’), TOPCOM is used if it is available and internal routines otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: p = PointConfiguration([[0,0],[0,1],[1,0],[1,1],[-1,-1]])
sage: p.set_engine('internal') # to make doctests independent of TOPCOM
sage: p.triangulate()
(<1,3,4>, <2,3,4>)
sage: p.set_engine('topcom') # optional - topcom
sage: p.triangulate() # optional - topcom
(<0,1,2>, <0,1,4>, <0,2,4>, <1,2,3>)
sage: p.set_engine('internal') # optional - topcom

```

**star\_center()**

Return the center used for star triangulations.

See also:

`restrict_to_star_triangulations()`.

OUTPUT:

A *Point* if a distinguished star central point has been fixed. *ValueError* exception is raised otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: pc = PointConfiguration([(1,0),(-1,0),(0,1),(0,2)], star=(0,1)); pc
A point configuration in affine 2-space over Integer Ring
consisting of 4 points. The triangulations of this point
configuration are assumed to be connected, not necessarily
fine, not necessarily regular, and star with center P(0, 1).
sage: pc.star_center()
P(0, 1)

sage: pc_nostar = pc.restrict_to_star_triangulations(None)
sage: pc_nostar
A point configuration in affine 2-space over Integer Ring
consisting of 4 points. The triangulations of this point

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

configuration are assumed to be connected, not necessarily
fine, not necessarily regular.
sage: pc_nostar.star_center()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: The point configuration has no star center defined.

```

**triangulate** (*verbose=False*)

Return one (in no particular order) triangulation.

INPUT:

- *verbose* – boolean. Whether to print out the TOPCOM interaction, if any.

OUTPUT:

A *Triangulation* satisfying all restrictions imposed. Raises a *ValueError* if no such triangulation exists.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: p = PointConfiguration([[0,0],[0,1],[1,0],[1,1],[-1,-1]])
sage: p.triangulate()
(<1,3,4>, <2,3,4>)
sage: list( p.triangulate() )
[(1, 3, 4), (2, 3, 4)]

```

Using TOPCOM yields a different, but equally good, triangulation:

```

sage: p.set_engine('topcom')           # optional - topcom
sage: p.triangulate()                  # optional - topcom
(<0,1,2>, <0,1,4>, <0,2,4>, <1,2,3>)
sage: list( p.triangulate() )          # optional - topcom
[(0, 1, 2), (0, 1, 4), (0, 2, 4), (1, 2, 3)]
sage: p.set_engine('internal')         # optional - topcom

```

**triangulations** (*verbose=False*)

Returns all triangulations.

- *verbose* – boolean (default: *False*). Whether to print out the TOPCOM interaction, if any.

OUTPUT:

A generator for the triangulations satisfying all the restrictions imposed. Each triangulation is returned as a *Triangulation* object.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: p = PointConfiguration([[0,0],[0,1],[1,0],[1,1],[-1,-1]])
sage: iter = p.triangulations()
sage: next(iter)
(<1,3,4>, <2,3,4>)
sage: next(iter)
(<0,1,3>, <0,1,4>, <0,2,3>, <0,2,4>)
sage: next(iter)
(<1,2,3>, <1,2,4>)
sage: next(iter)
(<0,1,2>, <0,1,4>, <0,2,4>, <1,2,3>)
sage: p.triangulations_list()

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
[(<1,3,4>, <2,3,4>),
 (<0,1,3>, <0,1,4>, <0,2,3>, <0,2,4>),
 (<1,2,3>, <1,2,4>),
 (<0,1,2>, <0,1,4>, <0,2,4>, <1,2,3>)]
sage: p_fine = p.restrict_to_fine_triangulations()
sage: p_fine.triangulations_list()
[(<0,1,3>, <0,1,4>, <0,2,3>, <0,2,4>),
 (<0,1,2>, <0,1,4>, <0,2,4>, <1,2,3>)]
```

Note that we explicitly asked the internal algorithm to compute the triangulations. Using TOPCOM, we obtain the same triangulations but **in** a different order::

```
sage: p.set_engine('topcom') # optional - topcom
sage: iter = p.triangulations() # optional - topcom
sage: next(iter) # optional - topcom
(<0,1,2>, <0,1,4>, <0,2,4>, <1,2,3>)
sage: next(iter) # optional - topcom
(<0,1,3>, <0,1,4>, <0,2,3>, <0,2,4>)
sage: next(iter) # optional - topcom
(<1,2,3>, <1,2,4>)
sage: next(iter) # optional - topcom
(<1,3,4>, <2,3,4>)
sage: p.triangulations_list() # optional - topcom
[(<0,1,2>, <0,1,4>, <0,2,4>, <1,2,3>),
 (<0,1,3>, <0,1,4>, <0,2,3>, <0,2,4>),
 (<1,2,3>, <1,2,4>),
 (<1,3,4>, <2,3,4>)]
sage: p_fine = p.restrict_to_fine_triangulations() # optional - topcom
sage: p_fine.set_engine('topcom') # optional - topcom
sage: p_fine.triangulations_list() # optional - topcom
[(<0,1,2>, <0,1,4>, <0,2,4>, <1,2,3>),
 (<0,1,3>, <0,1,4>, <0,2,3>, <0,2,4>)]
sage: p.set_engine('internal') # optional - topcom
```

### **triangulations\_list** (*verbose=False*)

Return all triangulations.

INPUT:

- *verbose* – boolean. Whether to print out the TOPCOM interaction, if any.

OUTPUT:

A list of triangulations (see [Triangulation](#)) satisfying all restrictions imposed previously.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = PointConfiguration([[0,0],[0,1],[1,0],[1,1]])
sage: p.triangulations_list()
[(<0,1,2>, <1,2,3>), (<0,1,3>, <0,2,3>)]
sage: list(map(list, p.triangulations_list()))
[[ (0, 1, 2), (1, 2, 3)], [(0, 1, 3), (0, 2, 3)]]
sage: p.set_engine('topcom') # optional - topcom
sage: p.triangulations_list() # optional - topcom
[(<0,1,2>, <1,2,3>), (<0,1,3>, <0,2,3>)]
sage: p.set_engine('internal') # optional - topcom
```

### **volume** (*simplex=None*)

Find  $n!$  times the  $n$ -volume of a simplex of dimension  $n$ .

INPUT:

- `simplex` (optional argument) – a simplex from a triangulation  $T$  specified as a list of point indices.

OUTPUT:

- If a simplex was passed as an argument:  $n! \cdot (\text{volume of simplex})$ .
- Without argument:  $n! \cdot (\text{the total volume of the convex hull})$ .

EXAMPLES:

The volume of the standard simplex should always be 1:

```
sage: p = PointConfiguration([[0,0],[1,0],[0,1],[1,1]])
sage: p.volume([0,1,2])
1
sage: simplex = p.triangulate()[0] # first simplex of triangulation
sage: p.volume(simplex)
1
```

The square can be triangulated into two minimal simplices, so in the “integral” normalization its volume equals two:

```
sage: p.volume()
2
```

---

**Note:** We return  $n! \cdot (\text{metric volume of the simplex})$  to ensure that the volume is an integer. Essentially, this normalizes things so that the volume of the standard  $n$ -simplex is 1. See [GKZ1994] page 182.

---

## 3.2 Base classes for triangulations

We provide (fast) cython implementations here.

AUTHORS:

- Volker Braun (2010-09-14): initial version.

**class** `sage.geometry.triangulation.base.ConnectedTriangulationsIterator`

Bases: `sage.structure.sage_object.SageObject`

A Python shim for the C++-class ‘triangulations’

INPUT:

- `point_configuration` – a *PointConfiguration*.
- `seed` – a regular triangulation or `None` (default). In the latter case, a suitable triangulation is generated automatically. Otherwise, you can explicitly specify the seed triangulation as
  - A *Triangulation* object, or
  - an iterable of iterables specifying the vertices of the simplices, or
  - an iterable of integers, which are then considered the enumerated simplices (see `simplex_to_int()`).

- `star` – either `None` (default) or an integer. If an integer is passed, all returned triangulations will be star with respect to the
- `fine` – boolean (default: `False`). Whether to return only fine triangulations, that is, simplicial decompositions that make use of all the points of the configuration.

OUTPUT:

An iterator. The generated values are tuples of integers, which encode simplices of the triangulation. The output is a suitable input to *Triangulation*.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = PointConfiguration([[0,0],[0,1],[1,0],[1,1],[-1,-1]])
sage: from sage.geometry.triangulation.base import ConnectedTriangulationsIterator
sage: ci = ConnectedTriangulationsIterator(p)
sage: next(ci)
(9, 10)
sage: next(ci)
(2, 3, 4, 5)
sage: next(ci)
(7, 8)
sage: next(ci)
(1, 3, 5, 7)
sage: next(ci)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
StopIteration
```

You can reconstruct the triangulation from the compressed output via:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.triangulation.element import Triangulation
sage: Triangulation((2, 3, 4, 5), p)
(<0,1,3>, <0,1,4>, <0,2,3>, <0,2,4>)
```

How to use the restrictions:

```
sage: ci = ConnectedTriangulationsIterator(p, fine=True)
sage: list(ci)
[(2, 3, 4, 5), (1, 3, 5, 7)]
sage: ci = ConnectedTriangulationsIterator(p, star=1)
sage: list(ci)
[(7, 8)]
sage: ci = ConnectedTriangulationsIterator(p, star=1, fine=True)
sage: list(ci)
[]
```

`next()`

`x.next()` -> the next value, or raise `StopIteration`

**class** `sage.geometry.triangulation.base.Point`  
 Bases: `sage.structure.sage_object.SageObject`

A point of a point configuration.

Note that the coordinates of the points of a point configuration are somewhat arbitrary. What counts are the abstract linear relations between the points, for example encoded by the `circuits()`.



**Warning:** You should not create `Point` objects manually. The constructor of `PointConfiguration_base` takes care of this for you.

INPUT:

- `point_configuration` – `PointConfiguration_base`. The point configuration to which the point belongs.
- `i` – integer. The index of the point in the point configuration.
- `projective` – the projective coordinates of the point.
- `affine` – the affine coordinates of the point.
- `reduced` – the reduced (with linearities removed) coordinates of the point.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: pc = PointConfiguration([(0,0)])
sage: from sage.geometry.triangulation.base import Point
sage: Point(pc, 123, (0,0,1), (0,0), ())
P(0, 0)
```

**affine()**

Return the affine coordinates of the point in the ambient space.

OUTPUT:

A tuple containing the coordinates.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: pc = PointConfiguration([[10, 0, 1], [10, 0, 0], [10, 2, 3]])
sage: p = pc.point(2); p
P(10, 2, 3)
sage: p.affine()
(10, 2, 3)
sage: p.projective()
(10, 2, 3, 1)
sage: p.reduced_affine()
(2, 2)
sage: p.reduced_projective()
(2, 2, 1)
sage: p.reduced_affine_vector()
(2, 2)
```

**index()**

Return the index of the point in the point configuration.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: pc = PointConfiguration([[0, 1], [0, 0], [1, 0]])
sage: p = pc.point(2); p
P(1, 0)
sage: p.index()
2
```

**point\_configuration()**

Return the point configuration to which the point belongs.

OUTPUT:

A *PointConfiguration*.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: pc = PointConfiguration([ (0,0), (1,0), (0,1) ])
sage: p = pc.point(0)
sage: p is pc.point(0)
True
sage: p.point_configuration() is pc
True
```

**projective()**

Return the projective coordinates of the point in the ambient space.

OUTPUT:

A tuple containing the coordinates.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: pc = PointConfiguration([[10, 0, 1], [10, 0, 0], [10, 2, 3]])
sage: p = pc.point(2); p
P(10, 2, 3)
sage: p.affine()
(10, 2, 3)
sage: p.projective()
(10, 2, 3, 1)
sage: p.reduced_affine()
(2, 2)
sage: p.reduced_projective()
(2, 2, 1)
sage: p.reduced_affine_vector()
(2, 2)
```

**reduced\_affine()**

Return the affine coordinates of the point on the hyperplane spanned by the point configuration.

OUTPUT:

A tuple containing the coordinates.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: pc = PointConfiguration([[10, 0, 1], [10, 0, 0], [10, 2, 3]])
sage: p = pc.point(2); p
P(10, 2, 3)
sage: p.affine()
(10, 2, 3)
sage: p.projective()
(10, 2, 3, 1)
sage: p.reduced_affine()
(2, 2)
sage: p.reduced_projective()
(2, 2, 1)
sage: p.reduced_affine_vector()
(2, 2)
```

**reduced\_affine\_vector()**

Return the affine coordinates of the point on the hyperplane spanned by the point configuration.

OUTPUT:

A tuple containing the coordinates.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: pc = PointConfiguration([[10, 0, 1], [10, 0, 0], [10, 2, 3]])
sage: p = pc.point(2); p
P(10, 2, 3)
sage: p.affine()
(10, 2, 3)
sage: p.projective()
(10, 2, 3, 1)
sage: p.reduced_affine()
(2, 2)
sage: p.reduced_projective()
(2, 2, 1)
sage: p.reduced_affine_vector()
(2, 2)
```

### **reduced\_projective()**

Return the projective coordinates of the point on the hyperplane spanned by the point configuration.

OUTPUT:

A tuple containing the coordinates.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: pc = PointConfiguration([[10, 0, 1], [10, 0, 0], [10, 2, 3]])
sage: p = pc.point(2); p
P(10, 2, 3)
sage: p.affine()
(10, 2, 3)
sage: p.projective()
(10, 2, 3, 1)
sage: p.reduced_affine()
(2, 2)
sage: p.reduced_projective()
(2, 2, 1)
sage: p.reduced_affine_vector()
(2, 2)
```

### **reduced\_projective\_vector()**

Return the affine coordinates of the point on the hyperplane spanned by the point configuration.

OUTPUT:

A tuple containing the coordinates.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: pc = PointConfiguration([[10, 0, 1], [10, 0, 0], [10, 2, 3]])
sage: p = pc.point(2); p
P(10, 2, 3)
sage: p.affine()
(10, 2, 3)
sage: p.projective()
(10, 2, 3, 1)
sage: p.reduced_affine()
(2, 2)
sage: p.reduced_projective()
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
(2, 2, 1)
sage: p.reduced_affine_vector()
(2, 2)
sage: type(p.reduced_affine_vector())
<type 'sage.modules.vector_rational_dense.Vector_rational_dense'>
```

**class** sage.geometry.triangulation.base.**PointConfiguration\_base**

Bases: `sage.structure.parent.Parent`

The cython abstract base class for `PointConfiguration`.

**Warning:** You should not instantiate this base class, but only its derived class `PointConfiguration`.

**ambient\_dim()**

Return the dimension of the ambient space of the point configuration.

See also `dimension()`

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = PointConfiguration([[0,0,0]])
sage: p.ambient_dim()
3
sage: p.dim()
0
```

**base\_ring()**

Return the base ring, that is, the ring containing the coordinates of the points.

OUTPUT:

A ring.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = PointConfiguration([(0,0)])
sage: p.base_ring()
Integer Ring

sage: p = PointConfiguration([(1/2,3)])
sage: p.base_ring()
Rational Field

sage: p = PointConfiguration([(0.2, 5)])
sage: p.base_ring()
Real Field with 53 bits of precision
```

**dim()**

Return the actual dimension of the point configuration.

See also `ambient_dim()`

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = PointConfiguration([[0,0,0]])
sage: p.ambient_dim()
3
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: p.dim()
0
```

**int\_to\_simplex(s)**

Reverses the enumeration of possible simplices in `simplex_to_int()`.

The enumeration is compatible with [PUNTOS].

INPUT:

- `s` – int. An integer that uniquely specifies a simplex.

OUTPUT:

An ordered tuple consisting of the indices of the vertices of the simplex.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: U=matrix([
.....: [ 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 2, 4,-1, 1, 1, 0, 0, 1, 0],
.....: [ 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0,-1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0],
.....: [ 0, 2, 0, 0, 0, 0,-1, 0, 1, 0, 1, 0, 0, 1],
.....: [ 0, 1, 1, 0, 0, 1, 0,-2, 1, 0, 0,-1, 1, 1],
.....: [ 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0,-1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0]
.....: ])
sage: pc = PointConfiguration(U.columns())
sage: pc.simplex_to_int([1,3,4,7,10,13])
1678
sage: pc.int_to_simplex(1678)
(1, 3, 4, 7, 10, 13)
```

**is\_affine()**

Whether the configuration is defined by affine points.

OUTPUT:

Boolean. If true, the homogeneous coordinates all have 1 as their last entry.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = PointConfiguration([(0.2, 5), (3, 0.1)])
sage: p.is_affine()
True

sage: p = PointConfiguration([(0.2, 5, 1), (3, 0.1, 1)], projective=True)
sage: p.is_affine()
False
```

**n\_points()**

Return the number of points.

Same as `len(self)`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = PointConfiguration([[0,0],[0,1],[1,0],[1,1],[-1,-1]])
sage: p
A point configuration in affine 2-space over Integer Ring
consisting of 5 points. The triangulations of this point
configuration are assumed to be connected, not necessarily
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

fine, not necessarily regular.
sage: len(p)
5
sage: p.n_points()
5

```

**point** (*i*)

Return the *i*-th point of the configuration.

Same as `__getitem__()`

INPUT:

- *i* – integer.

OUTPUT:

A point of the point configuration.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: pconfig = PointConfiguration([[0,0],[0,1],[1,0],[1,1],[-1,-1]])
sage: list(pconfig)
[P(0, 0), P(0, 1), P(1, 0), P(1, 1), P(-1, -1)]
sage: [ p for p in pconfig.points() ]
[P(0, 0), P(0, 1), P(1, 0), P(1, 1), P(-1, -1)]
sage: pconfig.point(0)
P(0, 0)
sage: pconfig[0]
P(0, 0)
sage: pconfig.point(1)
P(0, 1)
sage: pconfig.point( pconfig.n_points()-1 )
P(-1, -1)

```

**points** ()

Return a list of the points.

OUTPUT:

Returns a list of the points. See also the `__iter__()` method, which returns the corresponding generator.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: pconfig = PointConfiguration([[0,0],[0,1],[1,0],[1,1],[-1,-1]])
sage: list(pconfig)
[P(0, 0), P(0, 1), P(1, 0), P(1, 1), P(-1, -1)]
sage: [ p for p in pconfig.points() ]
[P(0, 0), P(0, 1), P(1, 0), P(1, 1), P(-1, -1)]
sage: pconfig.point(0)
P(0, 0)
sage: pconfig.point(1)
P(0, 1)
sage: pconfig.point( pconfig.n_points()-1 )
P(-1, -1)

```

**reduced\_affine\_vector\_space** ()

Return the vector space that contains the affine points.

OUTPUT:

A vector space over the fraction field of `base_ring()`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = PointConfiguration([[0,0,0], [1,2,3]])
sage: p.base_ring()
Integer Ring
sage: p.reduced_affine_vector_space()
Vector space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
sage: p.reduced_projective_vector_space()
Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
```

#### `reduced_projective_vector_space()`

Return the vector space that is spanned by the homogeneous coordinates.

OUTPUT:

A vector space over the fraction field of `base_ring()`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = PointConfiguration([[0,0,0], [1,2,3]])
sage: p.base_ring()
Integer Ring
sage: p.reduced_affine_vector_space()
Vector space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
sage: p.reduced_projective_vector_space()
Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
```

#### `simplex_to_int(simplex)`

Returns an integer that uniquely identifies the given simplex.

See also the inverse method `int_to_simplex()`.

The enumeration is compatible with [PUNTOS].

INPUT:

- `simplex` – iterable, for example a list. The elements are the vertex indices of the simplex.

OUTPUT:

An integer that uniquely specifies the simplex.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: U=matrix([
....:   [ 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 2, 4,-1, 1, 1, 0, 0, 1, 0],
....:   [ 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0,-1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0],
....:   [ 0, 2, 0, 0, 0, 0,-1, 0, 1, 0, 1, 0, 0, 1],
....:   [ 0, 1, 1, 0, 0, 1, 0,-2, 1, 0, 0,-1, 1, 1],
....:   [ 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0,-1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0]
....: ])
sage: pc = PointConfiguration(U.columns())
sage: pc.simplex_to_int([1,3,4,7,10,13])
1678
sage: pc.int_to_simplex(1678)
(1, 3, 4, 7, 10, 13)
```

### 3.3 A triangulation

In Sage, the *PointConfiguration* and *Triangulation* satisfy a parent/element relationship. In particular, each triangulation refers back to its point configuration. If you want to triangulate a point configuration, you should construct a point configuration first and then use one of its methods to triangulate it according to your requirements. You should never have to construct a *Triangulation* object directly.

EXAMPLES:

First, we select the internal implementation for enumerating triangulations:

```
sage: PointConfiguration.set_engine('internal')    # to make doctests independent of_
↪ TOPCOM
```

Here is a simple example of how to triangulate a point configuration:

```
sage: p = [[0,-1,-1],[0,0,1],[0,1,0], [1,-1,-1],[1,0,1],[1,1,0]]
sage: points = PointConfiguration(p)
sage: triang = points.triangulate(); triang
(<0,1,2,5>, <0,1,3,5>, <1,3,4,5>)
sage: triang.plot(axes=False)
Graphics3d Object
```

See `sage.geometry.triangulation.point_configuration` for more details.

```
class sage.geometry.triangulation.element.Triangulation(triangulation, parent,
                                                         check=True)
```

Bases: `sage.structure.element.Element`

A triangulation of a *PointConfiguration*.

**Warning:** You should never create *Triangulation* objects manually. See `triangulate()` and `triangulations()` to triangulate point configurations.

**adjacency\_graph()**

Returns a graph showing which simplices are adjacent in the triangulation

OUTPUT:

A graph consisting of vertices referring to the simplices in the triangulation, and edges showing which simplices are adjacent to each other.

See also:

- To obtain the triangulation's 1-skeleton, use `SimplicialComplex.graph()` through `MyTriangulation.simplicial_complex().graph()`.

AUTHORS:

- Stephen Farley (2013-08-10): initial version

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = PointConfiguration([[1,0,0], [0,1,0], [0,0,1], [-1,0,1],
....:                        [1,0,-1], [-1,0,0], [0,-1,0], [0,0,-1]])
sage: t = p.triangulate()
sage: t.adjacency_graph()
Graph on 8 vertices
```



**boundary()**

Return the boundary of the triangulation.

OUTPUT:

The outward-facing boundary simplices (of dimension  $d - 1$ ) of the  $d$ -dimensional triangulation as a set. Each boundary is returned by a tuple of point indices.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: triangulation = polytopes.cube().triangulate(engine='internal')
sage: triangulation
(<0,1,2,7>, <0,1,4,7>, <0,2,4,7>, <1,2,3,7>, <1,4,5,7>, <2,4,6,7>)
sage: triangulation.boundary()
frozenset({(0, 1, 2),
            (0, 1, 4),
            (0, 2, 4),
            (1, 2, 3),
            (1, 3, 7),
            (1, 4, 5),
            (1, 5, 7),
            (2, 3, 7),
            (2, 4, 6),
            (2, 6, 7),
            (4, 5, 7),
            (4, 6, 7)})
sage: triangulation.interior_facets()
frozenset({(0, 1, 7), (0, 2, 7), (0, 4, 7), (1, 2, 7), (1, 4, 7), (2, 4, 7)})
```

**enumerate\_simplices()**

Return the enumerated simplices.

OUTPUT:

A tuple of integers that uniquely specifies the triangulation.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: pc = PointConfiguration(matrix([
.....: [ 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 2, 4,-1, 1, 1, 0, 0, 1, 0],
.....: [ 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0,-1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0],
.....: [ 0, 2, 0, 0, 0, 0,-1, 0, 1, 0, 1, 0, 0, 1],
.....: [ 0, 1, 1, 0, 0, 1, 0,-2, 1, 0, 0,-1, 1, 1],
.....: [ 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0,-1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0]
.....: ]).columns())
sage: triangulation = pc.lexicographic_triangulation()
sage: triangulation.enumerate_simplices()
(1678, 1688, 1769, 1779, 1895, 1905, 2112, 2143, 2234, 2360, 2555, 2580,
 2610, 2626, 2650, 2652, 2654, 2661, 2663, 2667, 2685, 2755, 2757, 2759,
 2766, 2768, 2772, 2811, 2881, 2883, 2885, 2892, 2894, 2898)
```

You can recreate the triangulation from this list by passing it to the constructor:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.triangulation.point_configuration import _
      ↪ Triangulation
sage: Triangulation([1678, 1688, 1769, 1779, 1895, 1905, 2112, 2143,
.....: 2234, 2360, 2555, 2580, 2610, 2626, 2650, 2652, 2654, 2661, 2663,
.....: 2667, 2685, 2755, 2757, 2759, 2766, 2768, 2772, 2811, 2881, 2883,
.....: 2885, 2892, 2894, 2898], pc)
(<1,3,4,7,10,13>, <1,3,4,8,10,13>, <1,3,6,7,10,13>, <1,3,6,8,10,13>,
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

<1,4,6,7,10,13>, <1,4,6,8,10,13>, <2,3,4,6,7,12>, <2,3,4,7,12,13>,
<2,3,6,7,12,13>, <2,4,6,7,12,13>, <3,4,5,6,9,12>, <3,4,5,8,9,12>,
<3,4,6,7,11,12>, <3,4,6,9,11,12>, <3,4,7,10,11,13>, <3,4,7,11,12,13>,
<3,4,8,9,10,12>, <3,4,8,10,12,13>, <3,4,9,10,11,12>, <3,4,10,11,12,13>,
<3,5,6,8,9,12>, <3,6,7,10,11,13>, <3,6,7,11,12,13>, <3,6,8,9,10,12>,
<3,6,8,10,12,13>, <3,6,9,10,11,12>, <3,6,10,11,12,13>, <4,5,6,8,9,12>,
<4,6,7,10,11,13>, <4,6,7,11,12,13>, <4,6,8,9,10,12>, <4,6,8,10,12,13>,
<4,6,9,10,11,12>, <4,6,10,11,12,13>

```

**fan** (*origin=None*)

Construct the fan of cones over the simplices of the triangulation.

INPUT:

- *origin* – None (default) or coordinates of a point. The common apex of all cones of the fan. If None, the triangulation must be a star triangulation and the distinguished central point is used as the origin.

OUTPUT:

A *RationalPolyhedralFan*. The coordinates of the points are shifted so that the apex of the fan is the origin of the coordinate system.**Note:** If the set of cones over the simplices is not a fan, a suitable exception is raised.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: pc = PointConfiguration([(0,0), (1,0), (0,1), (-1,-1)], star=0,
↪ fine=True)
sage: triangulation = pc.triangulate()
sage: fan = triangulation.fan(); fan
Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N
sage: fan.is_equivalent( toric_varieties.P2().fan() )
True

```

Toric diagrams (the  $\mathbf{Z}_5$  hyperconifold):

```

sage: vertices=[(0, 1, 0), (0, 3, 1), (0, 2, 3), (0, 0, 2)]
sage: interior=[(0, 1, 1), (0, 1, 2), (0, 2, 1), (0, 2, 2)]
sage: points = vertices+interior
sage: pc = PointConfiguration(points, fine=True)
sage: triangulation = pc.triangulate()
sage: fan = triangulation.fan( (-1,0,0) )
sage: fan
Rational polyhedral fan in 3-d lattice N
sage: fan.rays()
N(1, 1, 0),
N(1, 3, 1),
N(1, 2, 3),
N(1, 0, 2),
N(1, 1, 1),
N(1, 1, 2),
N(1, 2, 1),
N(1, 2, 2)
in 3-d lattice N

```

**gkz\_phi()**

Calculate the GKZ phi vector of the triangulation.

The phi vector is a vector of length equals to the number of points in the point configuration. For a fixed triangulation  $T$ , the entry corresponding to the  $i$ -th point  $p_i$  is

$$\phi_T(p_i) = \sum_{t \in T, t \ni p_i} \text{Vol}(t)$$

that is, the total volume of all simplices containing  $p_i$ . See also [GKZ1994] page 220 equation 1.4.

OUTPUT:

The phi vector of self.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = PointConfiguration([[0,0],[1,0],[2,1],[1,2],[0,1]])
sage: p.triangulate().gkz_phi()
(3, 1, 5, 2, 4)
sage: p.lexicographic_triangulation().gkz_phi()
(1, 3, 4, 2, 5)
```

**interior\_facets()**

Return the interior facets of the triangulation.

OUTPUT:

The inward-facing boundary simplices (of dimension  $d - 1$ ) of the  $d$ -dimensional triangulation as a set. Each boundary is returned by a tuple of point indices.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: triangulation = polytopes.cube().triangulate(engine='internal')
sage: triangulation
(<0,1,2,7>, <0,1,4,7>, <0,2,4,7>, <1,2,3,7>, <1,4,5,7>, <2,4,6,7>)
sage: triangulation.boundary()
frozenset({(0, 1, 2),
            (0, 1, 4),
            (0, 2, 4),
            (1, 2, 3),
            (1, 3, 7),
            (1, 4, 5),
            (1, 5, 7),
            (2, 3, 7),
            (2, 4, 6),
            (2, 6, 7),
            (4, 5, 7),
            (4, 6, 7)})
sage: triangulation.interior_facets()
frozenset({(0, 1, 7), (0, 2, 7), (0, 4, 7), (1, 2, 7), (1, 4, 7), (2, 4, 7)})
```

**normal\_cone()**

Return the (closure of the) normal cone of the triangulation.

Recall that a regular triangulation is one that equals the “crease lines” of a convex piecewise-linear function. This support function is not unique, for example, you can scale it by a positive constant. The set of all piecewise-linear functions with fixed creases forms an open cone. This cone can be interpreted as the cone of normal vectors at a point of the secondary polytope, which is why we call it normal cone. See [GKZ1994] Section 7.1 for details.

OUTPUT:

The closure of the normal cone. The  $i$ -th entry equals the value of the piecewise-linear function at the  $i$ -th point of the configuration.

For an irregular triangulation, the normal cone is empty. In this case, a single point (the origin) is returned.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: triangulation = polytopes.hypercube(2).triangulate(engine='internal')
sage: triangulation
(<0,1,3>, <0,2,3>)
sage: N = triangulation.normal_cone(); N
4-d cone in 4-d lattice
sage: N.rays()
(-1, 0, 0, 0),
( 1, 0, 1, 0),
(-1, 0, -1, 0),
( 1, 0, 0, -1),
(-1, 0, 0, 1),
( 1, 1, 0, 0),
(-1, -1, 0, 0)
in Ambient free module of rank 4
over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
sage: N.dual().rays()
(-1, 1, 1, -1)
in Ambient free module of rank 4
over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

**plot** (*\*\*kws*)

Produce a graphical representation of the triangulation.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = PointConfiguration([[0,0],[0,1],[1,0],[1,1],[-1,-1]])
sage: triangulation = p.triangulate()
sage: triangulation
(<1,3,4>, <2,3,4>)
sage: triangulation.plot(axes=False)
Graphics object consisting of 12 graphics primitives
```

**point\_configuration** ()

Returns the point configuration underlying the triangulation.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: pconfig = PointConfiguration([[0,0],[0,1],[1,0]])
sage: pconfig
A point configuration in affine 2-space over Integer Ring
consisting of 3 points. The triangulations of this point
configuration are assumed to be connected, not necessarily
fine, not necessarily regular.
sage: triangulation = pconfig.triangulate()
sage: triangulation
(<0,1,2>)
sage: triangulation.point_configuration()
A point configuration in affine 2-space over Integer Ring
consisting of 3 points. The triangulations of this point
configuration are assumed to be connected, not necessarily
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

fine, not necessarily regular.
sage: pconfig == triangulation.point_configuration()
True

```

**simplicial\_complex()**

Return a simplicial complex from a triangulation of the point configuration.

OUTPUT:

A *SimplicialComplex*.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: p = polytopes.cuboctahedron()
sage: sc = p.triangulate(engine='internal').simplicial_complex()
sage: sc
Simplicial complex with 12 vertices and 16 facets

```

Any convex set is contractible, so its reduced homology groups vanish:

```

sage: sc.homology()
{0: 0, 1: 0, 2: 0, 3: 0}

```

sage.geometry.triangulation.element.**triangulation\_render\_2d**(*triangulation*,  
\*\**kws*)

Return a graphical representation of a 2-d triangulation.

INPUT:

- *triangulation* – a *Triangulation*.
- \*\**kws* – keywords that are passed on to the graphics primitives.

OUTPUT:

A 2-d graphics object.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: points = PointConfiguration([[0,0],[0,1],[1,0],[1,1],[-1,-1]])
sage: triang = points.triangulate()
sage: triang.plot(axes=False, aspect_ratio=1) # indirect doctest
Graphics object consisting of 12 graphics primitives

```

sage.geometry.triangulation.element.**triangulation\_render\_3d**(*triangulation*,  
\*\**kws*)

Return a graphical representation of a 3-d triangulation.

INPUT:

- *triangulation* – a *Triangulation*.
- \*\**kws* – keywords that are passed on to the graphics primitives.

OUTPUT:

A 3-d graphics object.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = [[0,-1,-1],[0,0,1],[0,1,0], [1,-1,-1],[1,0,1],[1,1,0]]
sage: points = PointConfiguration(p)
sage: triang = points.triangulate()
sage: triang.plot(axes=False)      # indirect doctest
Graphics3d Object
```

## MISCELLANEOUS

### 4.1 Linear Expressions

A linear expression is just a linear polynomial in some (fixed) variables (allowing a nonzero constant term). This class only implements linear expressions for others to use.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.linear_expression import LinearExpressionModule
sage: L.<x,y,z> = LinearExpressionModule(QQ); L
Module of linear expressions in variables x, y, z over Rational Field
sage: x + 2*y + 3*z + 4
x + 2*y + 3*z + 4
sage: L(4)
0*x + 0*y + 0*z + 4
```

You can also pass coefficients and a constant term to construct linear expressions:

```
sage: L([1, 2, 3], 4)
x + 2*y + 3*z + 4
sage: L([(1, 2, 3), 4])
x + 2*y + 3*z + 4
sage: L([4, 1, 2, 3]) # note: constant is first in single-tuple notation
x + 2*y + 3*z + 4
```

The linear expressions are a module over the base ring, so you can add them and multiply them with scalars:

```
sage: m = x + 2*y + 3*z + 4
sage: 2*m
2*x + 4*y + 6*z + 8
sage: m+m
2*x + 4*y + 6*z + 8
sage: m-m
0*x + 0*y + 0*z + 0
```

```
class sage.geometry.linear_expression.LinearExpression(parent, coefficients, constant, check=True)
```

Bases: `sage.structure.element.ModuleElement`

A linear expression.

A linear expression is just a linear polynomial in some (fixed) variables.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.geometry.linear_expression import LinearExpressionModule
sage: L.<x,y,z> = LinearExpressionModule(QQ)
sage: m = L([1, 2, 3], 4); m
x + 2*y + 3*z + 4
sage: m2 = L([(1, 2, 3), 4]); m2
x + 2*y + 3*z + 4
sage: m3 = L([4, 1, 2, 3]); m3    # note: constant is first in single-tuple_
↪notation
x + 2*y + 3*z + 4
sage: m == m2
True
sage: m2 == m3
True
sage: L.zero()
0*x + 0*y + 0*z + 0
sage: a = L([12, 2/3, -1], -2)
sage: a - m
11*x - 4/3*y - 4*z - 6
sage: LZ.<x,y,z> = LinearExpressionModule(ZZ)
sage: a - LZ([2, -1, 3], 1)
10*x + 5/3*y - 4*z - 3

```

**A()**

Return the coefficient vector.

OUTPUT:

The coefficient vector of the linear expression.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.geometry.linear_expression import LinearExpressionModule
sage: L.<x,y,z> = LinearExpressionModule(QQ)
sage: linear = L([1, 2, 3], 4); linear
x + 2*y + 3*z + 4
sage: linear.A()
(1, 2, 3)
sage: linear.b()
4

```

**b()**

Return the constant term.

OUTPUT:

The constant term of the linear expression.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.geometry.linear_expression import LinearExpressionModule
sage: L.<x,y,z> = LinearExpressionModule(QQ)
sage: linear = L([1, 2, 3], 4); linear
x + 2*y + 3*z + 4
sage: linear.A()
(1, 2, 3)
sage: linear.b()
4

```

**change\_ring** (*base\_ring*)

Change the base ring of this linear expression.



INPUT:

- `base_ring` – a ring; the new base ring

OUTPUT:

A new linear expression over the new base ring.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.linear_expression import LinearExpressionModule
sage: L.<x,y,z> = LinearExpressionModule(QQ)
sage: a = x + 2*y + 3*z + 4; a
x + 2*y + 3*z + 4
sage: a.change_ring(RDF)
1.0*x + 2.0*y + 3.0*z + 4.0
```

**`coefficients()`**

Return all coefficients.

OUTPUT:

The constant (as first entry) and coefficients of the linear terms (as subsequent entries) in a list.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.linear_expression import LinearExpressionModule
sage: L.<x,y,z> = LinearExpressionModule(QQ)
sage: linear = L([1, 2, 3], 4); linear
x + 2*y + 3*z + 4
sage: linear.coefficients()
[4, 1, 2, 3]
```

**`constant_term()`**

Return the constant term.

OUTPUT:

The constant term of the linear expression.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.linear_expression import LinearExpressionModule
sage: L.<x,y,z> = LinearExpressionModule(QQ)
sage: linear = L([1, 2, 3], 4); linear
x + 2*y + 3*z + 4
sage: linear.A()
(1, 2, 3)
sage: linear.b()
4
```

**`dense_coefficient_list()`**

Return all coefficients.

OUTPUT:

The constant (as first entry) and coefficients of the linear terms (as subsequent entries) in a list.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.linear_expression import LinearExpressionModule
sage: L.<x,y,z> = LinearExpressionModule(QQ)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: linear = L([1, 2, 3], 4); linear
x + 2*y + 3*z + 4
sage: linear.coefficients()
[4, 1, 2, 3]

```

**evaluate** (*point*)

Evaluate the linear expression.

INPUT:

- *point* – list/tuple/iterable of coordinates; the coordinates of a point

OUTPUT:

The linear expression  $Ax + b$  evaluated at the point  $x$ .

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.geometry.linear_expression import LinearExpressionModule
sage: L.<x,y> = LinearExpressionModule(QQ)
sage: ex = 2*x + 3*y + 4
sage: ex.evaluate([1,1])
9
sage: ex([1,1])      # syntactic sugar
9
sage: ex([pi, e])
2*pi + 3*e + 4

```

**monomial\_coefficients** (*copy=True*)

Return a dictionary whose keys are indices of basis elements in the support of *self* and whose values are the corresponding coefficients.

INPUT:

- *copy* – ignored

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.geometry.linear_expression import LinearExpressionModule
sage: L.<x,y,z> = LinearExpressionModule(QQ)
sage: linear = L([1, 2, 3], 4)
sage: sorted(linear.monomial_coefficients().items())
[(0, 1), (1, 2), (2, 3), ('b', 4)]

```

```

class sage.geometry.linear_expression.LinearExpressionModule (base_ring,
                                                                names=())

```

Bases: `sage.structure.parent.Parent`, `sage.structure.unique_representation.UniqueRepresentation`

The module of linear expressions.

This is the module of linear polynomials which is the parent for linear expressions.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.geometry.linear_expression import LinearExpressionModule
sage: L = LinearExpressionModule(QQ, ('x', 'y', 'z'))
sage: L
Module of linear expressions in variables x, y, z over Rational Field
sage: L.an_element()
x + 0*y + 0*z + 0

```

**Element**alias of *LinearExpression***ambient\_module()**

Return the ambient module.

**See also:***ambient\_vector\_space()***OUTPUT:**

The domain of the linear expressions as a free module over the base ring.

**EXAMPLES:**

```

sage: from sage.geometry.linear_expression import LinearExpressionModule
sage: L = LinearExpressionModule(QQ, ('x', 'y', 'z'))
sage: L.ambient_module()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: M = LinearExpressionModule(ZZ, ('r', 's'))
sage: M.ambient_module()
Ambient free module of rank 2 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
sage: M.ambient_vector_space()
Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field

```

**ambient\_vector\_space()**

Return the ambient vector space.

**See also:***ambient\_module()***OUTPUT:**

The vector space (over the fraction field of the base ring) where the linear expressions live.

**EXAMPLES:**

```

sage: from sage.geometry.linear_expression import LinearExpressionModule
sage: L = LinearExpressionModule(QQ, ('x', 'y', 'z'))
sage: L.ambient_vector_space()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: M = LinearExpressionModule(ZZ, ('r', 's'))
sage: M.ambient_module()
Ambient free module of rank 2 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
sage: M.ambient_vector_space()
Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field

```

**basis()**

Return a basis of self.

**EXAMPLES:**

```

sage: from sage.geometry.linear_expression import LinearExpressionModule
sage: L = LinearExpressionModule(QQ, ('x', 'y', 'z'))
sage: list(L.basis())
[x + 0*y + 0*z + 0,
 0*x + y + 0*z + 0,
 0*x + 0*y + z + 0,
 0*x + 0*y + 0*z + 1]

```

**change\_ring** (*base\_ring*)

Return a new module with a changed base ring.

INPUT:

- *base\_ring* – a ring; the new base ring

OUTPUT:

A new linear expression over the new base ring.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.linear_expression import LinearExpressionModule
sage: M.<y> = LinearExpressionModule(ZZ)
sage: L = M.change_ring(QQ); L
Module of linear expressions in variable y over Rational Field
```

**gen** (*i*)Return the *i*-th generator.

INPUT:

- *i* – integer

OUTPUT:

A linear expression.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.linear_expression import LinearExpressionModule
sage: L = LinearExpressionModule(QQ, ('x', 'y', 'z'))
sage: L.gen(0)
x + 0*y + 0*z + 0
```

**gens** ()Return the generators of *self*.

OUTPUT:

A tuple of linear expressions, one for each linear variable.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.linear_expression import LinearExpressionModule
sage: L = LinearExpressionModule(QQ, ('x', 'y', 'z'))
sage: L.gens()
(x + 0*y + 0*z + 0, 0*x + y + 0*z + 0, 0*x + 0*y + z + 0)
```

**ngens** ()

Return the number of linear variables.

OUTPUT:

An integer.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.linear_expression import LinearExpressionModule
sage: L = LinearExpressionModule(QQ, ('x', 'y', 'z'))
sage: L.ngens()
3
```

**random\_element()**

Return a random element.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.linear_expression import LinearExpressionModule
sage: L.<x,y,z> = LinearExpressionModule(QQ)
sage: L.random_element()
-1/2*x - 1/95*y + 1/2*z - 12
```

## 4.2 Newton Polygons

This module implements finite Newton polygons and infinite Newton polygons having a finite number of slopes (and hence a last infinite slope).

**class** `sage.geometry.newton_polygon.NewtonPolygon_element` (*polyhedron, parent*)

Bases: `sage.structure.element.Element`

Class for infinite Newton polygons with last slope.

**last\_slope()**

Returns the last (infinite) slope of this Newton polygon if it is infinite and `+Infinity` otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.newton_polygon import NewtonPolygon
sage: NP1 = NewtonPolygon([(0,0), (1,1), (2,8), (3,5)], last_slope=3)
sage: NP1.last_slope()
3
```

```
sage: NP2 = NewtonPolygon([(0,0), (1,1), (2,5)])
sage: NP2.last_slope()
+Infinity
```

We check that the last slope of a sum (resp. a produit) is the minimum of the last slopes of the summands (resp. the factors):

```
sage: (NP1 + NP2).last_slope()
3
sage: (NP1 * NP2).last_slope()
3
```

**plot** (*\*\*kwargs*)

Plot this Newton polygon.

---

**Note:** All usual rendering options (color, thickness, etc.) are available.

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.newton_polygon import NewtonPolygon
sage: NP = NewtonPolygon([(0,0), (1,1), (2,6)])
sage: polygon = NP.plot()
```

**reverse** (*degree=None*)

Returns the symmetric of `self`

INPUT:

- `degree` – an integer (default: the top right abscissa of this Newton polygon)

OUTPUT:

The image this Newton polygon under the symmetry ‘(x,y) mapsto (degree-x, y)’

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.newton_polygon import NewtonPolygon
sage: NP = NewtonPolygon([(0,0), (1,1), (2,5)])
sage: NP2 = NP.reverse(); NP2
Finite Newton polygon with 3 vertices:
(0, 5), (1, 1), (2, 0)
```

We check that the slopes of the symmetric Newton polygon are the opposites of the slopes of the original Newton polygon:

```
sage: NP.slopes()
[1, 4]
sage: NP2.slopes()
[-4, -1]
```

**slopes** (*repetition=True*)

Returns the slopes of this Newton polygon

INPUT:

- *repetition* – a boolean (default: `True`)

OUTPUT:

The consecutive slopes (not including the last slope if the polygon is infinity) of this Newton polygon.

If *repetition* is `True`, each slope is repeated a number of times equal to its length. Otherwise, it appears only one time.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.newton_polygon import NewtonPolygon
sage: NP = NewtonPolygon([(0,0), (1,1), (3,6)])
NP
Finite Newton polygon with 3 vertices: (0, 0), (1, 1), (3, 6)

sage: NP.slopes()
[1, 5/2, 5/2]

sage: NP.slopes(repetition=False)
[1, 5/2]
```

**vertices** (*copy=True*)

Returns the list of vertices of this Newton polygon

INPUT:

- *copy* – a boolean (default: `True`)

OUTPUT:

The list of vertices of this Newton polygon (or a copy of it if *copy* is set to `True`)

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.newton_polygon import NewtonPolygon
sage: NP = NewtonPolygon([(0,0), (1,1), (2,5)])
NP
Finite Newton polygon with 3 vertices: (0, 0), (1, 1), (2, 5)

sage: v = NP.vertices(); v
[(0, 0), (1, 1), (2, 5)]
```

**class** `sage.geometry.newton_polygon.ParentNewtonPolygon`

Bases: `sage.structure.parent.Parent`, `sage.structure.unique_representation.UniqueRepresentation`

Construct a Newton polygon.

INPUT:

- *arg* – a list/tuple/iterable of vertices or of slopes. Currently, slopes must be rational numbers.
- *sort\_slopes* – boolean (default: `True`). Specifying whether slopes must be first sorted

- `last_slope` – rational or infinity (default: `Infinity`). The last slope of the Newton polygon

OUTPUT:

The corresponding Newton polygon.

**Note:** By convention, a Newton polygon always contains the point at infinity  $(0, \infty)$ . These polygons are attached to polynomials or series over discrete valuation rings (e.g. `padics`).

EXAMPLES:

We specify here a Newton polygon by its vertices:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.newton_polygon import NewtonPolygon
sage: NewtonPolygon([ (0,0), (1,1), (3,5) ])
Finite Newton polygon with 3 vertices: (0, 0), (1, 1), (3, 5)
```

We note that the convex hull of the vertices is automatically computed:

```
sage: NewtonPolygon([ (0,0), (1,1), (2,8), (3,5) ])
Finite Newton polygon with 3 vertices: (0, 0), (1, 1), (3, 5)
```

Note that the value `+Infinity` is allowed as the second coordinate of a vertex:

```
sage: NewtonPolygon([ (0,0), (1,Infinity), (2,8), (3,5) ])
Finite Newton polygon with 2 vertices: (0, 0), (3, 5)
```

If `last_slope` is set, the returned Newton polygon is infinite and ends with an infinite line having the specified slope:

```
sage: NewtonPolygon([ (0,0), (1,1), (2,8), (3,5) ], last_slope=3)
Infinite Newton polygon with 3 vertices: (0, 0), (1, 1), (3, 5) ending by an
↪infinite line of slope 3
```

Specifying a last slope may discard some vertices:

```
sage: NewtonPolygon([ (0,0), (1,1), (2,8), (3,5) ], last_slope=3/2)
Infinite Newton polygon with 2 vertices: (0, 0), (1, 1) ending by an infinite
↪line of slope 3/2
```

Next, we define a Newton polygon by its slopes:

```
sage: NP = NewtonPolygon([0, 1/2, 1/2, 2/3, 2/3, 2/3, 1, 1])
sage: NP
Finite Newton polygon with 5 vertices: (0, 0), (1, 0), (3, 1), (6, 3), (8, 5)
sage: NP.slopes()
[0, 1/2, 1/2, 2/3, 2/3, 2/3, 1, 1]
```

By default, slopes are automatically sorted:

```
sage: NP2 = NewtonPolygon([0, 1, 1/2, 2/3, 1/2, 2/3, 1, 2/3])
sage: NP2
Finite Newton polygon with 5 vertices: (0, 0), (1, 0), (3, 1), (6, 3), (8, 5)
sage: NP == NP2
True
```

except if the contrary is explicitly mentioned:

```
sage: NewtonPolygon([0, 1, 1/2, 2/3, 1/2, 2/3, 1, 2/3], sort_slopes=False)
Finite Newton polygon with 4 vertices: (0, 0), (1, 0), (6, 10/3), (8, 5)
```

Slopes greater than or equal to `last_slope` (if specified) are discarded:

```
sage: NP = NewtonPolygon([0, 1/2, 1/2, 2/3, 2/3, 2/3, 1, 1], last_slope=2/3)
sage: NP
Infinite Newton polygon with 3 vertices: (0, 0), (1, 0), (3, 1) ending by an
↪ infinite line of slope 2/3
sage: NP.slopes()
[0, 1/2, 1/2]
```

Be careful, do not confuse Newton polygons provided by this class with Newton polytopes. Compare:

```
sage: NP = NewtonPolygon([ (0,0), (1,45), (3,6) ]); NP
Finite Newton polygon with 2 vertices: (0, 0), (3, 6)

sage: x, y = polygen(QQ, 'x, y')
sage: p = 1 + x*y**45 + x**3*y**6
sage: p.newton_polytope()
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in ZZ^2 defined as the convex hull of 3 vertices
sage: p.newton_polytope().vertices()
(A vertex at (0, 0), A vertex at (1, 45), A vertex at (3, 6))
```

#### Element

alias of `NewtonPolygon_element`

## 4.3 Ribbon Graphs

This file implements objects called *ribbon graphs*. These are graphs together with a cyclic ordering of the darts adjacent to each vertex. This data allows us to unambiguously “thicken” the ribbon graph to an orientable surface with boundary. Also, every orientable surface with non-empty boundary is the thickening of a ribbon graph.

AUTHORS:

- Pablo Portilla (2016)

```
class sage.geometry.ribbon_graph.RibbonGraph(sigma, rho)
Bases: sage.structure.sage_object.SageObject, sage.structure.
unique_representation.UniqueRepresentation
```

A ribbon graph codified as two elements of a certain permutation group.

A comprehensive introduction on the topic can be found in the beginning of [GGD2011] Chapter 4. More concretely, we will use a variation of what is called in the reference “The permutation representation pair of a dessin”. Note that in that book, ribbon graphs are called “dessins d’enfant”. For the sake of completeness we reproduce an adapted version of that introduction here.

#### Brief introduction

Let  $\Sigma$  be an orientable surface with non-empty boundary and let  $\Gamma$  be the topological realization of a graph that is embedded in  $\Sigma$  in such a way that the graph is a strong deformation retract of the surface.

Let  $v(\Gamma)$  be the set of vertices of  $\Gamma$ , suppose that these are white vertices. Now we mark black vertices in an interior point of each edge. In this way we get a bipartite graph where all the black vertices have valency 2 and there is no restriction on the valency of the white vertices. We call the edges of this new graph *darts* (sometimes they are also called *half edges* of the original graph). Observe that each edge of the original graph is formed by two darts.



Given a white vertex  $v \in v(\Gamma)$ , let  $d(v)$  be the set of darts adjacent to  $v$ . Let  $D(\Gamma)$  be the set of all the darts of  $\Gamma$  and suppose that we enumerate the set  $D(\Gamma)$  and that it has  $n$  elements.

With the orientation of the surface and the embedding of the graph in the surface we can produce two permutations:

- A permutation that we denote by  $\sigma$ . This permutation is a product of as many cycles as white vertices (that is vertices in  $\Gamma$ ). For each vertex consider a small topological circle around it in  $\Sigma$ . This circle intersects each adjacent dart once. The circle has an orientation induced by the orientation on  $\Sigma$  and so defines a cycle that sends the number associated to one dart to the number associated to the next dart in the positive orientation of the circle.
- A permutation that we denote by  $\rho$ . This permutation is a product of as many 2-cycles as edges has  $\Gamma$ . It just tells which two darts belong to the same edge.

### Abstract definition

Consider a graph  $\Gamma$  (not a priori embedded in any surface). Now we can again consider one vertex in the interior of each edge splitting each edge in two darts. We label the darts with numbers.

We say that a ribbon structure on  $\Gamma$  is a set of two permutations  $(\sigma, \rho)$ . Where  $\sigma$  is formed by as many disjoint cycles as vertices had  $\Gamma$ . And each cycle is a cyclic ordering of the darts adjacent to a vertex. The permutation  $\rho$  just tell us which two darts belong to the same edge.

For any two such permutations there is a way of “thickening” the graph to a surface with boundary in such a way that the surface retracts (by a strong deformation retract) to the graph and hence the graph is embedded in the surface in a such a way that we could recover  $\sigma$  and  $\rho$ .

INPUT:

- `sigma` – a permutation a product of disjoint cycles of any length; singletons (vertices of valency 1) need not be specified
- `rho` – a permutation which is a product of disjoint 2-cycles

Alternatively, one can pass in 2 integers and this will construct a ribbon graph with genus `sigma` and `rho` boundary components. See `make_ribbon()`.

One can also construct the bipartite graph modeling the corresponding Brieskorn-Pham singularity by passing 2 integers and the keyword `bipartite=True`. See `bipartite_ribbon_graph()`.

EXAMPLES:

Consider the ribbon graph consisting of just 1 edge and 2 vertices of valency 1:

```
sage: s0 = PermutationGroupElement('(1)(2)')
sage: r0 = PermutationGroupElement('(1,2)')
sage: R0 = RibbonGraph(s0,r0); R0
Ribbon graph of genus 0 and 1 boundary components
```

Consider a graph that has 2 vertices of valency 3 (and hence 3 edges). That is represented by the following two permutations:

```
sage: s1 = PermutationGroupElement('(1,3,5)(2,4,6)')
sage: r1 = PermutationGroupElement('(1,2)(3,4)(5,6)')
sage: R1 = RibbonGraph(s1, r1); R1
Ribbon graph of genus 1 and 1 boundary components
```

By drawing the picture in a piece of paper, one can see that its thickening has only 1 boundary component. Since the thickening is homotopically equivalent to the graph and the graph has Euler characteristic  $-1$ , we find that the thickening has genus 1:

```
sage: R1.number_boundaries()
1
sage: R1.genus()
1
```

The following example corresponds to the complete bipartite graph of type  $(2, 3)$ , where we have added one more edge  $(8, 15)$  that ends at a vertex of valency 1. Observe that it is not necessary to specify the vertex  $(15)$  of valency 1 when we define sigma:

```
sage: s2 = PermutationGroupElement('(1,3,5,8)(2,4,6)')
sage: r2 = PermutationGroupElement('(1,2)(3,4)(5,6)(8,15)')
sage: R2 = RibbonGraph(s2, r2); R1
Ribbon graph of genus 1 and 1 boundary components
sage: R2.sigma()
(1,3,5,8)(2,4,6)
```

This example is constructed by taking the bipartite graph of type  $(3, 3)$ :

```
sage: s3 = PermutationGroupElement('(1,2,3)(4,5,6)(7,8,9)(10,11,12)(13,14,15)(16,
↪17,18)')
sage: r3 = PermutationGroupElement('(1,16)(2,13)(3,10)(4,17)(5,14)(6,11)(7,18)(8,
↪15)(9,12)')
sage: R3 = RibbonGraph(s3, r3); R3
Ribbon graph of genus 1 and 3 boundary components
```

The labeling of the darts can omit some numbers:

```
sage: s4 = PermutationGroupElement('(3,5,10,12)')
sage: r4 = PermutationGroupElement('(3,10)(5,12)')
sage: R4 = RibbonGraph(s4, r4); R4
Ribbon graph of genus 1 and 1 boundary components
```

The next example is the complete bipartite graph of type  $(3, 3)$ , where we have added an edge that ends at a vertex of valency 1:

```
sage: s5 = PermutationGroupElement('(1,2,3)(4,5,6)(7,8,9)(10,11,12)(13,14,15)(16,
↪17,18,19)')
sage: r5 = PermutationGroupElement('(1,16)(2,13)(3,10)(4,17)(5,14)(6,11)(7,18)(8,
↪15)(9,12)(19,20)')
sage: R5 = RibbonGraph(s5, r5); R5
Ribbon graph of genus 1 and 3 boundary components
sage: C = R5.contract_edge(9); C
Ribbon graph of genus 1 and 3 boundary components
sage: C.sigma()
(1,2,3)(4,5,6)(7,8,9)(10,11,12)(13,14,15)(16,17,18)
sage: C.rho()
(1,16)(2,13)(3,10)(4,17)(5,14)(6,11)(7,18)(8,15)(9,12)
sage: S = R5.reduced(); S
Ribbon graph of genus 1 and 3 boundary components
sage: S.sigma()
(5,6,8,9,14,15,11,12)
sage: S.rho()
(5,14)(6,11)(8,15)(9,12)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: R5.boundary()
[[1, 16, 17, 4, 5, 14, 15, 8, 9, 12, 10, 3],
 [2, 13, 14, 5, 6, 11, 12, 9, 7, 18, 19, 20, 20, 19, 16, 1],
 [3, 10, 11, 6, 4, 17, 18, 7, 8, 15, 13, 2]]
sage: S.boundary()
[[5, 14, 15, 8, 9, 12], [6, 11, 12, 9, 14, 5], [8, 15, 11, 6]]
sage: R5.homology_basis()
[[[5, 14], [13, 2], [1, 16], [17, 4]],
 [[6, 11], [10, 3], [1, 16], [17, 4]],
 [[8, 15], [13, 2], [1, 16], [18, 7]],
 [[9, 12], [10, 3], [1, 16], [18, 7]]]
sage: S.homology_basis()
[[[5, 14]], [[6, 11]], [[8, 15]], [[9, 12]]]

```

We construct a ribbon graph corresponding to a genus 0 surface with 5 boundary components:

```

sage: R = RibbonGraph(0, 5); R
Ribbon graph of genus 0 and 5 boundary components
sage: R.sigma()
(1, 9, 7, 5, 3) (2, 4, 6, 8, 10)
sage: R.rho()
(1, 2) (3, 4) (5, 6) (7, 8) (9, 10)

```

We construct the Brieskorn-Pham singularity of type (2, 3):

```

sage: B23 = RibbonGraph(2, 3, bipartite=True); B23
Ribbon graph of genus 1 and 1 boundary components
sage: B23.sigma()
(1, 2, 3) (4, 5, 6) (7, 8) (9, 10) (11, 12)
sage: B23.rho()
(1, 8) (2, 10) (3, 12) (4, 7) (5, 9) (6, 11)

```

### **boundary()**

Return the labeled boundaries of `self`.

If you cut the thickening of the graph along the graph, you get a collection of cylinders (recall that the graph was a strong deformation retract of the thickening). In each cylinder one of the boundary components has a labelling of its edges induced by the labelling of the darts.

### **OUTPUT:**

A list of lists. The number of inner lists is the number of boundary components of the surface. Each list in the list consists of an ordered tuple of numbers, each number comes from the number assigned to the corresponding dart before cutting.

### **EXAMPLES:**

We start with a ribbon graph whose thickening has one boundary component. We compute its labeled boundary, then reduce it and compute the labeled boundary of the reduced ribbon graph:

```

sage: s1 = PermutationGroupElement('(1, 3, 5) (2, 4, 6)')
sage: r1 = PermutationGroupElement('(1, 2) (3, 4) (5, 6)')
sage: R1 = RibbonGraph(s1, r1); R1
Ribbon graph of genus 1 and 1 boundary components
sage: R1.boundary()
[[1, 2, 4, 3, 5, 6, 2, 1, 3, 4, 6, 5]]
sage: H1 = R1.reduced(); H1
Ribbon graph of genus 1 and 1 boundary components

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: H1.sigma()
(3, 5, 4, 6)
sage: H1.rho()
(3, 4) (5, 6)
sage: H1.boundary()
[[3, 4, 6, 5, 4, 3, 5, 6]]

```

We now consider a ribbon graph whose thickening has 3 boundary components. Also observe that in one of the labeled boundary components, a numbers appears twice in a row. That is because the ribbon graph has a vertex of valency 1:

```

sage: s2=PermutationGroupElement('(1,2,3)(4,5,6)(7,8,9)(10,11,12)(13,14,
↪15)(16,17,18,19)')
sage: r2=PermutationGroupElement('(1,16)(2,13)(3,10)(4,17)(5,14)(6,11)(7,
↪18)(8,15)(9,12)(19,20)')
sage: R2 = RibbonGraph(s2,r2)
sage: R2.number_boundaries()
3
sage: R2.boundary()
[[1, 16, 17, 4, 5, 14, 15, 8, 9, 12, 10, 3],
 [2, 13, 14, 5, 6, 11, 12, 9, 7, 18, 19, 20, 20, 19, 16, 1],
 [3, 10, 11, 6, 4, 17, 18, 7, 8, 15, 13, 2]]

```

#### **contract\_edge**( $k$ )

Return the ribbon graph resulting from the contraction of the  $k$ -th edge in `self`.

For a ribbon graph  $(\sigma, \rho)$ , we contract the edge corresponding to the  $k$ -th transposition of  $\rho$ .

INPUT:

- $k$  – non-negative integer; the position in  $\rho$  of the transposition that is going to be contracted

OUTPUT:

- a ribbon graph resulting from the contraction of that edge

EXAMPLES:

We start again with the one-holed torus ribbon graph:

```

sage: s1 = PermutationGroupElement('(1,3,5)(2,4,6)')
sage: r1 = PermutationGroupElement('(1,2)(3,4)(5,6)')
sage: R1 = RibbonGraph(s1,r1); R1
Ribbon graph of genus 1 and 1 boundary components
sage: S1 = R1.contract_edge(1); S1
Ribbon graph of genus 1 and 1 boundary components
sage: S1.sigma()
(1, 6, 2, 5)
sage: S1.rho()
(1, 2) (5, 6)

```

However, this ribbon graphs is formed only by loops and hence it cannot be longer reduced, we get an error if we try to contract a loop:

```

sage: S1.contract_edge(1)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: the edge is a loop and cannot be contracted

```

In this example, we consider a graph that has one edge  $(19, 20)$  such that one of its ends is a vertex of valency 1. This is the vertex  $(20)$  that is not specified when defining  $\sigma$ . We contract precisely this edge and get a ribbon graph with no vertices of valency 1:

```
sage: s2 = PermutationGroupElement('(1,2,3)(4,5,6)(7,8,9)(10,11,12)(13,14,
↪15)(16,17,18,19)')
sage: r2 = PermutationGroupElement('(1,16)(2,13)(3,10)(4,17)(5,14)(6,11)(7,
↪18)(8,15)(9,12)(19,20)')
sage: R2 = RibbonGraph(s2,r2); R2
Ribbon graph of genus 1 and 3 boundary components
sage: R2.sigma()
(1,2,3)(4,5,6)(7,8,9)(10,11,12)(13,14,15)(16,17,18,19)
sage: R2c = R2.contract_edge(9); R2; R2c.sigma(); R2c.rho()
Ribbon graph of genus 1 and 3 boundary components
(1,2,3)(4,5,6)(7,8,9)(10,11,12)(13,14,15)(16,17,18)
(1,16)(2,13)(3,10)(4,17)(5,14)(6,11)(7,18)(8,15)(9,12)
```

#### **extrude\_edge** (*vertex*, *dart1*, *dart2*)

Return a ribbon graph resulting from extruding an edge from a vertex, pulling from it, all darts from *dart1* to *dart2* including both.

INPUT:

- *vertex* – the position of the vertex in the permutation  $\sigma$ , which must have valency at least 2
- *dart1* – the position of the first in the cycle corresponding to *vertex*
- *dart2* – the position of the second dart in the cycle corresponding to *vertex*

OUTPUT:

A ribbon graph resulting from extruding a new edge that pulls from *vertex* a new vertex that is, now, adjacent to all the darts from *dart1* to *dart2* (not including *dart2*) in the cyclic ordering given by the cycle corresponding to *vertex*. Note that *dart1* may be equal to *dart2* allowing thus to extrude a contractible edge from a vertex.

EXAMPLES:

We try several possibilities in the same graph:

```
sage: s1 = PermutationGroupElement('(1,3,5)(2,4,6)')
sage: r1 = PermutationGroupElement('(1,2)(3,4)(5,6)')
sage: R1 = RibbonGraph(s1,r1); R1
Ribbon graph of genus 1 and 1 boundary components
sage: E1 = R1.extrude_edge(1,1,2); E1
Ribbon graph of genus 1 and 1 boundary components
sage: E1.sigma()
(1,3,5)(2,8,6)(4,7)
sage: E1.rho()
(1,2)(3,4)(5,6)(7,8)
sage: E2 = R1.extrude_edge(1,1,3); E2
Ribbon graph of genus 1 and 1 boundary components
sage: E2.sigma()
(1,3,5)(2,8)(4,6,7)
sage: E2.rho()
(1,2)(3,4)(5,6)(7,8)
```

We can also extrude a contractible edge from a vertex. This new edge will end at a vertex of valency 1:

```

sage: E1p = R1.extrude_edge(0,0,0); E1p
Ribbon graph of genus 1 and 1 boundary components
sage: E1p.sigma()
(1,3,5,8) (2,4,6)
sage: E1p.rho()
(1,2) (3,4) (5,6) (7,8)

```

In the following example we first extrude one edge from a vertex of valency 3 generating a new vertex of valency 2. Then we extrude a new edge from this vertex of valency 2:

```

sage: s1 = PermutationGroupElement('(1,3,5) (2,4,6)')
sage: r1 = PermutationGroupElement('(1,2) (3,4) (5,6)')
sage: R1 = RibbonGraph(s1,r1); R1
Ribbon graph of genus 1 and 1 boundary components
sage: E1 = R1.extrude_edge(0,0,1); E1
Ribbon graph of genus 1 and 1 boundary components
sage: E1.sigma()
(1,7) (2,4,6) (3,5,8)
sage: E1.rho()
(1,2) (3,4) (5,6) (7,8)
sage: F1 = E1.extrude_edge(0,0,1); F1
Ribbon graph of genus 1 and 1 boundary components
sage: F1.sigma()
(1,9) (2,4,6) (3,5,8) (7,10)
sage: F1.rho()
(1,2) (3,4) (5,6) (7,8) (9,10)

```

### **genus()**

Return the genus of the thickening of self.

OUTPUT:

- $g$  – non-negative integer representing the genus of the thickening of the ribbon graph

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: s1 = PermutationGroupElement('(1,3,5) (2,4,6)')
sage: r1 = PermutationGroupElement('(1,2) (3,4) (5,6)')
sage: R1 = RibbonGraph(s1,r1)
sage: R1.genus()
1

sage: s3=PermutationGroupElement('(1,2,3) (4,5,6) (7,8,9) (10,11,12) (13,14,15,
↪16) (17,18,19,20) (21,22,23,24)')
sage: r3=PermutationGroupElement('(1,21) (2,17) (3,13) (4,22) (7,23) (5,18) (6,
↪14) (8,19) (9,15) (10,24) (11,20) (12,16)')
sage: R3 = RibbonGraph(s3,r3); R3.genus()
3

```

### **homology\_basis()**

Return an oriented basis of the first homology group of the graph.

OUTPUT:

- A 2-dimensional array of ordered edges in the graph (given by pairs). The length of the first dimension is  $\mu$ . Each row corresponds to an element of the basis and is a circle contained in the graph.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: R = RibbonGraph(0,6); R
Ribbon graph of genus 0 and 6 boundary components
sage: R.mu()
5
sage: R.homology_basis()
[[[3, 4], [2, 1]],
 [[5, 6], [2, 1]],
 [[7, 8], [2, 1]],
 [[9, 10], [2, 1]],
 [[11, 12], [2, 1]]]

sage: R = RibbonGraph(1,1); R
Ribbon graph of genus 1 and 1 boundary components
sage: R.mu()
2
sage: R.homology_basis()
[[[2, 5], [4, 1]], [[3, 6], [4, 1]]]
sage: H = R.reduced(); H
Ribbon graph of genus 1 and 1 boundary components
sage: H.sigma()
(2,3,5,6)
sage: H.rho()
(2,5) (3,6)
sage: H.homology_basis()
[[[2, 5]], [[3, 6]]]

sage: s3 = PermutationGroupElement('(1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,27,25,23) (12,24,
↪26,28,13,14,15,16,17,18,19,20,21,22)')
sage: r3 = PermutationGroupElement('(1,12) (2,13) (3,14) (4,15) (5,16) (6,17) (7,
↪18) (8,19) (9,20) (10,21) (11,22) (23,24) (25,26) (27,28)')
sage: R3 = RibbonGraph(s3,r3); R3
Ribbon graph of genus 5 and 4 boundary components
sage: R3.mu()
13
sage: R3.homology_basis()
[[[2, 13], [12, 1]],
 [[3, 14], [12, 1]],
 [[4, 15], [12, 1]],
 [[5, 16], [12, 1]],
 [[6, 17], [12, 1]],
 [[7, 18], [12, 1]],
 [[8, 19], [12, 1]],
 [[9, 20], [12, 1]],
 [[10, 21], [12, 1]],
 [[11, 22], [12, 1]],
 [[23, 24], [12, 1]],
 [[25, 26], [12, 1]],
 [[27, 28], [12, 1]]]
sage: H3 = R3.reduced(); H3
Ribbon graph of genus 5 and 4 boundary components
sage: H3.sigma()
(2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,27,25,23,24,26,28,13,14,15,16,17,18,19,20,21,22)
sage: H3.rho()
(2,13) (3,14) (4,15) (5,16) (6,17) (7,18) (8,19) (9,20) (10,21) (11,22) (23,24) (25,
↪26) (27,28)
sage: H3.homology_basis()
[[[2, 13]],

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

[[3, 14]],
[[4, 15]],
[[5, 16]],
[[6, 17]],
[[7, 18]],
[[8, 19]],
[[9, 20]],
[[10, 21]],
[[11, 22]],
[[23, 24]],
[[25, 26]],
[[27, 28]]

```

**make\_generic()**

Return a ribbon graph equivalent to `self` but where every vertex has valency 3.

OUTPUT:

- a ribbon graph that is equivalent to `self` but is generic in the sense that all vertices have valency 3

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: R = RibbonGraph(1,3); R
Ribbon graph of genus 1 and 3 boundary components
sage: R.sigma()
(1,2,3,9,7) (4,8,10,5,6)
sage: R.rho()
(1,4) (2,5) (3,6) (7,8) (9,10)
sage: G = R.make_generic(); G
Ribbon graph of genus 1 and 3 boundary components
sage: G.sigma()
(2,3,11) (5,6,13) (7,8,15) (9,16,17) (10,14,19) (12,18,21) (20,22)
sage: G.rho()
(2,5) (3,6) (7,8) (9,10) (11,12) (13,14) (15,16) (17,18) (19,20) (21,22)
sage: R.genus() == G.genus() and R.number_boundaries() == G.number_
↳boundaries()
True

sage: R = RibbonGraph(5,4); R
Ribbon graph of genus 5 and 4 boundary components
sage: R.sigma()
(1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,27,25,23) (12,24,26,28,13,14,15,16,17,18,19,20,21,22)
sage: R.rho()
(1,12) (2,13) (3,14) (4,15) (5,16) (6,17) (7,18) (8,19) (9,20) (10,21) (11,22) (23,
↳24) (25,26) (27,28)
sage: G = R.reduced(); G
Ribbon graph of genus 5 and 4 boundary components
sage: G.sigma()
(2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,27,25,23,24,26,28,13,14,15,16,17,18,19,20,21,22)
sage: G.rho()
(2,13) (3,14) (4,15) (5,16) (6,17) (7,18) (8,19) (9,20) (10,21) (11,22) (23,24) (25,
↳26) (27,28)
sage: G.genus() == R.genus() and G.number_boundaries() == R.number_
↳boundaries()
True

sage: R = RibbonGraph(0,6); R
Ribbon graph of genus 0 and 6 boundary components

```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

sage: R.sigma()
(1,11,9,7,5,3) (2,4,6,8,10,12)
sage: R.rho()
(1,2) (3,4) (5,6) (7,8) (9,10) (11,12)
sage: G = R.reduced(); G
Ribbon graph of genus 0 and 6 boundary components
sage: G.sigma()
(3,4,6,8,10,12,11,9,7,5)
sage: G.rho()
(3,4) (5,6) (7,8) (9,10) (11,12)
sage: G.genus() == R.genus() and G.number_boundaries() == R.number_
    ↪ boundaries()
True

```

**mu()**

Return the rank of the first homology group of the thickening of the ribbon graph.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: s1 = PermutationGroupElement(' (1,3,5) (2,4,6) ')
sage: r1 = PermutationGroupElement(' (1,2) (3,4) (5,6) ')
sage: R1 = RibbonGraph(s1,r1); R1
Ribbon graph of genus 1 and 1 boundary components
sage: R1.mu()
2

```

**normalize()**

Return an equivalent graph such that the enumeration of its darts exhausts all numbers from 1 to the number of darts.

OUTPUT:

- a ribbon graph equivalent to `self` such that the enumeration of its darts exhausts all numbers from 1 to the number of darts.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: s0 = PermutationGroupElement(' (1,22,3,4,5,6,7,15) (8,16,9,10,11,12,13,14)
    ↪ ')
sage: r0 = PermutationGroupElement(' (1,8) (22,9) (3,10) (4,11) (5,12) (6,13) (7,
    ↪ 14) (15,16) ')
sage: R0 = RibbonGraph(s0,r0); R0
Ribbon graph of genus 3 and 2 boundary components
sage: RN0 = R0.normalize(); RN0; RN0.sigma(); RN0.rho()
Ribbon graph of genus 3 and 2 boundary components
(1,16,2,3,4,5,6,14) (7,15,8,9,10,11,12,13)
(1,7) (2,9) (3,10) (4,11) (5,12) (6,13) (8,16) (14,15)

sage: s1 = PermutationGroupElement(' (5,10,12) (30,34,78) ')
sage: r1 = PermutationGroupElement(' (5,30) (10,34) (12,78) ')
sage: R1 = RibbonGraph(s1,r1); R1
Ribbon graph of genus 1 and 1 boundary components
sage: RN1 = R1.normalize(); RN1; RN1.sigma(); RN1.rho()
Ribbon graph of genus 1 and 1 boundary components
(1,2,3) (4,5,6)
(1,4) (2,5) (3,6)

```

**number\_boundaries()**

Return number of boundary components of the thickening of the ribbon graph.

EXAMPLES:

The first example is the ribbon graph corresponding to the torus with one hole:

```
sage: s1 = PermutationGroupElement('(1,3,5)(2,4,6)')
sage: r1 = PermutationGroupElement('(1,2)(3,4)(5,6)')
sage: R1 = RibbonGraph(s1,r1)
sage: R1.number_boundaries()
1
```

This example is constructed by taking the bipartite graph of type (3,3):

```
sage: s2 = PermutationGroupElement('(1,2,3)(4,5,6)(7,8,9)(10,11,12)(13,14,
↪15)(16,17,18)')
sage: r2 = PermutationGroupElement('(1,16)(2,13)(3,10)(4,17)(5,14)(6,11)(7,
↪18)(8,15)(9,12)')
sage: R2 = RibbonGraph(s2,r2)
sage: R2.number_boundaries()
3
```

**reduced()**

Return a ribbon graph with 1 vertex and  $\mu$  edges (where  $\mu$  is the first betti number of the graph).

OUTPUT:

- a ribbon graph whose  $\sigma$  permutation has only 1 non-singleton cycle and whose  $\rho$  permutation is a product of  $\mu$  disjoint 2-cycles

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: s1 = PermutationGroupElement('(1,3,5)(2,4,6)')
sage: r1 = PermutationGroupElement('(1,2)(3,4)(5,6)')
sage: R1 = RibbonGraph(s1,r1); R1
Ribbon graph of genus 1 and 1 boundary components
sage: G1 = R1.reduced(); G1
Ribbon graph of genus 1 and 1 boundary components
sage: G1.sigma()
(3,5,4,6)
sage: G1.rho()
(3,4)(5,6)

sage: s2 = PermutationGroupElement('(1,2,3)(4,5,6)(7,8,9)(10,11,12)(13,14,
↪15)(16,17,18,19)')
sage: r2 = PermutationGroupElement('(1,16)(2,13)(3,10)(4,17)(5,14)(6,11)(7,
↪18)(8,15)(9,12)(19,20)')
sage: R2 = RibbonGraph(s2,r2); R2
Ribbon graph of genus 1 and 3 boundary components
sage: G2 = R2.reduced(); G2
Ribbon graph of genus 1 and 3 boundary components
sage: G2.sigma()
(5,6,8,9,14,15,11,12)
sage: G2.rho()
(5,14)(6,11)(8,15)(9,12)

sage: s3 = PermutationGroupElement('(1,2,3)(4,5,6)(7,8,9)(10,11,12)(13,14,15,
↪16)(17,18,19,20)(21,22,23,24)')
sage: r3 = PermutationGroupElement('(1,21)(2,17)(3,13)(4,22)(7,23)(5,18)(6,
↪14)(8,19)(9,15)(10,24)(11,20)(12,16)')
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: R3 = RibbonGraph(s3,r3); R3
Ribbon graph of genus 3 and 1 boundary components
sage: G3 = R3.reduced(); G3
Ribbon graph of genus 3 and 1 boundary components
sage: G3.sigma()
(5, 6, 8, 9, 11, 12, 18, 19, 20, 14, 15, 16)
sage: G3.rho()
(5, 18) (6, 14) (8, 19) (9, 15) (11, 20) (12, 16)

```

**rho()**Return the permutation  $\rho$  of self.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: s1 = PermutationGroupElement('(1,3,5,8)(2,4,6)')
sage: r1 = PermutationGroupElement('(1,2)(3,4)(5,6)(8,15)')
sage: R = RibbonGraph(s1, r1)
sage: R.rho()
(1, 2) (3, 4) (5, 6) (8, 15)

```

**sigma()**Return the permutation  $\sigma$  of self.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: s1 = PermutationGroupElement('(1,3,5,8)(2,4,6)')
sage: r1 = PermutationGroupElement('(1,2)(3,4)(5,6)(8,15)')
sage: R = RibbonGraph(s1, r1)
sage: R.sigma()
(1, 3, 5, 8) (2, 4, 6)

```

**sage.geometry.ribbon\_graph.bipartite\_ribbon\_graph( $p, q$ )**

Return the bipartite graph modeling the corresponding Brieskorn-Pham singularity.

Take two parallel lines in the plane, and consider  $p$  points in one of them and  $q$  points in the other. Join with a line each point from the first set with every point with the second set. The resulting is a planar projection of the complete bipartite graph of type  $(p, q)$ . If you consider the cyclic ordering at each vertex induced by the positive orientation of the plane, the result is a ribbon graph whose associated orientable surface with boundary is homeomorphic to the Milnor fiber of the Brieskorn-Pham singularity  $x^p + y^q$ . It satisfies that it has  $\gcd(p, q)$  number of boundary components and genus  $(pq - p - q - \gcd(p, q) - 2)/2$ .

INPUT:

- $p$  – a positive integer
- $q$  – a positive integer

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: B23 = RibbonGraph(2,3,bipartite=True); B23; B23.sigma(); B23.rho()
Ribbon graph of genus 1 and 1 boundary components
(1, 2, 3) (4, 5, 6) (7, 8) (9, 10) (11, 12)
(1, 8) (2, 10) (3, 12) (4, 7) (5, 9) (6, 11)

sage: B32 = RibbonGraph(3,2,bipartite=True); B32; B32.sigma(); B32.rho()
Ribbon graph of genus 1 and 1 boundary components
(1, 2) (3, 4) (5, 6) (7, 8, 9) (10, 11, 12)
(1, 9) (2, 12) (3, 8) (4, 11) (5, 7) (6, 10)

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: B33 = RibbonGraph(3,3,bipartite=True); B33; B33.sigma(); B33.rho()
Ribbon graph of genus 1 and 3 boundary components
(1,2,3) (4,5,6) (7,8,9) (10,11,12) (13,14,15) (16,17,18)
(1,12) (2,15) (3,18) (4,11) (5,14) (6,17) (7,10) (8,13) (9,16)

sage: B24 = RibbonGraph(2,4,bipartite=True); B24; B24.sigma(); B24.rho()
Ribbon graph of genus 1 and 2 boundary components
(1,2,3,4) (5,6,7,8) (9,10) (11,12) (13,14) (15,16)
(1,10) (2,12) (3,14) (4,16) (5,9) (6,11) (7,13) (8,15)

sage: B47 = RibbonGraph(4,7, bipartite=True); B47; B47.sigma(); B47.rho()
Ribbon graph of genus 9 and 1 boundary components
(1,2,3,4,5,6,7) (8,9,10,11,12,13,14) (15,16,17,18,19,20,21) (22,23,24,25,26,27,
↪28) (29,30,31,32) (33,34,35,36) (37,38,39,40) (41,42,43,44) (45,46,47,48) (49,50,51,
↪52) (53,54,55,56)
(1,32) (2,36) (3,40) (4,44) (5,48) (6,52) (7,56) (8,31) (9,35) (10,39) (11,43) (12,47) (13,
↪51) (14,55) (15,30) (16,34) (17,38) (18,42) (19,46) (20,50) (21,54) (22,29) (23,33) (24,
↪37) (25,41) (26,45) (27,49) (28,53)

```

`sage.geometry.ribbon_graph.make_ribbon(g,r)`

Return a ribbon graph whose thickening has genus  $g$  and  $r$  boundary components.

INPUT:

- $g$  – non-negative integer representing the genus of the thickening
- $r$  – positive integer representing the number of boundary components of the thickening

OUTPUT:

- a ribbon graph that has 2 vertices (two non-trivial cycles in its sigma permutation) of valency  $2g + r$  and it has  $2g + r$  edges (and hence  $4g + 2r$  darts)

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.geometry.ribbon_graph import make_ribbon
sage: R = make_ribbon(0,1); R
Ribbon graph of genus 0 and 1 boundary components
sage: R.sigma()
()
sage: R.rho()
(1,2)

sage: R = make_ribbon(0,5); R
Ribbon graph of genus 0 and 5 boundary components
sage: R.sigma()
(1,9,7,5,3) (2,4,6,8,10)
sage: R.rho()
(1,2) (3,4) (5,6) (7,8) (9,10)

sage: R = make_ribbon(1,1); R
Ribbon graph of genus 1 and 1 boundary components
sage: R.sigma()
(1,2,3) (4,5,6)
sage: R.rho()
(1,4) (2,5) (3,6)

sage: R = make_ribbon(7,3); R

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
Ribbon graph of genus 7 and 3 boundary components
sage: R.sigma()
(1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 33, 31) (16, 32, 34, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25,
↪ 26, 27, 28, 29, 30)
sage: R.rho()
(1, 16) (2, 17) (3, 18) (4, 19) (5, 20) (6, 21) (7, 22) (8, 23) (9, 24) (10, 25) (11, 26) (12, 27) (13,
↪ 28) (14, 29) (15, 30) (31, 32) (33, 34)
```

## 4.4 Pseudolines

This module gathers everything that has to do with pseudolines, and for a start a *PseudolineArrangement* class that can be used to describe an arrangement of pseudolines in several different ways, and to translate one description into another, as well as to display *Wiring diagrams* via the *show* method.

In the following, we try to stick to the terminology given in [Fe1997], which can be checked in case of doubt. And please fix this module's documentation afterwards :-)

### Definition

A *pseudoline* can not be defined by itself, though it can be thought of as a  $x$ -monotone curve in the plane. A *set* of pseudolines, however, represents a set of such curves that pairwise intersect exactly once (and hence mimic the behaviour of straight lines in general position). We also assume that those pseudolines are in general position, that is that no three of them cross at the same point.

The present class is made to deal with a combinatorial encoding of a pseudolines arrangement, that is the ordering in which a pseudoline  $l_i$  of an arrangement  $l_0, \dots, l_{n-1}$  crosses the  $n - 1$  other lines.

**Warning:** It is assumed through all the methods that the given lines are numbered according to their  $y$ -coordinate on the vertical line  $x = -\infty$ . For instance, it is not possible that the first transposition be  $(0, 2)$  (or equivalently that the first line  $l_0$  crosses is  $l_2$  and conversely), because one of them would have to cross  $l_1$  first.

### 4.4.1 Encodings

#### Permutations

An arrangement of pseudolines can be described by a sequence of  $n$  lists of length  $n - 1$ , where the  $i$  list is a permutation of  $\{0, \dots, n - 1\} \setminus i$  representing the ordering in which the  $i$  th pseudoline meets the other ones.

```
sage: from sage.geometry.pseudolines import PseudolineArrangement
sage: permutations = [[3, 2, 1], [3, 2, 0], [3, 1, 0], [2, 1, 0]]
sage: p = PseudolineArrangement(permutations)
sage: p
Arrangement of pseudolines of size 4
sage: p.show()
```

#### Sequence of transpositions

An arrangement of pseudolines can also be described as a sequence of  $\binom{n}{2}$  transpositions (permutations of two elements). In this sequence, the transposition  $(2, 3)$  appears before  $(8, 2)$  iff  $l_2$  crosses  $l_3$  before it crosses  $l_8$ . This encoding is easy to obtain by reading the wiring diagram from left to right (see the *show* method).

```

sage: from sage.geometry.pseudolines import PseudolineArrangement
sage: transpositions = [(3, 2), (3, 1), (0, 3), (2, 1), (0, 2), (0, 1)]
sage: p = PseudolineArrangement(transpositions)
sage: p
Arrangement of pseudolines of size 4
sage: p.show()

```

Note that this ordering is not necessarily unique.

### Felsner's Matrix

Felsner gave an encoding of an arrangement of pseudolines that takes  $n^2$  bits instead of the  $n^2 \log(n)$  bits required by the two previous encodings.

Instead of storing the permutation  $[3, 2, 1]$  to remember that line  $l_0$  crosses  $l_3$  then  $l_2$  then  $l_1$ , it is sufficient to remember the positions for which each line  $l_i$  meets a line  $l_j$  with  $j < i$ . As  $l_0$  – the first of the lines – can only meet pseudolines with higher index, we can store  $[0, 0, 0]$  instead of  $[3, 2, 1]$  stored previously. For  $l_1$ 's permutation  $[3, 2, 0]$  we only need to remember that  $l_1$  first crosses 2 pseudolines of higher index, and then a pseudoline with smaller index, which yields the bit vector  $[0, 0, 1]$ . Hence we can transform the list of permutations above into a list of  $n$  bit vectors of length  $n - 1$ , that is

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 3 & 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
 3 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\
 3 & 1 & 0 & \Rightarrow & 0 & 1 & 1 \\
 2 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1
 \end{array}$$

In order to go back from Felsner's matrix to an encoding by a sequence of transpositions, it is sufficient to look for occurrences of  $\begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{smallmatrix}$  in the first column of the matrix, as it corresponds in the wiring diagram to a line going up while the line immediately above it goes down – those two lines cross. Each time such a pattern is found it yields a new transposition, and the matrix can be updated so that this pattern disappears. A more detailed description of this algorithm is given in [Fe1997].

```

sage: from sage.geometry.pseudolines import PseudolineArrangement
sage: felsner_matrix = [[0, 0, 0], [0, 0, 1], [0, 1, 1], [1, 1, 1]]
sage: p = PseudolineArrangement(felsner_matrix)
sage: p
Arrangement of pseudolines of size 4

```

## 4.4.2 Example

Let us define in the plane several lines  $l_i$  of equation  $y = ax + b$  by picking a coefficient  $a$  and  $b$  for each of them. We make sure that no two of them are parallel by making sure all of the  $a$  chosen are different, and we avoid a common crossing of three lines by adding a random noise to  $b$ :

```

sage: n = 20
sage: l = sorted(zip(Subsets(20*n,n).random_element(), [randint(0,20*n)+random() for
↪ i in range(n)]))
sage: print(l[:5]) # not tested
[(96, 278.0130613051349), (74, 332.92512282478714), (13, 155.65820951249867), (209,
↪ 34.753946221755307), (147, 193.51376457741441)]

```

We can now compute for each  $i$  the order in which line  $i$  meets the other lines:

```
sage: permutations = [[0..i-1]+[i+1..n-1] for i in range(n)]
sage: a = lambda x : l[x][0]
sage: b = lambda x : l[x][1]
sage: for i, perm in enumerate(permutations):
....:     perm.sort(key = lambda j : (b(j)-b(i))/(a(i)-a(j)))
```

And finally build the line arrangement:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.pseudolines import PseudolineArrangement
sage: p = PseudolineArrangement(permutations)
sage: print(p)
Arrangement of pseudolines of size 20
sage: p.show(figsize=[20,8])
```

## Author

Nathann Cohen

## 4.4.3 Methods

**class** `sage.geometry.pseudolines.PseudolineArrangement` (*seq*, *encoding='auto'*)  
Creates an arrangement of pseudolines.

INPUT:

- *seq* (a sequence describing the line arrangement). It can be :
  - A list of  $n$  permutations of size  $n - 1$ .
  - A list of  $\binom{n}{2}$  transpositions
  - A Felsner matrix, given as a sequence of  $n$  binary vectors of length  $n - 1$ .
- *encoding* (information on how the data should be interpreted), and can assume any value among ‘transpositions’, ‘permutations’, ‘Felsner’ or ‘auto’. In the latter case, the type will be guessed (default behaviour).

---

**Note:**

- The pseudolines are assumed to be integers  $0..(n - 1)$ .
  - For more information on the different encodings, see the *pseudolines module*’s documentation.
- 

**felsner\_matrix()**

Returns a Felsner matrix describing the arrangement.

See the *pseudolines module*’s documentation for more information on this encoding.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.pseudolines import PseudolineArrangement
sage: permutations = [[3, 2, 1], [3, 2, 0], [3, 1, 0], [2, 1, 0]]
sage: p = PseudolineArrangement(permutations)
sage: p.felsner_matrix()
[[0, 0, 0], [0, 0, 1], [0, 1, 1], [1, 1, 1]]
```

**permutations()**

Returns the arrangements as  $n$  permutations of size  $n - 1$ .

See the *pseudolines module*'s documentation for more information on this encoding.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.pseudolines import PseudolineArrangement
sage: permutations = [[3, 2, 1], [3, 2, 0], [3, 1, 0], [2, 1, 0]]
sage: p = PseudolineArrangement(permutations)
sage: p.permutations()
[[3, 2, 1], [3, 2, 0], [3, 1, 0], [2, 1, 0]]
```

**show(\*args)**

Displays the pseudoline arrangement as a wiring diagram.

INPUT:

- `*args` – any arguments to be forwarded to the `show` method. In particular, to tune the dimensions, use the `figsize` argument (example below).

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.pseudolines import PseudolineArrangement
sage: permutations = [[3, 2, 1], [3, 2, 0], [3, 1, 0], [2, 1, 0]]
sage: p = PseudolineArrangement(permutations)
sage: p.show(figsize=[7,5])
```

**transpositions()**

Returns the arrangement as  $\binom{n}{2}$  transpositions.

See the *pseudolines module*'s documentation for more information on this encoding.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.pseudolines import PseudolineArrangement
sage: permutations = [[3, 2, 1], [3, 2, 0], [3, 1, 0], [2, 1, 0]]
sage: p1 = PseudolineArrangement(permutations)
sage: transpositions = [(3, 2), (3, 1), (0, 3), (2, 1), (0, 2), (0, 1)]
sage: p2 = PseudolineArrangement(transpositions)
sage: p1 == p2
True
sage: p1.transpositions()
[(3, 2), (3, 1), (0, 3), (2, 1), (0, 2), (0, 1)]
sage: p2.transpositions()
[(3, 2), (3, 1), (0, 3), (2, 1), (0, 2), (0, 1)]
```

## 4.5 Voronoi diagram

This module provides the class *VoronoiDiagram* for computing the Voronoi diagram of a finite list of points in  $\mathbb{R}^d$ .

**class** `sage.geometry.voronoi_diagram.VoronoiDiagram(points)`

Bases: `sage.structure.sage_object.SageObject`

Base class for the Voronoi diagram.

Compute the Voronoi diagram of a list of points.

INPUT:



- `points` – a list of points. Any valid input for the *PointConfiguration* will do.

OUTPUT:

An instance of the *VoronoiDiagram* class.

EXAMPLES:

Get the Voronoi diagram for some points in  $\mathbb{R}^3$ :

```
sage: V = VoronoiDiagram([[1, 3, .3], [2, -2, 1], [-1, 2, -.1]]); V
The Voronoi diagram of 3 points of dimension 3 in the Real Double Field

sage: VoronoiDiagram([])
The empty Voronoi diagram.
```

Get the Voronoi diagram of a regular pentagon in  $\mathbb{A}^2$ . All cells meet at the origin:

```
sage: DV = VoronoiDiagram([[AA(c) for c in v] for v in polytopes.regular_
->polygon(5).vertices_list()]); DV
The Voronoi diagram of 5 points of dimension 2 in the Algebraic Real Field
sage: all(P.contains([0, 0]) for P in DV.regions().values())
True
sage: any(P.interior_contains([0, 0]) for P in DV.regions().values())
False
```

If the vertices are not converted to  $\mathbb{A}^2$  before, the method throws an error:

```
sage: polytopes.dodecahedron().vertices_list()[0][0].parent()
Number Field in sqrt5 with defining polynomial x^2 - 5
sage: VoronoiDiagram(polytopes.dodecahedron().vertices_list())
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError: Base ring of the Voronoi diagram must be
one of QQ, RDF, AA.
```

ALGORITHM:

We use hyperplanes tangent to the paraboloid one dimension higher to get a convex polyhedron and then project back to one dimension lower.

---

**Todo:**

- The dual construction: Delaunay triangulation
  - improve 2d-plotting
  - implement 3d-plotting
  - more general constructions, like Voroi diagrams with weights (power diagrams)
- 

REFERENCES:

- [Mat2002] Ch.5.7, p.118.

AUTHORS:

- Moritz Firsching (2012-09-21)

**ambient\_dim()**

Return the ambient dimension of the points.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = VoronoiDiagram([[.5, 3], [2, 5], [4, 5], [4, -1]])
sage: V.ambient_dim()
2
sage: V = VoronoiDiagram([[1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6]]); V.ambient_dim()
6
```

**base\_ring()**

Return the base\_ring of the regions of the Voronoi diagram.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = VoronoiDiagram([[1, 3, 1], [2, -2, 1], [-1, 2, 1/2]]); V.base_ring()
Rational Field
sage: V = VoronoiDiagram([[1, 3.14], [2, -2/3], [-1, 22]]); V.base_ring()
Real Double Field
sage: V = VoronoiDiagram([[1, 3], [2, 4]]); V.base_ring()
Rational Field
```

**plot** (*cell\_colors=None*, *\*\*kwds*)

Return a graphical representation for 2-dimensional Voronoi diagrams.

INPUT:

- *cell\_colors* – (default: None) provide the colors for the cells, either as dictionary. Randomly colored cells are provided with None.
- *\*\*kwds* – optional keyword parameters, passed on as arguments for `plot()`.

OUTPUT:

A graphics object.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: P = [[0.671, 0.650], [0.258, 0.767], [0.562, 0.406], [0.254, 0.709], [0.
↪ 493, 0.879]]

sage: V = VoronoiDiagram(P); S=V.plot()
sage: show(S, xmin=0, xmax=1, ymin=0, ymax=1, aspect_ratio=1, axes=false)

sage: S=V.plot(cell_colors={0:'red', 1:'blue', 2:'green', 3:'white', 4:'yellow
↪ '})
sage: show(S, xmin=0, xmax=1, ymin=0, ymax=1, aspect_ratio=1, axes=false)

sage: S=V.plot(cell_colors=['red','blue','red','white','white'])
sage: show(S, xmin=0, xmax=1, ymin=0, ymax=1, aspect_ratio=1, axes=false)

sage: S=V.plot(cell_colors='something else')
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
AssertionError: 'cell_colors' must be a list or a dictionary
```

Trying to plot a Voronoi diagram of dimension other than 2 gives an error:

```
sage: VoronoiDiagram([[1, 2, 3], [6, 5, 4]]).plot()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError: Plotting of 3-dimensional Voronoi diagrams not
implemented
```

**points()**

Return the input points (as a PointConfiguration).

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = VoronoiDiagram([[.5, 3], [2, 5], [4, 5], [4, -1]]); V.points()
A point configuration in affine 2-space over Real Field
with 53 bits of precision consisting of 4 points.
The triangulations of this point configuration are
assumed to be connected, not necessarily fine,
not necessarily regular.
```

**regions()**

Return the Voronoi regions of the Voronoi diagram as a dictionary of polyhedra.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = VoronoiDiagram([[1, 3, .3], [2, -2, 1], [-1, 2, -.1]])
sage: P = V.points()
sage: V.regions() == {P[0]: Polyhedron(base_ring=RDF, lines=[(-RDF(0.375),
↳ RDF(0.13888888890000001), RDF(1.5277777779999999))],
.....:                                rays=[(RDF(9), -RDF(1),
↳ -RDF(20)), (RDF(4.5), RDF(1), -RDF(25))],
.....:                                vertices=[(-RDF(1.
↳ 10749999999999999), RDF(1.149444444), RDF(9.0138888890000004))]),
.....:                                P[1]: Polyhedron(base_ring=RDF, lines=[(-RDF(0.375),
↳ RDF(0.13888888890000001), RDF(1.5277777779999999))],
.....:                                rays=[(RDF(9), -RDF(1),
↳ -RDF(20)), (-RDF(2.25), -RDF(1), RDF(2.5))],
.....:                                vertices=[(-RDF(1.
↳ 10749999999999999), RDF(1.149444444), RDF(9.0138888890000004))]),
.....:                                P[2]: Polyhedron(base_ring=RDF, lines=[(-RDF(0.375),
↳ RDF(0.13888888890000001), RDF(1.5277777779999999))],
.....:                                rays=[(RDF(4.5), RDF(1),
↳ -RDF(25)), (-RDF(2.25), -RDF(1), RDF(2.5))],
.....:                                vertices=[(-RDF(1.
↳ 10749999999999999), RDF(1.149444444), RDF(9.0138888890000004))])}]
True
```



## HELPER FUNCTIONS

## 5.1 Find isomorphisms between fans.

**exception** `sage.geometry.fan_isomorphism.FanNotIsomorphicError`

Bases: `exceptions.Exception`

Exception to return if there is no fan isomorphism

`sage.geometry.fan_isomorphism.fan_2d_cyclically_ordered_rays(fan)`

Return the rays of a 2-dimensional fan in cyclic order.

INPUT:

- `fan` – a 2-dimensional fan.

OUTPUT:

A `PointCollection` containing the rays in one particular cyclic order.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: rays = ((1, 1), (-1, -1), (-1, 1), (1, -1))
sage: cones = [(0,2), (2,1), (1,3), (3,0)]
sage: fan = Fan(cones, rays)
sage: fan.rays()
N( 1,  1),
N(-1, -1),
N(-1,  1),
N( 1, -1)
in 2-d lattice N
sage: from sage.geometry.fan_isomorphism import fan_2d_cyclically_ordered_rays
sage: fan_2d_cyclically_ordered_rays(fan)
N(-1, -1),
N(-1,  1),
N( 1,  1),
N( 1, -1)
in 2-d lattice N
```

`sage.geometry.fan_isomorphism.fan_2d_echelon_form(fan)`

Return echelon form of a cyclically ordered ray matrix.

INPUT:

- `fan` – a fan.

OUTPUT:

A matrix. The echelon form of the rays in one particular cyclic order.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: fan = toric_varieties.P2().fan()
sage: from sage.geometry.fan_isomorphism import fan_2d_echelon_form
sage: fan_2d_echelon_form(fan)
[ 1  0 -1]
[ 0  1 -1]
```

`sage.geometry.fan_isomorphism.fan_2d_echelon_forms(fan)`

Return echelon forms of all cyclically ordered ray matrices.

Note that the echelon form of the ordered ray matrices are unique up to different cyclic orderings.

INPUT:

- `fan` – a fan.

OUTPUT:

A set of matrices. The set of all echelon forms for all different cyclic orderings.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: fan = toric_varieties.P2().fan()
sage: from sage.geometry.fan_isomorphism import fan_2d_echelon_forms
sage: fan_2d_echelon_forms(fan)
frozenset({[ 1  0 -1]
            [ 0  1 -1]})

sage: fan = toric_varieties.dP7().fan()
sage: list(fan_2d_echelon_forms(fan))
[
[ 1  0 -1 -1  1] [ 1  0 -1 -1  0] [ 1  0 -1  0  1] [ 1  0 -1 -1  0]
[ 0  1  1  0 -1], [ 0  1  1  0 -1], [ 0  1  1 -1 -1], [ 0  1  0 -1 -1],

[ 1  0 -1  0  1]
[ 0  1  0 -1 -1]
]
```

`sage.geometry.fan_isomorphism.fan_isomorphic_necessary_conditions(fan1, fan2)`

Check necessary (but not sufficient) conditions for the fans to be isomorphic.

INPUT:

- `fan1, fan2` – two fans.

OUTPUT:

Boolean. False if the two fans cannot be isomorphic. True if the two fans may be isomorphic.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: fan1 = toric_varieties.P2().fan()
sage: fan2 = toric_varieties.dP8().fan()
sage: from sage.geometry.fan_isomorphism import fan_isomorphic_necessary_
      ↪conditions
sage: fan_isomorphic_necessary_conditions(fan1, fan2)
False
```

`sage.geometry.fan_isomorphism.fan_isomorphism_generator(fan1, fan2)`

Iterate over the isomorphisms from `fan1` to `fan2`.

ALGORITHM:

The `sage.geometry.fan.Fan.vertex_graph()` of the two fans is compared. For each graph isomorphism, we attempt to lift it to an actual isomorphism of fans.

INPUT:

- `fan1, fan2` – two fans.

OUTPUT:

Yields the fan isomorphisms as matrices acting from the right on rays.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: fan = toric_varieties.P2().fan()
sage: from sage.geometry.fan_isomorphism import fan_isomorphism_generator
sage: sorted(fan_isomorphism_generator(fan, fan))
[
[-1 -1] [-1 -1] [ 0  1] [0 1] [ 1  0] [1 0]
[ 0  1], [ 1  0], [-1 -1], [1 0], [-1 -1], [0 1]
]
sage: m1 = matrix([(1, 0), (0, -5), (-3, 4)])
sage: m2 = matrix([(3, 0), (1, 0), (-2, 1)])
sage: m1.elementary_divisors() == m2.elementary_divisors() == [1,1,0]
True
sage: fan1 = Fan([Cone([m1*vector([23, 14]), m1*vector([ 3,100])]),
.....:             Cone([m1*vector([-1,-14]), m1*vector([-100, -5])])])
sage: fan2 = Fan([Cone([m2*vector([23, 14]), m2*vector([ 3,100])]),
.....:             Cone([m2*vector([-1,-14]), m2*vector([-100, -5])])])
sage: next(fan_isomorphism_generator(fan1, fan2))
[18  1 -5]
[ 4  0 -1]
[ 5  0 -1]

sage: m0 = identity_matrix(ZZ, 2)
sage: m1 = matrix([(1, 0), (0, -5), (-3, 4)])
sage: m2 = matrix([(3, 0), (1, 0), (-2, 1)])
sage: m1.elementary_divisors() == m2.elementary_divisors() == [1,1,0]
True
sage: fan0 = Fan([Cone([m0*vector([1,0]), m0*vector([1,1])]),
.....:             Cone([m0*vector([1,1]), m0*vector([0,1])])])
sage: fan1 = Fan([Cone([m1*vector([1,0]), m1*vector([1,1])]),
.....:             Cone([m1*vector([1,1]), m1*vector([0,1])])])
sage: fan2 = Fan([Cone([m2*vector([1,0]), m2*vector([1,1])]),
.....:             Cone([m2*vector([1,1]), m2*vector([0,1])])])
sage: tuple(fan_isomorphism_generator(fan0, fan0))
(
[1 0] [0 1]
[0 1], [1 0]
)
sage: tuple(fan_isomorphism_generator(fan1, fan1))
(
[1 0 0] [ -3 -20 28]
[0 1 0] [ -1  -4  7]
[0 0 1], [ -1  -5  8]
)
sage: tuple(fan_isomorphism_generator(fan1, fan2))
(
[18  1 -5] [ 6 -3  7]
[ 4  0 -1] [ 1 -1  2]
[ 5  0 -1], [ 2 -1  2]
)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

)
sage: tuple(fan_isomorphism_generator(fan2, fan1))
(
[ 0 -1  1]  [ 0 -1  1]
[ 1 -7  2]  [ 2 -2 -5]
[ 0 -5  4], [ 1  0 -3]
)

```

`sage.geometry.fan_isomorphism.find_isomorphism(fan1, fan2, check=False)`

Find an isomorphism of the two fans.

INPUT:

- `fan1, fan2` – two fans.
- `check` – boolean (default: `False`). Passed to the fan morphism constructor, see `FanMorphism()`.

OUTPUT:

A fan isomorphism. If the fans are not isomorphic, a `FanNotIsomorphicError` is raised.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: rays = ((1, 1), (0, 1), (-1, -1), (3, 1))
sage: cones = [(0,1), (1,2), (2,3), (3,0)]
sage: fan1 = Fan(cones, rays)

sage: m = matrix([[ -2, 3], [1, -1]])
sage: m.det() == -1
True
sage: fan2 = Fan(cones, [vector(r)*m for r in rays])

sage: from sage.geometry.fan_isomorphism import find_isomorphism
sage: find_isomorphism(fan1, fan2, check=True)
Fan morphism defined by the matrix
[-2  3]
[ 1 -1]
Domain fan: Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N
Codomain fan: Rational polyhedral fan in 2-d lattice N

sage: find_isomorphism(fan1, toric_varieties.P2().fan())
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
FanNotIsomorphicError

sage: fan1 = Fan(cones=[[1,3,4,5], [0,1,2,3], [2,3,4], [0,1,5]],
....:             rays=[(-1,-1,0), (-1,-1,3), (-1,1,-1), (-1,3,-1), (0,2,-1), (1,-1,1)])
sage: fan2 = Fan(cones=[[0,2,3,5], [0,1,4,5], [0,1,2], [3,4,5]],
....:             rays=[(-1,-1,-1), (-1,-1,0), (-1,1,-1), (0,2,-1), (1,-1,1), (3,-1,-
↪1)])
sage: fan1.is_isomorphic(fan2)
True

```



## 5.2 Construction of finite atomic and coatomic lattices from incidences.

This module provides the function `lattice_from_incidences()` for computing finite atomic and coatomic lattices in the sense of partially ordered sets where any two elements have meet and join. For example, the face lattice of a polyhedron.

```
sage.geometry.hasse_diagram.lattice_from_incidences(atom_to_coatoms,
                                                    coatom_to_atoms,
                                                    face_constructor=None,      re-
                                                    quired_atoms=None, key=None,
                                                    **kws)
```

Compute an atomic and coatomic lattice from the incidence between atoms and coatoms.

INPUT:

- `atom_to_coatoms` – list, `atom_to_coatom[i]` should list all coatoms over the *i*-th atom;
- `coatom_to_atoms` – list, `coatom_to_atom[i]` should list all atoms under the *i*-th coatom;
- `face_constructor` – function or class taking as the first two arguments sorted `tuple` of integers and any keyword arguments. It will be called to construct a face over atoms passed as the first argument and under coatoms passed as the second argument. Default implementation will just return these two tuples as a tuple;
- `required_atoms` – list of atoms (default:None). Each non-empty “face” requires at least one of the specified atoms present. Used to ensure that each face has a vertex.
- `key` – any hashable value (default: None). It is passed down to `FinitePoset`.
- all other keyword arguments will be passed to `face_constructor` on each call.

OUTPUT:

- `finite poset` with elements constructed by `face_constructor`.

---

**Note:** In addition to the specified partial order, finite posets in Sage have internal total linear order of elements which extends the partial one. This function will try to make this internal order to start with the bottom and atoms in the order corresponding to `atom_to_coatoms` and to finish with coatoms in the order corresponding to `coatom_to_atoms` and the top. This may not be possible if atoms and coatoms are the same, in which case the preference is given to the first list.

---

ALGORITHM:

The detailed description of the used algorithm is given in [KP2002].

The code of this function follows the pseudo-code description in the section 2.5 of the paper, although it is mostly based on frozen sets instead of sorted lists - this makes the implementation easier and should not cost a big performance penalty. (If one wants to make this function faster, it should be probably written in Cython.)

While the title of the paper mentions only polytopes, the algorithm (and the implementation provided here) is applicable to any atomic and coatomic lattice if both incidences are given, see Section 3.4.

In particular, this function can be used for strictly convex cones and complete fans.

REFERENCES: [KP2002]

AUTHORS:

- Andrey Novoseltsev (2010-05-13) with thanks to Marshall Hampton for the reference.

## EXAMPLES:

Let us construct the lattice of subsets of  $\{0, 1, 2\}$ . Our atoms are  $\{0\}$ ,  $\{1\}$ , and  $\{2\}$ , while our coatoms are  $\{0,1\}$ ,  $\{0,2\}$ , and  $\{1,2\}$ . Then incidences are

```
sage: atom_to_coatoms = [(0,1), (0,2), (1,2)]
sage: coatom_to_atoms = [(0,1), (0,2), (1,2)]
```

and we can compute the lattice as

```
sage: L = sage.geometry.cone.lattice_from_incidences(
....:     atom_to_coatoms, coatom_to_atoms)
sage: L
Finite lattice containing 8 elements with distinguished linear extension
sage: for level in L.level_sets(): print(level)
[()]
[(0, 1, 2)]
[((0,), (0, 1)), ((1,), (0, 2)), ((2,), (1, 2))]
[((0, 1), (0,)), ((0, 2), (1,)), ((1, 2), (2,))]
[((0, 1, 2), ())]
```

For more involved examples see the *source code* of `sage.geometry.cone.ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone.face_lattice()` and `sage.geometry.fan.RationalPolyhedralFan._compute_cone_lattice()`.

## 5.3 Cython helper methods to compute integral points in polyhedra.

**class** `sage.geometry.integral_points.InequalityCollection`

Bases: `object`

A collection of inequalities.

INPUT:

- `polyhedron` – a polyhedron defining the inequalities.
- `permutation` – list; a 0-based permutation of the coordinates. Will be used to permute the coordinates of the inequality.
- `box_min, box_max` – the (not permuted) minimal and maximal coordinates of the bounding box. Used for bounds checking.

## EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.integral_points import InequalityCollection
sage: P_QQ = Polyhedron(identity_matrix(3).columns() + [(-2, -1, -1)], base_
↪ring=QQ)
sage: ieq = InequalityCollection(P_QQ, [0,1,2], [0]*3, [1]*3); ieq
The collection of inequalities
integer: (3, -2, -2) x + 2 >= 0
integer: (-1, 4, -1) x + 1 >= 0
integer: (-1, -1, 4) x + 1 >= 0
integer: (-1, -1, -1) x + 1 >= 0

sage: P_RR = Polyhedron(identity_matrix(2).columns() + [(-2.7, -1)], base_
↪ring=RDF)
sage: InequalityCollection(P_RR, [0,1], [0]*2, [1]*2)
The collection of inequalities
integer: (-1, -1) x + 1 >= 0
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

generic: (-1.0, 3.7) x + 1.0 >= 0
generic: (1.0, -1.35) x + 1.35 >= 0

sage: line = Polyhedron(eqns=[(2,3,7)])
sage: InequalityCollection(line, [0,1], [0]*2, [1]*2 )
The collection of inequalities
integer: (3, 7) x + 2 >= 0
integer: (-3, -7) x + -2 >= 0

```

**are\_satisfied**(*inner\_loop\_variable*)

Return whether all inequalities are satisfied.

You must call `prepare_inner_loop()` before calling this method.

INPUT:

- *inner\_loop\_variable* – Integer. the 0-th coordinate of the lattice point.

OUTPUT:

Boolean. Whether the lattice point is in the polyhedron.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.geometry.integral_points import InequalityCollection
sage: line = Polyhedron(eqns=[(2,3,7)])
sage: ieq = InequalityCollection(line, [0,1], [0]*2, [1]*2 )
sage: ieq.prepare_next_to_inner_loop([3,4])
sage: ieq.prepare_inner_loop([3,4])
sage: ieq.are_satisfied(3)
False

```

**prepare\_inner\_loop**(*p*)

Peel off the inner loop.

In the inner loop of `rectangular_box_points()`, we have to repeatedly evaluate  $Ax + b \geq 0$ . To speed up computation, we pre-evaluate

$$c = Ax - A_0x_0 + b = b + \sum_{i=1} A_ix_i$$

and only test  $A_0x_0 + c \geq 0$  in the inner loop.

You must call `prepare_next_to_inner_loop()` before calling this method.

INPUT:

- *p* – the coordinates of the point to loop over. Only the `p[1:]` entries are used.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.geometry.integral_points import InequalityCollection, print_
↪ cache
sage: P = Polyhedron(ieqs=[(2,3,7,11)])
sage: ieq = InequalityCollection(P, [0,1,2], [0]*3, [1]*3); ieq
The collection of inequalities
integer: (3, 7, 11) x + 2 >= 0
sage: ieq.prepare_next_to_inner_loop([2,1,3])
sage: ieq.prepare_inner_loop([2,1,3])
sage: print_cache(ieq)

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

Cached inner loop: 3 * x_0 + 42 >= 0
Cached next-to-inner loop: 3 * x_0 + 7 * x_1 + 35 >= 0

```

**prepare\_next\_to\_inner\_loop(p)**

Peel off the next-to-inner loop.

In the next-to-inner loop of `rectangular_box_points()`, we have to repeatedly evaluate  $Ax - A_0x_0 + b$ . To speed up computation, we pre-evaluate

$$c = b + \sum_{i=2} A_i x_i$$

and only compute  $Ax - A_0x_0 + b = A_1x_1 + c \geq 0$  in the next-to-inner loop.

INPUT:

- `p` – the point coordinates. Only `p[2:]` coordinates are potentially used by this method.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.geometry.integral_points import InequalityCollection, print_
      ↪ cache
sage: P = Polyhedron(ieqs=[(2,3,7,11)])
sage: ieq = InequalityCollection(P, [0,1,2], [0]*3,[1]*3); ieq
The collection of inequalities
integer: (3, 7, 11) x + 2 >= 0
sage: ieq.prepare_next_to_inner_loop([2,1,3])
sage: ieq.prepare_inner_loop([2,1,3])
sage: print_cache(ieq)
Cached inner loop: 3 * x_0 + 42 >= 0
Cached next-to-inner loop: 3 * x_0 + 7 * x_1 + 35 >= 0

```

**satisfied\_as\_equalities(inner\_loop\_variable)**

Return the inequalities (by their index) that are satisfied as equalities.

INPUT:

- `inner_loop_variable` – Integer. the 0-th coordinate of the lattice point.

OUTPUT:

A set of integers in ascending order. Each integer is the index of a H-representation object of the polyhedron (either a inequality or an equation).

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.geometry.integral_points import InequalityCollection
sage: quadrant = Polyhedron(rays=[(1,0), (0,1)])
sage: ieqs = InequalityCollection(quadrant, [0,1], [-1]*2, [1]*2)
sage: ieqs.prepare_next_to_inner_loop([-1,0])
sage: ieqs.prepare_inner_loop([-1,0])
sage: ieqs.satisfied_as_equalities(-1)
frozenset({1})
sage: ieqs.satisfied_as_equalities(0)
frozenset({0, 1})
sage: ieqs.satisfied_as_equalities(1)
frozenset({1})

```

**swap\_ineq\_to\_front(i)**

Swap the `i`-th entry of the list to the front of the list of inequalities.

INPUT:

- `i` – Integer. The `Inequality_int` to swap to the beginning of the list of integral inequalities.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.integral_points import InequalityCollection
sage: P_QQ = Polyhedron(identity_matrix(3).columns() + [(-2, -1, -1)], base_
↳ ring=QQ)
sage: iec = InequalityCollection(P_QQ, [0, 1, 2], [0]*3, [1]*3)
sage: iec
The collection of inequalities
integer: (3, -2, -2) x + 2 >= 0
integer: (-1, 4, -1) x + 1 >= 0
integer: (-1, -1, 4) x + 1 >= 0
integer: (-1, -1, -1) x + 1 >= 0
sage: iec.swap_ineq_to_front(3)
sage: iec
The collection of inequalities
integer: (-1, -1, -1) x + 1 >= 0
integer: (3, -2, -2) x + 2 >= 0
integer: (-1, 4, -1) x + 1 >= 0
integer: (-1, -1, 4) x + 1 >= 0
```

**class** `sage.geometry.integral_points.Inequality_generic`

Bases: `object`

An inequality whose coefficients are arbitrary Python/Sage objects

INPUT:

- `A` – list of coefficients
- `b` – element

OUTPUT:

Inequality  $Ax + b \geq 0$ .

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.integral_points import Inequality_generic
sage: Inequality_generic([2*pi, sqrt(3), 7/2], -5.5)
generic: (2*pi, sqrt(3), 7/2) x + -5.500000000000000 >= 0
```

**class** `sage.geometry.integral_points.Inequality_int`

Bases: `object`

Fast version of inequality in the case that all coefficients fit into machine ints.

INPUT:

- `A` – list of integers
- `b` – integer
- `max_abs_coordinates` – the maximum of the coordinates that one wants to evaluate the coordinates on; used for overflow checking

OUTPUT:

Inequality  $Ax + b \geq 0$ . A `OverflowError` is raised if a machine integer is not long enough to hold the results. A `ValueError` is raised if some of the input is not integral.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.geometry.integral_points import Inequality_int
sage: Inequality_int([2,3,7], -5, [10]*3)
integer: (2, 3, 7) x + -5 >= 0

sage: Inequality_int([1]*21, -5, [10]*21)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
OverflowError: Dimension limit exceeded.

sage: Inequality_int([2,3/2,7], -5, [10]*3)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Not integral.

sage: Inequality_int([2,3,7], -5.2, [10]*3)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Not integral.

sage: Inequality_int([2,3,7], -5*10^50, [10]*3) # actual error message can_
↪differ between 32 and 64 bit
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
OverflowError: ...

```

`sage.geometry.integral_points.loop_over_parallelotope_points(e, d, VDinv, R,  
lattice, A=None,  
b=None)`

The inner loop of `parallelotope_points()`.

INPUT:

See `parallelotope_points()` for *e*, *d*, *VDinv*, *R*, *lattice*.

- *A*, *b*: Either both *None* or a vector and number. If present, only the parallelotope points satisfying  $Ax \leq b$  are returned.

OUTPUT:

The points of the half-open parallelotope as a tuple of lattice points.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: e = [3]
sage: d = prod(e)
sage: VDinv = matrix(ZZ, [[1]])
sage: R = column_matrix(ZZ, [3,3,3])
sage: lattice = ZZ^3
sage: from sage.geometry.integral_points import loop_over_parallelotope_points
sage: loop_over_parallelotope_points(e, d, VDinv, R, lattice)
((0, 0, 0), (1, 1, 1), (2, 2, 2))

sage: A = vector(ZZ, [1,0,0])
sage: b = 1
sage: loop_over_parallelotope_points(e, d, VDinv, R, lattice, A, b)
((0, 0, 0), (1, 1, 1))

```

`sage.geometry.integral_points.parallelotope_points(spanning_points, lattice)`  
 Return integral points in the parallelotope starting at the origin and spanned by the *spanning\_points*.

See `semigroup_generators()` for a description of the algorithm.

INPUT:

- `spanning_points` – a non-empty list of linearly independent rays ( $\mathbb{Z}$ -vectors or *toric lattice* elements), not necessarily primitive lattice points.

OUTPUT:

The tuple of all lattice points in the half-open parallelotope spanned by the rays  $r_i$ ,

$$\text{par}(\{r_i\}) = \sum_{0 \leq a_i < 1} a_i r_i$$

By half-open parallelotope, we mean that the points in the facets not meeting the origin are omitted.

EXAMPLES:

Note how the points on the outward-facing facets are omitted:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.integral_points import parallelotope_points
sage: rays = list(map(vector, [(2,0), (0,2)]))
sage: parallelotope_points(rays, ZZ^2)
((0, 0), (1, 0), (0, 1), (1, 1))
```

The rays can also be toric lattice points:

```
sage: rays = list(map(ToricLattice(2), [(2,0), (0,2)]))
sage: parallelotope_points(rays, ToricLattice(2))
(N(0, 0), N(1, 0), N(0, 1), N(1, 1))
```

A non-smooth cone:

```
sage: c = Cone([(1,0), (1,2)])
sage: parallelotope_points(c.rays(), c.lattice())
(N(0, 0), N(1, 1))
```

A `ValueError` is raised if the `spanning_points` are not linearly independent:

```
sage: rays = list(map(ToricLattice(2), [(1,1)]*2))
sage: parallelotope_points(rays, ToricLattice(2))
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: The spanning points are not linearly independent!
```

`sage.geometry.integral_points.print_cache(inequality_collection)`

Print the cached values in *Inequality\_int* (for debugging/doctesting only).

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.integral_points import InequalityCollection, print_cache
sage: P = Polyhedron(ieqs=[(2,3,7)])
sage: ieq = InequalityCollection(P, [0,1], [0]*2, [1]*2); ieq
The collection of inequalities
integer: (3, 7) x + 2 >= 0
sage: ieq.prepare_next_to_inner_loop([3,5])
sage: ieq.prepare_inner_loop([3,5])
sage: print_cache(ieq)
Cached inner loop: 3 * x_0 + 37 >= 0
Cached next-to-inner loop: 3 * x_0 + 7 * x_1 + 2 >= 0
```

`sage.geometry.integral_points.ray_matrix_normal_form(R)`

Compute the Smith normal form of the ray matrix for `parallelotope_points()`.

INPUT:

- `R` –  $\mathbb{Z}$ -matrix whose columns are the rays spanning the parallelotope.

OUTPUT:

A tuple containing `e`, `d`, and `VDinv`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.integral_points import ray_matrix_normal_form
sage: R = column_matrix(ZZ, [3, 3, 3])
sage: ray_matrix_normal_form(R)
([3], 3, [1])
```

`sage.geometry.integral_points.rectangular_box_points(box_min, box_max, polyhedron=None, count_only=False, return_saturated=False)`

Return the integral points in the lattice bounding box that are also contained in the given polyhedron.

INPUT:

- `box_min` – A list of integers. The minimal value for each coordinate of the rectangular bounding box.
- `box_max` – A list of integers. The maximal value for each coordinate of the rectangular bounding box.
- `polyhedron` – A *Polyhedron\_base*, a PPL *C\_Polyhedron*, or `None` (default).
- `count_only` – Boolean (default: `False`). Whether to return only the total number of vertices, and not their coordinates. Enabling this option speeds up the enumeration. Cannot be combined with the `return_saturated` option.
- `return_saturated` – Boolean (default: `False`). Whether to also return which inequalities are saturated for each point of the polyhedron. Enabling this slows down the enumeration. Cannot be combined with the `count_only` option.

OUTPUT:

By default, this function returns a tuple containing the integral points of the rectangular box spanned by `box_min` and `box_max` and that lie inside the polyhedron. For sufficiently large bounding boxes, this are all integral points of the polyhedron.

If no polyhedron is specified, all integral points of the rectangular box are returned.

If `count_only` is specified, only the total number (an integer) of found lattice points is returned.

If `return_saturated` is enabled, then for each integral point a pair `(point, Hrep)` is returned where `point` is the point and `Hrep` is the set of indices of the H-representation objects that are saturated at the point.

ALGORITHM:

This function implements the naive algorithm towards counting integral points. Given min and max of vertex coordinates, it iterates over all points in the bounding box and checks whether they lie in the polyhedron. The following optimizations are implemented:

- Cython: Use machine integers and optimizing C/C++ compiler where possible, arbitrary precision integers where necessary. Bounds checking, no compile time limits.
- Unwind inner loop (and next-to-inner loop):

$$Ax \leq b \quad \Leftrightarrow \quad a_1 x_1 \leq b - \sum_{i=2}^d a_i x_i$$



so we only have to evaluate  $a_1 * x_1$  in the inner loop.

- Coordinates are permuted to make the longest box edge the inner loop. The inner loop is optimized to run very fast, so its best to do as much work as possible there.
- Continuously reorder inequalities and test the most restrictive inequalities first.
- Use convexity and only find first and last allowed point in the inner loop. The points in-between must be points of the polyhedron, too.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.integral_points import rectangular_box_points
sage: rectangular_box_points([0,0,0],[1,2,3])
((0, 0, 0), (0, 0, 1), (0, 0, 2), (0, 0, 3),
 (0, 1, 0), (0, 1, 1), (0, 1, 2), (0, 1, 3),
 (0, 2, 0), (0, 2, 1), (0, 2, 2), (0, 2, 3),
 (1, 0, 0), (1, 0, 1), (1, 0, 2), (1, 0, 3),
 (1, 1, 0), (1, 1, 1), (1, 1, 2), (1, 1, 3),
 (1, 2, 0), (1, 2, 1), (1, 2, 2), (1, 2, 3))

sage: from sage.geometry.integral_points import rectangular_box_points
sage: rectangular_box_points([0,0,0],[1,2,3], count_only=True)
24

sage: cell24 = polytopes.twenty_four_cell()
sage: rectangular_box_points([-1]*4, [1]*4, cell24)
((-1, 0, 0, 0), (0, -1, 0, 0), (0, 0, -1, 0), (0, 0, 0, -1),
 (0, 0, 0, 0),
 (0, 0, 0, 1), (0, 0, 1, 0), (0, 1, 0, 0), (1, 0, 0, 0))
sage: d = 3
sage: dilated_cell24 = d*cell24
sage: len( rectangular_box_points([-d]*4, [d]*4, dilated_cell24) )
305

sage: d = 6
sage: dilated_cell24 = d*cell24
sage: len( rectangular_box_points([-d]*4, [d]*4, dilated_cell24) )
3625

sage: rectangular_box_points([-d]*4, [d]*4, dilated_cell24, count_only=True)
3625

sage: polytope = Polyhedron([(-4,-3,-2,-1),(3,1,1,1),(1,2,1,1),(1,1,3,0),(1,3,2,
↪4)])
sage: pts = rectangular_box_points([-4]*4, [4]*4, polytope); pts
((-4, -3, -2, -1), (-1, 0, 0, 1), (0, 1, 1, 1), (1, 1, 1, 1), (1, 1, 3, 0),
 (1, 2, 1, 1), (1, 2, 2, 2), (1, 3, 2, 4), (2, 1, 1, 1), (3, 1, 1, 1))
sage: all(polytope.contains(p) for p in pts)
True

sage: set(map(tuple,pts)) == \
....: set([(-4,-3,-2,-1),(3,1,1,1),(1,2,1,1),(1,1,3,0),(1,3,2,4),
....:      (0,1,1,1),(1,2,2,2),(-1,0,0,1),(1,1,1,1),(2,1,1,1)]) # computed with_
↪PALP
True
```

Long ints and non-integral polyhedra are explicitly allowed:

```
sage: polytope = Polyhedron([[1], [10*pi.n()]], base_ring=RDF)
sage: len( rectangular_box_points([-100], [100], polytope) )
31

sage: halfplane = Polyhedron(ieqs=[(-1,1,0)])
sage: rectangular_box_points([0,-1+10^50], [0,1+10^50])
((0, 9999999999999999999999999999999999999999999999999999999),
 (0, 10000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000),
 (0, 10000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000001))
sage: len( rectangular_box_points([0,-100+10^50], [1,100+10^50], halfplane) )
201
```

Using a PPL polyhedron:

```
sage: from sage.libs.ppl import Variable, Generator_System, C_Polyhedron, point
sage: gs = Generator_System()
sage: x = Variable(0); y = Variable(1); z = Variable(2)
sage: gs.insert(point(0*x + 1*y + 0*z))
sage: gs.insert(point(0*x + 1*y + 3*z))
sage: gs.insert(point(3*x + 1*y + 0*z))
sage: gs.insert(point(3*x + 1*y + 3*z))
sage: poly = C_Polyhedron(gs)
sage: rectangular_box_points([0]*3, [3]*3, poly)
((0, 1, 0), (0, 1, 1), (0, 1, 2), (0, 1, 3), (1, 1, 0), (1, 1, 1), (1, 1, 2), (1, 1, 3),
(2, 1, 0), (2, 1, 1), (2, 1, 2), (2, 1, 3), (3, 1, 0), (3, 1, 1), (3, 1, 2), (3, 1, 3))
```

Optionally, return the information about the saturated inequalities as well:

```
sage: cube = polytopes.cube(4)
sage: cube.Hrepresentation(0)
An inequality (0, 0, -1) x + 1 >= 0
sage: cube.Hrepresentation(1)
An inequality (0, -1, 0) x + 1 >= 0
sage: cube.Hrepresentation(2)
An inequality (-1, 0, 0) x + 1 >= 0
sage: rectangular_box_points([0]*3, [1]*3, cube, return_saturated=True)
((0, 0, 0), frozenset()),
((0, 0, 1), frozenset({0})),
((0, 1, 0), frozenset({1})),
((0, 1, 1), frozenset({0, 1})),
((1, 0, 0), frozenset({2})),
((1, 0, 1), frozenset({0, 2})),
((1, 1, 0), frozenset({1, 2})),
((1, 1, 1), frozenset({0, 1, 2}))
```

```
sage.geometry.integral_points.simplex_points(vertices)
```

Return the integral points in a lattice simplex.

INPUT:

- **vertices** – an iterable of integer coordinate vectors. The indices of vertices that span the simplex under consideration.

OUTPUT:

A tuple containing the integral point coordinates as **Z**-vectors.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.integral_points import simplex_points
sage: simplex_points([(1,2,3), (2,3,7), (-2,-3,-11)])
((-2, -3, -11), (0, 0, -2), (1, 2, 3), (2, 3, 7))
```

The simplex need not be full-dimensional:

```
sage: simplex = Polyhedron([(1,2,3,5), (2,3,7,5), (-2,-3,-11,5)])
sage: simplex_points(simplex.Vrepresentation())
((2, 3, 7, 5), (0, 0, -2, 5), (-2, -3, -11, 5), (1, 2, 3, 5))

sage: simplex_points([(2,3,7)])
((2, 3, 7),)
```

## 5.4 Helper Functions For Freeness Of Hyperplane Arrangements

This contains the algorithms to check for freeness of a hyperplane arrangement. See `sage.geometry.hyperplane_arrangement.HyperplaneArrangementElement.is_free()` for details.

---

**Note:** This could be extended to a freeness check for more general modules over a polynomial ring.

---

`sage.geometry.hyperplane_arrangement.check_freeness.construct_free_chain(A)`  
Construct the free chain for the hyperplanes A.

ALGORITHM:

We follow Algorithm 6.5 in [BC2012].

INPUT:

- A – a hyperplane arrangement

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.hyperplane_arrangement.check_freeness import construct_
      ↪ free_chain
sage: H.<x,y,z> = HyperplaneArrangements(QQ)
sage: A = H(z, y+z, x+y+z)
sage: construct_free_chain(A)
[
[1 0 0] [ 1 0 0] [ 0 1 0]
[0 1 0] [ 0 z -1] [y + z 0 -1]
[0 0 z], [ 0 y 1], [ x 0 1]
]
```

`sage.geometry.hyperplane_arrangement.check_freeness.less_generators(X)`  
Reduce the generator matrix of the module defined by X.

This is Algorithm 6.4 in [BC2012] and relies on the row syzygies of the matrix X.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.geometry.hyperplane_arrangement.check_freeness import less_
      ↪ generators
sage: R.<x,y,z> = QQ[]
sage: m = matrix([[1, 0, 0], [0, z, -1], [0, 0, 0], [0, y, 1]])
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: less_generators(m)
[ 1  0  0]
[ 0  z -1]
[ 0  y  1]
```

## INDICES AND TABLES

- [Index](#)
- [Module Index](#)
- [Search Page](#)



## BIBLIOGRAPHY

- [PitSta] Jim Pitman, Richard Stanley, “A polytope related to empirical distributions, plane trees, parking functions, and the associahedron”, [Arxiv math/9908029](#)
- [OrlitzkyPosZ] M. Orlitzky. Positive and Z-operators on closed convex cones. [http://www.optimization-online.org/DB\\_HTML/2016/09/5650.html](http://www.optimization-online.org/DB_HTML/2016/09/5650.html)





## PYTHON MODULE INDEX

### g

- `sage.geometry.cone`, 202
- `sage.geometry.fan`, 255
- `sage.geometry.fan_isomorphism`, 489
- `sage.geometry.fan_morphism`, 284
- `sage.geometry.hasse_diagram`, 493
- `sage.geometry.hyperplane_arrangement.affine_subspace`, 46
- `sage.geometry.hyperplane_arrangement.arrangement`, 3
- `sage.geometry.hyperplane_arrangement.check_freeness`, 503
- `sage.geometry.hyperplane_arrangement.hyperplane`, 38
- `sage.geometry.hyperplane_arrangement.library`, 34
- `sage.geometry.hyperplane_arrangement.plot`, 48
- `sage.geometry.integral_points`, 494
- `sage.geometry.lattice_polytope`, 118
- `sage.geometry.linear_expression`, 459
- `sage.geometry.newton_polygon`, 465
- `sage.geometry.point_collection`, 298
- `sage.geometry.polyhedron.backend_cdd`, 404
- `sage.geometry.polyhedron.backend_field`, 405
- `sage.geometry.polyhedron.backend_normaliz`, 405
- `sage.geometry.polyhedron.backend_polymake`, 410
- `sage.geometry.polyhedron.backend_ppl`, 412
- `sage.geometry.polyhedron.base`, 329
- `sage.geometry.polyhedron.base_QQ`, 398
- `sage.geometry.polyhedron.base_RDF`, 403
- `sage.geometry.polyhedron.base_ZZ`, 399
- `sage.geometry.polyhedron.cdd_file_format`, 117
- `sage.geometry.polyhedron.constructor`, 77
- `sage.geometry.polyhedron.double_description`, 413
- `sage.geometry.polyhedron.double_description_inhomogeneous`, 420
- `sage.geometry.polyhedron.face`, 112
- `sage.geometry.polyhedron.lattice_euclidean_group_element`, 167
- `sage.geometry.polyhedron.library`, 53
- `sage.geometry.polyhedron.palp_database`, 169
- `sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent`, 84
- `sage.geometry.polyhedron.plot`, 101
- `sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polygon`, 170

`sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polytope`, [174](#)  
`sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation`, [89](#)  
`sage.geometry.pseudolines`, [481](#)  
`sage.geometry.ribbon_graph`, [468](#)  
`sage.geometry.toric_lattice`, [187](#)  
`sage.geometry.toric_plotter`, [306](#)  
`sage.geometry.triangulation.base`, [443](#)  
`sage.geometry.triangulation.element`, [452](#)  
`sage.geometry.triangulation.point_configuration`, [425](#)  
`sage.geometry.voronoi_diagram`, [484](#)

## **r**

`sage.rings.polynomial.groebner_fan`, [315](#)

## A

[A\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.linear\_expression.LinearExpression method), 460  
[A\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.double\_description.Problem method), 418  
[A\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.Hrepresentation method), 90  
[A\\_matrix\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.double\_description.Problem method), 418  
[add\\_hyperplane\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangementElement method), 8  
[add\\_inequality\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.double\_description.StandardDoubleDescriptionPair method), 420  
[adjacency\\_graph\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.triangulation.element.Triangulation method), 452  
[adjacency\\_matrix\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 332  
[adjacent\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.cone.ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone method), 211  
[adjacent\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass method), 121  
[adjacent\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.Hrepresentation method), 90  
[adjacent\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.Vrepresentation method), 99  
[adjust\\_options\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.toric\_plotter.ToricPlotter method), 308  
[affine\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.triangulation.base.Point method), 445  
[affine\\_hull\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 334  
[affine\\_lattice\\_polytope\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl\_lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytope\_PPL\_class method), 176  
[affine\\_space\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl\_lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytope\_PPL\_class method), 176  
[affine\\_transform\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass method), 121  
[AffineSubspace](#) (class in sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.affine\_subspace), 46  
[all\\_cached\\_data\(\)](#) (in module sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope), 160  
[all\\_facet\\_equations\(\)](#) (in module sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope), 160  
[all\\_nef\\_partitions\(\)](#) (in module sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope), 160  
[all\\_points\(\)](#) (in module sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope), 161  
[all\\_polars\(\)](#) (in module sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope), 161  
[ambient\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.cone.ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone method), 212  
[ambient\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass method), 123  
[ambient\\_dim\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 338  
[ambient\\_dim\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.face.PolyhedronFace method), 114  
[ambient\\_dim\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent.Polyhedra\_base method), 86  
[ambient\\_dim\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.triangulation.base.PointConfiguration\_base method), 448  
[ambient\\_dim\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.voronoi\_diagram.VoronoiDiagram method), 485  
[ambient\\_dim\(\)](#) (sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\_fan.PolyhedralCone method), 323  
[ambient\\_dim\(\)](#) (sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\_fan.PolyhedralFan method), 324  
[ambient\\_facet\\_indices\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass method), 123  
[ambient\\_Hrepresentation\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.face.PolyhedronFace method), 113  
[ambient\\_module\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.linear\_expression.LinearExpressionModule method), 463

`ambient_module()` (sage.geometry.toric\_lattice.ToricLattice\_ambient method), 191  
`ambient_ordered_point_indices()` (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass method), 123  
`ambient_point_indices()` (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass method), 124  
`ambient_ray_indices()` (sage.geometry.cone.ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone method), 213  
`ambient_space()` (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangements method), 32  
`ambient_space()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 338  
`ambient_space()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent.Polyhedra\_base method), 87  
`ambient_space()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl\_lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytope\_PPL\_class method), 177  
`ambient_vector_space()` (sage.geometry.linear\_expression.LinearExpressionModule method), 463  
`ambient_vertex_indices()` (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass method), 124  
`ambient_Vrepresentation()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.face.PolyhedronFace method), 113  
`AmbientVectorSpace` (class in sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.hyperplane), 40  
`an_element()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent.Polyhedra\_base method), 87  
`an_element()` (sage.geometry.triangulation.point\_configuration.PointConfiguration method), 429  
`are_adjacent()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.double\_description.DoubleDescriptionPair method), 414  
`are_satisfied()` (sage.geometry.integral\_points.InequalityCollection method), 495  
`as_polyhedron()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.face.PolyhedronFace method), 114  
`associahedron()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.library.Polytopes static method), 55

## B

`b()` (sage.geometry.linear\_expression.LinearExpression method), 460  
`b()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.Hrepresentation method), 90  
`backend()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 338  
`backend()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent.Polyhedra\_base method), 87  
`barycentric_subdivision()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 339  
`base_extend()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 340  
`base_extend()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent.Polyhedra\_base method), 87  
`base_extend()` (sage.geometry.toric\_lattice.ToricLattice\_quotient method), 196  
`base_projection()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl\_lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytope\_PPL\_class method), 177  
`base_projection_matrix()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl\_lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytope\_PPL\_class method), 177  
`base_rays()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl\_lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytope\_PPL\_class method), 178  
`base_ring()` (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangements method), 32  
`base_ring()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 340  
`base_ring()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.double\_description.Problem method), 418  
`base_ring()` (sage.geometry.triangulation.base.PointConfiguration\_base method), 448  
`base_ring()` (sage.geometry.voronoi\_diagram.VoronoiDiagram method), 486  
`basis()` (sage.geometry.linear\_expression.LinearExpressionModule method), 463  
`basis()` (sage.geometry.point\_collection.PointCollection method), 300  
`bigraphical()` (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.library.HyperplaneArrangementLibrary method), 36  
`bipartite_ribbon_graph()` (in module sage.geometry.ribbon\_graph), 479  
`bipyramid()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 340  
`Birkhoff_polytope()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.library.Polytopes method), 54  
`bistellar_flips()` (sage.geometry.triangulation.point\_configuration.PointConfiguration method), 429  
`boundary()` (sage.geometry.ribbon\_graph.RibbonGraph method), 471  
`boundary()` (sage.geometry.triangulation.element.Triangulation method), 452  
`boundary_point_indices()` (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass method), 124  
`boundary_points()` (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass method), 125  
`bounded_edges()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 341  
`bounded_regions()` (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangementElement method),

[bounding\\_box\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 341  
[bounding\\_box\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl\_lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytope\_PPL\_class method), 178  
[braid\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.library.HyperplaneArrangementLibrary method), 36  
[buchberger\(\)](#) (sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\_fan.GroebnerFan method), 316  
[buckyball\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.library.Polytopes method), 56

## C

[cardinality\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.point\_collection.PointCollection method), 300  
[cartesian\\_product\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.cone.ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone method), 213  
[cartesian\\_product\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.cone.IntegralRayCollection method), 246  
[cartesian\\_product\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.fan.RationalPolyhedralFan method), 266  
[cartesian\\_product\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.point\_collection.PointCollection method), 300  
[Catalan\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.library.HyperplaneArrangementLibrary method), 34  
[cdd\\_Hrepresentation\(\)](#) (in module sage.geometry.polyhedron.cdd\_file\_format), 117  
[cdd\\_Hrepresentation\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 342  
[cdd\\_Vrepresentation\(\)](#) (in module sage.geometry.polyhedron.cdd\_file\_format), 117  
[cdd\\_Vrepresentation\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 342  
[center\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 342  
[change\\_ring\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangementElement method), 9  
[change\\_ring\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangements method), 32  
[change\\_ring\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.hyperplane.AmbientVectorSpace method), 40  
[change\\_ring\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.linear\_expression.LinearExpression method), 460  
[change\\_ring\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.linear\_expression.LinearExpressionModule method), 463  
[characteristic\(\)](#) (sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\_fan.GroebnerFan method), 316  
[characteristic\\_polynomial\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangementElement method), 10  
[circuits\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.triangulation.point\_configuration.PointConfiguration method), 430  
[circuits\\_support\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.triangulation.point\_configuration.PointConfiguration method), 430  
[classify\\_cone\\_2d\(\)](#) (in module sage.geometry.cone), 251  
[closed\\_faces\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangementElement method), 10  
[codim\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.cone.IntegralRayCollection method), 247  
[codomain\\_dim\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.lattice\_euclidean\_group\_element.LatticeEuclideanGroupElement method), 168  
[codomain\\_fan\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.fan\_morphism.FanMorphism method), 287  
[coefficients\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.linear\_expression.LinearExpression method), 461  
[color\\_list\(\)](#) (in module sage.geometry.toric\_plotter), 311  
[column\\_matrix\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.point\_collection.PointCollection method), 301  
[combinatorial\\_automorphism\\_group\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 343  
[common\\_refinement\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.fan.RationalPolyhedralFan method), 266  
[complex\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.fan.RationalPolyhedralFan method), 267  
[Cone\(\)](#) (in module sage.geometry.cone), 205  
[cone\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangementElement method), 13  
[cone\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.double\_description.DoubleDescriptionPair method), 415  
[cone\(\)](#) (sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\_fan.InitialForm method), 322  
[cone\\_containing\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.fan.RationalPolyhedralFan method), 268  
[cone\\_lattice\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.fan.RationalPolyhedralFan method), 269  
[Cone\\_of\\_fan](#) (class in sage.geometry.fan), 259  
[cones\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.fan.RationalPolyhedralFan method), 271  
[cones\(\)](#) (sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\_fan.PolyhedralFan method), 324  
[ConnectedTriangulationsIterator](#) (class in sage.geometry.triangulation.base), 443

`constant_term()` (sage.geometry.linear\_expression.LinearExpression method), 461  
`construct_free_chain()` (in module sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.check\_freeness), 503  
`construction()` (sage.geometry.toric\_lattice.ToricLattice\_generic method), 192  
`contained_simplex()` (sage.geometry.triangulation.point\_configuration.PointConfiguration method), 431  
`contains()` (sage.geometry.cone.ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone method), 213  
`contains()` (sage.geometry.fan.RationalPolyhedralFan method), 271  
`contains()` (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass method), 126  
`contains()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 344  
`contains()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl\_lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytope\_PPL\_class method), 179  
`contains()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.Equation method), 89  
`contains()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.Inequality method), 93  
`contains_origin()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl\_lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytope\_PPL\_class method), 179  
`contract_edge()` (sage.geometry.ribbon\_graph.RibbonGraph method), 472  
`convex_hull()` (in module sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope), 161  
`convex_hull()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 345  
`convex_hull()` (sage.geometry.triangulation.point\_configuration.PointConfiguration method), 431  
`ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone` (class in sage.geometry.cone), 207  
`coord_index_of()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.plot.Projection method), 102  
`coord_indices_of()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.plot.Projection method), 102  
`coordinate()` (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.library.HyperplaneArrangementLibrary method), 37  
`coordinate_vector()` (sage.geometry.toric\_lattice.ToricLattice\_quotient method), 197  
`coordinates_of()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.plot.Projection method), 102  
`count()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.PolyhedronRepresentation method), 95  
`create_key()` (sage.geometry.toric\_lattice.ToricLatticeFactory method), 190  
`create_object()` (sage.geometry.toric\_lattice.ToricLatticeFactory method), 190  
`cross_polytope()` (in module sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope), 162  
`cross_polytope()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.library.Polytopes method), 57  
`cross_positive_operators_gens()` (sage.geometry.cone.ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone method), 214  
`cube()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.library.Polytopes method), 57  
`cuboctahedron()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.library.Polytopes method), 57  
`cyclic_polytope()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.library.Polytopes method), 58  
`cyclic_sort_vertices_2d()` (in module sage.geometry.polyhedron.plot), 109

## D

`defining_polynomial()` (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangementElement method), 14  
`deletion()` (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangementElement method), 14  
`Delta()` (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.NefPartition method), 152  
`Delta_polar()` (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.NefPartition method), 152  
`Deltas()` (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.NefPartition method), 153  
`dense_coefficient_list()` (sage.geometry.linear\_expression.LinearExpression method), 461  
`derivation_module_basis()` (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangementElement method), 15  
`derivation_module_free_chain()` (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangementElement method), 15  
`dilation()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 345  
`dim()` (sage.geometry.cone.IntegralRayCollection method), 248  
`dim()` (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass method), 126  
`dim()` (sage.geometry.point\_collection.PointCollection method), 301  
`dim()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 346

[dim\(\) \(sage.geometry.polyhedron.double\\_description.Problem method\)](#), 418  
[dim\(\) \(sage.geometry.polyhedron.face.PolyhedronFace method\)](#), 114  
[dim\(\) \(sage.geometry.triangulation.base.PointConfiguration\\_base method\)](#), 448  
[dim\(\) \(sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\\_fan.PolyhedralCone method\)](#), 323  
[dim\(\) \(sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\\_fan.PolyhedralFan method\)](#), 324  
[dimension\(\) \(sage.geometry.hyperplane\\_arrangement.affine\\_subspace.AffineSubspace method\)](#), 47  
[dimension\(\) \(sage.geometry.hyperplane\\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangementElement method\)](#), 16  
[dimension\(\) \(sage.geometry.hyperplane\\_arrangement.hyperplane.AmbientVectorSpace method\)](#), 40  
[dimension\(\) \(sage.geometry.hyperplane\\_arrangement.hyperplane.Hyperplane method\)](#), 41  
[dimension\(\) \(sage.geometry.point\\_collection.PointCollection method\)](#), 301  
[dimension\(\) \(sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\\_base method\)](#), 346  
[dimension\(\) \(sage.geometry.toric\\_lattice.ToricLattice\\_quotient method\)](#), 197  
[dimension\\_of\\_homogeneity\\_space\(\) \(sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\\_fan.GroebnerFan method\)](#), 316  
[direct\\_sum\(\) \(sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\\_base method\)](#), 347  
[direct\\_sum\(\) \(sage.geometry.toric\\_lattice.ToricLattice\\_generic method\)](#), 192  
[discard\\_faces\(\) \(in module sage.geometry.fan\)](#), 283  
[discrete\\_complementarity\\_set\(\) \(sage.geometry.cone.ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone method\)](#), 216  
[distance\(\) \(sage.geometry.triangulation.point\\_configuration.PointConfiguration method\)](#), 431  
[distance\\_affine\(\) \(sage.geometry.triangulation.point\\_configuration.PointConfiguration method\)](#), 432  
[distance\\_between\\_regions\(\) \(sage.geometry.hyperplane\\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangementElement method\)](#), 16  
[distance\\_enumerator\(\) \(sage.geometry.hyperplane\\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangementElement method\)](#), 16  
[distance\\_FS\(\) \(sage.geometry.triangulation.point\\_configuration.PointConfiguration method\)](#), 432  
[distances\(\) \(sage.geometry.lattice\\_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass method\)](#), 126  
[dodecahedron\(\) \(sage.geometry.polyhedron.library.Polytopes method\)](#), 58  
[domain\\_dim\(\) \(sage.geometry.polyhedron.lattice\\_euclidean\\_group\\_element.LatticeEuclideanGroupElement method\)](#), 168  
[domain\\_fan\(\) \(sage.geometry.fan\\_morphism.FanMorphism method\)](#), 288  
[DoubleDescriptionPair \(class in sage.geometry.polyhedron.double\\_description\)](#), 414  
[doubly\\_indexed\\_whitney\\_number\(\) \(sage.geometry.hyperplane\\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangementElement method\)](#), 17  
[dual\(\) \(sage.geometry.cone.ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone method\)](#), 217  
[dual\(\) \(sage.geometry.lattice\\_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass method\)](#), 127  
[dual\(\) \(sage.geometry.lattice\\_polytope.NefPartition method\)](#), 154  
[dual\(\) \(sage.geometry.polyhedron.double\\_description.DoubleDescriptionPair method\)](#), 415  
[dual\(\) \(sage.geometry.toric\\_lattice.ToricLattice\\_ambient method\)](#), 191  
[dual\(\) \(sage.geometry.toric\\_lattice.ToricLattice\\_quotient method\)](#), 197  
[dual\(\) \(sage.geometry.toric\\_lattice.ToricLattice\\_sublattice\\_with\\_basis method\)](#), 201  
[dual\\_lattice\(\) \(sage.geometry.cone.IntegralRayCollection method\)](#), 248  
[dual\\_lattice\(\) \(sage.geometry.lattice\\_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass method\)](#), 128  
[dual\\_module\(\) \(sage.geometry.point\\_collection.PointCollection method\)](#), 301

## E

[edges\(\) \(sage.geometry.lattice\\_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass method\)](#), 128  
[edges\\_lp\(\) \(sage.geometry.lattice\\_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass method\)](#), 128  
[ehrhart\\_polynomial\(\) \(sage.geometry.polyhedron.base\\_ZZ.Polyhedron\\_ZZ method\)](#), 399  
[Element \(sage.geometry.hyperplane\\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangements attribute\)](#), 32  
[Element \(sage.geometry.hyperplane\\_arrangement.hyperplane.AmbientVectorSpace attribute\)](#), 40  
[Element \(sage.geometry.linear\\_expression.LinearExpressionModule attribute\)](#), 462



Element (sage.geometry.newton\_polygon.ParentNewtonPolygon attribute), 468  
Element (sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent.Polyhedra\_field attribute), 89  
Element (sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent.Polyhedra\_polymake attribute), 89  
Element (sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent.Polyhedra\_QQ\_cdd attribute), 85  
Element (sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent.Polyhedra\_QQ\_normaliz attribute), 85  
Element (sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent.Polyhedra\_QQ\_ppl attribute), 85  
Element (sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent.Polyhedra\_RDF\_cdd attribute), 85  
Element (sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent.Polyhedra\_ZZ\_normaliz attribute), 85  
Element (sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent.Polyhedra\_ZZ\_ppl attribute), 85  
Element (sage.geometry.toric\_lattice.ToricLattice\_ambient attribute), 191  
Element (sage.geometry.toric\_lattice.ToricLattice\_generic attribute), 192  
Element (sage.geometry.toric\_lattice.ToricLattice\_quotient attribute), 196  
Element (sage.geometry.triangulation.point\_configuration.PointConfiguration attribute), 429  
embed() (sage.geometry.cone.ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone method), 218  
embed() (sage.geometry.fan.RationalPolyhedralFan method), 272  
embed\_in\_reflexive\_polytope() (sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl\_lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytope\_PPL\_class method), 179  
empty() (sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent.Polyhedra\_base method), 87  
enumerate\_simplices() (sage.geometry.triangulation.element.Triangulation method), 453  
Equation (class in sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation), 89  
equation\_generator() (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 347  
equations() (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 347  
equations\_list() (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 347  
essentialization() (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangementElement method), 17  
eval() (sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.Hrepresentation method), 91  
evaluate() (sage.geometry.linear\_expression.LinearExpression method), 462  
evaluated\_on() (sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.Line method), 94  
evaluated\_on() (sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.Ray method), 96  
evaluated\_on() (sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.Vertex method), 98  
exclude\_points() (sage.geometry.triangulation.point\_configuration.PointConfiguration method), 432  
extrude\_edge() (sage.geometry.ribbon\_graph.RibbonGraph method), 473

## F

f\_vector() (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 348  
f\_vector() (sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\_fan.PolyhedralFan method), 325  
face\_codimension() (sage.geometry.triangulation.point\_configuration.PointConfiguration method), 433  
face\_fan() (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 348  
face\_interior() (sage.geometry.triangulation.point\_configuration.PointConfiguration method), 433  
face\_lattice() (sage.geometry.cone.ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone method), 219  
face\_lattice() (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass method), 128  
face\_lattice() (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 349  
face\_product() (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangementElement method), 18  
face\_semigroup\_algebra() (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangementElement method), 19  
face\_split() (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 350  
face\_truncation() (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 350  
face\_vector() (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangementElement method), 20  
FaceFan() (in module sage.geometry.fan), 260  
faces() (sage.geometry.cone.ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone method), 220



[faces\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass method), 130  
[faces\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 352  
[faces\\_lp\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass method), 131  
[facet\\_adjacency\\_matrix\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 353  
[facet\\_constant\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass method), 131  
[facet\\_constants\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass method), 132  
[facet\\_normal\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass method), 132  
[facet\\_normals\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.cone.ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone method), 222  
[facet\\_normals\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass method), 133  
[facet\\_of\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.cone.ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone method), 223  
[facet\\_of\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass method), 134  
[facets\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.cone.ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone method), 223  
[facets\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass method), 134  
[facets\(\)](#) (sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\_fan.PolyhedralCone method), 323  
[facets\\_lp\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass method), 134  
[factor\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.fan\_morphism.FanMorphism method), 288  
[Fan\(\)](#) (in module sage.geometry.fan), 260  
[fan\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.triangulation.element.Triangulation method), 454  
[Fan2d\(\)](#) (in module sage.geometry.fan), 263  
[fan\\_2d\\_cyclically\\_ordered\\_rays\(\)](#) (in module sage.geometry.fan\_isomorphism), 489  
[fan\\_2d\\_echelon\\_form\(\)](#) (in module sage.geometry.fan\_isomorphism), 489  
[fan\\_2d\\_echelon\\_forms\(\)](#) (in module sage.geometry.fan\_isomorphism), 490  
[fan\\_isomorphic\\_necessary\\_conditions\(\)](#) (in module sage.geometry.fan\_isomorphism), 490  
[fan\\_isomorphism\\_generator\(\)](#) (in module sage.geometry.fan\_isomorphism), 490  
[FanMorphism](#) (class in sage.geometry.fan\_morphism), 285  
[FanNotIsomorphicError](#), 489  
[farthest\\_point\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.triangulation.point\_configuration.PointConfiguration method), 433  
[felsner\\_matrix\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.pseudolines.PseudolineArrangement method), 483  
[fibration\\_generator\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base\_ZZ.Polyhedron\_ZZ method), 400  
[fibration\\_generator\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl\_lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytope\_PPL\_class method), 180  
[find\\_isomorphism\(\)](#) (in module sage.geometry.fan\_isomorphism), 492  
[find\\_isomorphism\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl\_lattice\_polygon.LatticePolygon\_PPL\_class method), 171  
[find\\_translation\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base\_ZZ.Polyhedron\_ZZ method), 401  
[first\\_coordinate\\_plane\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.double\_description.DoubleDescriptionPair method), 415  
[flow\\_polytope\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.library.Polytopes static method), 59

## G

[G\\_semiorder\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.library.HyperplaneArrangementLibrary method), 35  
[G\\_Shi\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.library.HyperplaneArrangementLibrary method), 34  
[Gale\\_transform\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.fan.RationalPolyhedralFan method), 265  
[gale\\_transform\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 353  
[Gale\\_transform\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.triangulation.point\_configuration.PointConfiguration method), 429  
[gen\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangements method), 33  
[gen\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.linear\_expression.LinearExpressionModule method), 464  
[generating\\_cone\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.fan.RationalPolyhedralFan method), 273  
[generating\\_cones\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.fan.RationalPolyhedralFan method), 274  
[gens\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangements method), 33  
[gens\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.linear\_expression.LinearExpressionModule method), 464  
[gens\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.toric\_lattice.ToricLattice\_quotient method), 198  
[genus\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.ribbon\_graph.RibbonGraph method), 474

[get\\_integral\\_point\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 354  
[gfan\(\)](#) (sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\_fan.GroebnerFan method), 316  
[gkz\\_phi\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.triangulation.element.Triangulation method), 454  
[Gosset\\_3\\_21\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.library.Polytopes method), 54  
[grand\\_antiprism\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.library.Polytopes method), 61  
[graph\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 355  
[graphical\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.library.HyperplaneArrangementLibrary method), 37  
[great\\_rhombicuboctahedron\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.library.Polytopes method), 62  
[groebner\\_cone\(\)](#) (sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\_fan.ReducedGroebnerBasis method), 326  
[GroebnerFan](#) (class in sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\_fan), 315

## H

[has\\_good\\_reduction\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangementElement method), 20  
[has\\_IP\\_property\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base\_ZZ.Polyhedron\_ZZ method), 401  
[has\\_IP\\_property\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl\_lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytope\_PPL\_class method), 180  
[Hilbert\\_basis\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.cone.ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone method), 208  
[Hilbert\\_coefficients\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.cone.ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone method), 210  
[hodge\\_numbers\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.NefPartition method), 154  
[homogeneity\\_space\(\)](#) (sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\_fan.GroebnerFan method), 317  
[homogeneous\\_vector\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.Line method), 94  
[homogeneous\\_vector\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.Ray method), 97  
[homogeneous\\_vector\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.Vertex method), 98  
[homology\\_basis\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.ribbon\_graph.RibbonGraph method), 474  
[Hrep2Vrep](#) (class in sage.geometry.polyhedron.double\_description\_inhomogeneous), 421  
[Hrep\\_generator\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 329  
[Hrepresentation](#) (class in sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation), 90  
[Hrepresentation\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 330  
[Hrepresentation\\_space\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 330  
[Hrepresentation\\_space\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent.Polyhedra\_base method), 86  
[Hrepresentation\\_str\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 330  
[hypercube\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.library.Polytopes method), 62  
[Hyperplane](#) (class in sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.hyperplane), 41  
[hyperplane\\_arrangement\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 355  
[HyperplaneArrangementElement](#) (class in sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.arrangement), 8  
[HyperplaneArrangementLibrary](#) (class in sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.library), 34  
[HyperplaneArrangements](#) (class in sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.arrangement), 32  
[hyperplanes\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangementElement method), 21  
[hypersimplex\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.library.Polytopes method), 63

## I

[icosahedron\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.library.Polytopes method), 63  
[icosidodecahedron\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.library.Polytopes method), 64  
[icosidodecahedron\\_V2\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.library.Polytopes method), 64  
[ideal\(\)](#) (sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\_fan.GroebnerFan method), 317  
[ideal\(\)](#) (sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\_fan.ReducedGroebnerBasis method), 327  
[ideal\\_to\\_gfan\\_format\(\)](#) (in module sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\_fan), 328  
[identity\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.plot.Projection method), 102  
[image\\_cone\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.fan\_morphism.FanMorphism method), 290  
[incidence\\_matrix\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 355

[incident\(\) \(sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.Hrepresentation method\), 91](#)  
[incident\(\) \(sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.Vrepresentation method\), 99](#)  
[include\\_points\(\) \(sage.geometry.toric\\_plotter.ToricPlotter method\), 308](#)  
[index\(\) \(sage.geometry.fan\\_morphism.FanMorphism method\), 290](#)  
[index\(\) \(sage.geometry.lattice\\_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass method\), 134](#)  
[index\(\) \(sage.geometry.point\\_collection.PointCollection method\), 302](#)  
[index\(\) \(sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.PolyhedronRepresentation method\), 95](#)  
[index\(\) \(sage.geometry.triangulation.base.Point method\), 445](#)  
[inequalities\(\) \(sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\\_base method\), 356](#)  
[inequalities\\_list\(\) \(sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\\_base method\), 356](#)  
[Inequality \(class in sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation\), 93](#)  
[inequality\\_generator\(\) \(sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\\_base method\), 357](#)  
[Inequality\\_generic \(class in sage.geometry.integral\\_points\), 497](#)  
[Inequality\\_int \(class in sage.geometry.integral\\_points\), 497](#)  
[InequalityCollection \(class in sage.geometry.integral\\_points\), 494](#)  
[initial\\_form\\_systems\(\) \(sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\\_fan.TropicalPrevariety method\), 328](#)  
[initial\\_forms\(\) \(sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\\_fan.InitialForm method\), 322](#)  
[initial\\_pair\(\) \(sage.geometry.polyhedron.double\\_description.Problem method\), 418](#)  
[InitialForm \(class in sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\\_fan\), 321](#)  
[inner\\_product\\_matrix\(\) \(sage.geometry.polyhedron.double\\_description.DoubleDescriptionPair method\), 416](#)  
[int\\_to\\_simplex\(\) \(sage.geometry.triangulation.base.PointConfiguration\\_base method\), 449](#)  
[integral\\_hull\(\) \(sage.geometry.polyhedron.backend\\_normaliz.Polyhedron\\_normaliz method\), 407](#)  
[integral\\_length\(\) \(in module sage.geometry.cone\), 251](#)  
[integral\\_points\(\) \(sage.geometry.polyhedron.backend\\_normaliz.Polyhedron\\_normaliz method\), 408](#)  
[integral\\_points\(\) \(sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\\_base method\), 357](#)  
[integral\\_points\(\) \(sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl\\_lattice\\_polytope.LatticePolytope\\_PPL\\_class method\), 181](#)  
[integral\\_points\\_count\(\) \(sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\\_base method\), 358](#)  
[integral\\_points\\_count\(\) \(sage.geometry.polyhedron.base\\_QQ.Polyhedron\\_QQ method\), 398](#)  
[integral\\_points\\_not\\_interior\\_to\\_facets\(\) \(sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl\\_lattice\\_polytope.LatticePolytope\\_PPL\\_class method\), 182](#)  
[IntegralRayCollection \(class in sage.geometry.cone\), 246](#)  
[integrate\(\) \(sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\\_base method\), 359](#)  
[interactive\(\) \(sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\\_fan.GroebnerFan method\), 317](#)  
[interactive\(\) \(sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\\_fan.ReducedGroebnerBasis method\), 327](#)  
[interior\\_contains\(\) \(sage.geometry.cone.ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone method\), 224](#)  
[interior\\_contains\(\) \(sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\\_base method\), 359](#)  
[interior\\_contains\(\) \(sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.Equation method\), 89](#)  
[interior\\_contains\(\) \(sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.Inequality method\), 93](#)  
[interior\\_facets\(\) \(sage.geometry.triangulation.element.Triangulation method\), 455](#)  
[interior\\_point\\_indices\(\) \(sage.geometry.lattice\\_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass method\), 135](#)  
[interior\\_points\(\) \(sage.geometry.lattice\\_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass method\), 136](#)  
[internal\\_ray\(\) \(sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\\_fan.InitialForm method\), 322](#)  
[intersection\(\) \(sage.geometry.cone.ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone method\), 224](#)  
[intersection\(\) \(sage.geometry.hyperplane\\_arrangement.affine\\_subspace.AffineSubspace method\), 47](#)  
[intersection\(\) \(sage.geometry.hyperplane\\_arrangement.hyperplane.Hyperplane method\), 42](#)  
[intersection\(\) \(sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\\_base method\), 360](#)  
[intersection\(\) \(sage.geometry.toric\\_lattice.ToricLattice\\_generic method\), 193](#)  
[intersection\\_poset\(\) \(sage.geometry.hyperplane\\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangementElement method\), 21](#)  
[is\\_affine\(\) \(sage.geometry.triangulation.base.PointConfiguration\\_base method\), 449](#)

`is_birational()` (sage.geometry.fan\_morphism.FanMorphism method), 291

`is_bounded()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl\_lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytope\_PPL\_class method), 182

`is_bundle()` (sage.geometry.fan\_morphism.FanMorphism method), 292

`is_central()` (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangementElement method), 21

`is_combinatorially_isomorphic()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 361

`is_compact()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 363

`is_complete()` (sage.geometry.fan.RationalPolyhedralFan method), 274

`is_Cone()` (in module sage.geometry.cone), 252

`is_dominant()` (sage.geometry.fan\_morphism.FanMorphism method), 292

`is_empty()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 363

`is_equation()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.Equation method), 90

`is_equation()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.Hrepresentation method), 92

`is_equivalent()` (sage.geometry.cone.ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone method), 225

`is_equivalent()` (sage.geometry.fan.RationalPolyhedralFan method), 274

`is_essential()` (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangementElement method), 21

`is_extremal()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.double\_description.DoubleDescriptionPair method), 416

`is_face_of()` (sage.geometry.cone.ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone method), 225

`is_Fan()` (in module sage.geometry.fan), 284

`is_fibration()` (sage.geometry.fan\_morphism.FanMorphism method), 293

`is_formal()` (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangementElement method), 22

`is_free()` (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangementElement method), 22

`is_full_dimensional()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 363

`is_full_dimensional()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl\_lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytope\_PPL\_class method), 182

`is_full_space()` (sage.geometry.cone.ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone method), 226

`is_H()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.Hrepresentation method), 91

`is_incident()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.Hrepresentation method), 92

`is_incident()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.Vrepresentation method), 99

`is_inequality()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.Hrepresentation method), 92

`is_inequality()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.Inequality method), 93

`is_injective()` (sage.geometry.fan\_morphism.FanMorphism method), 294

`is_inscribed()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 364

`is_integral()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.Vertex method), 98

`is_isomorphic()` (sage.geometry.cone.ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone method), 227

`is_isomorphic()` (sage.geometry.fan.RationalPolyhedralFan method), 275

`is_isomorphic()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl\_lattice\_polygon.LatticePolygon\_PPL\_class method), 171

`is_lattice_polytope()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 365

`is_lattice_polytope()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base\_ZZ.Polyhedron\_ZZ method), 402

`is_LatticePolytope()` (in module sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope), 162

`is_line()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.Line method), 95

`is_line()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.Vrepresentation method), 100

`is_linear()` (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangementElement method), 23

`is_Minkowski_summand()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 361

`is_minkowski_summand()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 365

`is_NefPartition()` (in module sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope), 163

`is_neighboring()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 365

`is_PointCollection()` (in module sage.geometry.point\_collection), 305

`is_Polyhedron()` (in module sage.geometry.polyhedron.base), 397

`is_proper()` (sage.geometry.cone.ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone method), 227

`is_ray()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.Ray method), 97

`is_ray()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.Vrepresentation method), 100

[is\\_reflexive\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass method), 136  
[is\\_reflexive\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base\_ZZ.Polyhedron\_ZZ method), 402  
[is\\_separating\\_hyperplane\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangementElement method), 23  
[is\\_simple\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 366  
[is\\_simplex\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 366  
[is\\_simplex\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl\_lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytope\_PPL\_class method), 183  
[is\\_simplicial\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.cone.ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone method), 228  
[is\\_simplicial\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.fan.RationalPolyhedralFan method), 276  
[is\\_simplicial\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 367  
[is\\_simplicial\(\)](#) (sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\_fan.PolyhedralFan method), 325  
[is\\_smooth\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.cone.ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone method), 228  
[is\\_smooth\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.fan.RationalPolyhedralFan method), 277  
[is\\_solid\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.cone.ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone method), 228  
[is\\_strictly\\_convex\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.cone.ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone method), 229  
[is\\_surjective\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.fan\_morphism.FanMorphism method), 295  
[is\\_ToricLattice\(\)](#) (in module sage.geometry.toric\_lattice), 201  
[is\\_ToricLatticeQuotient\(\)](#) (in module sage.geometry.toric\_lattice), 202  
[is\\_torsion\\_free\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.toric\_lattice.ToricLattice\_quotient method), 198  
[is\\_trivial\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.cone.ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone method), 229  
[is\\_universe\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 367  
[is\\_V\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.Vrepresentation method), 99  
[is\\_vertex\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.Vertex method), 98  
[is\\_vertex\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.Vrepresentation method), 100  
[Ish\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.library.HyperplaneArrangementLibrary method), 35  
[isomorphism\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.fan.RationalPolyhedralFan method), 277

## J

[join\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 367

## K

[kernel\\_fan\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.fan\_morphism.FanMorphism method), 295  
[Kirkman\\_icosahedron\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.library.Polytopes method), 55

## L

[label\\_list\(\)](#) (in module sage.geometry.toric\_plotter), 311  
[last\\_slope\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.newton\_polygon.NewtonPolygon\_element method), 465  
[lattice\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.cone.IntegralRayCollection method), 248  
[lattice\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass method), 137  
[lattice\\_automorphism\\_group\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl\_lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytope\_PPL\_class method), 183  
[lattice\\_dim\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.cone.IntegralRayCollection method), 249  
[lattice\\_dim\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass method), 137  
[lattice\\_from incidences\(\)](#) (in module sage.geometry.hasse\_diagram), 493  
[lattice\\_polytope\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 368  
[LatticeEuclideanGroupElement](#) (class in sage.geometry.polyhedron.lattice\_euclidean\_group\_element), 167  
[LatticePolygon\\_PPL\\_class](#) (class in sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl\_lattice\_polygon), 171  
[LatticePolytope\(\)](#) (in module sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope), 119  
[LatticePolytope\\_PPL\(\)](#) (in module sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl\_lattice\_polytope), 175  
[LatticePolytope\\_PPL\\_class](#) (class in sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl\_lattice\_polytope), 176



LatticePolytopeClass (class in sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope), 120  
LatticePolytopeError, 168  
LatticePolytopeNoEmbeddingError, 168  
LatticePolytopesNotIsomorphicError, 169  
legend\_3d() (in module sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.plot), 50  
less\_generators() (in module sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.check\_freeness), 503  
lexicographic\_triangulation() (sage.geometry.triangulation.point\_configuration.PointConfiguration method), 434  
Line (class in sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation), 94  
line\_generator() (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 369  
line\_generator() (sage.geometry.polyhedron.face.PolyhedronFace method), 115  
lineality() (sage.geometry.cone.ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone method), 230  
lineality\_dim() (sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\_fan.PolyhedralCone method), 323  
lineality\_dim() (sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\_fan.PolyhedralFan method), 325  
linear\_equivalence\_ideal() (sage.geometry.fan.RationalPolyhedralFan method), 278  
linear\_part() (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.affine\_subspace.AffineSubspace method), 48  
linear\_part() (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.hyperplane.Hyperplane method), 42  
linear\_part\_projection() (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.hyperplane.Hyperplane method), 42  
linear\_subspace() (sage.geometry.cone.ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone method), 230  
LinearExpression (class in sage.geometry.linear\_expression), 459  
LinearExpressionModule (class in sage.geometry.linear\_expression), 462  
linearly\_independent\_vertices() (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass method), 137  
lines() (sage.geometry.cone.ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone method), 231  
lines() (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 369  
lines() (sage.geometry.polyhedron.face.PolyhedronFace method), 115  
lines\_list() (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 369  
linial() (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.library.HyperplaneArrangementLibrary method), 37  
loop\_over\_parallelotope\_points() (in module sage.geometry.integral\_points), 498  
lyapunov\_like\_basis() (sage.geometry.cone.ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone method), 231  
lyapunov\_rank() (sage.geometry.cone.ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone method), 232

## M

make\_generic() (sage.geometry.ribbon\_graph.RibbonGraph method), 476  
make\_parent() (in module sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.library), 38  
make\_ribbon() (in module sage.geometry.ribbon\_graph), 480  
make\_simplicial() (sage.geometry.fan.RationalPolyhedralFan method), 278  
matrix() (sage.geometry.point\_collection.PointCollection method), 302  
matrix\_space() (sage.geometry.polyhedron.double\_description.DoubleDescriptionPair method), 416  
matroid() (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangementElement method), 24  
max\_degree() (in module sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\_fan), 328  
maximal\_cones() (sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\_fan.PolyhedralFan method), 325  
maximal\_total\_degree\_of\_a\_groebner\_basis() (sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\_fan.GroebnerFan method), 317  
minimal\_generated\_number() (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangementElement method), 24  
minimal\_total\_degree\_of\_a\_groebner\_basis() (sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\_fan.GroebnerFan method), 317  
Minkowski\_decompositions() (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base\_ZZ.Polyhedron\_ZZ method), 399  
minkowski\_decompositions() (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base\_ZZ.Polyhedron\_ZZ method), 402  
Minkowski\_difference() (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 331  
minkowski\_difference() (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 370  
minkowski\_sum() (in module sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope), 163  
Minkowski\_sum() (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 331

[minkowski\\_sum\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 371  
[mixed\\_volume\(\)](#) (sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\_fan.GroebnerFan method), 317  
[module\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.point\_collection.PointCollection method), 302  
[monomial\\_coefficients\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.linear\_expression.LinearExpression method), 462  
[mu\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.ribbon\_graph.RibbonGraph method), 477

## N

[n\\_ambient\\_Hrepresentation\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.face.PolyhedronFace method), 115  
[n\\_ambient\\_Vrepresentation\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.face.PolyhedronFace method), 115  
[n\\_bounded\\_regions\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangementElement method), 24  
[n\\_equations\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 372  
[n\\_facets\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 372  
[n\\_Hrepresentation\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 371  
[n\\_hyperplanes\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangementElement method), 25  
[n\\_inequalities\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 372  
[n\\_integral\\_points\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl\_lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytope\_PPL\_class method), 184  
[n\\_lines\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 372  
[n\\_points\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.triangulation.base.PointConfiguration\_base method), 449  
[n\\_rays\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 373  
[n\\_regions\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangementElement method), 25  
[n\\_vertices\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 373  
[n\\_vertices\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl\_lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytope\_PPL\_class method), 184  
[n\\_Vrepresentation\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 371  
[nabla\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.NefPartition method), 154  
[nabla\\_polar\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.NefPartition method), 155  
[nablas\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.NefPartition method), 156  
[nef\\_partitions\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass method), 137  
[nef\\_x\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass method), 139  
[NefPartition](#) (class in sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope), 150  
[neighborliness\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 373  
[neighbors\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.Hrepresentation method), 92  
[neighbors\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.Vrepresentation method), 101  
[NewtonPolygon\\_element](#) (class in sage.geometry.newton\_polygon), 465  
[next\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.triangulation.base.ConnectedTriangulationsIterator method), 444  
[nfacets\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass method), 140  
[ngenerating\\_cones\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.fan.RationalPolyhedralFan method), 279  
[ngens\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangements method), 33  
[ngens\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.linear\_expression.LinearExpressionModule method), 464  
[normal\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.hyperplane.Hyperplane method), 43  
[normal\\_cone\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.triangulation.element.Triangulation method), 455  
[normal\\_fan\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 373  
[normal\\_form\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass method), 140  
[NormalFan\(\)](#) (in module sage.geometry.fan), 264  
[normalize\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.ribbon\_graph.RibbonGraph method), 477  
[normalize\\_rays\(\)](#) (in module sage.geometry.cone), 252  
[nparts\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.NefPartition method), 156  
[npoints\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass method), 142  
[nrays\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.cone.IntegralRayCollection method), 249  
[number\\_boundaries\(\)](#) (sage.geometry.ribbon\_graph.RibbonGraph method), 477

`number_of_reduced_groebner_bases()` (sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\_fan.GroebnerFan method), 318

`number_of_variables()` (sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\_fan.GroebnerFan method), 318

`nvertices()` (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass method), 142

## O

`octahedron()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.library.Polytopes method), 65

`one_point_suspension()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 374

`options()` (in module sage.geometry.toric\_plotter), 312

`ordered_vertices()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl\_lattice\_polygon.LatticePolygon\_PPL\_class method), 172

`oriented_boundary()` (sage.geometry.fan.RationalPolyhedralFan method), 279

`origin()` (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass method), 142

`orlik_solomon_algebra()` (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangementElement method), 25

`orthogonal_projection()` (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.hyperplane.Hyperplane method), 43

`orthogonal_sublattice()` (sage.geometry.cone.ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone method), 234

`output_format()` (sage.geometry.point\_collection.PointCollection static method), 303

## P

`pair_class` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.double\_description.Problem attribute), 419

`pair_class` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.double\_description.StandardAlgorithm attribute), 419

`PALPreader` (class in sage.geometry.polyhedron.palp\_database), 169

`parallelootope()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.library.Polytopes method), 65

`parallelootope_points()` (in module sage.geometry.integral\_points), 498

`parent()` (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass method), 143

`ParentNewtonPolygon` (class in sage.geometry.newton\_polygon), 466

`part()` (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.NefPartition method), 156

`part_of()` (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.NefPartition method), 157

`part_of_point()` (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.NefPartition method), 157

`parts()` (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.NefPartition method), 158

`pentakis_dodecahedron()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.library.Polytopes method), 66

`permutahedron()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.library.Polytopes method), 66

`permutations()` (sage.geometry.pseudolines.PseudolineArrangement method), 483

`PivotedInequalities` (class in sage.geometry.polyhedron.double\_description\_inhomogeneous), 422

`placing_triangulation()` (sage.geometry.triangulation.point\_configuration.PointConfiguration method), 434

`plot()` (in module sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.plot), 50

`plot()` (sage.geometry.cone.ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone method), 235

`plot()` (sage.geometry.cone.IntegralRayCollection method), 249

`plot()` (sage.geometry.fan.RationalPolyhedralFan method), 280

`plot()` (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangementElement method), 25

`plot()` (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.hyperplane.Hyperplane method), 44

`plot()` (sage.geometry.newton\_polygon.NewtonPolygon\_element method), 465

`plot()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 375

`plot()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl\_lattice\_polygon.LatticePolygon\_PPL\_class method), 172

`plot()` (sage.geometry.toric\_lattice.ToricLattice\_ambient method), 191

`plot()` (sage.geometry.toric\_lattice.ToricLattice\_sublattice\_with\_basis method), 201

`plot()` (sage.geometry.triangulation.element.Triangulation method), 456

`plot()` (sage.geometry.triangulation.point\_configuration.PointConfiguration method), 435

`plot()` (sage.geometry.voronoi\_diagram.VoronoiDiagram method), 486

`plot3d()` (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass method), 143

`plot_generators()` (sage.geometry.toric\_plotter.ToricPlotter method), 308



`plot_hyperplane()` (in module `sage.geometry.hyperplane_arrangement.plot`), 51  
`plot_labels()` (`sage.geometry.toric_plotter.ToricPlotter` method), 308  
`plot_lattice()` (`sage.geometry.toric_plotter.ToricPlotter` method), 309  
`plot_points()` (`sage.geometry.toric_plotter.ToricPlotter` method), 309  
`plot_ray_labels()` (`sage.geometry.toric_plotter.ToricPlotter` method), 309  
`plot_rays()` (`sage.geometry.toric_plotter.ToricPlotter` method), 310  
`plot_walls()` (`sage.geometry.toric_plotter.ToricPlotter` method), 310  
`poincare_polynomial()` (`sage.geometry.hyperplane_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangementElement` method), 26  
`Point` (class in `sage.geometry.triangulation.base`), 444  
`point()` (`sage.geometry.hyperplane_arrangement.affine_subspace.AffineSubspace` method), 48  
`point()` (`sage.geometry.hyperplane_arrangement.hyperplane.Hyperplane` method), 44  
`point()` (`sage.geometry.lattice_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass` method), 144  
`point()` (`sage.geometry.triangulation.base.PointConfiguration_base` method), 450  
`point_configuration()` (`sage.geometry.triangulation.base.Point` method), 445  
`point_configuration()` (`sage.geometry.triangulation.element.Triangulation` method), 456  
`PointCollection` (class in `sage.geometry.point_collection`), 299  
`PointConfiguration` (class in `sage.geometry.triangulation.point_configuration`), 428  
`PointConfiguration_base` (class in `sage.geometry.triangulation.base`), 448  
`points()` (`sage.geometry.lattice_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass` method), 144  
`points()` (`sage.geometry.triangulation.base.PointConfiguration_base` method), 450  
`points()` (`sage.geometry.voronoi_diagram.VoronoiDiagram` method), 486  
`pointsets_mod_automorphism()` (`sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polytope.LatticePolytope_PPL_class` method), 184  
`polar()` (`sage.geometry.lattice_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass` method), 146  
`polar()` (`sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron_base` method), 376  
`polar()` (`sage.geometry.polyhedron.base_ZZ.Polyhedron_ZZ` method), 403  
`polar_P1xP1_polytope()` (in module `sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polygon`), 173  
`polar_P2_112_polytope()` (in module `sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polygon`), 173  
`polar_P2_polytope()` (in module `sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl_lattice_polygon`), 173  
`poly_x()` (`sage.geometry.lattice_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass` method), 146  
`Polyhedra()` (in module `sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent`), 84  
`Polyhedra_base` (class in `sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent`), 85  
`Polyhedra_field` (class in `sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent`), 89  
`Polyhedra_polymake` (class in `sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent`), 89  
`Polyhedra_QQ_cdd` (class in `sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent`), 85  
`Polyhedra_QQ_normaliz` (class in `sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent`), 85  
`Polyhedra_QQ_ppl` (class in `sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent`), 85  
`Polyhedra_RDF_cdd` (class in `sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent`), 85  
`Polyhedra_ZZ_normaliz` (class in `sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent`), 85  
`Polyhedra_ZZ_ppl` (class in `sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent`), 85  
`PolyhedralCone` (class in `sage.rings.polynomial.groebner_fan`), 322  
`PolyhedralFan` (class in `sage.rings.polynomial.groebner_fan`), 324  
`polyhedralfan()` (`sage.rings.polynomial.groebner_fan.GroebnerFan` method), 318  
`Polyhedron()` (in module `sage.geometry.polyhedron.constructor`), 81  
`polyhedron()` (`sage.geometry.cone.ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone` method), 235  
`polyhedron()` (`sage.geometry.hyperplane_arrangement.hyperplane.Hyperplane` method), 44  
`polyhedron()` (`sage.geometry.lattice_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass` method), 147  
`polyhedron()` (`sage.geometry.polyhedron.face.PolyhedronFace` method), 116  
`polyhedron()` (`sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.PolyhedronRepresentation` method), 96

Polyhedron\_base (class in sage.geometry.polyhedron.base), 329  
Polyhedron\_cdd (class in sage.geometry.polyhedron.backend\_cdd), 404  
Polyhedron\_field (class in sage.geometry.polyhedron.backend\_field), 405  
Polyhedron\_normaliz (class in sage.geometry.polyhedron.backend\_normaliz), 406  
Polyhedron\_polymake (class in sage.geometry.polyhedron.backend\_polymake), 411  
Polyhedron\_ppl (class in sage.geometry.polyhedron.backend\_ppl), 413  
Polyhedron\_QQ (class in sage.geometry.polyhedron.base\_QQ), 398  
Polyhedron\_QQ\_cdd (class in sage.geometry.polyhedron.backend\_cdd), 404  
Polyhedron\_QQ\_normaliz (class in sage.geometry.polyhedron.backend\_normaliz), 405  
Polyhedron\_QQ\_polymake (class in sage.geometry.polyhedron.backend\_polymake), 410  
Polyhedron\_QQ\_ppl (class in sage.geometry.polyhedron.backend\_ppl), 412  
Polyhedron\_RDF (class in sage.geometry.polyhedron.base\_RDF), 403  
Polyhedron\_RDF\_cdd (class in sage.geometry.polyhedron.backend\_cdd), 404  
Polyhedron\_ZZ (class in sage.geometry.polyhedron.base\_ZZ), 399  
Polyhedron\_ZZ\_normaliz (class in sage.geometry.polyhedron.backend\_normaliz), 406  
Polyhedron\_ZZ\_polymake (class in sage.geometry.polyhedron.backend\_polymake), 410  
Polyhedron\_ZZ\_ppl (class in sage.geometry.polyhedron.backend\_ppl), 412  
PolyhedronFace (class in sage.geometry.polyhedron.face), 112  
PolyhedronRepresentation (class in sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation), 95  
Polytopes (class in sage.geometry.polyhedron.library), 54  
positive\_circuits() (sage.geometry.triangulation.point\_configuration.PointConfiguration method), 435  
positive\_integer\_relations() (in module sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope), 163  
positive\_operators\_gens() (sage.geometry.cone.ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone method), 235  
prefix\_check() (in module sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\_fan), 328  
preimage\_cones() (sage.geometry.fan\_morphism.FanMorphism method), 296  
preimage\_fan() (sage.geometry.fan\_morphism.FanMorphism method), 296  
prepare\_inner\_loop() (sage.geometry.integral\_points.InequalityCollection method), 495  
prepare\_next\_to\_inner\_loop() (sage.geometry.integral\_points.InequalityCollection method), 496  
primitive() (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.hyperplane.Hyperplane method), 45  
primitive\_collections() (sage.geometry.fan.RationalPolyhedralFan method), 280  
primitive\_preimage\_cones() (sage.geometry.fan\_morphism.FanMorphism method), 297  
print\_cache() (in module sage.geometry.integral\_points), 499  
prism() (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 377  
Problem (class in sage.geometry.polyhedron.double\_description), 417  
product() (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 377  
project\_points() (in module sage.geometry.polyhedron.library), 76  
Projection (class in sage.geometry.polyhedron.plot), 101  
projection() (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 377  
projection\_func\_identity() (in module sage.geometry.polyhedron.plot), 110  
ProjectionFuncSchlegel (class in sage.geometry.polyhedron.plot), 108  
ProjectionFuncStereographic (class in sage.geometry.polyhedron.plot), 108  
projective() (sage.geometry.triangulation.base.Point method), 446  
PseudolineArrangement (class in sage.geometry.pseudolines), 483  
pushing\_triangulation() (sage.geometry.triangulation.point\_configuration.PointConfiguration method), 436  
pyramid() (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 378

## Q

quotient() (sage.geometry.toric\_lattice.ToricLattice\_generic method), 193

## R

`R_by_sign()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.double\_description.DoubleDescriptionPair method), 414  
`radius()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 378  
`radius_square()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 378  
`random_cone()` (in module sage.geometry.cone), 253  
`random_element()` (sage.geometry.cone.ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone method), 237  
`random_element()` (sage.geometry.linear\_expression.LinearExpressionModule method), 464  
`random_inequalities()` (in module sage.geometry.polyhedron.double\_description), 420  
`random_integral_point()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 378  
`rank()` (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangementElement method), 26  
`rank()` (sage.geometry.toric\_lattice.ToricLattice\_quotient method), 198  
`RationalPolyhedralFan` (class in sage.geometry.fan), 264  
`Ray` (class in sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation), 96  
`ray()` (sage.geometry.cone.IntegralRayCollection method), 249  
`ray_generator()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 379  
`ray_generator()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.face.PolyhedronFace method), 116  
`ray_matrix_normal_form()` (in module sage.geometry.integral\_points), 499  
`rays()` (sage.geometry.cone.IntegralRayCollection method), 250  
`rays()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 379  
`rays()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.face.PolyhedronFace method), 116  
`rays()` (sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\_fan.InitialForm method), 322  
`rays()` (sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\_fan.PolyhedralFan method), 325  
`rays_list()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 380  
`read_all_polytopes()` (in module sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope), 164  
`read_palp_matrix()` (in module sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope), 165  
`read_palp_point_collection()` (in module sage.geometry.point\_collection), 305  
`rectangular_box_points()` (in module sage.geometry.integral\_points), 500  
`recycle()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent.Polyhedra\_base method), 88  
`reduced()` (sage.geometry.ribbon\_graph.RibbonGraph method), 478  
`reduced_affine()` (sage.geometry.triangulation.base.Point method), 446  
`reduced_affine_vector()` (sage.geometry.triangulation.base.Point method), 446  
`reduced_affine_vector_space()` (sage.geometry.triangulation.base.PointConfiguration\_base method), 450  
`reduced_groebner_bases()` (sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\_fan.GroebnerFan method), 318  
`reduced_projective()` (sage.geometry.triangulation.base.Point method), 447  
`reduced_projective_vector()` (sage.geometry.triangulation.base.Point method), 447  
`reduced_projective_vector_space()` (sage.geometry.triangulation.base.PointConfiguration\_base method), 451  
`ReducedGroebnerBasis` (class in sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\_fan), 326  
`Reflexive4dHodge` (class in sage.geometry.polyhedron.palp\_database), 170  
`ReflexivePolytope()` (in module sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope), 159  
`ReflexivePolytopes()` (in module sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope), 159  
`region_containing_point()` (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangementElement method), 26  
`regions()` (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangementElement method), 27  
`regions()` (sage.geometry.voronoi\_diagram.VoronoiDiagram method), 487  
`regular_polygon()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.library.Polytopes method), 67  
`relative_interior_contains()` (sage.geometry.cone.ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone method), 238  
`relative_interior_contains()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 380  
`relative_interior_point()` (sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\_fan.PolyhedralCone method), 323  
`relative_orthogonal_quotient()` (sage.geometry.cone.ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone method), 239  
`relative_quotient()` (sage.geometry.cone.ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone method), 240

`relative_star_generators()` (sage.geometry.fan\_morphism.FanMorphism method), 298

`render()` (sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\_fan.GroebnerFan method), 319

`render3d()` (sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\_fan.GroebnerFan method), 320

`render_0d()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.plot.Projection method), 102

`render_1d()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.plot.Projection method), 102

`render_2d()` (in module sage.geometry.polyhedron.plot), 110

`render_2d()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.plot.Projection method), 103

`render_3d()` (in module sage.geometry.polyhedron.plot), 110

`render_3d()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.plot.Projection method), 103

`render_4d()` (in module sage.geometry.polyhedron.plot), 111

`render_fill_2d()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.plot.Projection method), 104

`render_line_1d()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.plot.Projection method), 104

`render_outline_2d()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.plot.Projection method), 104

`render_points_1d()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.plot.Projection method), 104

`render_points_2d()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.plot.Projection method), 105

`render_solid()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 380

`render_solid_3d()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.plot.Projection method), 105

`render_vertices_3d()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.plot.Projection method), 105

`render_wireframe()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 381

`render_wireframe_3d()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.plot.Projection method), 105

`repr_pretty()` (in module sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation), 101

`repr_pretty()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.Hrepresentation method), 92

`repr_pretty_Hrepresentation()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 381

`representative_point()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 381

`reset_options()` (in module sage.geometry.toric\_plotter), 314

`restrict_to_connected_triangulations()` (sage.geometry.triangulation.point\_configuration.PointConfiguration method), 436

`restrict_to_fine_triangulations()` (sage.geometry.triangulation.point\_configuration.PointConfiguration method), 437

`restrict_to_regular_triangulations()` (sage.geometry.triangulation.point\_configuration.PointConfiguration method), 437

`restrict_to_star_triangulations()` (sage.geometry.triangulation.point\_configuration.PointConfiguration method), 438

`restricted_automorphism_group()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 381

`restricted_automorphism_group()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl\_lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytope\_PPL\_class method), 185

`restricted_automorphism_group()` (sage.geometry.triangulation.point\_configuration.PointConfiguration method), 438

`restriction()` (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangementElement method), 27

`reverse()` (sage.geometry.newton\_polygon.NewtonPolygon\_element method), 465

`rho()` (sage.geometry.ribbon\_graph.RibbonGraph method), 479

`rhombic_dodecahedron()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.library.Polytopes method), 68

`rhombicosidodecahedron()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.library.Polytopes method), 68

`RibbonGraph` (class in sage.geometry.ribbon\_graph), 468

`ring()` (sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\_fan.GroebnerFan method), 320

`ring_to_gfan_format()` (in module sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\_fan), 329

`run()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.double\_description.StandardAlgorithm method), 419

## S

`sage.geometry.cone` (module), 202

`sage.geometry.fan` (module), 255

`sage.geometry.fan_isomorphism` (module), 489

`sage.geometry.fan_morphism` (module), 284

[sage.geometry.hasse\\_diagram \(module\)](#), 493  
[sage.geometry.hyperplane\\_arrangement.affine\\_subspace \(module\)](#), 46  
[sage.geometry.hyperplane\\_arrangement.arrangement \(module\)](#), 3  
[sage.geometry.hyperplane\\_arrangement.check\\_freeness \(module\)](#), 503  
[sage.geometry.hyperplane\\_arrangement.hyperplane \(module\)](#), 38  
[sage.geometry.hyperplane\\_arrangement.library \(module\)](#), 34  
[sage.geometry.hyperplane\\_arrangement.plot \(module\)](#), 48  
[sage.geometry.integral\\_points \(module\)](#), 494  
[sage.geometry.lattice\\_polytope \(module\)](#), 118  
[sage.geometry.linear\\_expression \(module\)](#), 459  
[sage.geometry.newton\\_polygon \(module\)](#), 465  
[sage.geometry.point\\_collection \(module\)](#), 298  
[sage.geometry.polyhedron.backend\\_cdd \(module\)](#), 404  
[sage.geometry.polyhedron.backend\\_field \(module\)](#), 405  
[sage.geometry.polyhedron.backend\\_normaliz \(module\)](#), 405  
[sage.geometry.polyhedron.backend\\_polymake \(module\)](#), 410  
[sage.geometry.polyhedron.backend\\_ppl \(module\)](#), 412  
[sage.geometry.polyhedron.base \(module\)](#), 329  
[sage.geometry.polyhedron.base\\_QQ \(module\)](#), 398  
[sage.geometry.polyhedron.base\\_RDF \(module\)](#), 403  
[sage.geometry.polyhedron.base\\_ZZ \(module\)](#), 399  
[sage.geometry.polyhedron.cdd\\_file\\_format \(module\)](#), 117  
[sage.geometry.polyhedron.constructor \(module\)](#), 77  
[sage.geometry.polyhedron.double\\_description \(module\)](#), 413  
[sage.geometry.polyhedron.double\\_description\\_inhomogeneous \(module\)](#), 420  
[sage.geometry.polyhedron.face \(module\)](#), 112  
[sage.geometry.polyhedron.lattice\\_euclidean\\_group\\_element \(module\)](#), 167  
[sage.geometry.polyhedron.library \(module\)](#), 53  
[sage.geometry.polyhedron.palp\\_database \(module\)](#), 169  
[sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent \(module\)](#), 84  
[sage.geometry.polyhedron.plot \(module\)](#), 101  
[sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl\\_lattice\\_polygon \(module\)](#), 170  
[sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl\\_lattice\\_polytope \(module\)](#), 174  
[sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation \(module\)](#), 89  
[sage.geometry.pseudolines \(module\)](#), 481  
[sage.geometry.ribbon\\_graph \(module\)](#), 468  
[sage.geometry.toric\\_lattice \(module\)](#), 187  
[sage.geometry.toric\\_plotter \(module\)](#), 306  
[sage.geometry.triangulation.base \(module\)](#), 443  
[sage.geometry.triangulation.element \(module\)](#), 452  
[sage.geometry.triangulation.point\\_configuration \(module\)](#), 425  
[sage.geometry.voronoi\\_diagram \(module\)](#), 484  
[sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\\_fan \(module\)](#), 315  
[satisfied\\_as\\_equalities\(\) \(sage.geometry.integral\\_points.InequalityCollection method\)](#), 496  
[saturation\(\) \(sage.geometry.toric\\_lattice.ToricLattice\\_generic method\)](#), 194  
[schlegel\(\) \(sage.geometry.polyhedron.plot.Projection method\)](#), 105  
[schlegel\\_projection\(\) \(sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\\_base method\)](#), 384  
[secondary\\_polytope\(\) \(sage.geometry.triangulation.point\\_configuration.PointConfiguration method\)](#), 439  
[sector\(\) \(in module sage.geometry.toric\\_plotter\)](#), 314  
[semigroup\\_generators\(\) \(sage.geometry.cone.ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone method\)](#), 241



`semiorder()` (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.library.HyperplaneArrangementLibrary method), 38

`set()` (sage.geometry.point\_collection.PointCollection method), 304

`set_engine()` (sage.geometry.triangulation.point\_configuration.PointConfiguration class method), 440

`set_immutable()` (sage.geometry.toric\_lattice.ToricLattice\_quotient\_element method), 199

`set_palp_dimension()` (in module sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope), 165

`set_rays()` (sage.geometry.toric\_plotter.ToricPlotter method), 310

`SetOfAllLatticePolytopesClass` (class in sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope), 160

`Shi()` (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.library.HyperplaneArrangementLibrary method), 35

`show()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 385

`show()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.plot.Projection method), 106

`show()` (sage.geometry.pseudolines.PseudolineArrangement method), 484

`show3d()` (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass method), 147

`sigma()` (sage.geometry.ribbon\_graph.RibbonGraph method), 479

`sign_vector()` (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangementElement method), 28

`simplex()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.library.Polytopes method), 69

`simplex_points()` (in module sage.geometry.integral\_points), 502

`simplex_to_int()` (sage.geometry.triangulation.base.PointConfiguration\_base method), 451

`simplicial_complex()` (sage.geometry.triangulation.element.Triangulation method), 457

`six_hundred_cell()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.library.Polytopes method), 70

`skeleton()` (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass method), 147

`skeleton_points()` (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass method), 148

`skeleton_show()` (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass method), 148

`skip_palp_matrix()` (in module sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope), 166

`slopes()` (sage.geometry.newton\_polygon.NewtonPolygon\_element method), 466

`small_rhombicuboctahedron()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.library.Polytopes method), 70

`snub_cube()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.library.Polytopes method), 71

`snub_dodecahedron()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.library.Polytopes method), 71

`solid_restriction()` (sage.geometry.cone.ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone method), 242

`some_elements()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent.Polyhedra\_base method), 88

`span()` (sage.geometry.cone.IntegralRayCollection method), 250

`span()` (sage.geometry.toric\_lattice.ToricLattice\_generic method), 194

`span_of_basis()` (sage.geometry.toric\_lattice.ToricLattice\_generic method), 195

`stack()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 385

`StandardAlgorithm` (class in sage.geometry.polyhedron.double\_description), 419

`StandardDoubleDescriptionPair` (class in sage.geometry.polyhedron.double\_description), 419

`Stanley_Reisner_ideal()` (sage.geometry.fan.RationalPolyhedralFan method), 265

`star_center()` (sage.geometry.triangulation.point\_configuration.PointConfiguration method), 440

`star_generator_indices()` (sage.geometry.fan.Cone\_of\_fan method), 259

`star_generators()` (sage.geometry.fan.Cone\_of\_fan method), 260

`stereographic()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.plot.Projection method), 106

`strict_quotient()` (sage.geometry.cone.ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone method), 243

`sub_polytope_generator()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl\_lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytope\_PPL\_class method), 185

`sub_polytopes()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl\_lattice\_polygon.LatticePolygon\_PPL\_class method), 172

`sub_reflexive_polygons()` (in module sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl\_lattice\_polygon), 173

`subdirect_sum()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 386

`subdivide()` (sage.geometry.fan.RationalPolyhedralFan method), 281

`sublattice()` (sage.geometry.cone.ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone method), 244

`sublattice_complement()` (sage.geometry.cone.ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone method), 245

`sublattice_quotient()` (sage.geometry.cone.ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone method), 245

`subpolygons_of_polar_P1xP1()` (in module sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl\_lattice\_polygon), 174

subpolygons\_of\_polar\_P2() (in module sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl\_lattice\_polygon), 174  
 subpolygons\_of\_polar\_P2\_112() (in module sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl\_lattice\_polygon), 174  
 support\_contains() (sage.geometry.fan.RationalPolyhedralFan method), 281  
 swap\_ineq\_to\_front() (sage.geometry.integral\_points.InequalityCollection method), 496  
 symmetric\_space() (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.hyperplane.AmbientVectorSpace method), 41

## T

tetrahedron() (sage.geometry.polyhedron.library.Polytopes method), 72  
 tikz() (sage.geometry.polyhedron.plot.Projection method), 106  
 to\_linear\_program() (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 387  
 to\_RationalPolyhedralFan() (sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\_fan.PolyhedralFan method), 326  
 to\_symmetric\_space() (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.hyperplane.Hyperplane method), 45  
 toric\_variety() (sage.geometry.fan.RationalPolyhedralFan method), 282  
 ToricLattice\_ambient (class in sage.geometry.toric\_lattice), 190  
 ToricLattice\_generic (class in sage.geometry.toric\_lattice), 192  
 ToricLattice\_quotient (class in sage.geometry.toric\_lattice), 195  
 ToricLattice\_quotient\_element (class in sage.geometry.toric\_lattice), 199  
 ToricLattice\_sublattice (class in sage.geometry.toric\_lattice), 199  
 ToricLattice\_sublattice\_with\_basis (class in sage.geometry.toric\_lattice), 200  
 ToricLatticeFactory (class in sage.geometry.toric\_lattice), 189  
 ToricPlotter (class in sage.geometry.toric\_plotter), 306  
 translation() (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 388  
 transpositions() (sage.geometry.pseudolines.PseudolineArrangement method), 484  
 traverse\_boundary() (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass method), 149  
 triangulate() (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 388  
 triangulate() (sage.geometry.triangulation.point\_configuration.PointConfiguration method), 441  
 Triangulation (class in sage.geometry.triangulation.element), 452  
 triangulation\_render\_2d() (in module sage.geometry.triangulation.element), 457  
 triangulation\_render\_3d() (in module sage.geometry.triangulation.element), 457  
 triangulations() (sage.geometry.triangulation.point\_configuration.PointConfiguration method), 441  
 triangulations\_list() (sage.geometry.triangulation.point\_configuration.PointConfiguration method), 442  
 tropical\_basis() (sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\_fan.GroebnerFan method), 320  
 tropical\_intersection() (sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\_fan.GroebnerFan method), 320  
 TropicalPrevariety (class in sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\_fan), 327  
 truncated\_cube() (sage.geometry.polyhedron.library.Polytopes method), 72  
 truncated\_dodecahedron() (sage.geometry.polyhedron.library.Polytopes method), 73  
 truncated\_icosidodecahedron() (sage.geometry.polyhedron.library.Polytopes method), 74  
 truncated\_octahedron() (sage.geometry.polyhedron.library.Polytopes method), 74  
 truncated\_tetrahedron() (sage.geometry.polyhedron.library.Polytopes method), 75  
 truncation() (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 389  
 twenty\_four\_cell() (sage.geometry.polyhedron.library.Polytopes method), 75  
 type() (sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.Equation method), 90  
 type() (sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.Inequality method), 94  
 type() (sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.Line method), 95  
 type() (sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.Ray method), 97  
 type() (sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.Vertex method), 98

## U

unbounded\_regions() (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangementElement method), 28

`union()` (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangementElement method), 29  
`universe()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent.Polyhedra\_base method), 88

## V

`varchenko_matrix()` (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangementElement method), 29  
`vector()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation.PolyhedronRepresentation method), 96  
`verify()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.double\_description.DoubleDescriptionPair method), 417  
`verify()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.double\_description\_inhomogeneous.Hrep2Vrep method), 422  
`verify()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.double\_description\_inhomogeneous.Vrep2Hrep method), 424  
`Vertex` (class in sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation), 97  
`vertex()` (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass method), 149  
`vertex_adjacency_matrix()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 389  
`vertex_digraph()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 391  
`vertex_facet_graph()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 391  
`vertex_facet_pairing_matrix()` (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass method), 149  
`vertex_generator()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 392  
`vertex_generator()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.face.PolyhedronFace method), 116  
`vertex_graph()` (sage.geometry.fan.RationalPolyhedralFan method), 282  
`vertex_graph()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 393  
`vertices()` (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangementElement method), 30  
`vertices()` (sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytopeClass method), 149  
`vertices()` (sage.geometry.newton\_polygon.NewtonPolygon\_element method), 466  
`vertices()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 393  
`vertices()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.face.PolyhedronFace method), 116  
`vertices()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl\_lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytope\_PPL\_class method), 186  
`vertices_list()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 393  
`vertices_matrix()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 394  
`vertices_saturating()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.ppl\_lattice\_polytope.LatticePolytope\_PPL\_class method), 186  
`verts_for_normal()` (in module sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\_fan), 329  
`virtual_rays()` (sage.geometry.fan.RationalPolyhedralFan method), 282  
`volume()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 394  
`volume()` (sage.geometry.triangulation.point\_configuration.PointConfiguration method), 442  
`VoronoiDiagram` (class in sage.geometry.voronoi\_diagram), 484  
`Vrep2Hrep` (class in sage.geometry.polyhedron.double\_description\_inhomogeneous), 422  
`Vrep_generator()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 331  
`Vrepresentation` (class in sage.geometry.polyhedron.representation), 99  
`Vrepresentation()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 332  
`Vrepresentation_space()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 332  
`Vrepresentation_space()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent.Polyhedra\_base method), 86

## W

`weight_vectors()` (sage.rings.polynomial.groebner\_fan.GroebnerFan method), 321  
`whitney_data()` (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangementElement method), 31  
`whitney_number()` (sage.geometry.hyperplane\_arrangement.arrangement.HyperplaneArrangementElement method), 31  
`write_cdd_Hrepresentation()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 397  
`write_cdd_Vrepresentation()` (sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron\_base method), 397  
`write_for_palp()` (sage.geometry.point\_collection.PointCollection method), 304  
`write_palp_matrix()` (in module sage.geometry.lattice\_polytope), 166



## Z

`Z_operators_gens()` (`sage.geometry.cone.ConvexRationalPolyhedralCone` method), [211](#)

`zero()` (`sage.geometry.polyhedron.parent.Polyhedra_base` method), [88](#)

`zero_set()` (`sage.geometry.polyhedron.double_description.DoubleDescriptionPair` method), [417](#)

`zero_sum_projection()` (in module `sage.geometry.polyhedron.library`), [77](#)

`zonotope()` (`sage.geometry.polyhedron.library.Polytopes` method), [76](#)